

July 4. E. E. d.

THE
GENERAL PRACTICE
OF
PHYSIC;

Extracted chiefly from the
WRITINGS
OF THE
Most Celebrated Practical PHYSICIANS,
AND
The MEDICAL ESSAYS, TRANSACTIONS,
JOURNALS, and LITERARY CORRESPONDENCE
Of the Learned SOCIETIES in *Europe*.

To which is prefix'd,
AN INTRODUCTION,
CONTAINING
The DISTINCTION of SIMILAR DISEASES,
The USE of the NON-NATURALS,
AN ACCOUNT of the PULSE;
The CONSENT of the NERVOUS PARTS,
And a SKETCH of the ANIMAL OECONOMY.

*Quin etiam Succos, atque auxiliantia Morbis,
Gramina; quo nimius faret Medicamine Sanguis
Quid faciat Somnos, quid hiantia Vulnera claudat
Quæ Ferro cobibenda Lues; quæ cederet Herbis,
Edocuit. Stat. Achil.*

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

By R. BROOKES, M. D.

The SECOND EDITION with Improvements.

LONDON:
Printed for J. NEWBERRY, at the Bible and Sun in St. Paul's
Church-Yard. MDCCLIV.

15

THE
GENERAL PRACTICE
OF
PHYSICS

Excluded chiefly from the

W R I T I N G
OF THE
Mott Celebrated Practical Physicians.

A circular library stamp from the University of Toronto Libraries. The outer ring contains the text "UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES". The inner ring contains the text "PRESENTED BY". The center of the stamp features the word "MUSEUM" at the top and "1922" in the middle, with some handwritten scribbles below the year.



[Faint, mirrored handwriting from the reverse side of the page.]

2. TWO VOLUMES.

101

BA K BROO KED M D

THE SECOND EDITION WITH ADDITIONAL
REVISED KNOWLEDGE, AND THE
REVISION OF THE
REVISED FOR THE NEW EDITION OF THE
CHURCH OF ENGLAND

J. Banks 1759

P R E F A C E.

IF we look back to the Origin of the *Art of Medicine*, we shall find its first Foundations to be owing to mere Chance, unforeseen Events, and natural Instinct. Nor does it appear there were in the Beginning any public Professors of this most useful Branch of Learning; for sick Persons were placed in Cross-Ways, and other public Places, to receive the Advice of Passengers who had Skill sufficient to direct them to an efficacious Remedy, suitable to their Disorder. And the better to preserve the Memory of any remarkable Cure, the Disease, the Remedy, and the Success were engraved on Pillars, or written on the Walls of Temples, that Patients in the like Cases might have Recourse thereto for Instruction and Relief.

Hence it appears that the Rise of this Art was owing to repeated Trials and long Experience, which gave an Insight into the Vertues of Herbs and Plants, Metals and Minerals; and in what Diseases they were attended with most Success. The Skill of the first Physicians was therefore termed *εμπειρια*, [Experience] and they themselves were called *εμπειρικοι*, [Emperics] Words which however misapply'd at present to Quacks and illiterate Pretenders, will for ever point out the true Method of medical Improvement. And had as much Time been spent in making cautious Experiments, and writing accurate Histories of Diseases, as in the inventing new Theories, and intermingling false Philosophy with true physical Knowledge, this Art would have appear'd in its true genuine Lustre long ago. Is it owing to Laziness,

ness, Inattention, or too hasty a Pursuit after Fame, that we hear of so many Patients cured, who have been given over by the Physicians? Shall Gentlemen of superior Learning, great Abilities, and thorough Acquaintance with the animal Oeconomy, suffer themselves to be excell'd by ignorant Medicasters, when they themselves are best qualify'd to administer with Judgment the most potent Medicines of every Kind? If these are the edge Tools of Physic, in whose Hands shall they be trusted, but in theirs, who are best able to wield them to vanquish the formidable Enemies, which bid Defiance to every gentler Method?

But a Backwardness to make Improvements is not all we have cause to lament; for there is a strange Repugnance in many to admit any new Discovery, however beneficial to Mankind. Of this the *Peruvian Bark* is a notorious Instance, which made its way into the World with such unaccountable Difficulty. I might also mention the Time when the *Lues Venerea* first appear'd in *Europe*, when the Cure of that filthy Disease was entirely in the Hands of Barbers and other Persons of the same Class; who boldly ventured upon *Mercury*, practised with Success, and quickly filled their Pockets; while the regular Physician, adhering closely to the Rules of *Galen*, uttered sharp Invectives against these enterprising Quacks, and gave their Patients the Satisfaction of dying miserably, according to Art. How necessary therefore is it for a Practitioner to be void of Prejudice, to abound with Candour, and to embrace real Improvements with Eagerness.

But in other Respects it is happy for us that former Ages and the present admit no parallel; all Sects and Parties are now banish'd from the Commonwealth of Medicine, the operose Jumbles of Compositions are expung'd from our Dispensatories, and this salutary Art is again reassuming the native Splendor of its original Simplicity. Others are treading in the same Steps with our immortal *Sydenham*, who was an Imitator of *Hippocrates*, and whose Works shall live, when a thousand *theoretical Volumes* are condemn'd to the basest Uses.

There

There are *Powers in Nature* which are beyond the Reach of our intellectual Faculties, and *Phænomena* which have baffled the Enquiries of Ages, tho' they seem to come more immediately under the Examination of our Senses. How then can we determine what is doing behind the Curtain? By what Hypothesis can we explain the fresh Vegetation of mangled Trees and Plants, and the various Methods of their Propagation? Or by what Theory now in vogue, can we account even for the Regeneration of a Lobster's Claw? With regard to our own Bodies, it is true, in the utmost extent of the Phrase, that *we are fearfully and wonderfully made*, and the more we enquire into the Nature of Man, the more Reason we have to admire the Wisdom and Power of the Creator; and the greater occasion to confess our own Ignorance. But the Laws of Nature are more within our Reach, and to gain Acquaintance with them is an Occupation worthy of a true Philosopher, and without which no Man deserves the Name of a Physician.

Now as some Improvements have been made in this Respect, and Medicines discover'd or differently apply'd, which are not in former Collections, I hope the Public will not be displeased with the Present Attempt, which was not undertaken with a silly Ambition to excel others, but to bring into a narrow compass Things that lie scatter'd in different Authors, and to convey them to the Hands of many, who perhaps stand in Need of such Helps. And if by this Means I become instrumental of saving a single Life, I shall think my Labour has not been altogether in vain. I might, with more Ease to myself, have digested the Extracts which I have collected into one continued Discourse, but then it would have wanted the Authority which such a Treatise requires. When Authors of great Note differ in their Opinions about any material Point, I have not concealed it, that Practitioners might proceed with Caution, and not determine too rashly in doubtful Matters; but leave the Decision to careful Observation and unbiass'd Experience.

I have

I have given various Prescriptions in most Diseases, not as an absolute Standard for Practice, but as Patterns for Imitation, which, generally speaking, are to be vary'd according to the Sex, Age, and Constitution of the Patient. Of these I have chiefly prefer'd the most simple; for I think nothing more destructive to sound Practice, than an inconsistent *Farrago*, which renders it impossible ever to determine the Vertue of any Medicine, or to know to what their successful or pernicious Effects are owing. Conceited Authors may rail at specific Qualities as much as they please, but it is impossible for them to make any Proficiency in the Art of Healing without an adequate Knowledge of the Alterations each Drug will produce in a human Body, not by their mechanical Action, but by their singular Properties. And I heartily wish this Branch of it was pursued with Diligence, and improved with Judgment. I should be glad to know whether the Knowledge of the Effects of the four *Herculian Remedies* are owing to *reasoning à Priori* or not? I mean *Opium*, *Mercury*, the *Peruvian Bark*, and *Steel*, to which may be added a Fifth, which is *Antimony*. For if our Acquaintance with the Virtue of these is the Result of Experience only, why should we stop in our Enquiries? or conclude we have already arrived at the *Ne plus ultra* of the *Æsculapian Art*?

I am no Enemy to the *mechanical Practice*, but am very sure it falls greatly short of Expectation; and also that the Manner of some in explaining the Effects of Medicines is very insufficient. When I am told very gravely, that *Quick-silver* in the Blood Vessels is like Shot in a Bottle, which by its *Gravity* and *Momentum*, scours of all Impurities, and opens all Obstructions; I know not whether it ought to raise our Laughter or Indignation.

But supposing this is allowed to be an ingenious Solution of its surprising Operation, I shall still be at a Loss to account for its Vertues in external Applications, or why the very Water that it is boiled in proves an *Anthelmintic* of a superior Class.

This

P R E F A C E.

This is a small Specimen of the Reasoning of those Gentlemen who would be thought very skilful in abstruse Matters; which generally proceeds from a strange Repugnancy in human Nature to be esteem'd ignorant of many Things, which are placed without the Sphere of our Knowledge. Hence all the Absurdities of *Des Cartes*, and his Followers, who have taken vast Pains to circumscribe the Universe within the Laws of Matter and Motion: Hence such a strange Variety of Cobweb Theories which have been industriously propagated and eagerly followed, to the no small Detriment of the Art of healing, and the endangering the Lives of Millions of unhappy Patients. Yet notwithstanding these vain Attempts, every sedate and sagacious Enquirer must be forced to own, that every Animal Function and the Progress of Nature in all Diseases, disdain the Efforts of human Reason to bring them under Subjection. The vital Principle and spontaneous Motion of the most despicable Insects, remain impenetrable Secrets; and the pretended Discovery of *Leeuwenhoek* relating to the *Primordia* of Animals is a most glaring Instance of the Folly and Credulity of Mankind. A modest Philosopher will study to find out the proper Objects of our Knowledge, and how far well directed human Enquiries may probably reach. He will likewise make a judicious Application of his Discoveries, and not stretch mechanic Laws beyond the Limits appointed by Nature.

Let none think that Medicines are to be given at Random in every Stage of acute Diseases; for here the Physician's Judgment is absolutely necessary. And the seasonable Exhibition of a Remedy, after the Guidance of Nature, will always distinguish the able Practitioner from the dangerous Quack. For this Reason I have been careful in reciting all the Symptoms of Diseases, and their natural Progress to Recovery or Death.

There is nothing I would recommend more to a Practitioner, than Affability and Sweetness of Temper, with regard to the Patient, and to take all prudent Methods to keep up his Spirits; nay, even when in a Disease, it is necessary to wait to observe the Tendency of Nature,

it

it will not be amiss to give innocent Trifles, to convince him he is not neglected. For when a sick Person is persuaded that he has a diligent and able Physician, that very Persuasion will contribute greatly to promote the Cure. On the other Hand, there is nothing more dangerous than a fatal Prognostic; for this, instead of demonstrating superior Knowledge, too often either dejects the Patient, and hastens his Exit, or proves the wou'd be *Æsculapius* to be a mere Medicafter, who perhaps would be better pleased with a sinister Event, than to see his Skill in Predictions baffled by a Recovery, which would plainly prove him to be no infallible Conjuror.

I would also advise, that Regard may be paid to the Patient's Appetite or Longing for any particular Thing, however incongruous it may seem. For we have been taught by Experience, that Gratifications of this Kind have had a salutary Effect. Thus cold Water, Grapes, Oysters, Herrings, and the like, have cured the Disease when the Physician has attempted it in vain. Examples to confirm this, are frequent in accurate Writers; *Tulpius* in particular affirms, he has known the like happen an hundred Times in the Quartan Ague and Dropsy.

Analogous to this is the *Pica* or Longing of Pregnant Women, who have eaten and drank what would have been highly prejudicial to others, both as to Quantity and Quality. And it is well known, if these Things could not be obtained, or have been denied, what terrible Consequences have ensued: So necessary it is to follow the Indications of Nature.

In this *Second Edition* I have made the most necessary Improvements in every Part, and more particularly, in that containing acute Diseases; for these require the most speedy Assistance, are most embarrassing to the conscientious Physician; and consequently the judicious Treatment of them is of the highest Importance to the Patient. I have been enabled to do this from the Observations of several Physicians of our own Nation whose Names are an Honour to the Faculty; and whose Memories no doubt will be revered by Posterity for the Discoveries which they have made. I might have added many efficacious Prescriptions

scriptions for the Cure of Chronic Diseases, but having treated of them largely in my *Introduction to Physic*, I thought it would not be amiss to refer my Readers to that Book; wherein they will find every Thing relating to Medicines, that may be supposed to be wanting in this: The incongruous Doses of Compositions have frequently done a great deal of Mischief; and therefore I have shown how to avoid this Rock on which so many have split: I have likewise communicated some new and efficacious Remedies that have been lately brought into Practice, which consequently are not commonly known. Insomuch that though the principal Design is to initiate young Students; yet there are many Things which will be serviceable to a great Number of more experienced Practitioners.

For the same Reason I have let the Introduction stand as it was; for had I left it out, perhaps I might have been accused of mutilating the Book. However, those who have a Mind to see a further Account of the Preliminaries of Medicine, may consult the Treatise above-mentioned: As for the *Syllabus of Symptoms* it is more ample and more exact than in the former Impression; for I have taken the Pains to examine and rectify it myself, that before having been done by another Hand.

N. B. *The GENERAL PRACTICE OF SURGERY, so often mentioned in my Introduction, is in the Press, and will speedily be published.*



for the cure of Chronic Diseases, but having
treated of them largely in my Introduction to PRACTICE
I thought it would not be amiss to refer my Readers to
that book; whereas they will find every thing relating to
Medicine, that may be supposed to be wanting in that
The important Part of Composition have I purposely
done a great deal of; and therefore I have shown
how to treat the Book on which to treat have I
I have likewise communicated some new and interesting
Remarks that have been lately brought into England
which consequently are not commonly known. I intended
that though the principal Design is to instruct young
Students, yet there are many Things which will be in-
valuable to a great Number of more experienced Physi-
cians.

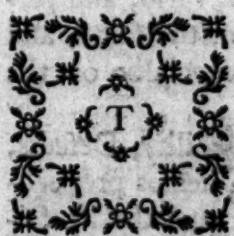
For the same Reason I have put the Introduction
first as it was; for had I left it out, perhaps I might
have been accused of mangleing the Book. How-
ever, those who have a Mind to see a further Account
of the Principles of Medicine, may consult the Treatise
above mentioned: As for the System of Symptoms it
is more ample and more exact than in the former Im-
pression; for I have taken the Pains to examine and
rectify it myself, that before having been done by another
Hand.

N. B. The GENERAL PRACTICE OF SURGERY, lately
mentioned in my Introduction, is in the Press, and will
speedily be published.



THE
INTRODUCTION.

Of ENQUIRIES to be made relating to the Patient.



O attain a compleat History of Diseases, such Enquiries are to be made, and Circumstances known, which show the *Genius* and *State* of the Disease; and the Operations and Effects of the Medicines are to be carefully observed. A particular Regard must be had to the *Symptoms*, which differ strangely in different Subjects on Account of the various Constitutions of different Bodies. For we often see the same *Aliment*, the same *Cathartic*, the same *Emetic*, and even the same *Poison* produce various Effects in different Constitutions: Likewise the morbid Causes of the same Nature produce different Appearances of the Disease, with Regard to the Symptoms and Event, according as the Subjects differ.

It will be therefore necessary to enquire into the Age, Sex, Structure, and Habit of the Body, or the acquired Habit and Strength of the Patient, and whether he has an hereditary Disposition to this or that Disease. In Childhood there is a remarkable Softness of the Fibres, a lax and thin Habit, with an abundance of *Serum*; young Persons have tense and contractile Fibres with more hot Blood, which is also more apt for Motion. Those that are old have a great Rigidity of the Solids, and a Straitness of the Passages, Vessels, and Canals, with a *Salso-sulphureous Dyscrasy* of the Humours. From this different Constitution of the Parts arise the different State and Mechanism of the Solids and Fluids, and a Proneness to certain Diseases; as also the Variety of Manners and Inclinations.

B

Likewise

Likewise Regard must be had to the female Sex, for they are not only obnoxious to distinct Diseases, which arise from Disorders of the Menfes and Child-bearing, but the System of their Nerves is likewise more weak, whence they are more liable to spastic and convulsive Disorders, and are more easily restored to Health than Men.

It is likewise proper to know whether the Patient be of a lax or tense Habit of Body; whether the Vessels are slender and numerous, or large and few; because in narrow and slender Canals, the progressive Motion of the Fluids is more difficult, as well as the Secretions and Excretions; for these are more quick and ready when the Fibres are tense, and the Vessels pretty large. Whence we may observe, that they are more liable to Disorders, and grow well with more Difficulty whose Fibres are more strong, and whose Circulation of the Fluids are more quick. The same may also be said of lean and fat Persons.

Regard is also to be had to the Colour of the Face and Skin. A fair, florid, and clear Complexion, show the Purity and the Pellucidness of the lymphatic Fluids; if it be livid, lurid, and yellow they discover a *Salino-sulphureous Impurity* of the same, and a disordered Secretion in the proper Organs especially of the Liver.

It appears from daily Observation, that the Debility, Defects, and Faults of the *Viscera* and Fibres, as well as Diseases proceeding from thence often descend to the Children; and the Practitioner should be informed hereof. For hereditary Imbecillities and Weaknesses are more difficult to be cured, more readily return and tire the Physician's Patience.

It is likewise necessary to know the *Strength*; whether the Patient's Spirits are low, especially in the Beginning of an acute Disease, for Weakness and Lowness are then bad Signs. But if the Person is in Strength and Vigour, which appear from the Motion and Impulse of the Fluids, there are great Hopes of recovering Health.

We are not only to examine the Condition of the Body, but the State of the Mind, and what Disorders it is liable to; because there is a wonderful Connexion between the Mind and the Body. For a greater Tensity and Mobility of the Fibres and Solids disposes the Mind to *Anger*; whereas a Laxity and Defect of the *vis Motrix* shows the Person to be dispirited, timid and fearful. On the other Hand, *Anger* encreases the Tone and Contractions of the Solids, and renders the Fluids more impetuous; but *Timidity* dissolves and dejects the Strength, whence the Circulation of the Fluids is more slow. *Terror* greatly constricts the Surface and extreme Parts of the Body, and drives the Blood to the interior

rior and noble Parts, that is the *Præcordia* and *Head*; whence proceed grievous Disorders, especially of the *genus Nervosum*, which it enervates and renders languid. The same may be said of *Sadnefs*, which often proceeds from a Defect of the *Viscera*, and a faulty Circulation of the Fluids; as in the *hypochondriac Passion*; but when its hurtful Influence attacks the solid Parts, it wonderfully dejects the Strength of the whole Body, and hurts its Functions, relaxing and lessening the Strength of the Fibres.

If the Mind is not composed and at Ease, but subject to various Passions and Commotions, Diseases are cured with greater Difficulty, therefore Enquiry is to be made whether the Patient is not addicted to hard Study, and to profound and fatiguing Meditations, which is common in those which apply themselves to the Study of the *Metaphysics* and *Mathematics*, and are fond of *nocturnal Lucubrations*; for intense thinking consumes the Spirits, and brings on a Weakness of the Brain and nervous Parts; whence they are subject to dangerous Diseases of the Head, namely, *Apoplexy*, *Melancholy*, *Madness*, and *Weakness of Memory*.

It can hardly be imagined what a Consent there is between the Brain and its Membranes; between the Stomach and the adjoining Intestines, they being greatly nervous, and indued with an exquisite Sense; whence many Students are troubled with a bad Digestion, Costiveness, and the *hypochondriac Passion*.

Besides, it is necessary to consider the Place where the Patient lives, the Nature of the Air, and his usual Diet. Places that stand high exposed to the Winds, have a more pure and salubrious Air; those that are low breathe an Air which is more condensed, more thick and full of impure Vapours; than which nothing can tend more to generate grievous and chronical Affections, and to destroy the Vigour and Strength of the Solids.

With Regard to Diet, Enquiry must be made whether they feed grossly, and live upon Flesh that is smoak-dried and salted, and coarse Bread, to which those who live in maritime Places are accustomed; and are subject to a *Dyscrasia*, or a scorbutic Impurity, which is endemic in those Parts. Or whether the Patient has been used to eat Summer Fruits, Salads, farinaceous Things fried with Butter, Eggs, and such like. Some delight in Cheese, and feed upon it immoderately, which produces Obstructions, and generates Gravel. Next Enquiry must be made into their Kinds of Drink, for if it be temperate, aqueous and diluting, it is more healthy. Hence gross nourishing malt Liquors, especially if stale, as well as Wine and Spirits drank upon an empty Stomach, tend greatly to the Destruction of Health; for hence the *Viscera* are indurated, polypous Concretions are generated

rated, and the *Temperies* of the Humours is disturbed, whence a Hætic, a Cachexy, a Dropsy, an Apoplexy, and sudden Death.

When a Man wants plenty of Fluid to preserve Health, nothing can be worse than to drink too sparingly, for the small Tubes become obstructed thereby and are filled with viscid and gross Humours, which are fruitful of various Diseases.

Besides it is necessary to be known, whether the Patient has drank cold Liquors when he was in a Sweat, and exceeding hot, for it is a common Thing to drink too freely and quickly of cold Liquors, after Exercise or violent Passions of the Mind, or after a critical and salutary Excretion of Blood; whence the whole Oeconomy of the vital Motions and Functions is disturbed and perverted, insomuch that Poison itself cannot have a more speedy or more pernicious Operation.

Enquiry must be made into the Kind of Life, whether it be laborious or inactive; requiring Exercise or Sedentary; whether the Person be a Courtier or a Soldier, a Student or a Tradesman; whether he be conversant among Metals and Minerals or work at the Fire; for every Kind of Life produces particular Diseases; thus Brasiers are subject to Diseases of the Eyes; Husbandmen to those of the Breast; Makers of Starch to Coughs and Asthmas; Porters to Asthmas, Ruptures, and bursting of the Vessels in the Breast; Tallow-chandlers to Diseases of the Head and Stomach; Workers in Tow, Hemp, and Silk to Shortness of Breath; Leather-dressers are generally cachectic and hydropical; Runners of Races are often troubled with a Shortness of Breath, and spit Blood; Carpenters are subject to sore Eyes; Night men are apt to be blind; Plasterers are subject to Shortness of Breath and Consumptions; Washerwomen are liable to Difficulties of Breathing, and Dropsies; Makers of Oil are cachectic and asthmatic; Plumbers are subject to Palsies; House-painters are generally Valetudinarians, Cachectic and Paralytic; Fishermen have Ulcers in their Legs; Bakers are subject to Coughs, Hoarseness and Lippitude, as well as a Constipation of the Pores; Cutters of Tobacco are subject to the Vertigo, and the like.

As there are no Persons but what are apt to be guilty of an Excess of one Kind or other, it will be necessary to enquire into their Diet, Drink, Sleep, Exercise, Use of Tobacco, &c. In our Age the Drinking of Coffee is very common; *hypochondriac* Patients are generally excessive in the Use of Medicines and other Things; all which Errors have some Influence upon the Body, and ought to be enquired into and considered.

Another Thing to be examined is the *Excretions*, for unless these are regular, Health cannot be maintained, and therefore if they are too plentiful, defective or suppressed, they will cause vari-

ous Disorders, Hence if a Person begins to be costive, it is generally the Forerunner of some Disease. Regard is also to be had to *Perspiration*, which carries off more Matter than all the Emunctories besides. This depends greatly upon Cloathing, and keeping the Body in equal Warmth, as also upon the Warmth and Moisture of the Feet: On the other Hand, if the Feet are dry and cold, and their Pores contracted, it shows that Perspiration is stopt. Hence if in cold, moist, changeable, and unequal Weather, as also in the vernal and autumnal Seasons, the Perspiration of the Body is greatly diminished, it becomes languid and subject to the reigning Diseases.

As a Man generally takes more Aliment than is necessary to generate Blood and Serum, and the common Excretions are not sufficient to carry off superfluous Humours, extraordinary ones sometimes happen at stated Times; hence the bleeding Piles and Hæmorrhages of the Nose, as also large Sweats, Loosenesses, Running at the Nose, Coughs, plentiful Spitting, all which tend to promote Health; and if these are defective or suppressed, dangerous Diseases may arise. Wherefore it is highly hazardous to suppress Secretions of this Kind. Hence great Passions of the Mind, especially Terror, which constricts the small Vessels, very cold Air, and sudden Refrigerating of the Body, produce dangerous Stagnations of the Fluids, and sudden and capital Disorders in the vital Motions. The same may be said of critical Excretions, if unadvisedly stopt; for it not only renews the Disease, but renders it much more dangerous.

The *Practitioner* should likewise enquire what Diseases the Patient has been subject to, at what Time, and how cured; for it often happens in the rash and imprudent Cure of Diseases, that terrible and dangerous Symptoms are produced, and that the driving away one Disease, is productive of a much worse. Likewise the Patient sometimes will not observe any Rules, but daily committing Errors in the Non-naturals, accumulates the morbid Matter afresh, and contracts a Disease.

Sometimes Diseases are strangely complicated, insomuch that if the Patient was affected with the *hypochondriac* Passion, or a Cachexy, Scurvy, Debility of the Head, spitting of Blood, Consumption, Piles, Gravel, or Gout; another Distemper supervenes, which requires the utmost Prudence, and a different Method of Cure.

It is likewise necessary to enquire whether the Patient is plethoric, or abounding with bad Humours, or cacochymic. What is the State of the Stomach and Intestines, whether subject to Eructations, Wind, and Spasms with Costiveness, and if the Patient be hypochondriac? What is the Condition of the Liver? Whether

the Circulation through it be impeded? Whether the Bile is duly secreted? which will appear from the Colour of the Face, and the diminished Nutrition of the Body. Moreover, Enquiry must be made into the State of the Lungs, and whether they are whole and sound? which will appear from the Breathing being easy or difficult, and the Kind of Spittle, which is rejected. Lastly, the Temperies of the Brain, and nervous System is to be considered, and to be determined from the Nature of the Sleep, Affections of the Mind, and Disturbance of the Imagination.

These Things being considered, we must proceed to the Disease itself, as whether it be common or epidemic? Whether the Virulence appears on the Skin in Pustules, or otherwise? Whence the Tenuity and virulent Nature of the Matter, which forms the Disease, may chiefly be known; because while it remains on the nervous Parts, it produces Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, Coldness of the Extremities, reaching to vomit, Pains of the Head and Back, about the first *Vertebra* of the Loins; Quickness and Hardness of the Pulse, Disturbance of the Mind, and Difficulty of breathing; but when it is expelled to the Surface of the Body, these horrid Symptoms generally remit, and are in some Degree appeased. Enquiry must likewise be made whether the Patient was seized with a great Prostration of Strength, and intense Languor of the Parts, whence the occult Corruption of the Humours, commonly called Malignity, may probably be known.

As there is no Fever, or other Disease, which has not sensible Remissions and Intermissions of the Symptoms; the Physician ought to know the State of the natural, vital, and animal Functions, as well in, as out of the Paroxysm. For in the Accessions, *Impetus* and Strength of the Disease, when the Motion of the Solids and Fluids are more intense and quick, it is necessary that all Things, which encrease and exasperate the Motions and Excretions, should be quite omitted; but on the vacant or intercallary Days, when the Fit is off, and all the Motions are weak, especially the Pulse, those Things may be used which serve to move and exterminate the peccant Matter. But more, especially in the Increase of Diseases, the animal, vital, and natural Functions are to be regarded, because from the Degree of the Disorder of these, the Violence of the Distemper is to be determined.

In acute Diseases we may know the Genius and Force of the Disorder, from the Respiration, Nature, and Condition of the Pulse. There is an evident Agreement between the Brain and the Heart, for all Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, all Affections of the Mind, produce a Change in the Pulse. Besides, as no Patient dies without an Inflammation and internal Mortification, and as the Inflammations of the Stomach

mach, and Membranes of the Brain, are produced easily in acute Diseases, and in the Chronic the Mortifications of the *Viscera* put a Period to human Life, the Physician should carefully attend to these fatal Symptoms, in order to manage the Disease with greater Certainty.

Likewise the State of the *Prima Viæ* is carefully to be examined, as whether they are replete with *Sordes*, whether the Body is costive or otherwise; the Quantity, Quality, and Colour of the Excrements; that the State of the natural Functions may be certainly known. Also the Consistence, Nature, Quantity and Colour of the Urine ought to be considered; from which, being compared with other Symptoms, the spasmodic Strictures of the internal Parts may be known, and the Increase or Decrease of the preternatural Heat may be determined.

It will be likewise necessary to observe nicely the Operations of the Medicines, and what Changes they produce; whether the Force and Vehemence of the Symptoms are mitigated or increased, or whether nothing of this Kind happens? For Remedies which are profitable to some Patients, may hurt others; but the Way not to be deceived, is to observe all the Circumstances and Appearances, which are contained in an accurate History of the Disease, otherwise Mistakes may arise; for the Strength and Operations of Medicines are always conditional, according to various Constitutions, Places, Seasons and other Circumstances.

As many acute Diseases are as often cured without Medicines, by the Benefit of Nature, and domestick Remedies, as when the Patient takes great Quantities of the most precious Compositions; it would advance the Knowledge of Physic to observe all their Circumstances, Times, and Order; and also with what Excretions, with what Succession of Symptoms the Disease advances, and is at last terminated. For it sometimes happens that Physicians are called in, and prescribe their *Arcana*, and think they have cured Disorders thereby, which would have ended by the sole Benefit of Nature.

Many Diseases, and especially Fevers of all Kinds, attack divers Persons at once, and are attended with particular Symptoms, requiring sometimes one Kind of Management, and sometimes another; therefore the Causes of these Diseases can be nothing else, but such as are common to many Men, and equally affect them all. The most common of which is the unhealthy State of the Air, which is a Fluid absolutely necessary to the Preservation of Life; wherefore Changes of the Air must affect the Temperies and Constitution of the Solids and Fluids, and produce preternatural Habits. This is evident from the different Seasons of the

Year, from the Changes of Weather, and the Variety of Winds, which produce very sensible Effects.

But the State of the Air alone is not sufficient for the Generation of epidemic Diseases. For it is evident from Observation, that in the same Climate, and same Constitution of the Heavens, a Disease, shall infect the Inhabitants of one Place, and not another; as appears from the Small-pox, Dysenteries, and miliary Fevers. Wherefore recourse must be had, to the Nature of Exhalations, from Pools and marshy Places, which are replete with sulphureous, vitriolick, aluminous, bituminous, saline, and other Particles; which Variety of *Effluvia* cannot be demonstrated more plainly than from the Diversity of Malt Liquors, which though they are brewed from the same Malt and Hops, and in the same Manner, excepting the Water, wonderfully differ in Taste, Colour, and Virtue.

Regard must likewise be had to the different Way of living, and Kinds of Aliment, from whence the Cause of Epidemic Diseases differ in their Nature, Matter, Texture, Power and Virtue; and affect the Structure and Motion of the Body in a preternatural Manner. These Causes and concurrent Circumstances being known, an epidemic Disease may be predicted, and the best Methods of Cure be advised. This indeed is a difficult Task, but the Hopes of performing it are not altogether to be despaired of, especially if skilful Physicians, well instructed in the Nature of Things, would unite their Counsels, and observe in divers Places every Day in the Year, the Changes of Weather, the different Seasons, the Diversity and Change of the Winds, the State of the Barometers and Thermometers, as well as Hygrometers; determining the Differences of Moisture and Dryness, Heat and Cold; the Situation of Places, the particular Kind of Diet, especially that which coincides with epidemic Diseases, what Symptoms these are attended with, what their common Event is, what Medicines are salutary, and what noxious.

Of distinguishing one Disease from another.

THE Method of distinguishing the various Kinds of Fevers is prefixed before the Account of these Diseases, and therefore is omitted in this Place. I shall therefore proceed to the most frequent and common Distempers of a different Sort, especially those that seem nearly ally'd to each other, and for that Reason
more

more liable to be mistaken ; which may mislead the Practitioner into the most fatal Errors.

I shall begin with *Hæmorrhages*, and particularly spitting of Blood, or an *Hæmoptysis* ; which is a Rejection of florid Blood from the Lungs. This should be carefully distinguished from bloody Spittle, which proceeds from the *Oesophagus*, *Fauces*, and Nostrils, and is rather brought up by hawking than by coughing ; besides, it is not so copious, it is mixt with Phlegm, and is of an obscure bloody Colour. Likewise a true *Hæmoptysis* may be known from that spitting of Blood, which proceeds in a smaller Quantity, from a Disorder of the Vessels of the *Aspera arteria*, and is brought up with coughing, and is commonly attended with itching, and a salt Taste. An *Hæmoptysis* differs greatly from vomiting of Blood, because in the former the Blood is thin, very florid, arterial, and not brought up without Labour and Straining ; whereas, in vomiting of Blood it is brought up without coughing, it is thick, coagulated, and black, and chiefly proceeds from the Veins. Neither is vomiting of Blood of one single Species, but as it differs with Regard to its Causes, so it requires a different Method of Cure. One Kind proceeds from a corroding Caustick, contained in the Stomach, as in Poisons and violent Emetics ; another Sort proceeds from an impetuous Motion of the Blood, brought from other Parts to the Vessels of the Stomach, which are easily burst, as is the Case from a Suppression of the usual sanguineous Evacuations ; this Kind of Vomiting generally observes some stated Periods.

In the Kinds of *bloody Urine* one proceeds from a rough Stone, lacerating the *Urethra*, or its Vessels, which is not very common, even to nephritic Persons ; and then a small Quantity of Blood is voided. But if it is attended with a violent *Impetus* of the Blood, and flows violently to the Kidneys from other Parts, it is generally without Mixture, and without any particular Complaint or Sensation ; and when it separates from the Urine, is not red, but of a brownish yellow Colour. A Disorder not unlike this attacks Persons advanced in Years, who are full of Blood and Humours, but often without any Danger.

That *Flux of Blood* which sometimes happens to pregnant Women, without any Danger to Health, ought to be distinguished from that which threatens Abortion. If it only happens periodically for three or four Months, then it is salutary, but if the Flux be large, and proceeds from the Vessels of the *Uterus*, it is dangerous both to the Mother and *Fætus*. If the Flux is violent, it shews a total Separation of the Secundines, and that Abortion will follow ; if it be moderate, the *Fætus* may be saved. If this Flux corresponds with the Period of the *Catamenia* and the *O*
Uteri

Uteri is elosed and without Pain, the Flux does not proceed from thence.

Moreover, a Flux of the Piles or *Hæmorrhoids* is to be well distinguished from a Dysentery, since they both agree in this ; that in both Disorders the Blood is mixed with the Excrements. In the Piles the Blood flows without any Pain, or Spasms, and is sometimes critical and healthy; on the contrary, a Dysentery is attended with the most violent Spasms and painful Gripes, and the whole Body is in high Disorder ; especially if the small Intestines are affected ; for then, on the first Days, there are Vomiting, Hiccoughing, Anxieties of the *Præcordia*, Loss of Appetite, and great Weakness. The *white Dysentery* differs little in its Nature from the red ; in the white little Blood comes away, but a great Quantity of *Mucus* is excreted ; but in the red the Blood is more copious, with small Pieces of Films, or fleshy Fibres.

We now come to *Pains*, of which those of the Head are most common. If the *Head-ach* is caused by a more impetuous Congestion of Blood in the Head, with Heat, Redness and Swelling of the Face, and a great Pulsation of the Arteries of the Neck and Temples ; the Pain and Heat sometimes extend as far as the Bulbs of the Eyes, with Coldness of the Extremities. If the *Head-ach* is inveterate, and the Offspring of venereal Contagion, it is generally more violent in the Night, is fixt to a certain Part, and the Skin is often raised by a Kind of Swelling. Besides, the Cause of a Pain in the Head often lies in the external Parts of the Skull and *Pericranium*, for if it is in the Membranes of the Brain, it is attended with a *Vertigo*, Redness of the Eyes, a *Stupor*, Oblivion, Difficulty of Hearing, and even a Palsy, or an Apoplexy precedes or follows it.

Another Cause of the *Head-ach* is an Effusion of *Serum* and Blood, from the Vessels into the Sinuosities of the Bones of the Forehead ; in this Case the Pain is obstinate, sharp, fixed, and situated in the Bottom of the Forehead, and above the Eyes, never ceasing Night or Day. Sometimes the Head is disordered from Crudities in the Stomach which appear from Belching, Inflammations, and Spasms of the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Pain is increased by flatulent Food, but is lessened by vomiting and evacuating Stomachics. Another Cause of a *Head-ach*, but less known, is the extravasated *Lympha* in the Ventricles of the Brain, where it stagnates and is not carried off by the *Infundibulum* or pituitary Gland ; in which Case the inward Parts of the Head are continually in Pain, which cannot more certainly be eased than by abstaining from Drink, and taking Things which evacuate *Serum*, or Diuretics, in cachectic and cacochymic Disorders.

The

The *Cardialgia* exceeds all other Pains for sharpness. It is a spasmodic Pain in either Orifice of the Stomach. Sometimes the Cause of it is in the Stomach, and is a sharp, caustic Matter, as in Case of a Poison; in the *bilious Passion* or *Dysentery* it proceeds from a very sharp caustic Bile. Another *Cardialgia* proceeds from a Suppression of the usual sanguineous Evacuations, which regurgitates to the nervous Membranes of the Stomach. The Cure consists in Bleeding and Cupping; but when it proceeds from a sharp caustic Matter, the Pain must be appeased by Demulcents, oily temperating Medicines, Asses Milk, or a saturated Infusion of Camomile Flowers with Cream, as also absorbent Powders. A *Cardialgia* should be well distinguished from a painful Inflation of the Stomach, when it is wonderfully distended with Wind. In this Disorder the Pain is under the spurious Ribs, chiefly on the left Side, and under the Pit of the Stomach towards the right; the Tumor is like a Bladder distended with Wind, and is not uncommon; it brings on a great Difficulty of breathing with Anxiety; it is the greater the more the *Diaphragm* is thrust upwards by the distended Stomach, and hinders the Expansion of the Lungs. This Disorder is most common to sucking Infants, when the Milk stagnates in the Stomach, and being coagulated and corrupted is rarefied into Wind. It is pretty common to hypochondriacal Persons, especially if they eat too freely, for by Indigestion a great Deal of Wind is generated.

It is likewise necessary to distinguish the Pain of the *Colic*, from that of a *Stone* descending by the Ureters, for in the Stone of the Kidneys there is a deep pressing Pain, which seems to be fixt in the Loins, attended with a little Shivering; it likewise is attended with Vomiting and Pains in the Belly when the Stone is passing downward through the urinary Passages; then the Pain extends to the Region of the *Os Ischium*, and brings on a Stupor of the Thigh of the affected Side: There are likewise frequent Inclinations of making Water, which is attended with a Strangury, and Gravel often comes away. But the Pain of the *Colic* is otherwise, for then the Pain and Gripes are more about the Navel, shifting from Place to Place, and the Belly is often distended with Wind. But it often happens that the *Colic* is nephritic, which may be known from grievous Pains in the Belly, Costiveness, Vomiting, Head-ach, Coldness of the Extremities, a *Stimulus* to make Water, 'till the Fit being ended Gravel comes away. The *Colic* which torments Hypochondriacs lies in the *Hypochondria*, and the left Side is apt to swell from Wind in the Flexures of the *Colon*, and this Pain returns oftener than the *Colic*.

If Wind is the Cause of the Pain of the Intestines, then there is a great Inflation of the *Abdomen*, which is sometimes so great that

that there is a Wind Rupture in the Region of the Navel. When Persons are subject to this Disease it proceeds from a Refrigeration of the *Abdomen*, or the Feet, or from feculent Drink, flatulent Food, especially if cold Liquor is drank after it. As many Persons who are troubled with the Gravel are liable to a flatulent Colic, the nephritic Colic is often confounded with it.

But if the *Pain of the Intestines* is attended with Flatulencies, great Anxiety, and a tense Pain of the Back, with Costiveness which returns upon the slightest Occasion, and the Face is cachectic, then the Cause of the Disorder generally lies in the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, through which the Blood does not circulate readily and freely, but stagnates in the Volume of the Intestines, and finding no Exit through the hæmorrhoidal Vessels, it continues between the Membranes of the Intestines, distending and tearing them; whence proceeds the Colic, which is called convulsive, because the nervous System is grievously afflicted thereby. This Stagnation of the Blood if it proceeds from a Suppression of the Hæmorrhoids, produces a violent Pain in the Intestines, which is said to be hæmorrhoidal; and if it proceeds from an Irregularity of the *Menses* in Women, the Blood returns back to the Volume of the Intestines, and produces Gripes which are called an hysterical Colic. Another Kind of Colic is the *bilious*, and is common to Men of choleric Constitutions, prone to Anger and of great Sensibility. This is generally attended with Vomiting, the Head-ach, or a *Diarrhæa*, and because the free Descent of the Bile to the Intestines is hindered by a spasmodic Constriction, it regurgitates to the Habit of the Body and produces a yellow Colour in the Face.

It is likewise necessary to distinguish a *convulsive Colic* from the other Kinds; for it disturbs the nervous and membraneous Parts of the whole Body by Consent, in a terrible Manner, inso-much that a violent Spasm is spread through the whole System of Nerves, and then not only the Stomach and Intestines are drawn upwards and downwards with obstinate Costiveness, but the Muscles of the Belly and Navel are drawn inward. If the Nerves of the Lungs are affected by the Violence of the Spasm, the Breathing is very short and difficult, with a strong Motion of the *Thorax*. When the Disorder encreases the Membranes of the Brain and Nerves are affected, whence a *Vertigo*, *Scotomia*, slight Delirium, Watching, and great Coldness of the extreme Parts, with a most violent Agitation of the Feet and Arms, which not seldom ends in a Palsy of these Parts.

Workers in Metals are greatly subject to this Disease, especially those that are concerned in melting Lead, and draw the Steams in with their Breaths. Likewise the scorbutic and cachectic
are

are liable to this Disease, as well as those in whom the hæmorrhoidal Flux is suppressed, or irregular, or who have had an Ague imprudently cured with Astringents. Sometimes it proceeds from Worms, or from a Stone in the *bilious Ducts*. Hence we plainly see the Fault is not material, moveable, or easily corrected or evacuated, as in the flatulent and bilious Colic, but is rather in the nervous membranaceous Parts, which are readily brought into these spastic Motions. Likewise the *Cardialgia*, and convulsive Pain of the Intestines, in very sensible Bodies, proceeds from strong Affections of the Mind, Terror, frequent Anger, spirituous Liquors and the like.

There are great Mistakes committed with Regard to the *Gout* and *Rheumatism*. The Pain in both is spastic, and infects the membranaceous Parts with Redness, Heat, Pain, Swelling and Loss of Motion; but the arthritic Pain proceeds from a sharp tartareous *Serum* in the Joints, and the Rheumatism is derived from a serous salino-caustick Matter, situated externally in the Membranes of the Muscles, and Ligaments of the Joints. In the Gout the mucous Glands of the Joints, and glandulous Ligaments contain the arthritick Matter: On the contrary, the stagnating acrid *Serum* of the Rheumatism too plentifully congested in the Vessels from the Blood, is collected between the *Interstices* of the Membranes and Muscles. Whence the Reason appears why the Cure of the Rheumatism is more easy than that of the Gout, and why Topics will mitigate the Pains of the former, and not of the latter.

The *Gout* must likewise be distinguished from *venereal Pains*; for the Gout is more violent in the Day, the *Lues venerea* in the Night; the Gout has also a febrile Commotion, the other not. The Gout has likewise stated Times, and is exasperated with sharp Medicines, Mercurials, and the like; whereas the *French Disease* is mitigated by these. There is likewise a peculiar Difference between Pains of the Joints, of the Legs, or Feet, with Tension, Stiffness, Imbecillity of moving and raging epidemically, and true arthritick Pains. At sometimes, and in some Constitutions of the Air, we frequently hear of Pains in the Legs, of which some are tense, others obtuse and dull; others pungent, lying among the Bones of the *Tarsus* and *Metatarsus*, with Immobility, *Stupor*, and Rigidity of these Parts; which Pain is increased by Motion. Those are subject to it who are bled in the Foot, and expose themselves to a cold Air, after which comes on Weakness of the affected Member, and then Pain, which continues for some Months, and is mistaken for the Gout; but there is no Fever, nor Swelling, nor Redness, nor Heat, neither in the Joints

Joints, nor in the *Periosteum*; therefore cannot be called the Gout.

Let us now proceed to *convulsive* and *spasmodic* Disorders, called *Coughs*. Of these there are several Kinds; if the Cause of the Cough is in the Lungs, there is a Difficulty of breathing, which is increased upon Motion, or Agitation of the Body or Blood; likewise there is often a shrill Voice, a pressing Pain in the Breast, and a Hoarseness. If it be dry, and continues long, there are generally hard Tubercles, or *Vomicæ*, full of Matter, and the Cough is consumptive. But if it be moist, and great Plenty of viscid Matter is brought up, it is a Sign there is a Collection of Matter in the Cavity of the Lungs; in this Disorder there is a Difficulty of lying on the affected Side, and pure Matter, or mixt with Blood, is brought up, which leaves no Room to doubt that the Lungs are affected.

Tussis Stomachalis, or a Stomach Cough, is sometimes moist, and sometimes dry. If moist, a thick and copious Spittle is brought up after Meals, generally with vomiting; the Cough is more violent after Pectorals and sweet Things, and is most troublesome in a Morning. There are likewise spasmodic and flatulent Disorders in the Abdomen, neither do the Excretions by stool continue regular. In a *convulsive*, or *hooping Cough*, that is violent and dry, the Cause is chiefly in the nervous Coats of the Stomach, and there is a violent Concussion of the whole Thorax with a deep Sound; this is greatly increased after cold Drink or Acids. In this obstinate Cough the Hypochondria generally are disordered, or there is a scorbutic and salt Diathesis mixt with the Blood; wherefore this Cough is not unfrequently attended with a miliary Fever. If the Matter lurks in the *Duodenum*, which is often the Case in intermitting Fevers, especially Tertians, as also in hypochondriac Patients, then acid Eructations and Flatulencies are present, especially in the Paroxysm after shivering, and causes a bilious and acid vomiting. Children are frequently troubled with hooping Coughs, partly because the System of their Nerves is very prone to spastic Convulsions, partly because acid and bilious Crudities are commonly seated in the Stomach and *Duodenum*. Children frequently vomit after the Cough, but sometimes it is quite dry, and one would think that they were in Danger of being strangled.

The *Asthma* is a common Disease, and has various Causes, which are variously seated, that makes divers Kinds of this Disease. The common Cause is in the Stomach, and then it is a *flatulent Asthma*; for the Stomach being inflated, hinders the free Descent of the Diaphragm. This is common to the Hypochondriac, who have a Weakness of the Stomach, from flatulent Food,

Food, which is mitigated by vomiting. A convulsive Asthma is greatly different from that which is *humoral* or *sanguineous*; for it is perodical, and comes on at certain Intervals, chiefly in the Night; the Breathing is sometimes so difficult, that the Patient cannot lie down without Danger of Suffocation. There is often a cold Sweat, which continues for twenty Hours and more, and brings on a Fainting. There is generally perceived a constrictive Compression of the Thorax, which is often extended to the Neck. In this Disease a Disorder of the *Viscera*, of the *Abdomen*, is generally present; especially of the Liver, whence a Cachexy arises. But if the Asthma proceeds from a polypous Concretion in the Vessels of the Heart, then there is a Palpitation of the Heart: Lastly, which is commonly the Case, the Cause of the convulsive and suffocating Asthma, is a great Extravasation of Water in the Cavity of the Thorax; out of the Paroxysm there is a fixed Pain in the Side of the Thorax, where the Water is contained, and the Foot of the same Side is apt to swell, or both; and the Paroxysm is long and violent, with great Anxiety, but without a Cough, and is often fatal.

The Difference is not less between a *convulsive Asthma*, and a *suffocating Catarrh*; for this is a Kind of Palsy affecting the Nerves, which serve for Respiration, and comes on unawares; with great Anxiety and Wheezing, the Face is swelled and looks red, and Suffocation is at Hand. But a convulsive Asthma is a more periodical and chronical Disease, and a suffocating Catarrh is more properly reckoned an acute Disease. In this there is perceived a constant Afflux of Matter, which is wanting in the Asthma; likewise a great Loss of Strength, more commonly attends a suffocating Catarrh, than a convulsive Asthma. A suffocating Catarrh is more common to Infants, to the weak, and to very old Persons; especially when *Exanthemata* are driven back, such as the small Pox, Measles, *Tinea Capitis*, *Achodes* of the Face, the Itch, and the like.

We come now to the *Apoplexy*, which is like a *Syncope*, for there is in both a Loss of all the Senses, and yet there is a remarkable Difference; for in this the Pulse and Breathing are not perceptible, the Face is pale, and the Body is cold; but in the Apoplexy the Breathing continues, the Face is often red and florid, and the Pulse still beats. But the Difficulty is greater to distinguish the spurious from the true Apoplexy. The spurious is frequently an hysterical Symptom, and proceeds from the Violence of the Spasms in the *Abdomen*, in which the Blood is redundant from the Stagnation of the *Menses*; which being carried to the Brain with Force, stops in its Vessels, and intercepts all Sense and Motion, except the Pulse and Breath. It is commonly

ly taken for a Syncope, or an hysterick Epilepsy, but not rightly; it is seldom fatal; for when the Stricture is relaxed, or the Patient is let Blood, it easily abates. A true Apoplexy is more dangerous, which from a bursting of the Blood or Serum from the Vessels, is often fatal; likewise a complete Apoplexy is to be distinguished from the partial, for the former proceeds from the bursting of the Vessels of the Brain, the latter from their too great Distention, and the Stagnation of the Blood therein, which frequently induces a Palsy and a Debility of the Senses, but does not kill.

The *Palsy* is likewise to be distinguished into the true and false; the former has its Seat in the Brain, or the Beginning of the spinal Marrow, and takes away almost all Sense and Motion. But the spurious is milder, and has not taken so deep a Root in the Brain, but in some certain Nerves belonging to particular Parts, and only hurts the Senses and Motion. This is generally derived from the Colic, and the more grievous cardialgic and spasmodic Affections, especially if there is a Stagnation of the Blood in the Plethoric, and the Blood is transferred to the Nerves and Muscles, which move the Hands and Feet, and deposits a viscid Serum; which lodging on the nervous Membranes, induces an Impotence of Motion, the Sense of feeling being yet unhurt.

An *Epilepsy* must be distinguished from *Convulsions*. For in the former the Membranes of the Brain are affected, in the latter the Membranes and Nerves of the spinal Marrow are more concerned; nor are the Thumbs so greatly contracted, though the Limbs are very forcibly convulsed. Convulsive Motions likewise greatly affect Boys about fourteen Years old, from violent Anger, sudden Terror, Refrigeration of the Body, or Worms; and there is such a strange Distortion and shaking of the Limbs, that they are commonly attributed to Witchcraft. The Mind in some is likewise disturbed with various Phantasms, if it is not opportunely and readily cured, and will sometimes come on twenty Times a Day or oftener. The Epilepsy is connected to some stated Phases of the Moon, and is not so frequent, generally ceasing about the Time of Puberty. Lastly, a *Catalepsy* differs from an Apoplexy, because the former comes on suddenly, and keeps the Members quite stiff, and in the same Posture, as at the Time of Accession. In both there is an Abolition of all the Senses, with a Stupor and Sleep.

Of the SOLIDS of an human BODY.

THE solid Parts are nothing but a Mass of several Pipes or Vessels, which contain a Liquor, and of Nerves, which distribute the animal Spirits.

All the Vessels have an Elasticity, which brings their Sides nearer to each other, and diminishes their Diameter, when the Quantity of Fluid contained therein is diminished. When the Fluid ceases to circulate through them, the Sides unite, and quite destroy the Cavity.

All the solid Parts of the Body, though equally composed of Vessels, are different with Regard to their Consistence; some are hard, and others are soft. The hard, such as the Bones and Cartilages, give Firmness and Attitude to the Body, and sustain the other Parts. The soft Parts, either alone, or with the hard, serve to execute the Functions.

The solid Parts are commonly divided into similar or simple, and dissimilar or compounded, or organic.

The similar Parts are the Fibres, the Membranes, the Bones, the Ligaments, the Muscles, the Tendons, the *Aponeuroses*, the Glands, the Veins, the secretory or excretory Canals, the Nerves, and the common Teguments.

The dissimilar are such as are composed of the former, as the *Viscera* and other Parts.

Of the SIMILAR PARTS.

THE FIBRES are long slender Threads of different Kinds; some are soft, flexible, and a little elastic; these are hollow like small Pipes, or spongy and full of little Cells, as the nervous and fleshy Fibres; others are more solid and flexible with a strong Elasticity or Spring, as the membranous and cartilaginous; a third Sort are hard and inflexible as the Fibres of the Bones. Some again are very sensible, and others destitute of all Sense; some are almost imperceptible, and some are large. But examined by the Microscope, they appear to be composed of still smaller Fibres. Some say they have their Origin from the Nerves of the Brain, and spinal Marrow.

The MEMBRANES are a flexible Web of Fibres, crossing each other on the same Plane, their Fineness depends upon that of their Fibres, and their Thickness on the Plurality of their several Planes. These Planes are called *Laminae*, and some-

times Tunicks or Coats. Their Use is to line the principal Cavities of the Body, and to constitute Veins, Arteries, and the like.

The BONES are the hardest Parts of an human Body. The Substance of a Bone is a Web of solid Fibres, differently disposed according to the Conformation of each Bone. They are composed of three Substances; a Compact, a Spungious or Cellular, and a Reticular. The compact Substance is the external Part of the Bone, which is composed of several *Laminae*, laid one on the other. The *cellular* Substance is at the Extremities of the long Bones. The *reticular* is formed of slender Threads, which proceed from and cross the *spungious* Substance.

These three Substances are always in the long and round Bones, but in the flat Bones, for Instance of the Skull, there is no reticular Substance; but the compact Substance forms two Tables, between which the spungious lies.

All the Cavities of the reticular and cellular Substance answer to each other, and are lined with a very fine Membrane, full of Blood Vessels; which may be called the internal *Periosteum*.

The Arteries deposite an oily Substance into these Cells, which is called Marrow, that which fills the Intervals of the reticular Substance is as liquid as Oil; that in the Cavities of the long Bones has a greater Consistence. The Membrane just spoke of, is tied to the Bone by small Vessels, and by Fibres, which proceed from the Membrane, into the Pores of the Bones. By these Pores the Marrow is conveyed into the Substance of the Bones, which renders them less brittle.

The TEETH are true Bones fixt in *Alveoli*, or Sockets. That Part of the Tooth contained in the *Alveolus* is the Root, through the Extremity of which, an Artery, Vein, and Nerve are conveyed into the Substance of the Tooth. These serve to nourish the Teeth and to render them sensible; that Part of the Teeth out of the *Alveoli* is covered with a white hard Substance called Enamel, which grows again, especially in young Persons, when it is destroyed. The Root is covered with a Membrane which proceeds from that which lines the *Alveolus*.

The Use of the Bones is to support and bound the rest of the Body. They are covered externally with fine Membranes, called *Periostea*. The Covering of the Skull is called the *Petricranium*.

The PERIOSTEUM is a close Web, which is attached to the Bone by small Threads and sanguineous Vessels, as well as Nerves

Nerves which enter the Pores of the Bones, and give them a Kind of Sensibility, and which communicate with the internal *Periosteum*. The *Periosteum* serves to sustain a great Number of Nerves, which render it very sensible, and an Infinity of small capillary Vessels. These Vessels serve to convey Nourishment thereto, which is prepared and separated from the Blood by the *Periosteum*; from whence it is carried and deposited into the Substance of the Bones. This, when the Bones are broken, serves to reunite them, and replaces the Substance that is exfoliated.

The CARTILAGES are white, smooth, polished, supple, and elastic Substances, void of Cavities and Marrow. They are not so hard as the Bones, and harder than other Parts. They cover the Extremities of the Bones of the Joints; increase the Volume and Extent of the Bones, and serve to unite them more closely. All the Cartilages of the Joints are covered with a Membrane called *Perichondrium*.

The LIGAMENTS are white, fibrous, close compacted Substances, more supple and more pliant than the Cartilages, hard to break, and are extended with Difficulty; they serve to join, to bound and to preserve certain Parts.

The MUSCLES are Masses composed of reddish Fibres, which are more long or short, and are covered with a proper Membrane. The Extremities of the Muscles are generally terminated with white, slender, compact Fibres, which form a round Body, called a *Tendon*. When they compose a thin, flat, and broad Kind of Membrane, it is called an *Aponeurosis*. The red soft Part is commonly called Flesh.

There are two Sorts of Muscles, some are hollow as the Heart, Arteries, Stomach, Intestines, and Bladder; their Use is to contain and compress the Fluids; the other Muscles serve to move the other Parts of the Body. Their Action consists chiefly in contracting the Fibres, by which they draw the different Parts of the Body, by means of the Tendons. These are the principal Instruments of Motion both of the Solids and Fluids.

The GLANDS are little Bodies, formed by the interweaving of Vessels of every Kind, covered with a Membrane, and destined to separate some particular Fluid from the Mass of Blood, or to perfect the Lymph. Those which separate a Fluid from the Blood are called conglomerate. Thus the Kidneys which separate the Urine from the Blood are called conglomerate Glands. Those which serve to perfect the Lymph are termed conglobate. Thus the Glands of the Groin, the Armpits, and

those of the *Mesentery*, which has no other Function, are said to be conglobate.

Of the Vessels, some contain the Blood, others the Lymph, others again serve to filtrate a particular Fluid. The sanguineous Vessels are of two Kinds, the Arteries and the Veins : The ARTERIES are elastick Tubes which proceed from the Heart, from whence they receive the Blood, and convey it to all Parts of the Body. They are of a conical Figure, whose Basis is towards the Heart. Thus the more the Fluid is distant from the Heart, the greater Friction there is, and the slower is the Motion.

The VEINS are only a Continuation of the last Divisions of the Arteries, and return the superfluous Blood to the Heart. The Arteries have two Motions, the one of Dilatation, the other of Contraction ; the first is called *Diastole*, the second *Systole*, these opposite Motions form what we call the Pulse.

The *Veins* have no sensible Motion, but they contain *Valves* at certain Distances from each other, which hinder the Blood from returning back. The Arteries as well as the Veins have Trunks at first, which are divided into greater and smaller Branches. The finest Ramifications are called capillary Vessels.

The capillary Extremities of the Arteries are united to the capillary Extremities of the Veins ; the former transmit the Blood which serves for Nourishment, and the latter carry it back to the Heart.

The LYMPHATIC VESSELS are divided into Arteries and Veins ; the lymphatic Arteries are small transparent Vessels, much finer than the sanguineous capillary Arteries, from whence they proceed, and convey an aqueous Fluid called *Lympha* to all Parts of the Body. The lymphatic Veins are only a Continuation of the Arteries of the same Name which carry Part of the *Lympha* back into the Blood.

The lacteal Vessels are called lymphatic Veins, because they receive the white Chyle from the Intestines, being full of *Lympha* when that Fluid is absent.

The Canals designed for Secretions are called secretory and excretory. The *secretory Vessels* are those which separate a particular Fluid from the Blood, and are those which principally compose the *conglomerate Glands*. The *excretory Vessels* are those which receive the secreted Fluid, and deposite it in certain Parts, or carry it out of the Body.

The NERVES are white cylindrical Cords, which proceed from the Brain and spinal Marrow ; they are covered by the *Dura Mater*, and are distributed into all Parts of the Body. They are

are composed of an Assemblage of very fine hollow Threads, through which a most subtle Fluid is conveyed, which they receive from the Brain. By Means of this Fluid, called *animal Spirits*, the Nerves are the *Principium* of Motion and Perception, by which the Soul acts on the Body.

The Knowledge of the Distribution of the Nerves and their Relation to each other, is very important. Hence proceed the lymphatic Motions, whereby a Disorder in one Part shall be communicated to another, and produce different Accidents.

The ABSORBENT PORES are on the Surface of the Body, which convey certain Substances thereinto. Hence Mercury when applied outwardly causes a Salivation; hence the Water of dropical Patients, or that which is injected into the Belly of a Dog, may be absorbed in a short Time.

All Parts of the Body are covered with the *Membrana Adiposa*, and the Skin, which is the common Tegument.

The MEMBRANA ADIPOSA is a Web of several very fine membranous Leaves, in which there are an infinite Number of fine transparent Vesicles or *Cellulae*. It is placed on the internal Surface of the Skin, and enters between the Fibres of the Muscles, and has a Communication with the *Plura* and *Peritonæum*. The sanguineous Arteries depofite an oily and unctuous Juice into these Cells, which condensing more or less is called Fat.

The SKIN, according to the modern Anatomists, is compounded of four Parts. The first and internal is properly the Skin, which is composed of membranous, tendinous, and nervous Fibres, and is full of Vessels which are chiefly lymphatic. This Web may be stretched greatly every Way; on its internal Surface there are two Kinds of small Glands set therein, whose excretory Ducts open on the external Surface of the Skin, the first are called *miliary*, and the second *sebacious*.

The second Part of the Skin is called the *capillary Body*, and consists of small Eminencies, as are seen on the external Surface, which are called *Papillae*, *Pyramidales*. They are formed by the capillary Threads of the Nerves, distributed in the Skin, and are the Organs of touching.

The third Part is the *reticular Body*. It is a mucous Substance which easily condenses, and covers all the Skin. It is full of Vessels which form a vascular Web. Fine and subtile Injections, Inflammations, or Paleness of the Skin, prove their Existence and Communication.

The fourth Part is the *Epidermis* or Scarf-skin, which is a very thin, transparent, and sensible Membrane, and closely attached to the rest by such fine Filaments, that they easily break. Its Use is to defend the nervous *Papillae* from the immediate Action

of external Bodies, whose Impression would be too painful without it. This forms the external Part of the Vesicles, which rise on the Skin in Blisters or Burning. It easily grows again. The Callosities on the Feet, Hands, and Knees are formed by several *Laminae* of this Membrane.

The Skin is pierced with imperceptible Pores; Part of which answer to the Extremities of the Arteries, which serve for Perspiration, the other are properly the absorbent Pores.

The Colour of the Skin is different in different Parts of the World; the Cause of which is not absolutely determined.

The *Nails* and the *Hair* may be considered as Dependants of the Skin. The Nails are small, whitish transparent Bodies, not unlike Horn. Some think they proceed from the *Papillae* of the Skin, and others that they are a Continuation of the *Epidermis*.

The Hairs are small, round, long Bodies, which proceed from the Skin. Their Root is bulbous, and is covered with a *Capsula*, and seems hollow and vasculous, like the Root of the Feathers of Birds. They are encompassed with several blackish Lines, which extend from the Root to the Extremity, and are perhaps sanguineous Vessels.

Of the Dissimilar or Organical PARTS.

THE human Body is divided into the Head, Neck, *Thorax*, Abdomen, and Extremities. Every one of these Parts are again subdivided into the containing and contained. The common containing Parts of the whole Body are the Skin and the *Membrana Adiposa*.

The HEAD contains in the Cavity of the Bones of the Skull the chief Organ, or *Primum mobile* of the whole animal Oeconomy: The Face is the Seat of several other particular Organs which are greatly compounded.

The proper containing Parts of the Head, are the frontal Muscles, the *Pericranium*, and the Bones of the Skull. The Parts contained are the Membranes of the Brain, the Brain itself and the Vessels. The MEMBRANES of the Brain are the *Dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*; the *Dura Mater* contains the whole Brain somewhat loosely, that the Vessels which run between its Duplication, and upon the Surface of the Brain, may not be too much pressed by the Skull; it sticks very close to the Basis of the Skull, and to its Sutures by the Fibres and Vessels it sends to the *Pericranium*; it is fastened to the *Pia Mater* and to the Brain by the Vessels which pass from the one to the other: It gives a Coat or Covering to all the Nerves which rise from the

the Brain, to the spinal Marrow, and to all the Nerves which rise from thence. Its Surface is rough towards the *Cranium*, but smooth towards the Brain.

The *PIA MATER* is a fine, delicate, double Membrane which lies under the *Dura Mater*, and immediately covers the Substance of the Brain. Its inner Membrane is much larger than its outward, for it runs in betwixt all the Foldings and Circumvolutions of the Brain, to separate them, and to sustain the Blood Vessels.

The *BRAIN* is the whole Mass contained within the Bones of the Skull. It is divided into the Brain properly so called, the *Cerebellum* and the *Medulla Oblongata*; to which may be joined the spinal Marrow contained in the Canal formed by the *Vertebrae*.

The Brain properly so called is composed of two Substances; the first is the external, which is of an ashy Colour, and the internal which is of a white Colour; the latter is called the *Substantia Medullaris*, and reaches to the Extremity of the spinal Marrow, where it divides into Fibres; this, according to some Antaomists, is an Assemblage of the fine excretory Vessels which proceed from the glandulous, ashy, or cortical Substance, and wherein the Nerves have their Origin.

The *CEREBELLUM* is likewise composed of an ashy and medullary Substance, but differently situated.

The *MEDULLA OBLONGATA* is a Prolongation of the medullary Substance of the Brain and *Cerebellum*. The Fibres whereof it is composed, cross in such a Manner, that those on the right Hand pass to the left, and those on the left Hand to the right. From the *Medulla Oblongata* the ten Pair of Nerves are derived which pass out of the Skull. As the Fibres of the medullary Substance cross each other, the Nerves cross likewise, that is to say those which come from the right pass to the left, and those which come from the left pass to the right. Hence it is said, that the Palsy, when it is a Consequence of the Compression of some Part of the Brain, is generally on the contrary Side to that of the Part which is compressed.

The *MEDULLA SPINALIS* is a Continuation of the *Medulla Oblongata*, and seems to be composed of two Substances, the one white and the other ash-coloured: The first is the external, and the second is the internal Part. Thirty Pair of Nerves which are distributed into all Parts of the Body, derive their Origin from the spinal Marrow. The Vessels of the Brain are the Arteries and Veins, whose Coats are very delicate. The Arteries are the internal, carotid, and the vertebral. The Veins are the internal Jugulars, which return the

24 *Of the Dissimilar, or Organical Parts.*

Blood from the different *Sinus's*, which are situated in the Doublings of the *Dura Mater*.

The Arteries are not accompanied with the Veins, as in all other Parts of the Body; they both enter the Skull by a different Way, because if they entered together they might, by a mutual Compression, create an Obstacle to the Course of the Blood.

The Face is the Seat of the Organs of Sight, Hearing, Smelling, Speaking, and Mastication.

There are two Kind of Parts which form the *Organs of Sight*, the one are external to the Globe of the Eye, and the other form this Globe. The former are the Eyebrows, the Eyelids, the Glands of *Meibomius*, the lachrymal Gland, the Fat which surrounds the Globe, the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, the lachrymal Bag, and the nasal Canal. The others are the Muscles of the Eye, called the conjunctive Coat, the transparent *Cornea*, the *Sclerotica*, the *Choroides*, the *Uvea*, wherein the Iris and the Pupil are observable, the *Retina*, the aqueous Humour which occupies the anterior Chamber, and the posterior Chamber of the Eye, the vitreous Humour which is like melted Glass, and which takes up the greatest Part of the Globe of the Eye, and the crystalline Humour, which is seated in a Cavity of the anterior Part of the vitreous Humour: It is convex on both Sides, and resembles two unequal Segments of Spheres, of which the most convex is the back Side; it is covered with a fine Coat called *Aranea*.

The *Ears* which are the Organs of hearing, have two Parts, the external and the internal. The outward Ear, the Canal which is contiguous thereto, the ceruminous Glands scattered in the Membrane which lines the Canal, and the Membrane of the *Tympanum* or Drum, which lies at the Extremity of this Canal, form the first of the two Parts; the Drum and the Labyrinth form the second. There is in the Box of the Drum, Canals which communicate with the Eustachian Tube, and with the Cells of the *Mastoid Apophyses*; the *Fenestra Rotunda*, the *Fenestra Ovalis*, the four little Bones, the Cord of the Nerves called the Cord of the *Tympanum*, which is a Branch of the fifth Pair. The Labyrinth is composed of the *Cochlea*, the *Vestibulum*, and the semicircular Pipes about half a Line wide, excavated in the *Os Petrosum*; they open by five Orifices into the *Vestibulum*.

All the Cavities of the *Nose*, which is the Organ of Smell, are lined with a Membrane in which are several glandulous Grains, and on which the Nerves of the first Pair are distributed.

The *Tongue* is the Organ of Tasting, its Sensibility resides in the nervous *Papillæ*, which are spread over its Surfaces, especially about the Point.

The *Tongue* and the *Lips* are the Organs of Speech, to which the *Teeth* likewise contribute.

The *Teeth*, the *Tongue*, the *Lips*, and the salival Fluid filtered through the Glands of the same Name, are the Organs of Mastication or Chewing. The excretory Ducts of the salival Glands empty themselves into the Mouth. The principal salival Glands are the parotid, the maxillary, and the sublingual. The parotid are placed between the Canals of the Ear and the Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts pass to the middle of the Mouth over the masseter Muscle, and afterwards pierce the buccinator Muscle near the third Grinder of the Teeth.

The maxillary Glands are situated under each Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts open on the Side of the Bridle of the Tongue. The sublingual Glands are placed under the Tongue, they have several small excretory Ducts, which open near the Bridle of the Tongue.

These Glands are the principal, and yet there are a great Number of others that are small, spread under the Membrane which lines the Mouth, and which take their Names from their Situation. There are likewise two more in the Throat, one of each Side; their Shape is like Almonds: On their Surface there are several little Holes which answer to excretory Ducts.

The *Neck* is composed of several Parts; the principal are the carotid Arteries, the jugular Veins, the *Oesophagus*, the *Trachea Arteria*, and the *Vertebrae*.

The *Oesophagus* is a Canal or Pipe by which the Aliment descends from the Mouth to the Stomach: The Tongue pushes it into the *Pharynx*, which is the upper Part of this Canal; the Tongue and the *Oesophagus* are consequently the Organs of swallowing.

The *Trachea Arteria*, the upper End of which is called the *Larynx*, is the Canal by which the Air passes and repasses into and from the Lungs: It is composed of Cartilages and Muscles, and is the Organ of Voice. At the anterior and upper Part of this Canal is seated a Gland, which is called *Thyroid*, whose Use is unknown.

The *THORAX* or Breast contain the principal Organs of the Circulation and Respiration. The containing Parts of this Cavity are the Breasts, the Ribs the *Vertebrae*, the *Sternum*, the Cartilages, the Muscles, and the *Pleura*. We shall not
give

give a minute Description of them in this Place; it will be sufficient to say, that the Breasts are glandulous Bodies, surrounded with Fat, contain'd in a Kind of membranous Bag, and cover'd with the common Teguments.

The Function of these glandulous Bodies is to separate at certain Times the Milk from the sanguineous Vessels, from whence proceed many excretory Canals, which being dilated from a Kind of *Reservoir*, from whence proceed ten or twelve other Pipes, which pierce the Nipple, and open externally. The Use of these *Tubuli Lactiferi*, is to transmit the Milk outwardly, which has been laid up in the *Reservoir*. The contain'd Parts are the Heart, the *Pericardium*, the *Mediastinum*, the Lungs, the large sanguineous Vessels, the *Thymus*, the thoracic Duct, and the Diaphragm, which separates the Breast from the lower Belly.

The HEART is the principal Organ of Circulation; it is a hollow Muscle, contained in a membranous Bag called the *Pericardium*; it is composed of transverse, longitudinal, and straight Fibres, and is laid flat on the Diaphragm, between the *Mediastinum*; its Point is turned a little towards the left Side. It has two Cavities near each other, whereof one is called the right Ventricle, and the other the left. The pulmonary Artery, which distributes the Blood to the Lungs, proceeds from the right Ventricle, which is the greatest and most thin. The *Aorta*, which carries the Blood into all Parts of the Body, proceeds from the left Ventricle, which is thickest. On the upper Part of each Ventricle, there is another small Cavity, which is called Auricle. The *Vena Cava*, which brings back the Blood from all Parts of the Body, is joined to the right Auricle. The pulmonary Vein, which brings the Blood back from the Lungs, is joined to the left Auricle. The Auricles are like the Ventricles, set one against the other. In the inward Part of these Ventricles there are several Valves, those which are placed at the Entrance of the Arteries, suffers the Blood to pass from the Heart, which enters these Arteries, and hinders it from returning the same Road, they are called Semilunary. Those which are placed at the Entrance of the Auricles, permit the Blood to into the Ventricles, and hinder it from returning back the same Way.

The Lungs and the Diaphragm are the principal Organs of Respiration. The Lungs are composed of small Vesicles, which answer to all the Ramifications of the *Trachea Arterid*. These Ramifications are called *Bronchia*. There is between these

these Vesicles a cellular Web, which fills up the Intervals, which are left between them.

The pulmonary Artery and Vein are infinitely branched out upon these Vesicles, which, form a wonderful vascular Net; within the *Bronchia*, are little Glands called *Tracheales*.

The *Diaphragm* is a fleshy and tendinous Partition, which separates the Thorax from the lower Belly, and is placed transversely and obliquely in such a Manner, that the fore Part is raised higher than the back Part.

The ABDOMEN, or lower Belly, is divided into Regions and Parts. The whole Surface of the Belly is divided into Regions, that by the Correspondence between the internal and external Parts we may be able to judge what inward Part is hurt, when there appears externally any Marks of the Blow which has made the Wound, or when the Patient shows outwardly the Place where the Pain is perceived.

It is divided into two Regions, the anterior and posterior. The anterior Region, which reaches as far as the Sides of the Belly, is subdivided into three others; the first is the highest, and is called the *Epigastrium*; the second is the Middle, and is term'd the *Umbilical Region*; the *Hypogastrium*, or the third, is the lowest.

Each of these is again subdivided into three; the Middle of the *Epigastric* Region is simply named the *Epigastrium*, and its Sides the *Hypocondria*; one is the Right, the other the Left. The Middle of the umbilical Region bears the same Name, and its Sides the Regions of the Loins, as well Right as Left. The Middle of the *Hypogastric* Region is called simply the *Hypogastrium*, and its Sides the *Ilia*, which are also distinguish'd by Right and Left. The posterior Region is subdivided into two Parts, the Loins form the Superior, and the Buttocks the Inferior.

The *Abdomen* is divided into the *containing* Parts, and the *contained*. The proper containing Parts are the Muscles of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritoneum*. The contained are the Organs design'd for Digestion, and the Formation of the Chyle; for the Separation of Urine and Generation.

Organs design'd for Digestion and the Formation of the Chyle, are the Stomach, the Intestines, the Liver, the Spleen, the *Pancreas*, the *Mesentery*, the *Reservoir* of the Chyle, and the Beginning of the Thoracic Canal; to which may be added the Glands which line the inward Membrane of the Stomach, and those which are situated in the intestinal Canal.

The Organs which serve for the Filtration of Urine, and its Evacuation, are the Kidneys, the Ureters, the Bladder, and the *Urethra*.

The

The Organs of Generation are different in the two Sexes. In Men they are the spermatic Vessels, the Testicles, the *Vasa Deferentia*, the *Vesiculae Seminales*, and the *Vasa ejaculatoria*. These last cross the superior prostrate Glands, and open into the *Urethra* on the Side of the *Veru Montanum*; add to these the *Penis*. Those of Women are the *Vagina*, the *Uterus*, the *Clitoris*, the *Ligamenta rotunda*, and *Lata*; the *Tubae Fallopiæ*, the *Morsus Diaboli* and the *Ovaria*.

The Extremities of the Body are the superior, or Hands and Arms; and the inferior, or the Thighs, Legs, and Feet.

Of the *conglobate Glands*, there are three or four under each Arm-Pit, and eight or ten in each Groin. They serve as *Reservoirs* for the Lymph, which is derived from the inferior and superior Extremities. They are placed among the large Vessels, and are cover'd with the Skin or Fat.

There are other Glands of this Kind about the Parotid and Maxillary, and on the Sides of the jugular Veins. They receive the Lymph, which comes from the Face and Neck. Those of a *Mesentery* are likewise conglobate Glands.

A more ample and particular Detail of the Parts of the human Body, is the Subject of Anatomy.

ANATOMY is an artificial Dissection of the human Body, to come to the Knowledge of the Structure, Connection, Situation, and Use of all the Parts whereof it is composed.

It is divided into *Osteology* and *Sarcology*. *Osteology* treats of the hard Parts, and *Sarcology* of the soft. It is subdivided into *Myology*, *Splanchnology*, *Angiology*, *Neurogoly*, and *Adenology*.

Of the FLUIDS.

BY *Fluids* we are to understand all the Humours which are contain'd in the Solids, which compose the human Body. Of these the Principal is the *Blood*, it is the Origin of all the rest, except the *Chyle*, of which it is formed. Therefore the natural Order is first to speak of the *Chyle*, then of the *Blood*, and afterwards of the rest of the *Fluids*.

Of the CHYLE.

The *Chyle* is a milky Fluid, extracted from the Aliments, by the Means of Digestion.

The Principles of the Chyle seem to be sulphureous, mucilaginous, saline and aqueous. It is a Kind of natural Emulsion, both with Regard to the Colour, as to the Ingredients and Manner

Manner of Preparation; there is this Difference between the artificial and natural Emulsion, that the latter is far more pure, and is prepared with a much greater *Apparatus*; not by a sudden Expression of Part of the Liquid, but by a gentle and successive Percolation. The Chyle is made sooner or later, according to the Difference of Temperaments, Strength, Aliments and Customs; therefore how many Hours Chylification requires, cannot be certainly determined.

When the Chyle enters the villous *Oscula* of the Lacteals, it is not a Fluid extracted merely from the Aliment and Drink, but a Mixture of several Fluids; that is, the *Saliva* and thinner *Mucus* of the Mouth, the twofold Fluid of the *Oesophagus*, the one proceeding from the villous Membrane of the Tube itself; the other from its Glands. To these may be added the glutinous Fluid of the Stomach, the pancreatic Juice, the Fluid of Peyer's Glands, which are numerous in the small Intestines. Hence the Reason appears why Men may live upon Bread and Water; why the oriental Nations use Rice in the Room of all Kinds of Pulse; and why Acids, spirituous Liquors, saline Things, and many vegetable Juices, Herbs, Roots, acrid and aromatic Substances are the least fit to generate Chyle.

Of the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is a vital Fluid, which no Animal can be without, in which the Life and Strength of our bodies are contained; which being evacuated, the Operations of the Mind and Body cease. The Blood is a purple Fluid, composed of aqueous, gelatinous, sulphureous, and earthy Parts.

When the Blood circulates in the Vessels, it seems to be composed of homogeneous Parts, but if after Bleeding, it stands long in the Vessel, we soon find it is composed of different Parts; for being cold, it coagulates and separates in two, whereof one is a red *Coagulum*, and is called the red Part of the Blood, and the other is fluid and serous.

The two Substance circulates together in the sanguinous Vessels, without Separation. But the lymphatic Part, which is finer than the red, passes alone into the extremely small Lymphatics, which are spread all over the Body, in Order for Nourishment; Part of it is carried into the Glands, and from thence returns into the Blood Vessels.

The red *Coagulum* being washed in warm Water, separates into two Parts, one of which mingles with the Water, to which it communicates its red Colour, and the other forms small white Filaments; the first is properly called the Blood. It is red and globulous,

globulous, each of which is composed of six other Globules united together, these Globules swim in the white Part, and turn incessantly round their Axis.

The transparent Filaments being dried, resemble Horn, and is called the fibrous *Lympha*. This, when it is condensed, retains the globulous Part of the Blood in its Interstices, and forms the red *Coagulum*. After bleeding in the Foot, these thick and spongy Filaments are surrounded with a gelatinous and macilaginous Juice, which seem to be nothing else than a less subtle, and a less elaborate *Lympha*.

The serous or lymphatic Part of the Blood seems to be homogeneous. A slight Heat thickens it like the white of an Egg, when boiled, which it resembles. This is properly called the *Lympha*. In Proportion to its growing thick, an aqueous Humour exhales from it, which is a little Saline, and like Urine. This is called the Serosity. When the Blood is examined by a Microscope in a living Frog, every Thing appears conformable to what has been said.

The red Colour of the Blood is not the same in all the large Vessels. It is of a lively and brilliant Red in the pulmonary Vein, in the left Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Arteries of the Body, where the Motion is greatest, and the *Lympha* more copious. On the contrary, it is blackish and more deep coloured in the pulmonary Artery, in the right Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Veins, where there is less Motion, and a less Quantity of *Lympha*. For this Reason the venal Blood is more black at the Bottom than on the Surface, in the Basin after bleeding.

As a certain Time is necessary to change the Chyle into Blood, for this Reason, if you bleed a Person soon after Meals, you will see white Streaks made by the Chyle, as the Blood is evacuated. And for this Reason the Serum, after settling for some Time, appears quite milky, and sometimes there is a Crust of the same Nature on the red *Coagulum*.

It follows from hence, that the Serosity serves as a Vehicle for the *Lympha*, and the *Lympha* and Serosity together are a Vehicle to the Blood, properly so called. All these Parts, of which the Blood is composed, have different Motions which maintains the Fluidity, of which the circulatory Motions is the most certain and demonstrable.

I shall here observe by the by, that we cannot judge of the Health and Sickness of a Person by the mere Inspection of the Blood, for sometimes when it seems to be bad, there is no Disorder at all perceived by the Person to whom it belongs; and on the other Hand, when it has a fine Aspect, it may be taken from

from a Person in a dangerous Disease. I have often observed in scorbutic and hectical Patients, that the Blood has been of a bright red and fluid, and that in strong healthy Bodies it has been dense, glutinous, black, and has speedily coagulated. Likewise in apoplectic, paralytic, spasmodic, and convulsive Diseases it has been of an exceeding good Colour and Consistence. And even in a virulent *Carcinoma* a fluid brilliant red Blood has proceeded from the small Arteries without the Appearance of any Fault. Blood, even when it is faulty, when it circulates in the Body without Obstruction, does little Harm; on the other Hand, the best, when it stagnates, or is extravasated, not only causes Diseases, but Death. Hence it appears that a Disorder of the Solids is of the greatest Consequence. When the Blood is extravasated, it excites fatal Symptoms, as an Apoplexy in the Brain, Fevers, Convulsions, Epilepsies, and by Consent of Parts Vomiting; in the Cavity of the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*, if the Quantity be large, it turns to a mortal Putrefaction. If it stagnates in the Vessels of the Brain, it causes a Phrensy; in the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines a fatal Inflammation, which has a Tendency to a Mortification; if it coagulates in the Cavities of the Heart or larger Vessels, it produces a Syncope or sudden Death; in the Substance of the Muscles it turns to a *Sphacelus* or a fatal Putrefaction.

However, the Inspection of the Blood is not entirely useless, for when it is thick, black, and coagulates speedily, it will not circulate freely through the capillary Vessels, whence Obstructions and chronical Diseases will arise; and if through Commotions of the Body and Mind, or intense Cold, or painful and spasmodic Contractions of the inward Parts, it is forced into the small lymphatic Vessels, grievous and fatal Inflammations will arise; for in the Pleurisy, Peripneumony, the Serum is almost always like Glue. Therefore this Kind of Blood should be amended with Alkalines, Volatiles, Diluents, and salutary mineral Waters.

When the Blood is too thin, florid, and of a bright red, it is not always good; especially if it wants *Serum*, and does not coagulate. For in this Case there are too many alkaline Salts, as in gouty and scorbutic Patients, or there is too great an intestine Heat, as in slow and hectic Fevers; or the sulphureous Parts are too predominant, from a free Use of Wine and Spices, especially in Persons of a bilious Constitution. Sometimes the Blood will be thin and florid, when the *Viscera* are obstructed with a thick Blood, or from spasmodic convulsive Motions of the internal Parts. This Disorder requires Jellies, Mucilages, nourishing

32 *Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood.*

nourishing Food which will temperate the Salino-sulphureous Acrimony; as also suitable mineral Waters.

When the Blood has too much *Serum*, it shows that the Sanguification is hurt, the Perspiration too small, and if the Urine is little, it threatens a Cachexy, oedematous Swelling and Dropsy. When it abounds with an intense yellow Colour, so as to die Linen, it shews an Obstruction of the biliary Ducts, and that the Bile is reformed into the lymphatic Vessels; or that it is not duly separated from the Blood. In the Scurvy, Itch, and Cachexy the Serum is often variegated, and of a livid and bluish Colour, more or less turbid or white with a thick Coat; and the *Coagulum* is grumous, and black intermixed with brown. In the *Lues Venerea* and consummate Scurvy there is a copious *Serum*, but it is muddy and turbid. In burning Fevers there is little *Serum*, and the Colour is florid with a great Froth. In the Small-pox, Measles, acute and continual Fevers, the Blood is very fluid without a *Coagulum*, because its gelatinous Substance is consumed with Heat, and turned into an alkaline Principle, which hinders Coagulation.

Of the FLUIDS which proceed from the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is formed of the *Chyle*, from whence proceed the rest of the Fluids, which after having been confounded in its Mass, are separated from it. This Separation is called a *Secretion*, *Filtration*, or *Excretion*.

The Secretions are made, either by the Extremities of the capillary Vessels of the Arteries, as those of the *Perspiration* and the *Fat*; or by the Means of certain Organs, called conglomerate Glands, destined for this Operation, as those of the *Bile*, the *Saliva*, and the like.

The Fluids which are separated from the Mass of Blood, are divided into three Classes. The *first* comprehends those which are to be mixed with the Blood again for different Uses. Such as the *Fat*, *Synovia*, the Fluid of the *Pericardium*, the *Animal Spirits*, &c. Those are called *Recrements*.

The *second* contains those which are to have no further Commerce with the Blood. Such as the *Urine*, the matter of *insensible Perspiration*, the *Sweat*, &c. These are called *Excrements*.

The *third* is composed of those, Part of which are to re-enter into the Mass of Blood, and the other Part to be thrown out of the Course of Circulation. Such as the *Saliva*, the *Bile*, the *pancreatic Juice*, &c. As these partake of the two former, they are called *recremental Excrements*.

Those

These Fluids are separated from the Blood, partly to perform some Function, or for the Preservation of the Body; partly because they are superfluous, and would become prejudicial. These shall be examined in their Order.

The Matter of *insensible Perspiration* is a fine subtile Fluid, which exhales from the Body in the Form of a Vapour, and proceeds from the whole Surface, and from every Cavity. When it proceeds from the Lungs, it is called *pulmonary Perspiration*, that which flies off from the Pores of the Skin, is termed *cutaneous Perspiration*.

This Evacuation is called insensible, because it is imperceptible to the Eyes, and yet it is more copious than a'l the rest of the Evacuations. Many Experiments prove its Existence. If you pass your Finger over the Surface of a Looking-glass, or any other polished Body, it will leave a Track of Moisture. If you put your naked Head near a white Wall, exposed to the Sun, the Shadow of the Vapours which proceed from the Pores of the Skin, may be plainly seen. If you breathe upon Glass, you may perceive it covered with small Drops of Water. The Vapours which proceeds from the Lungs, are in Winter condensed by the Cold, and form a Kind of bluish Mist, proceeding from the Mouth. Other Experiments prove that it is more copious than the rest of the Evacuations. *Sanctorius* has observed, that of eight Pounds of Aliment, five go off by insensible Perspiration. Hence we may learn how much the Animal Oeconomy is disordered, when this Perspiration is stopped by too cold an Air, which contracts the Pores, or when the Matter is too thick.

As there are no Glands which serve for the Excretion of this Fluid, it is supposed to proceed from the Pores or the Extremities of the capillary Arteries, which are exceedingly small. This Evacuation is more copious in Summer than in Winter; before a good Fire than in cold Air; when the Body is in Motion; during Digestion rather than before Meals; and in a hot Country than in a cold.

Its Matter is aqueous and saline, and seems to have a great Analogy with the Urine, because in a healthy State, the Increase of one diminishes the other.

Its Use is to preserve the Suppleness of the *Papillæ* of the Skin. It carries the saline Particles off from the Blood, and renders it more pure by this Means. Besides, a free Perspiration preserves the Body from various Diseases, and is of extraordinary Use in promoting their Cure; for it is observable in the Summer Months, when Perspiration is greatest, Men are less apt to be sick, and fewer die. The Spasms which affect the

34 *Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood.*

Hypochondriac, and the Pains which torment those that have the Gout generally cease. Persons advanced in Years, that are of a weak Constitution, and obnoxious to Disorders, are never better than in the Summer. Obstinate quartan Agues, and other Diseases which have continued long, proceeding from an Infarction of the *Viscera*, are either lessened in the Summer, or quite cease. It is likewise observable, that free Perspiration helps to cure the most dangerous Diseases, on which Account those that are lean, are more easily cured, than Persons of a spongy Habit.

The Disorders which proceed from a Suppression of Perspiration, are great and dangerous, for it increases the impure Juices, and disposes them to Corruption and Putrefaction, whence proceed universal Diseases, such as Fevers and Cachexies, which are tainted with something of Malignity.

Thus in every Season of the Year, when Perspiration is suppressed, Diseases are generated; hence in the *Spring* proceed Madness, Hæmorrhages, Epilepsies, Quinsies, Gout, Rheums, Coughs, Lippitudes, Abscesses, Pustules, Rheumatisms, the Small-pox, Measles, catarrhal and continual Fevers. For when the Atmosphere is unequal and changeable, that is, sometimes moist, sometimes hot, sometimes cold, and sometimes windy, as in *March*, Diseases are generally rife. For when the Air becomes warm from putrid Moisture, which has long stagnated in the Earth, and the corruptible Exhalations begin to be dissolved, it is dangerous to be abroad, and to continue long in this Kind of Air; especially if the Body be weak.

Even the Diseases which happen in *Summer*, such as ardent, bilious, continual and intermitting Fevers, are not so much owing to Heat and Dryness, as to a cold moist Air, which predominates early in the Morning, and in the Evening.

The *Autumn*, according to the Experience of all skilful Physicians, is full of Diseases, on Account of the Inequality and sudden Changes of the Weather.

The Diseases which reign in the *Winter*, are certainly owing to intense Cold; hence Pleurisies, and Peripneumonies, Rheumatisms, Defluxions, Gouts, acute Pains and Diseases of the Head. However, dry, serene, pure cold Weather increases the Spring of the Fibres, and strengthens the Body, which, if well clothed, gives a proper Tone to, and increases the Strength of all the Parts.

The *Matter of Sweat* is separated from the Blood by the miliary Glands. It is much more gross than that of Perspiration, whence in the Summer it may be perceived in small Drops.

The

Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood. 35

The Pores through which it passes are likewise more large than those of insensible Perspiration.

While a Person is in a Sweat, the excretory Ducts of the miliar Glands compress the Pores of insensible Perspiration, whence a copious Sweat diminishes Perspiration. The Sweat is nearly allied to the Urine.

The *sebaceous Humour* is an unctuous, thick, viscous Matter, which is filtred by the sebaceous Glands, and is deposited in small *Folliculæ*, where it acquires a certain Consistence. Particularly it forms black Spots on the Nose, and between the Shoulders, which are squeezed out in the Shape of little Worms, and which ignorant People take to be living Animals. In the Arm-pits it colours the Linnen of a yellowish Red.

The Use of it is to defend the Skin from the Actions of the Salts, which abound in Sweat, and in the insensible Perspiration; to render the Skin of the Face smooth and polished, and to hinder the Excoriation of the Parts, which are most liable to Friction. This sebaceous Fluid becoming dry, forms the small Scales, which abound in the Head, and other Parts of the Body. When it is retained in *Folliculæ*, or a Gland, it forms the Tubercles or small Tumours, which arise in the Skin. These Glands lie on the internal Surface of the Skin, and within the Skin itself, chiefly among the hairy Parts; behind the Ears, on the Outside of the Nostrils, in the Middle of the Cheeks, in the Neck, under the Arms, between the Shoulders, on the *Scrotum* and *Prepuce*, as well as on the other Parts of the *Pudenda*, of both Sexes.

The *Cerumen*, or Ear-wax, is yellow and bitter, it crackles and flames in the Fire. When it is copious and grows hard in the Ear, it may cause Deafness.

The *Gum of the Eyes* is to prevent the falling of the Tears upon the Cheeks, to guide them towards the Nose, and to make them pass through the *Puncta Lachrymalia*. When it is too thick and plentiful, it becomes a Disorder.

The *animal Spirits*, according to the common Opinion, are secreted from the Blood in the cortical Part of the Brain, and in the spinal Marrow by the Arteries. It is an extremely fine subtle, and moveable Fluid. These Spirits pass from the cortical Substance, into the Medullary, and from thence to the Nerves, which carry them from the Head to all Parts of the Body, and then bring them back to the Head. It is this active Principle which gives Motion, Strength, and Vigor to all Parts of the Body, with the necessary Tension; by this we perceive Objects, and perform all our Actions.

36 *Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood.*

Our Perceptions and our Actions depend upon the Facility with which these Spirits pass from the Brain to the Nerves, and back from the Nerves to the Brain. For if the Brain, the *Cerebellum*, or the spinal Marrow is hurt, there happens in all the Parts where the Nerves are distributed, which proceed from the disordered Part, Convulsions and Palfies; if any Nerve is tied or cut, the Parts below the Ligature lose their Sense and Motion, while those above continue in their former State.

The TEARS are a *Lympha* or aqueous Fluid, which is subtile, limpid, and a little saltish; it is separated from the arterial Blood by the *lachrymal Glands*, and small glandulous Grains on the Inside of the Eye-lids.

This Fluid serves to moisten and deterge the Eyes and the Eye lids, after which it tends to the internal Angle of the Eye, and is absorbed by the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, and conveyed to the lachrymal Bag, from whence it goes into the Nose, by the nasal Canal.

In its natural State the *lachrymal Lympha* runs off entirely this Way; but if the Eyes, the *lachrymal Glands*, and the small Glands of the Eye-lids are irritated by any strange Body, such as Dust, Mustard, Pepper, the Vapour of an Onion, Smoak, or the like; or by the Tears themselves becoming acrid, or by violent Passions of the Mind, as Pain, Uneasiness, Sadness, Compassion, and Joy; then the secretory Organs, pressed at different Times, will pour out a larger Quantity of Tears than the *Puncta Lachrymalia* can absorb; therefore the Overplus will run down the Cheeks in Drops, as if the Person wept.

The same thing will happen if the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, or the Nasal Bag are obstructed or compress'd. Children and very old People weep more easily than Men of a different Age, because they can the less withstand their Passions, and their Temperament being moist, makes the Source of the Tears more copious.

The *Mucus* of the Nose is separated from the Blood by Glands which are seated in the pituitary Membrane, which lines and covers the whole internal Part of the Nose, with all its Cavities and Foldings.

This mucilaginous Fluid is void of Taste and Smell; it mixes readily with Water, and is condensed when it is suffer'd to remain too long. It is very copious when a Person has caught Cold, or uses any acrid Powder of the Nature of Snuff.

Its Use is to lubricate the internal Surface of the Nose, to render it supple, to keep it moist, and to preserve the internal Parts of the Nose from the Injuries of the Air. The Stoppage of the Nose is caused by Retention of this Fluid in the Glands.

The

Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood. 37

The *Saliva* or *Spittle* is a Fluid, which continually moistens the Mouth, and is separated from the Blood by the salivary Glands. It is a thin, transparent Liquor with very little Taste or Smell, and is, properly speaking, nothing but an attenuated Oil mixed with Water, by the Means of Salts, and the Motion of the Arteries. Its Uses are very great, it moistens the Throat, preserves it from the Injuries of the Air, and facilitates Speech. Being mixed with the Aliment, it renders Swallowing easy, and assists Digestion by its aqueous, saline, and oily Parts.

The *Amygdalæ*, or *Almonds*, filter a thick Humour, whose Use is to lubricate the neighbouring Parts.

The inward Parts of the *Oesophagus* are moisten'd with a Fluid, filter'd through the Glands of the Coat of this Organ. This Liquor facilitates Swallowing.

In the fourth Tunic of the Stomach there are a great Number of small Ducts, which answer to the glandulous Grains, placed in the loose and spongy Web of the third Tunic. These Glands excrete the *gastric Fluid*, or *stomachal Juice*, whose Use is to promote Digestion, and to cause an Appetite. This Juice is clear, subtle, and acrid in Animals, who have been long hungry; but in its natural State it is analogous to the *Saliva*.

The third Tunic of the Intestines contains a great Number of different glandulous Grains, which excrete a Liquor called the *intestinal Lympha*, which resembles the *Saliva*, and which augments the Fluidity of the Chyle.

The *Bile* is a yellow Fluid, which is bitter, and composed of aqueous, saline, resinous, and sulphureous Parts, greatly attenuated, and very intimately mix'd together. Hence it is saponaceous, very penetrating, and exceeding fit to compleat the Dissolution of the sulphureous, gummy, mucilaginous, and saline Parts of the Aliment.

Experiments convince us, that the Bile is a Mixture of Oil and an alkalious Salt, which make a Sort of a Soap. Hence some Authors call it the animal Soap.

The Liver separates this Fluid from the venal Blood, brought thereto by the *Vena Portæ*, which it receives from the Spleen, Stomach, Intestines, and Epiploon, by a single Trunk of a Vein, formed of the Re-union of the Veins, which proceed from these different Parts. For one Part of the Blood comes from the Spleen, when it has undergone some Change; another Part from the Stomach, and Intestines, where it has been loaded according to some, with Part of the Chyle; and another Part comes from the Epiploon, from whence it brings Part of the Fat.

The *Bile* being separated by the Glands of the Liver, which passes through the Pores of the biliary Vessels, which by their

38 Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood.

Re-union form a Canal called the *Ductus Hepaticus*. Other small Canals, according to *Winslow* and *Verdier*, proceed from these Pores of the Liver, and are called *Hepatocystic*, and carry the Bile into the Gall-bladder, from whence it proceeds from a Canal, which is named the *Ductus cysticus*. This Canal is joined with the Hepatic, and make together one single Duct, termed the *Ductus Choledochus*, this common Canal deposits the Bile in the *Duodenum*.

The *Bile* which is found in the Gall-bladder, is very thick, very bitter, and very yellow. Compressions of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, the Contraction of its own fleshy Fibres, and especially the Pressure of the Stomach, when it is full, forces the Bile into the *Duodenum*. That which proceeds from the hepatic Duct, is more fluid, more transparent, and more soft. The Action of the Diaphragm, of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and the progressive Motion of the Fluids, force the Bile out of this Canal into the *Duodenum*.

The Use of the *Bile* is to divide the Chyle, to render it more fluid and sweet, and to excite a certain Motion in the Intestines. The *cystic Bile* has a purgative Quality, and is a Kind of natural Clyster, whence the Intestines are stimulated to the Ejection of the *Fæces*.

When the *Bile* is vitiated, it produces an Accumulation of Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, whence arises a *Nausea*, Heat of the Stomach, Flatulencies, Costiveness, a Cachexy, Wasting; wherefore all Bitters assist the Chylification, correct the Faults of the *Primæ Viæ*, and prevent many chronical Diseases.

The *Pancreatic Juice* is an aqueous lymphoid Fluid, a little viscous, and almost without Smell, Colour, or Taste; it is separated from the arterial Blood in the *Pancreas*, which being conveyed by the pancreatic Duct into the *Duodenum*, is discharged with the Bile through the *Ductus Choledochus*.

This Juice is almost insipid in its natural State, and is analogous to the *Saliva*. Its Use is to moisten the Mass of Aliments in the *Duodenum*, to soften the Bile, to render it more fluid, and to mix with it, in Order to dissolve the Aliments more minutely, and to render the Chyle more fit, to enter the lacteal Veins.

The *Urine* is a serous and saline Fluid of a Citron Colour, separated from the Blood, which the *emulgent Arteries* carry to the Kidneys; from whence it descends to the Bladder by the *Ureters*, and is emitted from Time to Time by the Canal of the *Urethra*.

The *Urine* is therefore the Serosity of the Blood, but not pure, for it is loaded with saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Particles; of which it is the *Menstruum* and the Vehicle.

The

Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood. 39

The Sides of the Bladder are guarded by a mucilaginous Fluid, excreted by the Glands, which are between its Coats; by which Means the urinous Salts make the less Impression upon it. This Fluid forms the Glair, which falls to the Bottom of the Vessel, when a Person is afflicted with the Stone.

It is observable that there are three Sorts of Substances differently placed, the *Nubecula*, the *Enæorema*, and the *Hypostasis*. The *Nubecula* is a Sort of a Pellicle, which swims near the Top of the Urine, and consists of the saline and fibrous Particles of the Blood, mixt with the Serosity. When it is exposed to the Fire, it changes to a crustaceous Substance. The *Enæorema* or Suspension, is a white, light, spongy Matter, which swims in the Middle of the Urine, consisting of Particles of a different Nature. The *Hypostasis* or Sediment, is a saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Matter, which precipitates to the Bottom of the Urine.

The Urine of four-footed Beasts is troubled and muddy, that of Men is more clear and limpid; in Infants it is more pale and thick than that of middle aged Persons. In the very old it is more clear, thin, and has not so much Colour; in hot, bilious Constitutions it is more of a Saffron Colour; in the cold and pituitous Pale; Wine Drinkers have it of a higher Colour; and more thick; in those that use much Exercise it is little and red; in the Idle it is pale with a large Sediment. After Meals it is copious, insipid, light, raw, and without Smell; after long fasting, it is of a higher Colour, acrid, and little. Those that sweat much, make little Water, which is more muddy and yellow.

Diseases cause a remarkable Change in the Urine. Light, thin, watry Urine shews the Person to be afflicted with internal Spasms, the hysteric Passion, hypochondriac Pains, the *Cardialgia*, the Stone, or Gravel, or the convulsive Colic. In Diseases of the Head, such as the *Vertigo*, Phrensy, Madness, Melancholy, Epilepsy, the Urine is always thin and light. It is likewise the same in the more grievous Affections of the Nerves, from Poison or Worms. This State of the Urine not only happens in the Fits, but some Days before and after.

When the Urine is thin, aqueous, and always white, it prefigures Danger in obstinate Diseases; if it is copious in the State of Fevers, and before the Crisis, it portends a Phrensy. In internal Inflammations it is always dangerous, the more copious the worse.

After a Dyfentery, a spotted Fever, the Small pox, this Kind of Urine is common. In a Cachexy, *Leucophlegmatia*, enormous Bleedings in the Beginning of an *Anarsarca*, in the Green-Sickness,

40 *Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood.*

Sickness, in a Suppression of the *Menses*, the Urine is crude, turbid, pale, greenish, or of a light Citron Colour, and copious.

In all preternatural febrile Heats the Urine is yellow or red, and in small Quantity. Such Kind of Urine, which is more or less red, or thin and light, or thick and heavy, is usually in intermitting and continual Fevers. In the Fit, that is, in its Exacerbation or State, the Urine is thin, clear, and without Sediment; in an ardent and bilious Fever the Urine is generally pellucid, but of a Flame Colour. In Intermitments after the Fit, and on the well Day, it is thick, and deposits a Sediment; if this happens in continual Fevers, after the Crisis, it shews the Fever to be ended.

If the Sediment is of a rosy or purple Colour, it shews the Blood is in Fault, as is evident in continual Fevers. When it is intensely yellow, it discovers that the Bile is in Fault; when it is brown or black, there is a Plenty of black Bile, as in a scorbutic or miliary Fever, and in Quartans of a dangerous Nature. When it is very plentiful, and full of viscid and crude Humours, in replete, obese, and spongy Bodies, it shews the Obstinacy of an intermitting Fever.

As it is a good Sign when the Urine is thick, and deposits a Sediment in Fevers, so on the contrary, if there is no Sediment in intermitting Fevers, but the Urine continues clear, and lets fall no Sediment in the cold Fit, it is a bad Sign. If after the Fit, it has no Sediment, but is pellucid, it is a very bad Omen. In all inflammatory Fevers, if the Urine is clear and of a Purple Colour, or brown and of a deep Colour, frothy and without Sediment, it is a bad Sign. Likewise it is always observed, that in a continual Fever, if the Urine is turbid, and does not grow clear, either by the Fire or Rest, nor deposits a Sediment, it is a very dangerous Prefage; it is likewise very bad, when in continual Fevers, it is thick on the first Days, and in the Remainder, especially the critical Days, it is thin and without Sediment.

In the Decline of Catarrhal Fevers, and in the Small-pox and Measles, if the Urine was clear and aqueous, but is now thick and high colour'd with a Sediment, it is a certain Sign that the Disease remits.

In Consumptions and all other violent and chronical Diseases, if the Urine is thick, little, high colour'd, and a dark Red, with a copious Sediment and a Fatness swims upon the Urine, and adheres to the Sides of the Urinal, the Body at the same Time wasting away, it is a Sign of a slow hectic Fever, which is generally fatal. The like Danger is threatened, when in dropical Persons, the Urine is like that of Hectics; for its Scarcity is a Sign that the *Lympha* is extravasated into some Cavity

Of the Fluids which proceed from the Blood. 41

or porous Substance, and if the Colour is of a deep Red, with a gross Sediment, it shews the intestine Motion and Heat, dissolves the Blood, that the Liver is obstructed, whence a bilious *Sordes* is separated therefrom.

In chronical Diseases without a Fever, when the Urine is thick, high-colour'd, and of a reddish Brown, as well as heavy; as in a confirm'd Scurvy, Gout, scorbutic Palsy, and in extreme old Age, as also in a nephritic Passion, when the Pains cease, as well as in the yellow and black Jaundice, it shews a Plenty of saline and sulphureous excrementitious Parts, wherewith the Blood and Humours abound, and are not duly secreted therefrom, by Reason of an Obstruction of the Liver. *Willis* has observed, that Patients dying of the Scurvy, have had their Livers almost without Blood, and like a Cow's Udder; in some, the Gall-bladder was either empty, or full of Stones, or very bitter Filth.

When the Urine is thick, of a deep Colour, and dyes Linnen yellow, it is a certain Sign that the Bile is obstructed, or the Ducts constricted with a Spasm, whence the Passage of the Bile into the *Duodenum* is hinder'd, whence it regurgitates by the lymphatic Vessels into the Blood and *Lympha*, and produces a Jaundice. When the Colour is of a brownish Black, it is a Sign of the black Jaundice, which proceeds from an impeded Secretion of the Bile in the Liver.

Sometimes the Urine is imbuted with an oily Matter, and is made without Noise, there are various Colours on the Surface, chiefly bluish, and it adheres so strongly to the Sides of the Urinal, that it cannot be washed off with a lixivious Liquor. This is a Sign of the Colliquation of the Fat. *Silvius* gives an Instance of a young Woman, who had it like Butter; and *Fernelius* mentions a Man, who in eight Days was reduced from a large Size to be very slender, without any other Disease; it shews a *Consumption*, an *Atrophy*, and an *Hætic*. Sometimes this is observable in Fevers, and the oleous Matter is more plentiful in Proportion to the Fatness of the Body.

When the Urine abounds too much with a tartareous Matter, which is known by its adhering to the Sides of the Chamber-pot, it is a Sign of a Disposition to the Gravel and Stone. When there is small Sand in the Urine, it shews those Disorders to be actually present. Sometimes shining yellow Chrystals are seen on the Sides of the Pot, which is a Sign of arthritic or rheumatic Pains. When the Urine is bloody or whitish, from a Mixture of *Pus*, or loaded with a glutinous, thick, tenacious Matter, of a bad Smell, which sinks to the Bottom, and does not dissolve by the Agitation of the Vessel, it is a certain Sign
of

42 *Of the Constitution, or Temperament.*

of an Ulcer in the Kidneys or Bladder ; sometimes in the Stone and Ulcer of the Bladder, it is like the White of an Egg, and so tenacious, that it will not divide, but falls from the Vessel at once.

In a chronical and *malignant Gonorrhœa*, not only the *Prostate*, but often the Bladder is ulcerated, whence a thick, turbid Urine, with a copious Sediment, which thrown on the Coals, has a most fetid Smell. Likewise in the *Stone* of the *Bladder*, this, or its Sphincter is so eroded, that the Urine is thick and branny, with small Caruncles and Filaments, which the Vulgar take for Worms. In the *Strangury* there is a frequent *Stimulus* to make Water, which is little and muddy, salt and sharp, with Filaments ; and then there is some spasmodic Disorder affects the Sphincter. If Blood is mixed with the Urine, like the Washings of Flesh or red Wine, but falls to the Bottom of a Purple Colour, it proceeds from the Kidneys ; but if it be of a brownish Black, it comes from the Veins of the Bladder.

The mucilaginous Glands of the *Capsulæ Ligamentosæ*, and the Sheaths of the Tendons, excrete a mucilaginous Liquor, called *Synovia* ; the Use of which is to keep the Cartilages supple, and consequently to facilitate the Motion of the Tendons and Joints.

The *Bronchia* and *Trachæa Arteria* are cover'd and lubricated by a lymphatic Fluid, which is excreted from the bronchial and trachæal Glands.

The *Pericardium*, the *Pleura*, and the *Peritonæum* are moisten'd with a pretty clear Fluid, whose Use is to keep them flexible, and to hinder these Parts from heating by the Friction.

The *Fat* is an unctuous and sulphureous Fluid, which the sanguineous Arteries deposite in the cellular Web of the Skin, and of the other Parts ; and which the Veins carry back into the Mass of Blood.

Its Use is to nourish the Animal at certain Times, and to temperate the Acrimony of the Salts of the Blood. It contributes to Beauty by filling up the empty Spaces between the Muscles, and by rendering the Skin flexible, smooth, and soft. It also moistens and softens the fleshy and tendinous Parts.

Of the Constitution, or Temperament.

THERE are as many Definitions of a Temperament, as there are different Systems or Principles. The *Peripatetics* say it is a Mixture of the four first Qualities. An equal Tempe-

Temperament then is, when one does not predominate over the other, or when they observe a certain Proportion, suitable to Nature. But this is seldom or never to be found, for Temperaments differ according to the Sex, Age, Climate, Country, Season and Kind of Life. The common Division of the Temperaments was into *hot, cold, moist, or dry*. Which compounded, were *hot and moist, hot and dry, cold and moist, and cold and dry*.

Some of the Ancients regarded only the Fluids, which they determin'd to be four; the *Blood, Phlegm, Choler, and Melancholy*, or the *Atra bilis*; hence there were four Kinds of Temperaments, the *Sanguineous*, the *Phlegmatic*, the *Bilious*, and the *Melancholic*; which being variously compounded, made as many different Temperaments.

Some of the Moderns imagine that the essential Parts of the Blood are *acid, austere, acerb, saline, acrid, bitter, oily, sweet and insipid*; wherefore they make the Temperament to consist in a due Proportion or Mixture of these; and when any of them predominated, the Temperament was said to be unequal.

Those who refer every Thing to the Solids, and look upon the Fluids only as passive, and govern'd by the systaltic Motion of the Vessels, deduce the Temperaments from the Spring of the Fibres, whereof the Body is composed. According to these the *Fibres* are more or less *strong, firm, or lax*; and their *Elasticity*, their *Systole*, their *Oscillations* are more or less *lively, frequent, and regular*; whence the Temperaments become *strong, lax, hot, cold, moist, dry, or unequal*.

Others again say, that the Temperament is a particular Disposition of the human Body, which results from the Properties and mutual Actions of the Solids and Fluids; and which renders them capable of exercising the Functions proper and conformable to Nature.

An *equal Temperament* is that wherein the four Qualities, *heat, cold, dry and moist*; or the four Humours, *Blood, Phlegm, Bile and Melancholy*, are mixed in a due Proportion; in which the Solids and Fluids have a proper *Equilibrium*, so that the Fibres are neither too *hard*, nor too *soft*, nor too *tensive*, nor too *lax*; and which procures by their constant Systoles, a progressive and circular Motion to the Liquids, which tend to attenuate them, while the Liquids on their Part have a Consistence and Softness proper to comply with the Motion of the Vessels, and to act upon their Sides by their Elasticity and Re-action, without Irritation.

A *hot or sanguineous Temperament* requires strong robust Fibres, regular in their Systoles and Oscillations, with a red, soft, balsamic

balsamic Blood, and full of Spirits; the Persons are neither too fat, nor too lean, but have a fresh, florid Complexion, a strong regular Pulse, an easy Respiration, sweet Sleep, and are gay, sincere, polite, modest and amorous.

The *moist* or *phlegmatic Temperament* consists in soft, moist, lax Fibres, whose Systoles and Oscillations are weak and languid; the Fluids too aqueous, insipid, raw, indigested and copious. The Pulse is soft, slow, sluggish, and deep. The Skin, the Flesh, and the Fat are pale and soft. The Hair is lank and of a light Colour. The Person is heavy, indolent, timid and fearful; void of Vivacity, of the Senses and Actions.

The *dry* and *bilious Temperament* consists of *slender, stiff, dry, hard, tense* and *too elastic Fibres*, which move and agitate the Fluids with too much Impetuosity. The Bile predominates in the Fluids, which are *thin, acrid, saline* and *sulphureous*, and irritate the Solids and Systoles. The Heat of the Body is considerable, the aqueous Parts are dissipated, the sulphureous are attenuated, insensible Perspiration is too copious, and the Spirits are subtile and active. The Person is lean and dry, the Skin yellow, the Hair red and curled, the Pulse quick and hard, the Senses lively, the Sleep short and disturbed, the Mind ready, light, inconstant and choleric; the Passions for Pleasure are strong.

The *cold, melancholly, or atra'bilious Temperament* proceeds from thick, compact, dry, stiff Fibres; and fixed gross, acid, austere, saline Humours; whence the systaltic Motion of the Solids are strong, steady, and slow. The animal Spirits are gross and elastic. The Persons are strong, robust, laborious, and a little lean; their Complexion is brown and blackish, the Hair black, the Pulse slow and strong, and their Looks rough; they are apt to be absent, silent, grave, laborious, solitary, inflexible, and void of Compassion; they are amorous without Politeness, but obstinate in Love or Hatred, and extravagant in their Opinions. Their Sleep is disturbed, their Dreams are dismal, they speak little, and are fond of their own Notions.

But none of these Temperaments are to be met with pure and simple. They are all mixed, and border upon each other, with as great a Variety as there are Faces in the World.

Of the Functions.

THE *Functions* are generally divided into three Kinds, the *vital, natural* and *animal*.

Tha

That mechanical Disposition of the Organs, which disposes them to act, is called a *Faculty*, and the Functions depend on the Faculties, as the Effects on their Causes, of which the Ancients had a great number; as the *digestive*, the *nutritive*, the *attractive*, the *alterative*, the *assimulating*, the *retentive*, the *expulsive*, and the like.

The *vital Functions* are the *Circulation of the Blood*, the *Action of the Brain*, and *Respiration*.

The *Circulation of the Blood* is a Motion, by which it is carried from the Heart into all Parts of the Body, from whence it is brought back to the Heart again. This Motion is chiefly caused by the Dilatation and Contraction of this Organ, and is the Principle on which Life depends; for when it ceases in any Part, it dies, when it is diminished, the Operations are weak, and when it ceases totally, Life is extinguish'd.

The *Action of the Brain* is to separate a very subtle Fluid from the Blood, called the animal Spirits, which are distributed by the Nerves into all Parts of the Body, and whose Motion is so rapid, as to pass from the Brain to the Extremities of the Body in an Instant, at the Command of the Will, and return back with the same Rapidity. The Brain is the Reservoir of this Fluid, by which the Soul has Perception of Objects, and performs all corporeal Actions.

Respiration is an Action by Means of which the Air enters into the Breast, and returns back; it is composed of two Motions, the one is called Inspiration, and the other Expiration. By Inspiration the Air enters into the Lungs; by Expiration it returns back from thence.

Physicians are not agreed about the Effects of *Respiration*, some think the Air is insinuated into the Vessels of the Lungs, to give greater Fluidity and Motion to the Blood. Others that it conveys very subtle nitrous Corpuscles thereinto, which gives it the red Colour. Others again believe the Air serves to condense the Blood, which has been heated by Circulation. This is certain, that the Air entering into the Lungs, and all the small Ramifications which surround its Vesicles, is broke, comminuted, and render'd more fluid; and that it is depriv'd of a Serosity, which proceeds from the Lungs by Perspiration, in the Form of a Vapour, which is visible in cold Weather.

It may be added that the Voice, Laughter, Coughing, Sneezing, Yawning and Sucking depend upon Respiration.

The *natural Functions* are *Digestion*, *Nutrition*, *Growth*, *Generation*, *Evacuation of the Excrements*, and the *Secretions*.

Digestion is the Change of the Aliments into Chyle, by the Means of *Mastication*, *Deglutition*, *Digestion in the Stomach*, properly

properly so called, the *Mixture of the Aliments* with the *Bile* and *pancreatic Juice*, and the *Action of the Intestines*.

Nutrition is a repairing the continual Loss, which the different Parts of the Body undergo.

The Motion of the Parts of the Body, the Friction of these Parts with each other, and especially the Action of the Air, would destroy the Body entirely, if the Loss was not repaired by Parts of the same Nature, which are detached therefrom.

In young Persons the *nutritive Juices* not only serve to repair the Parts that are damaged, but serve to increase them, which is called *Growth*; which is a lengthening the Fibres, by the nourishing Juices.

The Ejection of the Excrements is an Evacuation by Stool, Urine, and Spittle.

The Excrements, properly so called, are the fibrous Parts of the Aliment, mixed with the *Bile*, *Saliva*, and other Fluids.

The *Urine* is discharged from the Blood by the Kidneys, through the Ureters into the Bladder, where it irritates the Coats by its Salts, which provokes the total Excretion.

The *Spittle* is a Mixture of the *Saliva*, the *Mucus* of the Nose, a Fluid filtered by the bronchial Glands; and those of the *Trachæa Arteria*, and of the *Oesophagus*.

Excretion or *Secretion*, is a Separation of some Fluid, mixed with the Blood, by the Means of the Glands.

The *animal Functions* perform the Motion of the Body by the Action of the Muscles, and this Action consists chiefly in the shortening the fleshy Fibres, which is called Contraction. This, by drawing the Tendons or the Aponeuroses, to which the moveable Bones are connected, causes the Motion of the solid Parts, and by lessening the Cavities of certain hollow Muscles, such as the Heart, the Intestines, the Vessels, &c. causes the Motion of the Liquors contained therein.

The principal Agents of this Contraction are the Arteries and Nerves, which are distributed in the fleshy Fibres. For if you tie the Nerves, the Action ceases; and if you make a Ligature on the Arteries, the Motion not only is at End, but the Part soon corrupts,

The Motions are divided into *voluntary* and *involuntary*, such as the Motion of the Heart, Arteries, Intestines, Stomach, &c. and the *mixed*, which are partly voluntary, and partly involuntary, such as the Respiration, which however cannot entirely cease, without Loss of Life.

The *Sensations* are the Manner of knowing and perceiving external Objects. They are divided into Internal and External. The *Internal* are the *Imagination*, the *Memory*, the *Judgment*,
the

the *Passions of the Mind*; to which some add *Hunger and Thirst*. The *External* are *Sight, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting and Touching*.

It may be remarked that Bodies make a less Impression upon the Organs in Sleep, than in Watching; for in the latter they are readily affected by external Objects, but the contrary in Sleep. The first of these depends on the good Disposition of the Solids, and the Plenty of animal Spirit, which increase all the Springs of the Body; whereas a Paucity of these Spirits suffers every Part to be relaxed.

Life consists in the Exercise of the Functions of the Body. However, some may be out of Order, and even totally abolish'd without causing Death.

Health consists in the free and ready Exercise of all these Functions.

Of the Non-naturals.

THE *Non naturals* are six; the *Air; Meats and Drinks; Sleep and Watching; Motion and Rest; the Passions of the Mind; the Retentions and Excretions*.

The *Air* is a fluid elastic Substance which surrounds us on all Sides, which penetrates our Bodies, and yet so fine, that it escapes our Sight. Its Properties are *Fluidity, Elasticity, and Weight*; it is rarefied by Heat, and condensed by Cold.

It is so necessary, that an Animal cannot live a Moment without it, and it serves for Respiration to transmit Smells, Colours, and Sounds. By its Fluidity it insinuates into the Vesicles of the Lungs, and into the Blood, by means of the Aliments. By its Elasticity the small Quantity of it contained in the Blood, keeps up the *Equilibrium*, with the Weight pressing externally upon our Bodies.

The Air is susceptible of different Qualities. It may be hot, moist, cold, dry, serene, pure, and temperate. It is subject to Variations, more or less sudden, and to be mixt with impure, corrupted, contagious, metallic, sulphureous Exhalations, which are all prejudicial to Health. The best Quality of the Air is to be pure and sweet, void of all bad Exhalations, neither too hot, nor cold, nor dry, nor moist.

The sudden Changes of the Air are inevitable and dangerous, whence proceed a great Number of Diseases, which reign in the Spring and the Autumn, towards the Approach of Winter. Hospitables, Camps, Places where Lead is melted, and the Earth just thrown

thrown up, are generally unhealthy, on Account of the bad Exhalations. Lighted Charcoal in a close Place fill the Air with sulphureous Particles, which are unwholsome, and sometimes kill the strongest Persons.

Too hot an Air disposes to malignant Févers; if it be without Moisture, it produces diary and putrid Fevers. Agues are epidemic in the Fens of *Cambridgeshire*, the Hundreds of *Essex*, and in some Parts of *Kent*, on Account of the Vapours, which weaken the Fibres of the Body, and obstruct the Pores of the Skin; besides a cold and moist Constitution of the Air produces Coughs, Distillations, Pleurisies, rheumatic Pains; as also Agues and Fevers of the like Kind.

Hectic and consumptive People are in great Danger in very hot and in very cold Weather. When the Passage through the Pores of the Skin is stopt by Cold, the Patient is apt to fall into a Looseness, otherwise the Legs commonly swell, and asthmatic Symptoms will increase.

The Loss which we sustain daily, makes it necessary that it should be repaired by Substances analogous to those of our Body, such as Aliment and Drink, the *Stimulus* to which is Hunger and Thirst; wherefore it is necessary to know in general their Kinds and principal Qualities, in Order to make a proper Choice.

Solid Aliments are taken from Seeds, Fruits, Leaves, Stalks, and Roots; of all which the Seed is the most labour'd, and contains a mealy and milky Substance, from whence a soft Oil may be drawn, friendly to human Bodies.

The principal and most general Aliment is *Bread*, which is made of Wheat, Rye, Barley, and *Turkey* Corn. That of Wheat is most nourishing. Barley is dry, and Rye is laxative. The Crust is most easy of Digestion; the Crum is more oily and heavy.

The other farinaceous Substances are Beans, Pease, and Lentils, which nourish much, but are heavy, windy, and viscous; and consequently for constant Use are apt to cause Obstructions.

Rice, Barley, and Oats, properly prepar'd, are moistning, emollient, and restorative. Nuts, Almonds, and Chestnuts are full of a nourishing Oil, but are hard of Digestion.

Fruits which are pulposus and tart, abound with Water, and are refreshing, moistning, and sedative, appeasing the too rapid Motion of the Blood, quenching Thirst, and digesting easily; such as Strawberries, Gooseberries, Currants, Apricocks, and Figs; as also Peaches, Pears, and Apples. These should be eaten ripe, and in a small Quantity; but they are windy, and therefore are best boiled, or baked, and made into Sweetmeats.

Pot-

Pot-herbs and Roots are less nourishing than the mealy Substances. Lettice, Succory, Sorrel, Purslain, refresh, moisten, loosen the Belly, and appease the Orgasm of Blood. Artichoaks, Cellery, Cresses, Asparagus, Parsley, are a little heating. Truffles, Champignons, Garlic, Shallots, Pepper, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mustard, &c. heat very much.

Animals are terrestrial, volatile, aquatic, or amphibious. These differ greatly with Regard to their Kind, Age, Manner of living, and Substance.

Fish nourish the least of all Animals, because they abound with Phlegm. Young Animals have a Plenty of a soft and nourishing Juice, but that of the older is more nourishing. The Juices of the old are spirituous, gelatinous, and agreeable to the Taste; but the Flesh is hard and difficult of Digestion.

Wild Animals are more light and digestible than the tame. Their white Parts contain a very succulent Substance of tender Fibres, and yield a soft Aliment, and easy of Digestion.

Liquid Aliments are Milk, Eggs, Chocolate, Soops, and Broths.

Milk is properly nothing but Chyle, and consequently does not need any great Preparation in the Stomach. It is a good Aliment for weak Persons whose Stomachs are languid, and for Children.

New laid Eggs yield very good Nourishment, are easy of Digestion, and agree with Persons of an exhausted Body, and those that are old.

Chocolate is a very agreeable Liquor, and nourishing; strengthens the Stomach, restores the Body, helps the Digestion, and softens sharp Humours. It is proper for Persons of a weak Stomach.

Drinks restore the fluid Parts of the Body, they are a Vehicle for other Aliments, and render the Digestion easy. Water is the principal, most salutary, and most necessary for Life, of which soft Water is the best, and which lathers readily with Soap. It is the greatest Dissolvent that we have. Water alone has cured many Indispositions, but too much relaxes and weakens the Solids, and causes many Infirmities.

Wine taken too freely is prejudicial to Health; but moderately, it strengthens the Solids, and facilitates Digestion; its Excess, as well as all other spirituous Liquors, harden the Fibres, affect the Nerves, diminish the Secretions, destroy the Appetite, and induce chronical Diseases.

That Malt Liquor is accounted best that is specifically lightest, and not saturated with too gross a Substance, for then it does not offend the Stomach, but passes readily through the Emunctories of the Body, and particularly by Urine. The best Kind of

Beer does not render the Head heavy, nor grows sour upon the Stomach, nor inflates the *Hypochondria*. This depends greatly upon the Goodness of the Water, the proper boiling of the Ingredients, and a due Fermentation.

All thick, muddy, heavy, stale Beer, not sufficiently boiled, offends the Head, generates Wind, Obstructions, the Strangury, Asthma, and the Colic.

Tea promotes Perspiration, strengthens and clears the Stomach, helps Digestion.

Coffee is taken after Dinner to hasten the Digestion, and allay the Fumes of Wine. Moderately used, it subtilizes the Humours, but its Excess agitates the Blood, causes watching, and promotes *Hæmorrhages*.

Broth or *Soup* abounds with a soft, moistening, and nourishing Jelly, whence they are good Restoratives. Meat that is roasted contains an excellent nourishing Juice, the moist Parts being dissipated by the Fire.

Things that are fried, are only proper for good Stomachs.

Spice, Vinegar, &c. in a small Quantity may correct the Faults of the Aliment, but are pernicious when used to create an Appetite; whence your made Dishes are commonly bad. The Appetite, excited by the Quality and Diversity of the Viands, provokes Persons to eat more than they ought; which causes Indigestions, frequent Indispositions, and sometimes dangerous Diseases. Therefore the Skill of the Cooks of these Times contribute greatly to shorten their Masters Lives.

The Method of preserving Health therefore is to live upon plain simple Aliment, lightly season'd and in a Quantity agreeable to the Age, Strength of the Stomach, Season of the Year, Sex, Constitution, and chiefly to what Nature has found by Experience to require. For it is as great a Fault to take too much as too little. Perfect Digestion is the best Rule for regulating a Meal, especially if the Person is more brisk and lively, after a Repast than before.

We have Examples of many Persons, who by their Frugality, have lived to a very advanced Age; wherefore those that are fond of Life and Health, should imitate their Regimen. Excesses in eating and drinking are extremely pernicious.

Persons of a delicate Constitution, or who are just recover'd from a Disease, should use soft light Aliment, agreeable to the Stomach; for they make the best Chyle.

Acrid, tenacious, viscous Aliment, Pies of all Kinds; Things that are fat, and of a blackish Substance are generally unfit for Chylification, or render the Chyle bad.

Strong, robust, young Persons who use much Exercise ought

to eat more than others ; and may be more free with the grosser Kind of Aliment. For their Stomachs being strong, the lighter Kind of Food would digest too easily, and be dissipated too soon.

Children whose Stomachs are weak, and Vessels fine, ought to use a light, slender, thin, soft Aliment, easy of Digestion. Wherefore Infants should be fed with fluid Milk, to avoid causing Obstructions in their fine and delicate Vessels. Consequently the Milk of a Nurse newly brought to Bed is more agreeable to Infants, than that of one who has been deliver'd five or six Months, and whose Milk begins to have too great a Consistence. Nurses should observe an exact Regimen, and shun all Sorts of violent Passions ; for they disturb Digestion, and communicate their bad Effects to their Children. When Infants are weaned, they should not be accusom'd to spirituous Liquors and strong Food, especially the Salt and Smoak dried, which are hard of Digestion, and yield bad Nourishment. The best Method is to eat little at a Time, and often.

In old Age the Fluids are more thick, the Secretions slow, and the Solids more stiff than in Youth ; wherefore they require less Food, and of a more soft, nourishing, moistening Kind, easy of Digestion, and not too much at a Time ; especially in the Evening.

At all Times of Life, but especially in old Age, the constant and immoderate Use of Salt and smoak-dried Meat, acid and aromatic Vegetables, as well as spirituous Liquors, tend to harden and to stiffen the Parts of the Body, instead of affording good Nourishment. Besides, the Digestion of these Aliments is difficult, and render the Blood so acrid, as to hurt the capillary Vessels.

However, an acquired Habit is hard to be left off, and we find many Persons enjoy a good State of Health when their Meat and Drink are very indifferent, because they are become customary, and they are apt to fall sick when they attempt to change their Manner of Life ; for Custom is a second Nature. All great Changes ought to be brought about insensibly.

For this Reason it is good not to contract a Habit of any Kind ; wherefore Persons of a good Constitution should live in a various Manner, and refuse no Kind of Aliment ; and should sometimes be in Town, and sometimes in the Country ; should use much Exercise, and should even now and then exceed the exact Bounds of Moderation, and at other Times omit a Meal now and then.

Hunger shews the best Time of eating, but Custom confines us to certain Hours. Persons who find no Inconvenience from dining and supping every Day, need not change their Manner

of Life. In Youth wherein there is a great Diffipation, and in Age where Strength is wanting, and when much is not eaten at a Time, something taken between Meals is not amiss. However, it is necessary to observe, that when the Stomach is bad, Persons should not begin to eat again till the last Meal is digested.

When a Person is greatly fatigued, and his Spirits diffipated, it will be necessary to rest before eating. In Cases of Distress and Sorrow the Aliment should be very light, and small in Quantity, because the Stomach is weak at those Times.

In the Summer, when the Spirits and fluid Parts are apt to evaporate, the Aliment should be light, moist, fluid, and easy of Digestion, to repair the Loss with greater Speed; whereas in Winter the Stomach will admit of grosser Food.

As *Digestion* depends in Part on the due Preparation of the Aliments, it is necessary to chew them well, especially if they are hard, that they may be more intimately mixed with the *Saliva*. For those who eat in a Hurry, without much chewing, are very subject to Indigestions. For this Reason Infants should have little solid Aliment, and old Persons, and those who have lost their Teeth, for Mastication is of excellent Use to promote Digestion; wherefore light Food is best for those who cannot perform it.

It is not possible for those to preserve their Health, who do not go to sleep in a regular Manner; for Sleep repairs the Spirits, which are diffipated by watching; and consequently it restores the Strength of those who are weak, indisposed, or labour much; it likewise promotes Perspiration, contributes greatly to Digestion, and more to Nutrition.

The Night, when all Nature is in a profound Tranquillity, is the most proper Time for Sleep; for the Vigour of the Body and Mind are better restored in the Night than in the Day. Thus nocturnal Labour and Lucubrations impair the Health.

A sound undisturb'd Sleep is much the best. Unquiet interrupted Sleep contributes little to restore the Strength, but hinders Perspiration and Digestion.

Exercise and Custom ought to regulate the Duration of Sleep, six or seven Hours at a Time is generally thought to be sufficient; for too much Sleep makes a Person sluggish, heavy, dulls the Faculties, and renders them unfit for Business.

Immoderate Watching is as prejudicial to Health, as Sleep is beneficial. It may occasion great Disorders in the animal Oeconomy by wasting the Spirits and fluid Parts of the Blood. The best Place for Sleep is in a dry spacious Room, where the Air is good; for close, little, moist Places, too much heated, are bad.

The

The best Posture is to lie on the right Side at Night, and on the left in the Morning, with the Head raised, and the Body bent.

Motion and *Rest* contribute no less to Health than Sleep. Motion or Exercise increases the Circulation of the Blood, attenuates and divides the Fluids, and promotes a regular Perspiration, as well as a due Secretion of all the Humours; for it accelerates the animal Spirits, and facilitates their Distribution into all the Fibres of the Body, which strengthens the Parts, creates an Appetite, and helps Digestion. Whence it arises that those who accustom themselves to Exercise, are generally very robust, and seldom subject to Diseases.

But immoderate Exercise dissipates the Spirits, weakens the Body, destroys the Elasticity of the Fibres, and exhausts the fluid Parts of the Blood.

Exercise may be said to be either Active or Passive; the Active is walking, hunting, dancing, playing at Bowls, and the like; as also speaking, and other Labour of the Body and Mind. The Passive is riding in a Cart, Coach, on Horseback, or in any other Manner. Exercise may be continued to a Beginning of Weariness, and ought to be used before Dinner, in a pure light Air. For this Reason Journeys, and going into the Country contribute greatly to preserve and re-establish Health.

Moderate Rest, in Proportion to the Exercise, is likewise salutary, but a sedentary, idle Life brings on many Indispositions.

Excretions, I mean those which evacuate superfluous and heterogeneous Humours, purify the Mass of Blood. The Humours which are generated in the Blood, are excreted by the Glands; and are replaced by a sufficient Quantity of Aliment. This in Adults keeps the Body of an equal Weight, and consequently preserves Life and Health. Therefore the Secretions should neither be disturb'd or diminished, suppress'd or increased. But these have been particularly mentioned elsewhere; I shall only observe, that *Perspiration* may be promoted by dry Frictions, with a coarse linen Cloth, or a Flesh-Brush, and by cleaning the Skin from Time to Time, by warm Baths, washing the Hands, Feet, Head, and other Parts, which perspire much.

It is well known that Cold stops the Pores, and diminishes both *Sweat* and *Perspiration*. To shun this Inconvenience it will be necessary to put on Winter Garments pretty early, and to leave them off late, and not to pass too suddenly from hot into a cold Air, and to avoid drinking any Thing cold, when the Body is hot, or when a Person has been speaking publickly for some Time.

The *Passions* and *Affections* of the Mind produce very sensible Effects. Joy, Anger, and Fear, are the principal. In the first

the Spirits are hurried with too great Vivacity, and in Fear or Dread they are, as it were, curbed and concentrated. Whence we may conclude, that they have a bad Effect upon Health; and therefore it will be best to keep them within Bounds as much as possible, and to preserve an inward Serenity, Calmness, and Tranquility.

Continual Sorrow and Anguish of Mind render the Fluids of the Body thick, and generate viscid and acid Crudities in the Stomach, and at length render the Blood unapt for a due Circulation; whence proceed Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and many chronical Disorders. *Anger* constricts the bilious Vessels in particular, and causes too great an Evacuation of the Bile; produces Strictures in the *Stomach* and *Duodenum*, whence the bilious Humours are amassed and corrupted, laying a Foundation for vomiting, bilious Fevers, and *Cardialgiæ*. Passions of the Mind in general chiefly affect the Stomach, invert its Motion, hinder Digestion and Chylification, whence many Crudities arise, fruitful of various Diseases; and it is very dangerous after violent Commotions of the Mind, to sit down to a Meal, or during that Time, to be greatly affected with any Accident that may happen.

Of the PULSE.

WITH Regard to Motion, the PULSES are only four, *great* and *little*, *quick* and *slow*. When Quickness and Greatness are joined together, it becomes *violent*; and when it is *little* and *slow*, it is then called a *weak Pulse*. They are also said to be *frequent* and *rare*, *equal* and *unequal*, but these are not the essential Affections of Motion; Frequency and Quickness are often confounded with each other.

A *Pulse* is said to be *hard* or *soft* with Regard to the *Artery*, according as it is *tense*, *remittent*, and *hard* or *flaccid*, *soft* and *lax*; for the Disposition of the Arteries contribute greatly to the Change of the Pulse, wherefore it sometimes happens that the Pulse in both Arms is not alike, which is very common in a *Hemiplexy*. Add to these a *convulsive Pulse*, which does not proceed from the Blood, but from the State of the *Artery*, and is known by a tremulous subsultory Motion, and the Artery seems to be drawn upwards; this in acute Fevers, is a Sign of Death, and is properly said to be the Pulse of dying Persons, which is likewise generally *unequal* and *intermitting*.

A *great Pulse* shews a more copious Afflux of Blood to the Heart, and from thence into the Arteries. A *little Pulse* the contrary,

If the Weight of a Person be 160 Pounds, then 80 of that will consist of Fluids. If he be healthy, the Pulse will beat 70 Times in a Minute; hence the Pulses in an Hour are 4200; hence the Blood is said to circulate three Times in an Hour, and 72 Times in 24.

The *Pulses* of Persons differ according to the Largeness of the Heart and Vessels, the *Quantity* and *Temperies* of the Blood, the elastic Force of the Canals, as also with Regard to the *Sex*, *Age*, *Seasons*, *Air*, *Motion*, *Food*, *Sleep*, *Watching*, and *Passions of the Mind*. The *Pulse* is larger and more quick in *Men* than *Women*; in the *bilious* and *sanguineo-bilious*, than in the *phlegmatic* and *melancholic*. Those who are *lean*, with tense Fibres and larger Vessels, have a greater and stronger Pulse than those that are *obese*, with lax Fibres and small Vessels; whence they are more healthy, robust, and apt for Labour. In *Children* the Pulse is quick and soft, in Adults greater and more violent. In the old it is commonly great, hard, and slow. *Labour*, *Motion*, and *Exercise* of the Body increase the Circulation of the Blood, the Excretions, and particularly Perspiration; *Rest* renders the Circulation slow and weak; *intense speaking* increases the Circulation, and consequently renders the Pulse large and quick. In *Watching* the Pulse is more evident, in *Sleep* more slow and languid. After *drinking* hot Things, such as *Coffee* and *Tea*, or hot *Bath Waters*, as well as after *Meals*, the Pulse vibrates more quick. But nothing produces a greater Change in the Pulse than *Affections of the Mind*; in *Terror* it is unequal, small, and contracted; in *Joy* frequent and great, in *Anger* quick and hard, in *Sadness* slow, small, deep, and weak, and in *intense Study*, languid and weak.

With Regard to the Air, when after the Predominancy of a *West*, or *South* Wind, it becomes *North* or *East*, the *Pulse* is stronger and larger; and when the Quicksilver rises in the Barometer. But when the *Atmosphere* is *dense*, *humid*, *rainy*, with a long *South Wind*; as also when the *Life* is *sedentary*, the *Sleep* long, and the *Season* *autumnal*, the Pulse is languid and small, and the Perspiration decreased. In *May* it is great, and sometimes violent; in the Middle of the *Summer* quick, but weak; in the *Autumn* slow, soft, and weak; in the *Winter* hard and great.

A *drastic Purge*, and an *Emetic* render the Pulse hard, quick, and weak, with Loss of Strength; *Chalybeates* and the *Bark* render it great and robust, and the Complexion lively. *Volatiles* amplify and increase the Pulse. *Acids* and *nitrous Remedies* refrigerate the Body, and appease the Pulse. *Opiates* and the like render it small and weak, and decrease the Elasticity of the Solids;

whereas Things abounding with a *friendly Sulphur*, increase the Pulse and the Strength; but *Poisons* render it small, contracted, and hard. When the Quantity of the Blood is too great, bleeding raises the Pulse; which is also render'd violent by Baths, especially if they are too hot, whence a Palpitation of the Heart, and a Pain in the Head. Likewise *Pediluvia* used at Bed-time, increase the Motion of the Blood and Arteries.

An *intermitting Pulse* is full of Danger, and often fatal, tho' sometimes it happens otherwise, especially in *hysteric Cases*, and the *Colic*; sometimes it proceeds from *Worms*, or a *Polypus* in the Heart. Sometimes it attends *scorbutical Cases*, without any great Inconvenience, in young Women whose *Menses* are irregular.

Though in all *Fevers* there is a *frequent Pulse*, yet it is not always a Sign of a Fever, for in *Children* and *bilious Constitutions*, *Bathing* and *Sudorifics*, in *Passions of the Mind*, after an *Epilepsy* and *Drunkenness*, the Pulse is always more frequent, even without a Fever. Therefore Enquiry should always be made, whether the Frequency of the Pulse arises from any external Cause, and whether there are any other essential Signs of a Fever, as *Horror*, and a *Refrigeration of the Extremities*. But which is seldom taken notice of, the Pulse is not quick in all Fevers, but more *renitent* and *hard* than the natural; and there are few Fevers in which the Pulse is not harder than common, malignant sweating Fevers excepted, such as the sweating Sickness, wherein it is *undulous*, with the greatest Loss of Strength. Fevers in general are attended with an *universal Spasm* of the nervous and vasculous System, including the Tunics of the *arterious Vessels*, which consist of nervous and musculous Fibres. This *spastic Stricture* of the Fibres, contracting the capillary Vessels, renders the Pulse more quick which heats the Blood by Attrition, whence proceeds a Heat of the Body.

In the *Beginning* of a *continual Fever*, or *Fit* of an *Intermittent*, the Pulse is generally tense, small, and frequent, which increases in Proportion as it proceeds to the *State*, when it is strong and violent; but in the *Decline* the Tension and Quickness remit, and *Perspiration* and *Sweat* begin to succeed. If on the *critical Days*, that is on the 7th 9th and 11th the Pulse is small and quick, with Horror and Coldness of the Extremities, or quick and violent, with a thick, watry, and thin Urine, it shews the *Spasms* of the Extremities are increased, and the Blood forced with Impetuosity to the Head, whence a fatal *Phrensy*. The *worst Pulse* is little, frequent and weak, as it shews the greatest Loss of Strength, and that the internal Inflammation is tending

Of the Consent of the nervous Parts in general. 57.

to a Mortification, and if it is unequal and intermitting withal, it shews commonly that Death is at Hand.

In the Beginning of a *Quartan* the Pulse is small, hard, frequent and unequal; in the State of a *tertian*, and *burning Fever*, violent. In a *continual Fever* it is great and quick, and indicates bleeding. Before the Eruption of the *Small pox* and its *secondary Fever*, and in the *Measles*, it is quick, which seems to mend till the Time of Suppuration. In *malignant* and *spotted Fevers* it is small, weak, and contracted, with great Loss of Strength, which becoming soft and undulous, with a copious Sweat, and seemingly good Urine, without a Remission of the Symptoms, portends Death. In *inflammatory Fevers* with Pain it is hard, and frequent, and sometimes great. In *catarrhal* and *slow Fevers* the Pulse increases in the Evening, and becomes more quick.

In *Madness*, the *Phrensy*, and *Melancholy*, it varies greatly, and is quick, slow, languid, robust, or unequal; but the Pulse in the Head generally beats strongly, with a distensive and lancinating Pain. In an *Epilepsy*, *Apoplexy*, and *Hemiplexy*, it is hard and frequent, and sometimes large; but if in the *Palsy*, *Lethargy*, *Coma*, and Disposition to the *Syncope*, it is soft, rare, and languid, and at last becomes so slender, as to be hardly perceived; with a cold Sweat, it is fatal. When the Pulse is quick, languid, and unequal, as also intermittent, it shews a Palpitation of the Heart, and a *convulsive Asthma*.

Before a *Hæmorrhage* the Pulse is quick, small, and somewhat hard, but when it breaks out, the Quickness and Largeness are increased. *Spasmodic*, *hypochondriac* and *hysteric Affections*, *Colic*, and *Gravel Pains*, Pains in the Head and external Parts, have a quick hard Pulse, which, when it begins to grow soft and large, it shews the Spasms begin to be appeased, and the Motion of the Blood to become natural. In a *Dysentery* the Pulse is generally frequent and slow; if with a Fever, it is large. In the *Lues Venerea*, *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, and *Dropsy*, the Pulse is languid and weak.

Of the Consent of the nervous Parts in general.

THE Harmony and Sympathy of the *nervous Parts* is of very great Use in Physic, for without an accurate Knowledge of this, many Symptoms of Diseases can scarcely be explained, though it has not hitherto been sufficiently attended to.

It

58 *Of the Consent of the nervous Parts in general.*

It is to be observed that the *nervoso-membranaceous* Parts are first the Membranes of the Brain and spinal Marrow, then the nervous Membranes which invest the Organs of the Senses; the Eyes, Ears, Nostrils, Mouth, and *Fauces*; add to these, those which cover the Bones, Head, Teeth, Joints, and Muscles. Likewise the *Oesophagus*, Stomach, and the whole Volume of the Intestines, which is entirely nervous and membranaceous.

The same Consent obtains also in the whole System of the *biliary* and *urinary Ducts*, the Bladder, Glands, and Skin, which last, is a Web of tendinous and nervous Fibres. In all these Parts there is a wonderful Connection, Consent, Sympathy, and Communication of *Motions* as well as *Hurts*, when they are affected by any violent Cause; all which are owing to the Nerves.

When the *Nerves* are molested, there arises a *Sense* of Pain, a Stricture of the adjacent Parts, especially of the Vessels; whence the *Motions* of the Blood and Humours become anomalous.

The *irregular Motions of the Mind* act directly on the nervous Parts, and produce great Disturbance in the whole Oeconomy of the vital and animal *Motions*, such as a violent Stricture and Contraction of the Parts, their Resolution and Laxation; to remedy which, Emollients, Lenients, and Sedatives are necessary.

A grievous *Concussion of the Brain*, without hurting the Texture of the Parts, will cause an Abolition of the Senses, a Falling, a *Nausea*, Vomiting, and Convulsions. Sailing in a Ship, or turning round briskly will produce a *Vertigo*, *Nausea*, enormous Vomiting, with great Anxiety, Paleness, Languor, Loss of Appetite, &c.

These Symptoms may be produced by an exceeding small Portion of Matter. For the *Smoke of Tobacco* in Beginners will cause great Anxieties, with cold Sweats, Paleness, Vomiting, and *Nauseas*. The *Effluvia* of Musk, and the like will produce in some a *Syncope* and Oppressions of the Breast, which is cured by applying fetid Things to the Nose. Caustic poisonous Matter, conveyed to the nervous *Fibrillæ* of the wounded Skin, by the Bite of a *Viper*, *Scorpion*, *mad Dog*, or by an Instrument imbued with the Juice of white Hellebore, Oil of Tobacco, or an arsenical Liniment, will throw the nervous System into Commotions and spastic Strictures. Hence a Fever, Syncope, cold Sweat, Paleness, *Nausea*, Vomiting, Yellowness of the Skin; Convulsions, Alienation of the Mind, obstinate Costiveness, Suppression of Urine, high Anxiety, and Difficulty of Breathing. And here *Specifics* or *Antidotes* are necessary, if possible, to subdue the active Particles of the Poison.

Solid,

Of the Consent of the nervous Parts in general. 59

Solid, rigid Bodies also produce in the Nerves grievous Symptoms. Thus a Needle, a Lancet, hurting a Tendon, produce a hard Tumor, an Inflammation, with shivering, a Fever, and watching, and at length a Mortification and Death. The certain Remedies for which are *Emollients*. The cutting of Corns, when Persons are old and scorbutic, are often attended with terrible Consequences. A *Thorn under the Nail* will produce Pain, Tumor, Redness, a Pulsation of the Part, and a Fever. The Causes of a Mortification in extreme old Age, and a scorbutic Body, consists not only in the wounding the Nerves, but in the Constriction of the nervous Membranes, whence a Stagnation of the Blood, and sphacelous Corruption.

The *Sting of a Wasp*, in some membranous Part, will sometimes produce terrible Symptoms, as will Hurts in the inward Parts, by the swallowing of a Needle, and the like.

But the *Stomach* has the most intimate Sympathy with all the rest of the Parts; for let the Nerves be hurt where they will, the Stomach always suffers. Even a strong Blow on the Pit of the Stomach has been fatal. Nothing makes this more evident than the taking *Arsenic* and *corrosive Preparations of Mercury*, and *Antimony*; *Cicuta Aquatica*, and *Fungi* of various Kinds, as also *drastic Purges*, which alone cause the strongest spastic Contractions of the whole nervous System. Hence a *Cardialgia*, reaching to vomit, hiccoughing, Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, Difficulty of Breathing, Constriction of the Diaphragm, dryness of the Tongue and *Fauces*, unquenchable Thirst, Costiveness, Retention of Wind, Griping, Looseness, a perpetual *Stimulus* to Urine, Coldness of the Extremities, cold Sweats, an hypocritic Countenance, a trembling of the Limbs, an intermitting Pulse, a *Delirium*, Fainting, Convulsions, an Epilepsy; which are the general Symptoms of Poison, and arise from the Erosion of the Coats of the Stomach.

This is confirmed by the Symptoms of *hypochondriac* and *hysterie* Persons. For if the Stomach is distended with Wind, and its Orifices contracted by a Spasm, the Nerves are vellicated or drawn, and there is a Tension in various Parts. The Nerves of the Lungs being thus affected, produce the highest constrictive Anxieties; Tremblings and Palpitations of the Heart, a frequent, hard, and contracted Pulse. If the Nerves of the *Neck*, there is a difficult Swallowing, and the Aliment regurgitates. If those of the Head, there is a *Vertigo*, and a *Scotomia*, a Pain in the Head, a Sense of Coldness, anxious Thoughts, a *Hemicrania*, Fear, Terror, and Despair. Likewise because the *Plexus* of the Mesentery and intercostal Nerves may be drawn into Consent, there are Pains of the Back, Gripes, a copious Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, Pain

60 Of the Consent of the nervous Parts in general.

Pain of the Joints, aqueous Urine, Costiveness, or a *Diarrhœa*; as well as Coldness of the Extremities. All which may be alleviated, if the Stomach and Intestines are cleared from Wind, and the Spasms appeased by Clysters, Baths, and Antispasmodics, and the acid, viscid, and bilious *Colluvies* carried off by gentle Laxatives, joined with bitter Balsamics.

This Consent of the Stomach, with the nervous Parts, may be likewise proved from the Paroxysms of intermitting Fevers, for they begin with Spasms in the *Primæ Viæ*, which being propagated, occasion all the Symptoms. It is not uncommon for Sadness and Melancholy to render a Person *hypochondriac*, the Seat of which is chiefly in the Stomach; likewise *Anger* will produce a *Cardialgia*, and a Propensity to vomit; a *strong Desire* in the *Swiss* of returning to their our Country will hurt the Causes of Digestion, produce a *Cardialgia* with *Languor*, whence the whole Body is emaciated. In a *Vertigo*, proceeding from the Consent of Parts if a Person is fasting, it may be mitigated by eating, and cured by cleansing the *Primæ Viæ*, and taking Stomachics. If the Stomach is well, the whole Body is light, and the Sleep sweet; but if it be loaded with incongruous Aliment at Night, the Sleep is little and disturbed. Pains in the Head produce wind and Loss of Appetite; a Fit of an *Apoplexy* causes vomiting, as well as Wounds in the Head. *Difficulty Dentition* causes Fevers, Asthmas, Epilepsies, and other Symptoms. If you irritate the *Oesophagus* with a Feather, it causes vomiting; and the *Heart-burn* will bring Water into the Mouth. Likewise vomiting is a common Attendant on the Colic. The Diaphragm and Lungs thus affected, produce Hiccoughing and the hooping Cough; and Pains from the Gravel, cause vomiting. The Stomach likewise corresponds with the Feet, whence the *Epilepsy* sometimes begins in the great Toe, ascends to the *Abdomen*, then to the Heart and Diaphragm, and last of all to the Head, with a Sense of Cold. Standing upon a cold Pavement will produce the Gripes and a Looseness. A striking in of *Exanthemata* will create Spasms, Gripes, Anxieties, Costiveness, and Inflammations. From the *Worms* proceed an *Epilepsy*, *Delirium*, *Vertigo*, Sneezing, a temporary *Gutta Serena*, and a transitory Deafness; Convulsions, Fevers, Palpitations of the Heart, Coughs, Pains, and a Bastard Pleurisy; Loss of Appetite, Inclination to vomit, watering of the Mouth, and the like; for which give Pills of *Asa Fatida*, *Myrrh*, *Saffron*, and *Mercurius Dulcis*.

This Consent is farther proved from the *Iliac Passion*, convulsive Colic, *Dysentery*, and the Effects of Medicines; but in nothing more than in Applications to the Feet, for rubefying Things help the

Of the Consent of the nervous Parts in general. 61

the Memory, Debility of the Senses, the *Palsy* which succeeds an *Apoplexy*, and stop bleeding at the Nose. *Cephalic* and *aromatic Spirits*, apply'd with Oil of *Marjoram* and *Lavender*, greatly relieve the Head, and in sleepy Distempers have promoted a large Flux of Phlegm from the *Nose* and *Fauces*, with a salutary Effect.





SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

A BDOMEN, Flatulence of, intolerable piercing Pain in, Inflation of in Children, puffed up much, and some- times contracted from, Pain burning in, with a Fever, Pain in the Middle of, about the Navel, Swelling of the, Swelling of in Children, Swelling by little and little, swelled greatly, Viscera of the Abdomen com- pressed, See BELLY, INTESTINES.	S pitting of Blood ; the Piles. Dry Belly-ach. Corrupted Milk. Inflammation of the Intestines. Inflammation of the small Guts. Empyema ; Poison by Hemlock. Rickets. The Dropsy Ascites. Flatulent or Wind Colic. Inflammation of the Liver ; Para- phrenitis.
ABORTION, Liableness to,	Fluor albus, or Whites.
ABSCCESS of the Womb,	Lues venerea, or French Pox.
ACTIONS and Looks, Wildness of,	Phrensy.
AIR cold ascending from the ex- treme Parts to the Brain, cold ascending along the spinal Marrow and Neck precedes the seeming to beat,	Epilepsy or Falling-sickness. Epilepsy ; St. Vitus's Dance.
ALIMENTS not well digested, passing thro' the Body unchang'd	St. Vitus's Dance. Hypochondriac Passion.
ANUS, a Constriction of,	Lientery.
falling of,	Ischury, or Suppression of Urine.
falling down of, in old and weak Persons,	Dysentery or bloody Flux ; Stone in the Bladder.
great Itching of,	Piles.
Tubercles about, with blind Piles,	Worms.
Weight sense of, about the A- nus, extending to the Perito- næum,	Hypochondriac Passion.
ANXIETY,	Piles.
in Children,	Cardialgia, Catarrhus, Jaundice, Rheu- matism. Corrupted Milk.

ANXIETY

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 63

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

ANXIETY, cruel inexpressibly,
and Dejection with Sighing,
great,
inexpressible towards the E-
vening,
incredible, affecting the Heart,
and Inquietude,
and Weakness about the Heart,

APOPLEXY, slight,
sometimes succeeds the,

APPETITE, decayed sometimes, at
others strong,
for Chalk, Coals, Lime, &c.
depraved,
false,
enormous,

Loss of,

lost totally,

Loss of, with Difficulty of
hearing, and internal Pulsa-
tion of the Vessels without a
Fever,

unnaturally voracious,
for unusual Things,

Want of, or weak,

ARMS and LEGS, a Contraction of,

ARTERIES adjacent to the Eye, a
strong Pulsation of; Heat,
Redness, and Distention of,
temporal, a violent beating of,
temporal, throbbing much with
a strong Vibration of the ca-
rotid Arteries,

ASPECT, grim,

ATROPHY,

ASTHMA, sometimes supervenes to a

AURIUM TINNITUS, troublesome,
foreruns an
accompanies the,

Poison by Arsenic.

Nervous Fever; miliary Fever.

Yellow Fever of the West-Indies.

Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs.

Polypus in the Heart.

*Inflammation of the Intestines; Pe-
ripneumony.*

Overflowing of the Menses.

Hysteric Passion.

Stoppage of any usual Hemorrhage.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Chlorosis or Green-sickness.

Diarrhæa or Looseness.

Catarrhal Fever; Melancholy.

Bulimus, or canine Hunger.

*Empyema, Head-ach, Inflammation
of the Bladder, Measles, Rheu-
matism; continual Fever.*

Malignant or spotted Fever.

Madness.

approach of the Gout.

Pregnancy.

*American Poison, Consumption from
Abscesses and Ulcers, Empyema,
Fluor albus, malignant Fever,
nervous Consumption, Suppression
of the Menses.*

*Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.*

Bleeding at the Nose.

Yellow Fever of the West Indies.

Malignant or spotted Fever.

Phrensy.

*Immoderate Flux of the Menses;
Scurvy.*

Suppression of the Menses.

Apoplexy

French Pox, malignant Fever.

BACK

64 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.	B DISEASES.
BACK , a pricking Pain in,	<i>Miliary Fever.</i>
BACK and LOINS , Pain of,	<i>Most Fevers, yellow Fever, pre- cedes a uterine Hæmorrhage, and bleeding Piles.</i>
Pain in, and Head, violent,	<i>Small Pox, yellow Fever.</i>
Pain of, with Weariness and Soreness of the Limbs; as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Stomach,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Pain in the Spine of,	<i>Fluor albus, or Whites.</i>
Pain about the first Vertebra of,	<i>Tertian Ague.</i>
Pain violent in the Spine of the Back, Loins, umbilical Region, and Epigastrium,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
BARRENNESS , or subject to Abortion,	<i>French Pox, or Lues venerea.</i>
BED , lying in it in a disorderly and irregular Manner,	<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
BELCHING very acid,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
BELLY , Constipation of,	<i>Gravel or Stone.</i>
of Children, swelled and hard,	<i>Atrophy, Hætic, Rickets.</i>
murmuring Noise in,	<i>Epilepsy, Inflammation of the In- testines.</i>
Pain in, burning of the lower Part, with swelling and a Fe- ver, which ends in a copious purulent Flux,	<i>Inflammation of the Mesentery.</i>
Pain sharp in, above the Na- vel, and below the Stomach, with a Fever,	<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
Pain in, and the right Hypo- chondrium, with a Fever,	<i>Inflammation of the Colon next the Ilium.</i>
Pain in the left Side under the Loins with a Fever,	<i>Inflammation of the Colon and Part of the Mesentery.</i>
Pain in, about the Navel with a Fever,	<i>Inflammation of the small Guts.</i>
Pain in, about the Navel with Inflation, Distention, and a Tumor,	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
Pain in, about the Navel burn- ing, acute, continual,	<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
Pain in, intolerable, piercing,	<i>Dry Belly-ach.</i>
Pain violent in one Part or o- ther of the Belly,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
Pain violent with Inflation and Distention,	<i>Cholera Morbus, or vomiting and Looseness.</i>
Strangely distended as if with a Tympany,	<i>Worms.</i>

Tumid

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 65

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

BELLY, tumid with troublesome Commotions, Swelling of, Swelling of, equally in all Dimensions, See <i>Abdomen, Intestines.</i>	} Dysentery or bloody Flux. Pregnancy, Dropsy Ascites, Tympany. A Mole.	
BITE, the Bystanders, a violent Inclination to,		} Hydrophobia, or Dread of Water. Head-ach of one Kind.
BLINDNESS,		
BLOOD, drawn from a Vein when cold becomes like melted Suet or Buff,	} Pleurisy, and all high inflammatory Fevers; the acute Rheumatism.	
Ebullition of, about the Heart, florid and of a loose Consistence, quite dissolved or grumous grumous, black, thick with salt Serum and a greenish Mucus on the Surface,		
pure, excreted from the Uterus with Clots and great Weakness, Spitting of Blood,	} Fever. Putrid Fevers, Malignant Peripneumony.	
Body, Constipation of great precedes cover'd with phlogistical blotches and becomes tabid,		
dull and heavy,	} Scurvy.	
emaciated and unapt for Motion flabby, œdematous, squalid, pale, and wasting,		
Languor of, precedes a, languid, wasting, and œdematous,	} Abortion or Miscarriage. Consumption of the Lungs.	
Lassitude or Weariness of,		
Lassitude, Heaviness, and Listlessness,	} St. Vitus's Dance.	
Lassitude of, precedes a, leucophlegmatic, bloated, and œdematous,		
Members of the limber and flaccid,	} Hypochondriac Passion. Catarrhal Fever, Green Sickness, Scurvy.	
Pain in all Parts of,		
Pain in various Parts of, rack- ing and shifting from one Part to another,	} Lues venerea, or French Pox. Symptomatic Consumption.	
	} Flux of the Hemorrhoids, hysteric Passion.	
	} Nervous Consumption.	
	} Bite of an Asp, Epilepsy, uterine Hemorrhage.	
	} Bite of a mad Dog. Uterine Hemorrhage.	
	} Cachexy.	
	} Fit of an Apoplexy.	
	} Scurvy.	
	} Rheumatism.	

66 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

BODY, pain heavy in, and Joints, strange shaking, writhing, and Distortion of,	Spotted Fever. Poison by Hemlock.
wasting of,	Consumption from Abscesses and Ulcers; the dry Belly-ach, Dysentery, Diabetes.
BONES, enlarged at the Joints,	Rickets.
BONES, Exostoses in the Middle of the, with or without Pain,	French Pox.
Heads of the, enlarged unequally, with Tumors, Pains, Difficulty of Motion, stiff Joints. They become very brittle or soft.	French Pox.
sticking out in every Part,	Hectic Fever.
Pain in as if broken,	Spotted Fever.
BOWELS, contracted and drawn together towards the Part affected,	Dry Belly-ach.
Heat of, a little pungent, racking Torture in,	Diabetes.
Rumbling of,	Poison by Arsenic.
violent Pain, and seeming pressing down and Descent of,	Inflammation of the Bladder and Intestines.
BREAST, Dropsy of the,	Dysentery or bloody Flux.
Fluctuation of Pus in, upon Motion,	Suppression of Urine from the Gravel or Stone.
Heaviness of the,	Empyema.
Oppression of,	Asthma.
Oppression with a dry Cough, Pain in,	Jaundice, Peripneumony, bastard Peripneumony.
Straitness and Constriction of,	Malignant or spotted Fever.
Weight in,	Bastard Peripneumony.
BREASTS, Accumulation of Blood in Womens,	Hypochondriac Passion, miliary Fever, Phthisis.
exquisitely pained, and hard as a Stone,	Catarrhal Fever.
subside and become flaccid, swelled in Women,	Madness.
BREATH, hot and offensive, hot extremely, intolerably offensive, offensive, stinking,	Erysipelas of the Breasts.
Shortness of,	Abortion.
Shortness of on the least Motion,	Inflammation of the Womb.
	Malignant or spotted Fever.
	Burning Fever, Peripneumony.
	Colic of the Dæmonii, French Pox.
	Pestilential Fever.
	Scurvy, Worms.
	Polypus in the Heart.
	Dropsy, Consumption of the Lungs.

BREATH-

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

67

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

BREATHING, Difficulty of in Children,

Difficulty of,

Difficulty of going up Hill,
Difficulty of, and laborious,
Difficulty of, with snorting and snoring.
Difficulty of, unless in an erect Posture,
excessive Difficulty of,
intercepted even to Suffocation,
laborious on the least Motion,
foreruns an
short and thick,
short, thick, and suffocating,
short and asthmatic,

BUBOES in the Groin,
and Carbuncles,

BUFF-COAT on the Blood,

Breeding the Teeth.

American Poison, Asthma, Dropsy, Empyema, Erysipelas of the Face, Fever, nervous Fever, Fluor albus, Green-sickness, Inflammation of the Bladder, of the Stomach, Peripneumony, Phthisis, Quinsy, Scurvy, Spitting of Blood, Suppression of the Menstrues.

Asthma.

Pestilential Fever.

Sanguineous Apoplexy.

Empyema:

Hypochondriac Passion.

Hysteric Passion.

Apoplexy.

Bastard Peripneumony.

Paraphrenitis.

Poison of a Toad.

Lues venerea, or French Pox.

Pestilential Fever.

All high inflammatory Fevers.

C

CACHEXY,

sometimes supervenes to a

CANCER of the Womb,

CARBUNCLE,

CARDIALGIA,

CARUNCLES of the Urethra,

CATARACT in the Eye,

CATARRHS, suffocating in Children,

CHANCRES on the Penis or Labia Pudendi,

CHEEKS and EYES look red and inflamed,

Flushing in the,
glowing, and the Tip of the

Nose and Ears cold,

Redness of, constant,
red,

Immoderate Flux of the Menstrues, Scurvy, large Hemorrhages.

Suppression of the Menstrues, Asthma.

Lues venerea, or French Pox.

Pestilential Fever.

Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and Looseness.

Virulent Gonorrhoea.

French Pox.

Breeding of Teeth.

Virulent Gonorrhoea.

Bastard Peripneumony.

Empyema, hectic Fever, Phthisis.

Nervous Fever.

Empyema.

Asthma.

F 2

CHEEKS,

68 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

CHEEKS, swelled near the Eyes,

CHILLNESS and SHAKING,

and shuddering slight with uncertain Flushes of Heat and Weariness all over, momentary,

CHYLE, Flux of,

COLD and HEAT by Turns,

COLDNESS of the Extremities.

Sense of, on the Top of the Head,
of the Forehead,
of the Soles of the Feet,

COMA,

COMPLEXION, sublivid, wan, or greenish,
yellow,

See COUNTENANCE and Face.

CONFUSION and STUPOR of the Head,

CONSTRICTION of the external Parts, with slight Shivering,

CONSUMPTION,

CONVULSIONS,

now and then,

of the Head and Limbs sometimes,

violent,

CONVULSIONS and VOMITING,

in Children,

{ Ophthalmia, or Inflammation of the Eye.

{ Pleurisy, and the Beginning of almost all Fevers.

{ Nervous Fever.

West Indian yellow Fever.

Celiac Passion.

Measles.

{ Ague, Bite of a Viper, Causus, catarrhal Fever, Cholera Morbus, Dysentery, Fever, violent Fit of the Gravel, whooping Cough, hospital or Goal Fever, immoderate Head-ach, Flux of the Menses, Inflammation of the Bladder, of the Stomach, Rheumatism, spitting of Blood, Suppression of Urine.

{ Hysteric Passion.

Bite of an Asp.

Catarrhal Fever.

Burning Fever, yellow Fever.

{ Chlorosis or Green-sickness.

Jaundice.

{ Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.

{ Flux of the Piles.

Cancer of the Uterus or Womb.

{ Burning Fever, yellow Fever, Cancer near Death, Causus, violent Head-ach, immoderate Flux of the Menses, Inflammation of the Bladder, Paraphrenitis.

{ Synochus affecting the spinal Marrow.

{ Hysteric Passion.

{ Iliac Passion when the Case is desperate, Poison of a Toad.

Sanguineous Apoplexy.

{ from corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium, Small-pox.

CON-

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 69

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

CONVULSIVE COLIC, or dry Belly-ach,	Poison by Lead.
CORDEE, or Contraction of the Frænum,	Virulent Gonorrhœa.
COSTIVENESS,	Ague, Asthma, catarrhal Fever, continual Fever, Head-ach violent, hooping Cough, Jaundice, Inflammation of the Womb, Rheumatism, Synochus affecting the Bowels.
obstinate,	Colic, of the Damnonii, Colic from the Fumes of Lead, Dry Belly-ach, symptomatic Pbreusy.
obstinate, with Retention of Wind,	Hypochondriac Passion, Hysterie Passion.
with dry round Excrements covered with a bilious Humour, sometimes, and sometimes too open	Melancholy.
in Children,	Pleurisy.
COUGH, dry,	Breeding of Teeth.
dry without Expectoration,	Empyema, malignant Fever.
dry and troublesome by Fits,	Dropsy.
dry and troublesome,	Worms.
frequent,	Dropsy of the Breast, Vomica Pulmonalis.
little and dry,	Pleurisy.
moist,	Consumption of the Lungs approaching.
small,	Moist or humoral Asthma, Consumption confirmed.
with purulent Spittle,	Causus or burning Fever, Measles.
COUNTENANCE bloated and dead-coloured,	Peripneumony, or Inflammation of the Lungs.
dejected,	Malignant Fever.
of a dying Person,	Malignant Fever.
florid greatly,	Most violent Head-ach.
flushed and inflated,	Sanguineous Apoplexy.
Hippocratic,	Continual Fever.
Leaden-coloured,	Hætic Fever, Consumption of the Lungs.
pale now, then red,	Asthma.
pale and wan,	Worms.
now sad, now merry, without Cause,	Melancholy.
wan, greenish, or livid,	Melancholy.
See COMPLEXION, FACE.	Green-sickness.
CRYING constantly in Children,	Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium.

DEAF-

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

D

DEAFNESS and STUPIDITY,
DEBILITY of Body and Mind,
DEJECTION and Concern,

DELIRIUM,

constant and great,
furious with a Fever,
raging,

DESPAIR of Recovery,

DIAPHRAGM compressed, and Re-
gion of it inflamed,

convulsed,

Pain heavy and undulating a-
bout it,

Pain intolerable inflammatory
in, increased by Inspiration,
coughing, sneezing, or Re-
pletion of the Stomach,

Pain in the Region of and Liver,
Weight on, with Difficulty of
raising it,

DIARRHOEA,

sanious and fatal supervenes to
an

with greenish Stools,
sometimes,

with violent Gripes,

DIGESTION bad,
disturbed,
hindered,

DISPOSITION and BEHAVIOUR a
Change of to Surliness,

DISTORTION of the Mouth.

DREAD unusual, foreruns the
DROPSIES of different Parts,

DROPSY supervenes to an,

DROWSINESS constant,

and Dullness,

Nervous Fever.

Very violent Head-ach.

{ Nervous Fever, Goal or Hospital
Fever.

{ Burning Fever or Causus, continual
Fever, Erysipelas, malignant Fe-
ver, nervous Fever, yellow Fe-
ver, Inflammation of the Womb,
Paraphrenitis, Phrensy.

Madness.

Hydrophobia.

Malignant Fever, Plague.

{ Inflammation of the Liver.

Inflammation of the Intestines.

{ Spitting of Blood.

{ Paraphrenitis or Inflammation of
the Diaphragm.

Inflammation of the Liver.

{ Empyema.

Empyema.

{ Hætic Fever, hysteric Passion, hy-
pochondriac Passion, Small-pox,
Phthisis, Scurvy.

Measles.

{ Breeding Teeth, Worms, hypochon-
driac Passion.

Bloody Flux, Cholera Morbus.

Nervous Consumption.

Violent Head-ach.

Inflammation of the Liver.

{ Precedes Madness.

Cynic Spasm.

Epilepsy or falling Sickness.

Fluor albus or Whites.

{ Inveterate Asthma, Cachexy, immo-
derate Flux of the Menses, Sup-
pression of the Menses.

Coma Somnolentum.

{ Apoplexy, Chlorosis or Green-sickness,
Erysipelas of the Face, Small-pox,
Synochus affecting the Head.

DRY-

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 71

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

DRYNESS of the Lips and Tongue with little Thirst, and Roughness of the Tongue, Fauces and Gullet, of the whole Skin, Nostrils, Mouth, and Tongue,	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
DULLNESS of Wit unusual foreruns the and Dejection without any ma- nifest Cause,		<i>Poison by Arsenic.</i>
		<i>Causus or burning Fever.</i>
	}	<i>Apoplexy.</i>
		<i>Melancholy.</i>
E		
EAR-ACH is sometimes a Symptom of Noise in with a sudden Pain in the Head precedes an	}	<i>Acute Fevers.</i>
		<i>Apoplexy.</i>
EARS, Noise in,	}	<i>Epilepsy, Head-ach, nervous Fever, malignant Fever, Palsy, St. Vi- tus's Dance.</i>
Noise in with Difficulty of hearing, a Singing in, a singing Noise in, Hardness of hearing and Deafness, Tubercles callous in without Pain,		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	}	<i>Madness.</i>
		<i>French Pox.</i>
EATING unfit Things, as Coals, Chalk, &c.	}	<i>Cancer.</i>
ELBOW, a white Swelling on,		<i>Chlorosis or Green-sickness.</i>
EPIGASTRIC Region a Tension and Weight in,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
		<i>Vomiting.</i>
EPILEPSY,	}	<i>Poison by Hemlock, and sometimes succeeds the Suppression of the Menses.</i>
EPILEPTIC FITS,		<i>Violent Head-ach.</i>
in Children,	}	<i>Breeding Teeth, from corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Re- tension of the Meconium, Small-pox</i>
ERUCTATIONS or BELCHING, very acid, continual, frequent, fruitless,		<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
EXCREMENTS, putrid and foetid, of an Ash-colour like Cow- dung, black and foetid,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
		<i>Asthma.</i>
	}	<i>Vomiting.</i>
		<i>Madness.</i>
	}	<i>Worms.</i>
		<i>Hysteric Passion, Morbus Niger.</i>

72 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

EXCREMENTS, bloody,

very fetid, green, livid or black,
with severe Gripes, or Blood
coming away insensibly,

green, sharp, or sour,

hard, and white,

hard, red, or greyish,

membranous,

reddish stinking, vomited up,

seeming full of Cucumber-seeds,

Scybals of a greenish black like

Sheep's Dung.

voided spontaneously,

yellow, fetid, purulent, cada-

verous,

white,

EYE-LIDS, of Children, livid,

Edges of puffed up with Sore-

ness and small Ulcers,

puffed up,

swelled,

in Slumbers, half shut,

tremulous and constant Vibra-
tion of

EYES, bright and full,

Coats of tintured yellow,

clouded with a Scotomia, or

affected with double Vision,

closed up with swelling,

distil a watery Humour,

distorted, shewing the Whites

only,

disturbed, sometimes dark, at o-

ther Times seeming to strike

Fire,

full greatly, heavy, yellow, and

often inflamed,

fierce, staring, and wild, pre-

cede a

glassy, and pour forth Plenty

of Tears,

heavy and yellow,

hollow,

inflamed with a Fistula Lachry-

malis in the Angle,

Bloody Flux, Piles, Inflammation of
the Pancreas, Scurvy.

Malignant Fever.

from corrupted Milk in Children.

Jaundice.

Melancholy and Madness.

Bloody Flux.

Iliac Passion.

Worms, Jaundice.

Colic of the Damnonii, Colic.

Apoplexy.

Synochus affecting the Bowels, Epi-

lepsy, Phthisis.

Symptomatical Phrensy, Jaundice.

Worms.

Scrophula or King's-Evil.

Small-pox.

Green-sickness, whooping Cough, Mea-

les.

Hospital, Goal, or Camp-fever.

Madness.

Continual Fever.

First Sign of the Jaundice, Inflam-

mation of the Liver.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Erysipelas of the Face, Small Pox.

Measles.

Epilepsy, or falling Sickness.

Preceding an Apoplexy.

Malignant Fever.

Delirium in Fevers.

Fit of an Apoplexy.

Measles, yellow Fever.

Empyema, Worms in Children.

Scrophula, or the King's Evil.

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 73

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES

EYES , inflamed greatly with Pain, Tension, Redness, and Tumor,	}	<i>Ophthalmia or Inflammation of the Eye.</i>
Pain in, and the Forehead and Temples,		<i>Precedes an hysterical Fit.</i>
Pain severe, fixed in the Bottom of the Eye, or over one or both Eye-brows, or in one or both Temples,	}	<i>Malignant or spotted Fever.</i>
pained, red, itching, with a Lippitude and full of Humours,		<i>French Pox.</i>
prominent, as if strangled, red and full of Tears,	}	<i>Asthma, hooping Cough.</i>
red Images before them,		<i>Synochus affecting the Head.</i>
Redness of, and Face, a Fore-runner of the	}	<i>Madness.</i>
Redness and Suffusion of the Eyes with Blood,		<i>Phrensy.</i>
red, weak, watery, and turbid,	}	<i>Antecedent Sign of Madness.</i>
red, wild and protuberant,		<i>Antecedent Sign of an Apoplexy.</i>
red, unless after large Evacuations,	}	<i>Phrensy.</i>
red or purple Circle under,		<i>Hospital, Camp, or Goal Fever.</i>
rolling about in a strange Manner,	}	<i>Chlorosis or Green-sickness.</i>
swelled,		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
Swelling under,	}	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
shining,		<i>Cachexy.</i>
twinkling,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
wild and protuberant,		<i>Bite of an Aspid.</i>
Whites of the Eyes of a blackish green.	}	<i>Phrensy.</i>
		<i>Black Jaundice.</i>

F

FACE , collapsed and pale, afterwards red and turbid,	}	<i>Ague or intermitting Fever.</i>
Colour of, changing suddenly to red after Dinner, shows		<i>A Fault in the Viscera.</i>
Flushing in,	}	<i>Hætic Fever, Hospital Fever.</i>
greenish, livid, or plumbeous,		<i>Phthisis.</i>
heavy, pale, and dejected,	}	<i>Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, or Mesentery, Cachexy.</i>
high-coloured and hot, while the Extremities are cold,		<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
Paleness of the,	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
		<i>Immoderate Flux of the Menfes.</i>

FACE,

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

FACE pale, and bloated,

pale, livid,

pale tumid,

pustulous Redness of,

red, intensely,

red, exceeding,

red, with a strong Pulsation of
the temporal Arteries,

red, as also the NECK sometimes,

red and swelled, with many
watery Vesicles,Spots small and reddish in the,
swelled,swelled and puffed up with tu-
mid Vessels, chiefly about
the Temples tawney,

turgid with Blood,

yellow,

yellow and lurid with a Swel-
ling of the Feet and a heavy
Pain in the right Hypochon-
drium, a Tumor is perceived
outwardly.

See COMPLEXION, COUNTENANCE.

FACULTIES of the MIND, a Depra-
vation of

FÆCES, see EXCREMENTS, STOOLS.

FAINTING,

frequent, without evident Cause

frequent with a Cardialgia,

great and sudden,

remarkable,

sitting up, occasioned by,
sometimes,FALLING suddenly on the Ground,
with violent Agitations,FAUCES, burning Heat and Drought
in sometimes,

dry greatly,

Heat in,

pained and inflamed,

{ Green-sickness, nervous Consumption,
Leucophlegmatia.

{ Quartan Ague, French-pox.

{ Worms.

{ Gutta rosacea.

{ Antecedent Signs of the Apoplexy
and Vomiting.

{ Phrensy, Child-birth.

{ Quinsy.

{ Hysteric Passion.

{ Erysipelas in the Face.

{ Measles, Small-pox.

{ Synochus affecting the Head, Small-
pox, Poison by Hemlock.

{ Scurvy.

{ Hooping Cough.

{ Jaundice.

{ Schirrus of the Liver.

{ Delirium, Phrensy, Melancholy,
Madness.{ Cancer near Death, Cholera Mor-
bus, Empyema, hysterick Passion,
immoderate Flux of the Menses,
pestilential Fever, Poison of a
Toad.

{ Polypus of the Heart.

{ Inflammation of the Womb.

{ Malignant Fever.

{ Bite of a Viper.

{ Nervous Fever.

{ Worms.

{ Epilepsy or falling Sickness.

{ Head-ach.

{ Erysipelas in the Face.

{ Febris Catarrhalis.

{ Quinsy.

FAUCES

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 75

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES

FAUCES, Strangulation of, as with a Cord,	Hysterick Passion.
FEARFULNESS, and Cowardice,	Melancholy.
FEBRICULA, or little Fever,	Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs.
FEET, affected with violent racking Pains one after anothers, and sometimes both together,	Gout.
Coldness of and Limbs, pre- cedes cold,	St. Vitus's Dance.
cedematous Swelling of, swelled,	Inflammation of the Womb. Dropsey of the Breast, inveterate Flux of the Menfes, Whites. Leprosy Phthisis fatal, Dropsey.
FEVER, acute continual,	Hydrophobia, Inflammation of the Bladder, Diaphragm, Fauces, Kidneys, Liver, Lungs, Pleura, Stomach, or Womb.
attended with a Cough, burning,	Pleurisy, Peripneumony. Inflammation of the Bowels.
hectic, apparent after Meals,	Consumption of the Lungs, immoderate Flux of the Menfes, Empyema.
hectic, supervenes to a slow, with a Heaviness in the Middle of the Abdomen, without manifest Pain and Tumor, Loss of Strength, fainting, and a cold Sweat.	Corruption of the Viscera, Phthisis, Dropsey, scorbutic Cachexy. Abscess of the Mesentery.
slow,	Cancer, Cancer of the Womb, Dropsey, Empyema, Whites,
slow, with a Swelling on the Knee,	Scrophula or King's-Evil.
FEVERISH, sometimes,	Diarrhoea, Dysentery.
FIBRES, muscular and tendinous, a tremulous twitching of,	Malignant Fever.
FIERCENESS, with Unruliness,	Phrenisy,
FINGERS distended, distorted, resembling a Bunch of Parsnips, and Toes hid in a Swelling,	Small-pox. Irregular Gout.
FLATULENCIES, troublesome,	Leprosy.
FLESH, Flabbiness of,	Madness.
FEUOR ALBUS,	Rickets.
FLUIDS, Putrefaction of, caused by an	Immoderate Flux of the Menfes when inveterate. Empyema.

76 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

FOLLY, slight Degree of, precedes a	<i>Phrensy.</i>
FOOD, loathing of, <i>See APPETITE.</i>	<i>Causus, pestilential Fever.</i>
FORGETFULNESS, sometimes suc- ceeds the	} <i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
sudden, Forerunner of the	
uncommon, precedes an	} <i>Phrensy, pestilential Fever.</i>
FOREHEAD, Pain in, and Temples	
and Eyes, precedes an	} <i>Apoplexy.</i>
Sweat sudden on,	
FRÆNUM, a Contraction of	} <i>Hysteric Fit.</i>
FRIGHTS in Children, from	
FUNCTIONS, Depravation of the	} <i>Nervous Fever.</i>
natural, vital, and animal,	
FUNGUSSES, red like a Mulberry, all	} <i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
over the Body,	
	} <i>Corrupted Milk, Costiveness and</i>
	} <i>Wind, Retention of the Meconium.</i>
	} <i>Suppression of the Menses, French-</i>
	} <i>pox.</i>
	} <i>Yaws.</i>

G

GALL, Generation and Excretion of hindered,	} <i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
GANGRENE sometimes succeeds the	
of the Womb,	} <i>Dropsy.</i>
GENITALS unusually pained,	
GESTICULATIONS odd,	} <i>French-pox.</i>
	} <i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
	} <i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
	} <i>Bastard Peripneumony, precedes St.</i>
	} <i>Vitus's Dance, Poison by Hemlock</i>
GIDDINESS of the Head,	} <i>Synochus affecting the Head.</i>
with Drowiness, Insensibility	
and Raving,	} <i>Malignant or Spotted Fever.</i>
with Head-ach, Nausea, and	
Vomiting,	} <i>Nervous Fever.</i>
with Pain and Heaviness in	
the Head, with constant	} <i>Apoplexy.</i>
Noise, greater on the se-	
venth or eighth Day,	} <i>King's Evil.</i>
or Vertigo, precedes an	
GLANDS of the Angle of the Eye	} <i>Erysipelas of the Breast.</i>
ulcerated,	
axillary and mammary pained	} <i>Erysipelas, or St. Anthony's Fire.</i>
and ulcerated,	
inguinal, Pain, Redness, and	} <i>Virulent Gonorrhœa. Plagus.</i>
Tumors in, sometimes,	
inguinal, Swellings of or Bu-	} <i>Glands,</i>
boes,	

Glands,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 77

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

GLANDS , lymphatic, become hard and callous, forming Tumors in the Neck, Arm-pits, Groin and Mesentery, like the King's Evil.	<i>French-pox.</i>
mesenteric, greatly affected, of the Neck, hard schirrous Tumors in and all Parts of the Body,	<i>King's Evil.</i>
parotid, Pain, Redness and Tumor in,	<i>Erysipelas of the Head.</i>
GLANS , bare with a Pustule like a Spot of the Measles upon it,	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
a Matter like Semen dropping from it of various Colours,	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa.</i>
Pain at the End of,	<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
GLOWING in the Cheeks, and the Tip of the Nose and Ears cold,	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
GRAVEL , voiding of, imitating a Fit of the	<i>Gravel or Stone.</i>
GRIPINGS of the Guts,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in Children,	<i>Cholera Morbus, Diarrhœa, Dysentery, Worms.</i>
GROANING , involuntary,	<i>From corrupted Milk.</i>
GROIN , Pain in and the Testicles and Ileum,	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
Pain in and Loins,	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
Pain in fixed with extraordinary Heat, and in the Belly and Loins with Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region	<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
Buboe in,	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
GULLET , a spasmodic Constriction of,	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French-pox.</i>
GUMS , covered with Aphthæ, ulcerated and rotten,	<i>Plague.</i>
swelling Pain, Itching, and Rotteness in,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
Tumors in those of Children,	<i>French pox.</i>
ulcerated, with an Erosion of,	<i>Scurvy.</i>
	<i>Breeding the Teeth.</i>
	<i>Scorbutic Consumption.</i>

H

HÆMORRHAGES , violent and dangerous, from unusual Places,	<i>Cancer, in the Jaundice fatal.</i>
HAIR falling off, from the Head and all Parts of the Body,	<i>Schirrus of the Womb.</i>
	<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
	<i>Phthisis, hectic Fever, Poison.</i>
	<i>French Pox.</i>

HANDS

78 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HANDS and FEET, Subfidence of the Vessels of swelled,	<i>The cold Fit of an Ague.</i>
Use of lost,	<i>Small-pox.</i>
HEAD-ACH, frequent to young Persons,	<i>Dry Belly-ach, Colic of the Dannonii.</i>
HEAD-ACH, Giddiness, Nausea, and Vomiting, violent,	<i>A Forerunner of the Gout.</i>
HEAD, aches, is swelled and hot, in Children large,	<i>Suppression of the Menstr.</i>
hot and dull with Dejection and Desperation,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
Heaviness of,	<i>Hungarian-Fever, Madness.</i>
Pain in, very acute, and sudden with Noise in the Ears,	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
Pain of,	<i>Rickets.</i>
Pain of, and Confusion, chiefly of the Forehead with Dejection of Spirits,	<i>At the very Beginning of a malignant Fever.</i>
Pain violent in and Back,	<i>Measles.</i>
Pain of the Forehead, Temples and Eyes,	<i>Forerunner of an Apoplexy.</i>
Pain burning and extensive of,	<i>Ague, Apoplexy, Erysipelas, Green-sickness, Fever, nervous Fever, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
Pain heavy of with a Disturbance of the Senses, a Forerunner of the	<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
Pain inflammatory and violent within it,	<i>Erysipelas, Small-pox, yellow Fever.</i>
Pain of all along the coronary Suture, and the back Part, commonly succeeded with a Delirium,	<i>Before an hysterick Fit.</i>
Pain with a Torpor,	<i>Coma Vigil.</i>
Pain acute and sudden of, with Noise in the Ears, Difficulty of Walking, and Weakness of the Knees,	<i>Epilepsy.</i>
Pain, rending of, with a Cough,	<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
Pain tormenting the, by Fits in the Night,	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
Pain of, various, fixed, spastic,	<i>Spotted Fever.</i>
Pain of, with a Vertigo and Restlessness,	<i>Forerunner of the Apoplexy or Palsy.</i>
	<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
	<i>French-pox.</i>
	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>

HEAD,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 79

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HEAD, Pain violent of, and Stupor of the Senses, red and swelled, Weakness of, Weight in the fore Part, whirled about in a strange Man- ner,	<i>Peftilential Fever.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i> <i>Catarrhal Fever.</i> <i>Head-ach from a Stoppage of the Running of the Nose.</i> <i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
HEARING Dullness of, till quite deaf, HEART, Anxiety of incredible, Anxiety and Palpitation of, beats strongly, Fluttering and Palpitation of, Pain fixed about it, Palpitation of, Palpitation of the Heart and Arteries, Palpitation of frequent, Palpitation of violent,	<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i> <i>Polypus of the Heart.</i> <i>Synochus affecting the Heart and Lungs.</i> <i>Sanguineous Apoplexy.</i> <i>Hysteric Passion, Hypochondriac Passion.</i> <i>Polypus of the Heart.</i> <i>Bite of a Viper, Fever, Green-sick- ness, Poison by Arsenic, Scurvy, Whites, St. Vitus's Dance, Sup- pression of the Menfes.</i> <i>Cachexy.</i> <i>Polypus of the Heart.</i> <i>Forerunner of the Epilepsy.</i> <i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i> <i>Dysentery or Bloody Flux.</i> <i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i> <i>Dysentery or Bloody Flux.</i> <i>Ague or intermitting Fever.</i> <i>Diabetes.</i> <i>Bastard Peripneumony, Measles.</i> <i>Hectic Fever.</i> <i>Empyema.</i> <i>Bilious Colic.</i> <i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i> <i>Consumption from Abscesses and Ul- cers.</i> <i>Hydrophobia.</i> <i>Burning Fever, Erysipelas, Small- pox.</i> <i>Bilious Fever, yellow Fever.</i> <i>Spotted Fever.</i> <i>Burning bilious Fever.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i> <i>Iliac Passion.</i>
HEART-BURN, intolerable often, violent, HEAT of the Body all over, burning and dry, of the Bowels, and cold by Turns, continual, in the Ends of the Fingers, feverish, feverish a little, chiefly at Night feverish, hectic, and Thirst, increasing, intense, intense, with Thirst and Anxiety, internal, internal, with Coldness of the Extremities and Anxiety, inflammatory and violent, with a Pain within the Head, preternatural,	

HEAT

80 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISSEASES.

HEAT preternatural with Anxiety,

a Pain in the Uterus,
pricking in the Back with an
alternate Succession of Shi-
vering and Heat under the
Skin, but most sensible in the
Palms of the Hands,

pungent in the Bowels and
Loins,
succeeding a Shivering and
Chillness,
wandering and at the Fingers
Ends,

HEAVINESS of the Body,

on the Diaphragm,
of the Joints,
or Weight in the Peritoneum,

HEMICRANIA,

HICCUPING, supervenes to a

painful,
troublesome,
in Children from

HOARSENESS,

HORROR at the Sight of Liquids,
bright or pellucid Things,

HORRORS or Shivering of the whole
Body, gentle chiefly at Night,

HYDROPHOBIA or Dread of Water,

HYPOCHONDRIUM, Pain in the right
heavy continual,

Pain heavy in the right with a
Tumor outwardly, and swell-
ing of the Feet, the Face
yellow and lurid,

Pain fixed, burning violent in
the right,

Pain flatulent, distending in the
left,

*Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.*

Suppression of the Menfes.

Miliary Fever.

Diabetes.

Catarrhal Fever.

Empyema.

*Cachexy, Dropsy, Jaundice, pesti-
lential Fever, Rheumatism, Scur-
vy.*

Empyema.

Rheumatism.

Stone in the Bladder.

Suppression of the Menfes.

*Bilious Colic, Bite of a Viper, Dy-
sentery, whooping Cough, Iliac Pas-
sion, pestilential Fever, Poison by
Arjnic, Poison by Hemlock, Syn-
chus affecting the Stomach.*

Inflammation of the Stomach.

Malignant Fever.

*Corrupted Milk, Costiveness and
Wind, Retention of the Meconium.*

*Asthma, bilious Colic, Phthisis,
French Pox.*

Bite of a Mad Dog.

Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.

Bite of a mad Dog.

Stone in the Gall-bladder.

Schirrus of the Liver.

Colic of the Damnonii.

St. Vitus's Dance.

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 81

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

HYPOCHONDRIUM, Pain pricking in the left,	Vomiting of Blood.
Tension of the left,	Hypochondriac Passion.
Tension of the right,	Inflammation of the Liver.
Uneasiness in the right,	Jaundice.
HYPOCHONDRIUM drawn inwards and upwards,	Inflammation of the Diaphragm, or Paraphrenitis.
Tension of the, precedes a	Uterine Hemorrhage.
HYPOGASTRIUM, Weight in when the Patient stands or walks, with Difficulty of lying on the well Side,	Schirrus of the Uterus.
Hypogastric Region, Tumor and Tension in,	Inflammation of the Womb.
HYSTERIC Fits,	Suppression of the Menfes.

I.

JAUNDICE, with all the Symptoms depending thereon,	Inflammation of the Liver, Stones in the Gall bladder.
in Children, from	Corrupted Milk, Costiveness and Wind, Retention of the Meconium
IDEAS of sensible Things, a Depravation of,	Phrensy.
ILIUM, a Pain in,	Inflammation of the Kidneys.
IMITATION of many other Distempers,	Hypochondriac Passion.
INACTIVITY, Forerunner of an,	Apoplexy.
See LASSITUDE, WEARINESS.	
INDIGESTION,	Cancer of the Uterus, Diseases of the Stomach, Melancholy, Whites.
Indigested Aliment, Excretion of,	Lientery.
INFLAMMATION of the Lungs, Pleura, Diaphragm, sometimes brings on the,	Symptomatical Phrensy.
of the Womb,	French Pox.
INFLATION of the Belly and Intestines,	Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and Looseness
of the Belly,	Worms.
of the Intestines painful,	Inflammation of the upper Part of the Intestines.
painful, with Rumblings and sharp griping Pains,	Inflammation of the Kidneys.
about the Pit of the Stomach,	Asthma.
of the Stomach,	Hysteric Passion, Cholera Morbus.

82 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

INQUIETUDE,

very high,
INSENSIBILITY,

INTERNAL PARTS particularly hot,

INTESTINES, affected with Heat,
Pulsation, and an incurable
Gangrene.

Convulsive Contraction of,
cruelly tormented, convulsed,
and the Coats of mortified,
distended with Wind,

Pain intolerable in,

Pain in, fixed burning violent,
Pain in violent, with Inflation
and Distention,

Pains excruciating and wring-
ing, of the small Guts,

Pain in about the Navel, with
a Fever,

Pain violent in about the Navel,
with Inflation, Distention,
and a Tumor,

Pain in about the Navel, burn-
ing acute continual,
fall down into the Scrotum,
prominent at the Navel,

Tensions and windy Inflations
of,

See ABDOMEN, BELLY.

JOINTS, Contraction of,
and Muscles, seem tired and
bruised,

Numbness and Weakness of,

Pains in,

Pains blunt in,

Protuberance of,

Refrigeration of precedes the,

Burning Fever, bilious Colic, Fever,
Inflammation of the Bladder, of
the Stomach, malignant Fever,
nervous Fever, pestilential Fever,
Pleurisy.

Colic from the Fumes of Lead.

Synochus affecting the Head.

Burning bilious Fever, malignant
Fever, pestilential Fever, Inflam-
mation of the Intestines.

Dysentery or Bloody-flux.

Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.

Poison by Arsenic.

Inflammation of the upper Part of
the Intestines.

Colic, Colic from the fumes of Lead,
dry Belly-ach, Iliac Passion, In-
flammation of the Intestines.

Inflammation of the Intestines.

Cholera Morbus.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Inflammation of the small Guts.

Iliac Passion.

Bilious Colic.

Hernia or Rupture.
Navel Rupture.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Colic from the fumes of Lead.

Scurvy.

Synochus affecting the Membrane
of the spinal Marrow.

Flying Gout, Rheumatism, Scurvy,
Hypochondriac Passion.

Rickets.

Epilepsy.

JOINTS

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 83

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

JOINTS, stoney Concretions like Chalk or Crabs-eyes about,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
Trembling of the lower Joints,		
ITCHING throughout the Body, with watery Pustules and a Diar- rhœa, fatal,	}	<i>Child-birth.</i>
JUGULAR Veins and Arteries in- crease while the rest decrease,		
		<i>Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs.</i>
		<i>Rickets.</i>

K

KIDNEYS, pain pungent and burn- ing in the Region of,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
KNEES much pained and deprived of Motion,		
œdematous Tumours on, in- creasing imperceptibly with Redness, Heat, and Pain,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
while the Leg and Thigh are emaciated and the Body con- sumed with a slow Fever,		
a Weakness of,		<i>Scrofula or King's Evil.</i>
		<i>Palsy.</i>

L

LAMENESS, a Kind of, or Instability of one of the Legs,	}	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
LANGUOR universal of the whole Body,		
LARYNX, a Stimulus in,	}	<i>Catarrhal Fever, Hypochondriac Passion, hysterick Passion, Gout in the Stomach, sweating Sickness.</i>
LASSITUDE great,		
and Loss of Strength,		<i>Catarrhal Fever.</i>
Spontaneous,	}	<i>Quartan Ague, at the attack of a burning Fever.</i>
tensive of the Legs and Feet,		
LAUGHTER, involuntary,		<i>Symptomatic Consumption.</i>
immoderate,	}	<i>Green-sickness, Jaundice, Rheuma- tism, Scurvy, spotted Fever co- ming on, Whites.</i>
LAZINESS unusual,		
LAXITY and Softness of the Flesh,		<i>Green-sickness.</i>
LEGS of Children crooked,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Diaphragm, St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
cold Swelling of,		
drawn hither and thither, as if dancing,		<i>Hysterick Passion; Melancholy.</i>
swelled greatly,		<i>Scurvy.</i>
		<i>Rickets.</i>
		<i>Rickets.</i>
		<i>Dropsy.</i>
		<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
		<i>Leprosy.</i>

84 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.	DISEASES.
LEGS swelled sometimes and sometimes fall away, with plumbeous yellow or Violet-coloured Patches,	Scurvy.
Varices in the Veins of,	Pregnancy.
LETHARGY,	Stoppage of Urine in the Gravel.
LIGAMENTS, a Sense of their being lacerated or gnawn by a Dog, seem violently extended,	Gout.
LIMBS, contracted and unapt for Motion,	Gout.
Coldness of and Feet,	St Vitus's Dance.
feeble and weak,	American Poison.
languid and unapt for Labour,	Hypochondriac Passion.
Pain in heavy pressing, with Tingling in, stiff,	Precedes an Apoplexy.
strangely agitated, and put into various Postures and Motions,	Cataplexy, Epilepsy.
swelled,	St. Vitus's Dance.
Tingling in, immediately precedes the,	Leprosy.
uneasy Lassitude of,	Apoplexy. St. Vitus's Dance.
weary,	At the Attack of the yellow Fever.
Weariness of and Soreness,	Ague.
LIPS, black and swelled, excessive, and preternaturally thick,	Malignant Fever.
furred with a black tenaceous Sordes,	Poison of a Toad.
LIP nether, a Trembling of precedes	Scrophula or King's Evil.
LIQUIDS, a Trembling, Shaking, and Abhorrence at the Sight of,	Malignant Fever.
LIQUOR returning through the Nose,	Vomiting.
LIVER, Pain in the Region of and Diaphragm,	Hydrophobia.
Pain sometimes fixed about the Region,	Quinsy.
LOATHING of Victuals, continual, of some Things, and longing for others,	Inflammation of the Liver.
LOCHIA, Flux of, stopped in Child-bed Women,	Bite of a Viper.
LOINS, Pain in,	Bilious Colic.
Pain in acute, and in the Sides, Joints and Stomach,	Fluor albus or Whites.
	Miliary Fever.
	Hysteric Passion, Lumbago.
	Confluent Small-pox.

LOINS,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 85

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

LOINS, Pain in and Back,

Pain in and Back, with Weariness and Soreness of the Limbs; as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Stomach,

Pain in and Groin,
Pain sharp in, and Iliac,
Pain fixed in the Region of,
Pain in fixed about the first Vertebra,

Pain fixed in, and in the Belly and Groin, with a Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region,

Pain pressing in, extending itself to the Bottom of the Belly,

Pain in, about the first Vertebra of the Back,

Pain violent in, and in the Spine of the Back, the umbilical Region, and the Epigastrium,

Pain and Weight in,

LONGING,

LOOKS, fierce,

LOOSENESS in Children,

supervenes to the,

colliquative,
with greenish Stools,
sometimes,
with violent Gripes,

LUNGS, Difficulty of extending,

Heaving of,

Corrosion and Maceration of,

Inflammation of,

Straitness of,

Weight in,

LYING only on one Side,

Bleeding Piles, Fever, Uterine Hemorrhage, yellow Fever.

Malignant Fever.

Suppression of the Menses.

Hæmorrhage of the Womb.

Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys.

Synochus affecting the Veins and Arteries of the Mesentery.

Inflammation of the Uterus.

Abortion, Child-birth.

Intermitting Fever or Ague.

Colic of the Dæmoni.

Fluor albus or Whites.

Pregnancy.

Phrensy, Madness

From corrupted Milk, Breeding of Teeth, Worms.

Hætic Fever, hysterical Passion, Small pox, Scurvy.

Phthisis fatal.

Measles.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Bloody Flux, Cholera Mortus.

Empyema.

Yellow Fever.

Empyema.

Very inveterate Asthma.

Asthma, Bastard Peripneumony.

Peripneumony, bastard Peripneumony

Empyema, nephritic Colic, Pleurisy.

M

MADNESS,

sometimes supervenes to a,

Inflammation of the Diaphragm.

Suppression of the Menses.

G 3

MAD

86 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

MADNESS, Stupidity, or Folly,	{ Poison by <i>Datura</i> , Berries of deadly <i>Nightshade</i> , Roots of <i>Cicuta Terrestris</i> .
MALICE to particular Persons,	{ Madness.
MARASMUS,	{ Cancer of the Womb.
MELANCHOLY sometimes supervenes to a,	{ Suppression of the Menses.
MEMORY, Weakness of,	{ Apoplexy, Epilepsy, hypochondriac Passion, Palsy.
MENSES, sometimes force their Way through the Eyes, Ears, Nostrils, Gums, salival Ducts, &c.	{ Suppression of the Menses.
Suppression of,	{ Conception, Green-sickness, Schirrus of the Womb.
Suppression or Overflowing of,	{ French Pox.
MILK recedes from the Breasts of Women in the	{ Miliary Fever.
MIND, Alienation of,	{ Nervous Fever, St. Vitus's Dance.
Anxious and unstable,	{ Diabetes.
Dejection of,	{ Synochus affecting the Heart and Lungs.
disturbed,	{ Inflammation of the Womb.
disturbed on the most trivial Occasions, with various violent Passions,	{ Hysterical and hypochondriac Passion.
general Prostration of the Faculties of,	{ Bastard Peripneumony.
See DELIRIUM, SPIRITS,	
MOTION, a Slowness of, Debility and tottering in Children,	{ Rickets.
MOUTH, a bitter Taste in,	{ Bilious Colic, Jaundice, Diabetes.
Dryness of,	{ Burning Fever, Diabetes.
Dryness of, and Fauces,	{ A large hæmorrhoidal Flux.
Distortion of,	{ Convulsive Spasm.
frothing at, with a hissing Noise,	{ Epilepsy or falling Sickness.
a Flux of green Froth from, after Death.	{ Poison by Hemlock.
gaping with lolling the Tongue out,	{ St. Vitus's Dance.
MUSCLES abdominal, convulsed, and joints seem tired and bruised,	{ Inflammation of the Intestines.
MUSIC, and Dancing, Delight in, with many antic Gesticulations,	{ Scurvy.
	{ Poison by the Sting of a Tarantula.
N	
NAILS crooked,	{ Empyema, Dropsy of the Breast, Phthisis.
livid,	{ Fever, nervous Fever, Quartan Ague.

NAILS,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 873

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

NAILS, yellow or black,
unequal, thick, wrinkled and
rough, afterwards fall off,

Poison.

French Pox.

NAUSEA,

with Reaching and Inclination
to vomit,
most troublesome and vomit-
ing,

Cardialgia, obstinate Costiveness,
Conception, Consumption from Ul-
cers and Abscesses, Dysentery,
Gravel and Stone, Paraphrenitis,
Suppression of the Menstrues, St. Vi-
tus's Dance, Vomiting, Worms.

and vomiting,

Nervous Fever, Colic from the
fumes of Lead.
Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and
Looseness.

Ague, Conception, burning Fever,
Fever, Fit of the Gravel, malig-
nant Fever, pestilential Fever,
Synochus affecting the Stomach,
yellow Fever.

NAVEL drawn inward,
drawn inward, and leaving a
great Pit outwardly,
Pain above and below it in the
Viscera,
Pain acute and burning about
the Region of,
Pain above the Navel and be-
low the Stomach,
Pain about the Navel,
Pain sharp and pricking some-
times about it,
Pain sharp and violent about
the Navel,
Protuberance of,
Rupture of,

Colic from the fumes of Lead.

Hysterical Passion.

American Poison.

Bilious Colic.

Inflammation of the Colon.

Inflammation of the small Guts.

Bite of a Viper.

Iliac Passion.

Dropsey.

Flatulent or Wind Colic.

Iliac Passion.

Apoplexy.

Empyema, Consumption of the Lungs.

NERVES, Distention of,
NIGHT-MARE, a Forerunner of the,
NIGHT-SWEATS,
NIGHT, Symptoms of the nervous
Fever return at, such as Gid-
diness with Heats and op-
pressive breathing,

Nervous Fever.

NODES and Tophi,

Venereal Impetigo.

NOSE, Bones of affected with a Ca-
ries, so that it falls down flat,
a Bleeding of,
Bleeding frequent of,
Dropping of,
dropping Blood,
dropping a serous Humour,

French Pox.

Dropsey.

Scurvy.

Phrensy.

Inflammation of the Womb.

Measles.

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

Nose, Liquors returned back thro' it, swelled,
 Ulcers crusty or Ozoena in,
 Nostrils dry and parched,
 dry greatly,
 Heat in,
 Itching of,
 pinched up,
 NUMBNESS and Drowsiness often supervenes to an,
 of the Legs and Thighs,
 of the Thigh on the Side of the affected part,

Quinsy.
 Leprosy.
 { Scrophula or King's Evil, French Pox.
 Violent Head-ach.
 { Burning Fever, catarrhal Fever,
 Erysipelas of the Face.
 Catarrhal Fever.
 Worms.
 { Consumption of the Lungs, hectic Fever.
 Erysipelas of the Face.
 Piles.
 { Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys.

OEDEMATOUS Habit of Body,
 Swelling of the Feet,
 Os SACRUM, pressing Pain in,
 OZOENA or crusty Ulcer of the Nose,

Anasarca, Leucophlegmatia, nervous Consumption,
 Immoderate Flux of the Menstr,
 Hemorrhoids or bleeding Piles.
 King's Evil, French Pox.

P

PAIN, of the Back and Head violent,
 in the Back and Loins,
 in the Back about the first Vertebra,
 in the Back, with Weariness and Soreness of the Limbs;
 as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Stomach,
 in the Spine of the Back,
 in the Spine of the Back, Loins, umbilical Region, and Epigastrium,
 in the BELLY, violent in one Part or other,
 in the Belly, intolerable piercing,
 in the lower Part of the Belly burning, with Swelling and a Fever,

Small Pox, yellow Fever.
 { Most Fevers, yellow Fever, uterine Hemorrhage, bleeding Piles.
 Tertian Ague.
 Malignant Fever.
 Fluor albus or Whites.
 Colic of the Damnonii.
 Colic of the Damnonii.
 Dry Belly-ach.
 Inflammation of the Mesentery.

PAIN

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 89

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES

PAIN in the Belly below the Stomach and above the Navel, with a Fever,	Inflammation of the Colon.
in the Belly, in the right Hypochondrium, with a Fever,	Inflammation of the Colon next the Ilium.
in the left Side of the Belly, under the Loins, with a Fever,	Inflammation of the Colon and Part of the Mesentery.
in the Belly about the Navel, with a Fever,	Inflammation of the small Guts.
in the Belly about the Navel, with Inflation, Distention and Tumor,	Iliac Passion.
in the Belly about the Navel, burning, acute, continual,	Bilious Colic.
in the Belly violent, with Inflation and Distention,	Cholera Morbus, or Vomiting and Looseness.
in the Breast, fixed, constant, compressing, with a quick Pulse, dry Cough, stinking Breath, Weakness, Want of Appetite, and a profuse debilitating Sweat.	A Vomica in the Lungs.
of the Body, heavy, and Joints, as if the Bones were broken,	Spotted Fever.
in all Parts of the Body,	Scurvy.
in various Parts of the Body, shifting about,	Rheumatism.
in the DIAPHRAGM, heavy undulating,	Spitting of Blood.
in the Diaphragm intolerable, inflammatory, increased by Inspiration, Coughing, Sneezing, or Repletion of the Stomach,	Paraphrenitis, or Inflammation of the Diaphragm.
in the Region of the DUODENUM fixed intolerable,	From the Passage of a Stone from the Gall-bladder thro' the biliary Duct, or sticking therein.
in the EYES, Forehead, and Temples,	Precedes an hysterical Fit.
in the Bottom of the Eye, severe fixed, or over one or both Eye brows, or in one or both Temples,	Malignant or spotted Fever.
in the FOREHEAD most intense, and about the Root of the Nose, drawing the whole Head into Consent,	Abscess in the Cavities of the Os Frontis.

PAIN

90 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN in the inguinal GLANDS, with Redness and Tumor often,	}	<i>Erysipelas when considerable.</i>
the same in the axillary Glands,		<i>Erysipelas of the Breast.</i>
the same in the parotid Glands,	}	<i>Erysipelas of the Head.</i>
in the GROIN, Testicles, and Ilium,		<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
in the Groin and Loins,	}	<i>Suppression of the Menfes.</i>
in the Groin, fixed with extraordinary Heat, and in the Loins and Belly, with Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region,		<i>Inflammation of the Uterus.</i>
in the HANDS, Wrists, Elbows, Knees, and other Parts,	}	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
		<i>Ague, Apoplexy, Coma Vigil, Epilepsy, Erysipelas, Fever, Inflammation of the Stomach, Green sickness, malignant Fever, nervous Fever, bastard Peripneumony, pestilential Fever, Small-pox, St. Vitus's Dance, yellow Fever.</i>
in the HEAD,	}	<i>Forerunner of the Apoplexy.</i>
		<i>Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.</i>
in the Head very acute and sudden with a Noise in the Ears,	}	<i>Erysipelas, Small-pox, yellow Fever, precedes an hysterick Fit.</i>
in the Head, chiefly of the Forehead, with Confusion and Dejection of Mind,		<i>Coma Vigil.</i>
in the Head and Back violent,	}	<i>Forerunner of an Epilepsy.</i>
in the Forehead, Temples, and Eyes,		<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>
in the Head, burning and extensive,	}	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
in the Head, heavy, with a Disturbance of the Senses,		<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
within the Head, violent and inflammatory,	}	<i>Forerunner of an Apoplexy or Palsy.</i>
in the back Part of the Head, and all along the coronary Suture, commonly succeeded by a Delirium,		<i>French Pox.</i>
in the Head, rending with a Cough,	}	
in the Head sudden, and very acute, with Noise in the Ears, Difficulty of walking, and Weakness of the Knees,		
in the Head by Night, very tormenting by Fits,		

PAIN

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

98

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN in the Head with a Torpor,	<i>Spotted Fever.</i>
in the Head, various, fixed and spastic,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the Head with a Vertigo and Restlessness,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the Head, violent, and Stupor of the Senses,	<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>
in the HEART fixed about it,	<i>Polypus in the Heart.</i>
in the right HYPOCHONDRUM,	<i>Schirrus of the Liver.</i>
with a Tumor outwardly,	
swelling of the Feet, and the Face yellow and lurid,	<i>Stones in the Gall-bladder.</i>
in the Hypochondrium right, continual heavy,	<i>Flatulent Colic.</i>
in the Hypochondrium left, or right,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
in the Hypochondrium, fixed, violent, burning, in the right,	<i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i>
in the left Hypochondrium flatulent and distending,	<i>Vomiting of Blood.</i>
in the left Hypochondrium, pricking,	<i>Flying Gout, Rheumatism, Scurvy.</i>
in the JOINTS,	<i>Confluent Small pox.</i>
in the Joints, Sides, and Stomach,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the Joints blunt,	<i>French Pox.</i>
in the Joints and other Parts at Night, in Bed,	<i>Colic, Colic from the Fumes of Lead, Dry Belly-ach, Iliac Passion, Inflammation of the Intestines.</i>
in the INTESTINES, intolerable,	<i>Poison by Arsnic.</i>
in the Intestines, with cruel Torment and Convulsions therein.	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the small Intestines, excruciating and wringing,	<i>Inflammation of the small Guts.</i>
in the Intestines about the Navel, with a Fever,	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
in the Intestines, violent about the Navel, wth Inflation, Distention, and a Tumor,	<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
in the Intestines about the Navel burning, acute, continual,	<i>Inflammation of the Intestines.</i>
in the Intestines, fixed burning violent,	<i>Cholera Morbus.</i>
in the Intestines violent, with Inflation and Distention,	<i>Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
in the Region of the Kidneys, pungent and burning,	

PAIN

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN in the KNEES great, with Depravation of Motion,	<i>Irregular Gout.</i>
in the Knees with Heat and an œdematous Tumor and slow Fever,	<i>Scrophula or King's Evil.</i>
in the LIGAMENTS, lacerating,	<i>Gout.</i>
in the Limbs heavy and pressing, with a Tingling therein,	<i>Precedes an Apoplexy.</i>
in the Region of the Liver and Diaphragm,	<i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i>
in the Region of the Liver fixt, sometimes,	<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>
in the LOINS,	<i>Hysteric Passion, Lumbago.</i>
in the Loins acute, and in the Sides, Stomach and Joints,	<i>Confluent Small-pox.</i>
in the Loins and Back,	<i>Bleeding Piles, Fever, uterine Hemorrhage, yellow Fever.</i>
in the Loins and Back, with Weariness and Soreness of the Limbs; as also a great Heat and Load at the Pit of the Stomach,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the Loins and Groin,	<i>Suppression of the Menses.</i>
in the Loins and Ilia, sharp,	<i>Hæmorrhage of the Womb.</i>
in the Region of the Loins fixt,	<i>Gravel or Stone in the Kidneys.</i>
in the Loins; fixed about the first Vertebra,	<i>Synochus affecting the Veins and Arteries of the Mesentery.</i>
in the Loins, Belly and Groin fixed, with a Tumor and Tension of the hypogastric Region,	<i>Inflammation of the Womb.</i>
in the Loins pressing, extending itself to the Bottom of the Belly,	<i>Abortion or Child-birth.</i>
in the Loins about the first Vertebra of the Back,	<i>Intermitting Fever or Ague.</i>
in the Loins and Spine of the Back violent; as also in the umbilical Region and Epigastrium,	<i>Colic of the Dæmonii.</i>
in the Loins, and Weight,	<i>Fluor albus or Whites.</i>
in the LUNGS, blunt,	<i>Peripneumony.</i>
about the Region of the NAVE, acute and burning,	<i>Bilious Colic.</i>
above the Navel and below the Stomach,	<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
about the Navel,	<i>Inflammation of the small Guts.</i>
about the Navel sharp and pricking,	<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 93

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PAIN about the Navel sharp and violent,	}	<i>Iliac Passion.</i>
above and below the Navel in the Viscera,		<i>American Poison.</i>
in the Os SACRUM, pressing and tense,	}	<i>Bleeding Piles, Abortion.</i>
in the Pubes with Tumor,		<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
in the Pubes most acute with shivering or shaking,	}	<i>Long Suppression of Urine.</i>
in the Pubes and Peritonæum heavy; sometimes so intolerable as to cause a Shivering,		<i>Ulcer in the Bladder.</i>
in the Pubes and Loins fixed and settled, with Heat of Urine the Strangury, loathing of Food, and Anxiety,	}	<i>Schirrus of the Womb.</i>
in the Region of the Pubes, acute, burning, pressing, with griping,		<i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i>
in the PART BIT, and afterwards ascending towards the Throat,	}	<i>Bite of a mad Dog.</i>
in the Part bit, sharp pricking,		<i>Bite of a Viper.</i>
in the End of the PENIS,	}	<i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
in one of the SIDES, extending to the Shoulder, violent, pricking, and intense at Inspiration; at Expiration, more mild,		<i>Pleurisy.</i>
in the left Side towards the Back, pressing and heavy, extending to the Region of the Præcordia, with a cachectic Countenance, troublesome Belching and Wind, a languishing Appetite, and Difficulty of breathing,	}	<i>Schirrus of the Spleen.</i>
in the Side terrible pricking,		<i>Consumption succeeding the Green-sickness.</i>
in the Sides, Loins, Joints, and STOMACH,	}	<i>Confluent Small Pox.</i>
in the Pit of the Stomach,		<i>Small Pox.</i>
in the Stomach, Joints, Loins, Sides, acute,	}	<i>Confluent Small Pox.</i>
below the Stomach, and above the Navel,		<i>Inflammation of the Colon.</i>
in the Stomach burning, fixt and pungent,	}	<i>Inflammation of the Stomach.</i>

PAIN

SYMPTOMS:

DISEASES.

PAIN beneath the Stomach in the right or left Hypochondrium fixed, tense,	<i>Flatulent or Wind Colic.</i>
about the Plt of the Stomach, violent,	<i>Cardialgia, hysterical Colic.</i>
in the Stomach, chiefly after Meals,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
in the Stomach inexpressible, with a Nausea and Flux of Spittle,	<i>Worms in the Stomach.</i>
in the TEMPLES and Forehead,	<i>Precedes an hysterical Fit.</i>
in one or both Temples severe,	<i>Malignant Fever.</i>
in the TESTICLES violent,	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French Pox, Inflammation of the Kidneys.</i>
in the THORAX all over,	<i>Bastard Peripneumony.</i>
in the THROAT, burning and pricking, with Difficulty of Breathing, and no Redness externally,	<i>Quinsy called Kynanche.</i>
in the Throat burning and pricking, with Difficulty of swallowing, without external Redness.	<i>Quinsy called Synanche.</i>
in the Throat with Difficulty of breathing and external Redness,	<i>Quinsy called Parakynanche.</i>
in the Throat with Difficulty of swallowing, and external Redness,	<i>Quinsy called Parasynanche.</i>
in the great TOE, sometimes in the Heel, Ankle, or Calf of the Leg,	<i>Gout.</i>
of the TONGUE burning, fixed to a certain Space,	<i>Confirmed hypochondriac Passion.</i>
PALENESS of the Face, Lassitude of the Body, a Pain in the Back and Loins, a Tension of the Hypochondria, a Shivering of the Skin,	<i>Precedes an uterine Hæmorrhage.</i>
of the Face,	<i>Colic, Fit of an Ague, Suppression of the Menses, immoderate Flux of the Menses.</i>
of the Face and bloated,	<i>Green-sickness, Leucophlegmatia, nervous Consumption.</i>
of the Face and livid,	<i>Quartan Ague, French Pox.</i>
of the Face and tumid,	<i>Worms.</i>
PALISH tawny Colour of the Face,	<i>Scurvy.</i>

SYLLABUS of SYMPTOMS. 95

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PALPITATION of the Heart,

of the Heart and Arteries,
of the Heart frequent, with
Pain about it,
of the Heart violent,

PALSY of the Extremities,

PARAPHIMOSIS, when the Glans
cannot be covered,

PENIS of Infants erected in a Fit of
the

Pain at the End of,
ulcerated, bent downward, and
erected with great Pain,
swelled greatly with Water,

PERSPIRATION, the Suppression of,
PHIMOSIS or Difficulty of uncover-
ing the Glans,

PHLEGM limpid, a frequent spitting
of,

salt, perpetual hawking up of,
PHLYCTENÆ of the Vagina,

PHRENSY sometimes attends in the
State of a

PIMPLES, an Eruption of all over
the Skin, like a Herpes milia-
ris,
about the Forehead and Face,

See PUSTULES.

PITTING of the Skin with the Fin-
gers,

PISSING of Blood,

PLETHORA and Lifflessnes to Mo-
tion,

POLYPUS of the Heart sometimes
succeeds a

PRÆCORDIA, Anxiety of,

Bite of a Viper, Fever, Green-
sickness, hysteric Passion, hypo-
chondriac Passion, Measles, Poi-
son by Arsenic, Scurvy, Suppression
of the Menses, Whites, St. Vi-
tus's Dance.

Cachexy.

Polypus of the Heart.

Precedes an Epilepsy.

Dry Belly-ach, Colic of the Damno-
nii, Colic of Poison.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

Epilepsy.

Stone in the Bladder.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

Hydrocele.

Fever.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Scorbutic Consumption.

Fluor albus or Whites.

Camp Fever, malignant Fever, e-
ruptive Fever, burning and high
inflammatory Fever, Small-pox,
catarrhal malignant Fevers.

Precedes a scorbutic Consumption.

Vari.

Dropsy, Oedema.

Gravel, Plague, Small Pox, Scurvy.

Suppression of the Menses.

Suppression of the Menses.

Bite of a Viper, burning Fever,
Dysentery, Fever, immoderate
Flux of the Menses, malignant
Fever, miliary Fever, pestilential
Fever, spitting of Blood, Suppres-
sion of Urine, Vomiting, vomiting
of Blood, yellow Fever.

96 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES

PRÆCORDIA , Anxiety great, and } Straitness of, } Oppression of, } a Puffing or Inflation of, } a prodigious Straitness of, }	<i>Inflammation of the Liver.</i> <i>Yellow Fever.</i> <i>Precedes an Epilepsy.</i> <i>Hydrophobia.</i>
PRÆPUCE , Inflammation and Tu- } mor of, }	<i>Virulent Gonorrhœa, French Pox.</i> <i>Hydrophobia.</i>
PRIAPISM , }	
PUBES , Pain in most acute with sha- } king, } a Pain in the Region of, acute, } burning, pressing with gri- } ping, }	<i>Long Suppression of Urine.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i> <i>Stone in the Bladder.</i>
Pain in and Tumor, }	
PULSATION great and troublesome } in the epigastric Region, } strong in the temporal Arteries } with Redness of the Face, }	<i>Colic of the Dæmonii.</i> <i>Quinsey.</i>
strong with a swelling of the } Vessels of the Neck and } Temples, }	<i>Violent Head-ach.</i>
PULSE and Breathing intermit, } contracted, hard and quick, } contracted, hard, } contracted, hard, unequal, } contracted, hard, quick, une- } qual, }	<i>Hydrophobia.</i> <i>Miliary Fever.</i> <i>Iliac Passion, Piles.</i> <i>St. Vitus's Dance.</i> <i>Inflammation of the Bladder.</i>
contracted, hard, high, quick, } strong, rapid, }	<i>Yellow Fever.</i>
contracted, languid, quick } small, }	<i>Pestilential Fever.</i>
contracted small, weak, } contracted, quick, weak, small, }	<i>Cold Fit of an Ague.</i> <i>Malignant or Spotted Fever.</i>
contracted, small, weak; af- } terwards full and quick, }	<i>Ague or intermitting Fever.</i>
depressed, } fuller and quicker in the Even- } ing, }	<i>Diarrhœa or Looseness.</i> <i>Catarrhal Fever, slow Fever.</i>
full, great, quick, } frequent, is the pathognomonic } Sign of, }	<i>Hot Fit of an Ague, continual Fever.</i> <i>Fever.</i>
frequent, small, and a little } hard, }	<i>Precedes the Flux of the Menses and</i> <i>Hæmorrhoids.</i>
frequent, quick, small, unequal, } great at first, afterwards lan- } guid, slow and feverish, }	<i>Cholera Morbus.</i> <i>Sanguineous Apoplexy.</i>
hard intermitting, sometimes } unequal, }	<i>Hysteric Passion.</i>

SYALLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 97

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PULSE, hard and frequent,

hard, quick, weak, most after
Meals, and in the Evening,

hard, quick, small,
hard remarkably and vibrating,
feverish, with Heat in the Ab-
domen and violent Gripes,

imperceptible,

intermitting often, strangely un-
equal,

intermitting sometimes,
intermitting sometimes; low,
quick, unequal,

intermitting sometimes; hard,
unequal,

intermitting sometimes; quick,
weak,

irregular,

languid and weak,

languid, small, unequal,

languid, sometimes almost im-
perceptible,

languid, unequal,

low, quick, and unequal,

quick,

quick and hard,

quick and strait;

quick, frequent, small, and un-
equal,

slender, soft, very unequal,
stronger after bleeding,

soft, rare, and languid,

unequal,

undulous,

violent in a

Pus mixt with Tears from the great
er Angle of the Eye,

PUSTULES bloody,

brown or yellow,

crystalline,

Inflammatory Fevers with Pain,
Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hemiplexy,
and before the Eruption of the
Small-pox and Measles.

Hectic Fever.

Phrensy.

Pleurisy.

Dysenterical Fever.

Inflammation of the Womb, some-
times hysteric Passion.

Polypus of the Heart.

Colic.

Nervous Fever.

Hysteric Passion.

Bite of a Viper.

American Poison, Madness, Melan-
choly.

Cachexy, Dropsy, French Pox, Scur-
vy.

Malignant Fever.

Hysteric Passion.

Convulsive Asthma.

Nervous Fever.

Dysentery, Fevers, Inflammation of
the Intestines, Spasms, Small-pox.

Hypochondriac, hysteric, and spas-
modic Affections; as also the

Colic and Stone.

Rheumatism.

Cholera Morbus.

Peripneumony.

Lethargy, sleepy Diseases

Apoplexy from a Polypus.

Malignant Fever.

Burning Fever, State of a Tertian.

Fistula Lacrymalis.

Confluent Small-pox.

Confluent Small-pox.

Distinct or confluent Small-pox.

H

Pus-

98 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

PUSTULES clinging close together and falling off leave Holes in the Skin, which become little creeping Ulcers.	<i>Herpes exedens.</i>
creeping itchy, of a round Figure of the Size of Millet-seed, which fall off in Scales, crusty, dry, scaly, itchy, leaving Blood-spots on the Skin, when the Cuticle is abraded, moist all over the Body but most on the Joints and between the Fingers,	<i>Herpes miliaris, serpigo, or Ring-worm.</i>
dry with a serous Ichor, intolerable Itching and Heat,	<i>Impetigo.</i>
numerous, of the Size of Millet-seed, first besetting the Neck, then the Breast and Back, afterwards the Arms and Hands,	<i>Benign Itch.</i>
small, thick, numerous, and painful, of the Colour of a Rose.	<i>Psoa.</i>
red and Itching,	<i>Miliary Fever.</i>
red and smooth at first, afterwards rough and white, a Sign of Maturation; they first appear in small red Spots on the Face and Neck, then on the Breast, Arms, and other Parts of the Body,	<i>Erysipelas.</i>
red itchy, sometimes come out with Sweat,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
warty, peculiar to the watery over the Body near Death,	<i>Distinct Small-pox.</i>
yellow, generally dry, scaly, and branny on the Corners of the Lips, Sides of the Nostrils, Forehead, Chin, Temples, and behind the Ears,	<i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
	<i>Distinct Small-pox.</i>
	<i>Phthiriasis.</i>
	<i>French Pox.</i>

R

RAGE excessive,
RAVING,
See DELIRIUM,
REACHING to vomit,

Madness.
Synochus affecting the Head.

Cardialgia, Dysentery, Hypochondriac Passion, pestilential Fever.
REACH-

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 99

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

REACHING to vomit fruitless,
to vomit, fruitless sometimes,
at others a bilious Matter is
brought up,

RESPIRATION difficult,

difficult, quick, and thick,

great and slow,

great and quick, with a snoring

wheezing Noise,

laborious thick,

laborious, and interrupted with

sighing and sobbing,

stopping of,

See BREATHING,

RESTLESSNESS,

Anxiety, and Want of Sleep,

in Children,

See INQUIETUDE.

RHEUM a Defluxion of,

S

SADNESS a Forerunner of a

Sighs and Love of solitude,

SALACIOUS without Bounds,

SALIVA thin and plentiful precedes

See SPITTLE.

SCABS and Scurf as yellow as a Ho-

ney-comb, on various Parts

of the Body,

SCHIRRUS of the Womb,

SCROTUM swelled, shining, soft and

easily pitted with the Finger,

SCYBALS of a greenish black like

Sheeps-dung,

SEMEN, involuntary Emission of in

Men,

SENSES, Abolition or Suspension of,

a Stupor or Stupor of,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

SHAKING, Shivering, and Chills,

Poison by Hemlock.

Intermitting fever or Ague.

Jaundice.

Synochus affecting the Heart and

Lungs.

Phrensy.

Asthma.

Yellow Fever.

Malignant Fever.

Epilepsy.

American Poison, Cancer, Fevers,

Furor Uterinus, Gout, yellow

Fever.

Nervous Fever.

From corrupted Milk, Costiveness,

Retention of the Meconium.

Catarrhal Fever.

Phrensy.

Precedes the Hydrophobia.

Madness, Furor uterinus.

Vomiting.

French-pox.

Lues venerea or French-pox.

Hydrocele, Dropsy.

Colic of the Dammonii.

Epilepsy.

Catalepsy, Epilepsy, Poison by Hem-

lock.

Bite of a Viper, pestilential Fever.

Dysentery, Erysipelas, Fever, Gout.

hysterical Passion, intermitting Fe-

ver, miliary Fever, nervous Fe-

ver, Measles, Piles, Quinsy,

Rheumatism, Small-pox.

100 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SHAKING and trembling at the Sight of Water, or any Thing bright and pellucid,	Bite of a mad Dog.
SIGHING frequently, and sobbing, with a laborious Respiration and stinking Breath,	Nervous Fever.
SIGHT dim or double, sometimes from	Malignant Fever.
	Worms.
Dimness of precedes an	Epilepsy, and Apoplexy from a Poly- pus, vomiting sometimes; and supervenes to a violent Head- ach.
sudden Splendors appearing be- fore it forerun an	Apoplexy.
Objects of discoloured,	Jaundice.
See EYES.	
SITTING, a constant Desire of in Children,	Rickets.
SKIN dry, afterwards relaxes and becomes moist,	Intermittent Fever.
dry and burning,	Causus or burning Fever.
dry, hard and rough,	Hectic Fever, Goal Fever.
dry and parched,	Hospital Fever.
dry and rough like a Goose,	Miliary Fever.
dry and shrunk,	Continual Fever.
loose and flabby in Children,	Rickets.
of the Legs, full of yellow, plumbeous, livid or Violet- coloured Spots, sometimes quite covered,	Scurvy.
Shivering of, and Constriction of the Pores,	Precedes an uterine Hemorrhage.
tender, so as not to bear touch- ing,	Colic of the Damnonii.
Thickness of various, hard and rough with Scabs, afterwards black and covered with Scales and Fissures,	Elephantiasis.
ulcerated with a serous corro- sive fetid Sanies,	Leprous Psora.
yellow,	Jaundice, Inflammation of the Li- ver, Poison of a Toad.
yellow and shining,	Empyema.
yellow, pale, tawney, greenish or livid,	Cachexy.
SLEEP deep,	Carus, Coma, Letbargy.

SLEEP

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 101

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SLEEP, deep and troubled with Dreams and the Nightmare, foreruns the deep and snoring,	Sanguineous Apoplexy.
disturbed and not refreshing,	Fit of an Apoplexy.
fall often into, with constant Drowsiness, and when awakened soon relapse,	Hætic Fever, immoderate Flux of the Menfes, Primary Phrensy.
Inclination strong to, but cannot,	Coma somnolentum.
interrupted little, and not refreshing,	Coma Vigil.
little,	Malignant Fever, Goat Fever.
little with terrifying Dreams,	Madness.
Oppressions in Sleep, and great Drowsiness foreruns an	Inflammation of the Womb.
profound sometimes, without Sense or Motion,	Apoplexy.
profound heavy with Intervals and a surprizing Forgetfulness,	Hysteric Passion.
profound so as nothing can wake them,	Lithargy.
profound with Convulsions,	Carus.
no Propensity to,	Bite of a Asp.
unquiet,	Pervigilium.
unquiet and disturbed,	Epilepsy.
unquiet and troubled with terrible Dreams, foreruns a	Primary Phrensy.
Startings in, with grinding of the Teeth in Children,	Hydrophobia.
SLEEPING insensibly and will not own it,	Worms.
SLEEPINESS continual at first,	Nervous Fever.
continual with a Torpor,	Measles.
SNEEZING,	A large Dose of Opium.
SNORING or wheezing when waking, much more when sleeping,	Measles, catarrhal Fever.
SOLITUDE a Fondness of precedes an	Asthma.
SORENESS all over the Body,	Hydrophobia.
SPASMS universal,	Yellow Fever.
SPEECH, a Faultering of and Muttering,	Poison by Hemlock.
Scarcely intelligible from the Stiffness of the Tongue,	Nervous Fever.
	Malignant Fever.

102 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SPEECH, Slowness of precedes an stammering,	<i>Apoplexy.</i>
SPECK white in the Eye,	<i>Poison of a Toad.</i>
SPIRITS dejected with a Load, Pain or Giddiness in the Head,	<i>Albugo.</i>
destitute of,	<i>Nervous Fever.</i>
Prostrations of, surprizingly great and sudden,	<i>Dysentery.</i>
Sinking of great,	<i>Malignant Fever, pestilential Fe- ver.</i>
SPIT at the By-standers, an invo- luntary Inclination to,	<i>Hysteric Colic, Coal Fever.</i>
SPITTLE bloody and purulent, falls to the Bottom of the Water,	<i>Hydrophobia.</i>
Flux of,	<i>Consumption of the Lungs.</i>
plentiful as in a Salivation,	<i>American Poison, Worms.</i>
purulent,	<i>Hypochondriac Passion.</i>
thin and little at first, after- wards concocted and plen- tiful, mixt with Blood,	<i>Peripneumony.</i>
stinking, green, and filthy,	<i>Pleurisy.</i>
SPOTS like Flea-bites on the fourth Day from the Attack, in- creasing in Number and Magnitude. They consist of small red Pimples rising so little above the Skin that they are discoverable only by the Touch,	<i>In a Phtisis fatal,</i>
black, livid, dun, brown, or Violet, greenish, purple, sometimes red, and then not so dangerous,	<i>Measles.</i>
dusky or black,	<i>Putrid malignant Fever, Plague.</i>
of the petechial Kind, but not always, and of an obscure red, paler than the Measles, of no regular Shape and al- most confluent; sometimes they appear on the fourth or fifth Day, sometimes not till the fourteenth,	<i>Putrid or malignant Synochus.</i>
reddish like Flea-bites on the third or fourth Day from the Attack, sometimes later, on the Face and Neck, then on the Arms and Breast, af- terwards on the Abdomen. After the fifth they begin to suppurate,	<i>Hospital Fever.</i>
	<i>Distinct Small-pox.</i>

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 103

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

SPOTS reddish, coming out in Clusters on the Face and Hands on the third Day or before, with Anxiety, Sickness, Vomiting, &c. the sooner, the more they will run together, tawney like Flea-bites on the Face and Neck, tawney, very large, and rough, on the Forehead, livid or blackish, as big as the Palm of the Hand, protuberant on the Nose first and then all over the Body, miliary and purple on the Skin of Children newly born, on the Skin, at first no bigger than a Pin's Point, which turn to Pimples, and afterwards to large red Fungusses, red and broad, yellow small, breaking out in the Forehead and Temples, which afterwards grow large and turn to yellow Scabs,

STATUE, immoveable as,
STOMACH, Anguish extreme in, compressed, distended greatly with Wind, loathing of Food, Heat in and Nausea, loaths every Thing but Liquids, Load at the Pit of and Heat, Pain in the Pit of the Stomach, Pain about the Pit of the Stomach violent, Pain in acute and Joints, Loins, and Sides, Pain below it and above the Navel, Pain in burning, fixt, pungent, exasperated with taking any Thing into it, Pain fixt tensive, beneath it in the right or left Hypochondrium, Pain in it chiefly after Meals,

Confluent Small-pox.

Lentigines or Freckles.

Ephelides.

Liver-spots.

Leprosy.

The red Gum.

Yaws.

Scarlet Fever.

French Pox.

Catalepsy.

Colic of the Damnomit.

Inflammation of the Liver.

Inflammation of the Intestines.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Nervous Fever.

Malignant Fever, American Poison.

Small-pox.

Cardialgia, hysterick Colic.

Confluent Small-pox.

Inflammation of the Stomach.

Inflammation of the Colon.

Flatulent or Wind-colic.

Hypochondriac Passion.

104 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

STOMACH, Pain inexpressible in, with a Nausea and Flux of Spittle, Pain in most violent, and Heat, Pain in with a Sense of pricking and Heat turning to a Mor- tification, Sickness at, Sickness great of, with bilious Vomiting, Sense of Weight near the Regi- on of, Swelling like one's Fist at the Pit of,	} <i>Worms in the Stomach.</i> } <i>Poison by Arsenic.</i> } <i>Poison by Hemlock.</i> } <i>Jaundice, Vomiting.</i> } <i>Bite of a Viper.</i> } <i>Immoderate Flux of the Menfes.</i> } <i>Poison by Hemlock.</i>
STOOLS, black foetid, black, green, or livid, and ve- ry foetid, with severe Gripes or Blood, and coming away insensibly, supervenes to a foetid, vitiated Humours voided by, with great Trouble and Diffi- culty, and enormous Vomit- ing, with indigested Aliment, frequent, slimy, oleaginous, frothy, with an ulcerous Sa- nies or bloody Matter, and a cadaverous Stench, purulent, foetid, yellow, cada- verous, consisting of greenish black Scybals, like Sheeps-dung,	} <i>Hysteric Passion.</i> } <i>Malignant Fever.</i> } <i>Epilepsy.</i> } <i>Cholera Morbus.</i> } <i>Lientery.</i> } <i>Dysentery or Bloody-flux.</i> } <i>Synochus affecting the Bowels,</i> } <i>Phthisis fatal.</i> } <i>Colic of the Damnonii.</i>
See EXCREMENTS.	
STRANGULATION of the Fauces, STANGURY,	} <i>An hysteric Fit.</i> } <i>Cantharides taken, Blisters, Gravel.</i> } <i>Colic of Poitou or dry Belly-ach,</i> } <i>Consumptions, Erysipelas, hypo-</i> } <i>chondriac Passion, Iliac Passion,</i> } <i>immoderate Flux of the Menfes,</i> } <i>Inflammation of the Intestines,</i> } <i>Synochus affecting the Heart and</i> } <i>Lungs.</i>
STRENGTH, a Decay or Loss of, sudden Loss of, sudden Prostration of, a Sign of incredibly great,	} <i>Plague, and most malignant Fevers,</i> } <i>Malignity in acute Diseases.</i> } <i>Madness, Phrensy.</i>
STRETCHING and yawning ushers in an	} <i>Intermitting Fever or Ague.</i>
STUPOR of the Senses,	} <i>Pestilential Fever.</i>

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 10

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES

SUBSULTUS tendinum, supervenes to a	Continual Fever, malignant Fever, nervous Fever, pestilential Fever.
SUFFOCATION, almost a Dread of when laid down, Danger of, unless upright,	Uterine Hemorrhage.
SWALLOWING impeded,	Empyema.
difficult,	Drophi.
SWEAT chilly, clammy, clammy,	Hypochondriac Passion.
cold,	Catarrhal Fever, nervous Fever
cold, appears suddenly on the Forehead and Back of the Hands,	Quinsey, Small-pox, St. Vitus's Dance.
cold exceeding,	Bilious Colic, yellow Fever.
coldish,	Colic of Poitou, dry Belly-ach.
colliquative,	Dysentery, Hydrophobia, iliac Passion, Poison of a Toad.
copious or profuse,	Nervous Fever.
fetid,	Sting of a Scorpion.
immoderate,	Colic of the Damnonii.
in the Morning,	Consumption of the Lungs.
in the Night,	Ague, American Poison, hypochondriac Passion.
profuse after sleeping.	Miliary Fever, Hospital Fever.
Propensity to when asleep,	Hectic Fever.
Spontaneous, aqueous,	Catarrhal Fever.
violent,	Empyema.
SWEATING and Looseness by turns,	Slow Fever.
SWELLING of the Breasts,	Consumption of the Lungs.
under the Eyes,	Cachexy.
of the Hands, Face, and Back,	Sweating Sickness.
of the Feet,	Phthisis fatal.
of the Feet and Ancles,	Inflammation of the Womb.
of the Parts adjacent to the Eyes,	Cachexy.
universal,	Asthma.
of the Uterus,	Hectic Fever.
of the Uvula, Larynx and Ton-	Drophi.
ils,	Ophthalmia.
See TUMOR,	Poison of a Toad.
SYNCOPE,	Fluor albus or Whites.
sometimes succeeds the	Quinsey.
See FAINTNESS,	Fluor albus or Whites.
	Suppression of the Menses.

TASTE.

106 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TASTE, saltish in the Mouth,
TEARS, an Effusion of precedes an
TEETH ach, rot, and fall out,
 of Children black and carious,
 furred with a black tenacious
Sordes,

gnashing with,
 grinding of,
 Roots of bare, become loose,
 grow yellow and rotten,

TEMPLES, Pain severe in one or
 both,

Pain in and Forehead precedes
 an

sinking of,

TEMPORAL ARTERIES, Pulsation
 strong in,

Pulsation in and Swelling of
 the Vessels,

TENDINUM Subcaltus supervenes to
 a

TENDONS, Convulsions of with Sup-
 pression of Urine, several

Days, fatal in,

Trembling of,

TENESMUS, or a frequent Desire of
 going to Stool,

TESTICLES, Inflammation of,
 Pain of,

Retraction of to the Os Pubis,

Sensation like a Rotation in,
 with intolerable Anguish,

THIGH, Numbness of,

Stupor of,

Wind descending the Muscles
 of, with a spasmodic Affec-
 tion,

a Sense of Weight hanging to
 it,

THIRST,

Phthisis.

Hysterie Fit.

French-pox.

Rickets.

Malignant Fever.

Hydrophobia.

Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Madness, Worms.

Scurvy.

Malignant Fever.

Hysterie Fit.

Phthisis.

Quinsy, Synochus affecting the

Head, yellow Fever.

Violent Head-ach.

Continual Fever, Malignant Fever,

Nervous Fever.

Fit of the Gravel.

Yellow Fever.

Dead Child, Inflammation of the

Bladder, Stone in the Bladder,

Ulcer of the Bladder, Suppres-

sion of Urine.

French-pox, virulent Gonorrhœa.

Inflammation of the Kidneys.

Fit of the Gravel.

Virulent Gonorrhœa.

Inflammation of the Kidneys.

Fit of the Gravel.

Precedes a Fit of the Gout.

Irregular Gout.

Diabetes, Dysentery, continual Fe-

ver, Hydrophobia, intermitting

Fever, Measles, Pleurisy, Rheu-

matism, Synochus affecting the

Oesophagus.

THIRST,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 107

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

THIRST, great,

unquenchable,

perpetual,
unusual,

THORAX full of Pain,

THOUGHTS a confused Series of,
wild and extravagant,

THROAT Pain burning or pricking
in, with Difficulty of breath-
ing,

Pain burning or pricking in
with Difficulty of swallowing.

Pain in with Difficulty of
breathing and external Red-
ness,

Pain in with Difficulty of swal-
lowing and external Red-
ness,

Pain and Inflammation of,

THRUSH in the Mouth and Throat,

THUMBS close shut in the Palms of
the Hands,

THREADS gathering off from the
Bed-cloaths,

TINNITUS AURIUM,

precedes a

TOES distorted and at last ulcerated,
Pain in the great Toe,

TONGUE black,

black and inflamed,

covered with a green or dark
brown Mucus,

dry and black,

dry, hard, rough,

dry, hard, black, with deep

Chaps, sometimes green or
yellow,

dry, harsh, rough, and discoloured,

*Iliac Passion, Inflammation of the
Stomach.*

*Bilious Colic, burning Fever, Drop-
sy, malignant Fever, pestilential
Fever, Poison by Arsenic, yellow
Fever.*

Empyema.

Phthisis.

Bastard Peripneumony.

Hydrophobia.

Quinsey, Cynanche, or Kyndanche.

Quinsey, Synanche.

Quinsey, Parakynanche.

Quinsey, Parasyanche.

American Poison.

Dysentery.

Epilepsy.

Precedes a Phrensy.

*Nervous Fever, Malignant Fever,
Madness, hypochondriac Passion,
French-pox.*

Fit of the Apoplexy.

Leprosy.

Gout.

*Symptomatical Phrensy, Poison of a
Toad.*

Hungarian Fever.

Colic of the Damnonii.

*Synochus affecting the Oesophagus.
Helic Fever.*

Hospital Fever.

Yellow Fever.

TONGUE,

108 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TONGUE, dry and dark, becomes daily so from being white at first; or of a shining livid Colour, with a dark Bubble at the Top, many Days; at last it becomes dry, black, and stiff,

Malignant Fever.

dry, chapped and red, after some Time, for at first it is not dry nor discoloured, but covered with a thin, whitish Mucus,

Nervous Fever.

dry, yellow, black, parched and rough,

Causus or burning Fever.

dry and black sometimes, or covered with a thick whitish Mucus,

Dysentery.

dark-red and swelled, lacerated by the Teeth,

Quinsy.

Pain burning of fixt to a certain Place,

Epilepsy.

rough and hanging out, white in the Beginning of a white but not dry,

Hypochondriac Passion confirmed.

whitish thin Mucus covered with,

Hydrophobia.

Malignant Fever.

Measles.

The Beginning of a nervous Fever.

TORPOR of the Limbs,

Dropfy.

in the Head,

Pestilential Fever.

or obtuse Pain and Coldness affects the Head frequently,

Nervous Fever.

TOSSING and Tumbling,

Synochus affecting the Membranes of the spinal Marrow, Inflammation of the Stomach.

Apoplexy.

TREMBLINGS precedes an

See CHILLNESS, SHIVERING, SHAKING.

TUMOR of the Abdomen,

Dropfy Ascites.

of the Abdomen great, while the other Parts are emaciated,

Obstructions of the Glands of the Mesentery.

acuminated in a Gland, coming readily to Suppuration,

Phyma.

Artery of the, with Pulsation, blue, knotty on the Legs, being a preternatural Dilatation of the Veins,

Aneurism.

Varices.

Body of the, all over,

Dropfy Anasarca.

TUMOR,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 109

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TUMOR, of the Bone or Protuberance of,	<i>Spina Ventosa.</i>
cold, soft, indolent, whitish, retaining the Impression of the Finger,	<i>Oedema.</i>
Ends of the Fingers, with a small Elevation a little hard and reddish, which grows hot, inflames, and comes to a Suppuration,	<i>Paronychia or White-flaw.</i>
encysted, a little soft, without Redness, Heat, or Pain; it contains a whitish Substance like Paste,	<i>A Wen called Atheroma.</i>
encysted, hard, indolent, containing a Matter like Suet.	<i>A Wen called Steatoma.</i>
encysted, indolent, containing a yellow Matter like Honey,	<i>A Wen called Meliceris.</i>
encysted on the fore Part of the Neck; it is sometimes car-nous, but generally filled with the same Matter as other Wens,	<i>Bronchocèle, or Wen on the Neck.</i>
encysted on the Head, softish, irregular, containing a thick white Matter like Pus,	<i>A Wen on the Head or Talpa.</i>
encysted, soft, indolent, round, on the Joints and other dry Places,	<i>Lupia.</i>
elastic, indolent, soft, shining, white, from a Vapour under the Skin,	<i>Emphysema.</i>
or fleshy Excrecence adhering to the Testicles or internal Surface of the Dartos,	<i>Spurious Hernia, or Sarcocèle.</i>
or fleshy Excrecences of different Sizes about the Anus, and on the private Parts of both Sexes, have the general Name of	<i>Condylomata.</i>
or fleshy Excrecence, indolent, of the Size of a Fig in the above Parts,	<i>Ficus.</i>
or fleshy Excrecences, soft, indolent, fungous, condylomatous on the Anus, Peritonæum, and Thighs, near the Pudenda in Women, like the Comb of a Cock,	<i>Crista.</i>

TUMOR,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

TUMOR or fleshy Excrecence, fungous, soft, indolent, in the same Parts as the Crista,

Marisca.

or fleshy Excrecence, like a large Wart in the Shape of a Mulberry, which rises about the Anus; the Glans and Prepuce in Men, and the Pudenda in Women,

Thymus.

flaccid of the Head and Face in Children,

Rickets.

hard, indolent, heavy, of the same Colour as the Skin, generally of the Glands, internally of the Liver, Mesentery, Womb, &c. sometimes it is almost as hard as a Stone,

Schirrus.

hard, round, unequal, generally painful and immoveable, of a livid, leaden, or blackish Colour, surrounded with swelled, crooked, and varicous Vessels,

Cancer.

hard schirrous, and often indolent in the Glands of the Neck and other Parts,

King's Evil.

Hands, Heels, and Feet of the in cold Weather with Itching Pain, Heat, and Ulcerations of the Heels,

Perniones, Kibes or Chilblains.

inflammatory, red, renitent, tense, shining, hot, with Pulsation,

Phlegmon.

inflammatory of the Glands of the Groin and Arm-pits.

Ruboei.

inflammatory, of the Glands behind the Ears,

Parotides.

inflammatory, or Tubercle, of a purplish red, hard, rising in a Point, seldom exceeds the Size of a Pigeon's Egg, red as Vermilion, hard and round, with sharp Pain, burning Heat, and a Pustule in the Middle,

Furunculus or Boil.

Anthrax or Carbuncle.

Scrotum of the, watery, arising on the Tendons of the Wrist, round or oblong, indolent,

Hydrocele.

Ganglion.

Tongue

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. III.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

Tongue under the Bridle of the oblong, cedematous, filled with glairous Lympha, sometimes as large as a Pigeon's Egg,
and Tension of the epigastric Region,
See SWELLING.

Ranula.

Inflammation of the Womb.

U

VAGINA, a great Heat in,
VEINS, jugular, a Turgescence of, and uncommon Redness of the Face,

Inflammation of the Womb.

Precedes a sanguineous Apoplexy.

VERTIGO, or Swimming in the Head,

Precedes an Apoplexy.

attends a

Violent Head-ach, Poison by Hemlock.

Drowsiness, Insensibility, and Raving,

Synochus affecting the Head.

sometimes succeeds a or Giddiness on the least Motion,

Suppression of the Menses.

At the Beginning of a Bastard Peripneumony.

VISCERA, a Mortification of, supervenes to

The Dropsy.

VITROUS HUMOURS of the Eye thickened,

French Pox.

ULCERS or Chancres on the Glans Penis, at first small, at length larger, with callous Lips,

Virulent Gonorrhoea.

in the Inside of the Cheeks, Gums, Tongue, Palate and Fauces in Children, little and whitish,

Aphthae or Thrush.

of the Fauces and their salival Glands,

Poisoned by Mercury.

of the Palate, Throat, creeping to the Cartilage of the Nose, whence it falls down flat,

French Pox.

eating of the Skin, eating supervene to the

Herpes exedens.

Small-pox.

of the Head, with little Holes and a viscid Humour.

Achores.

small running of the Head, corrosive, of the Head, looking like a Honey-comb,

Tinea or a Scald Head.

Favus.

sinuous, in the greater Angle of the Eye,

Fistula Lachrymalis.

ULCERS,

112 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

ULCERS in various Parts obstinate
and incurable,
of the Womb,

} Confirmed Scurvy.

French Pox.

UMBILICAL REGION inflated and
distended with a sharp vio-
lent Pain,

} Iliac Passion.

See Navel.

UNDERSTANDING and Wit in Chil-
dren, exceeding their Age,

} Rickets.

Defect of sometimes from

Worms.

VOICE, a Fainting or Loss of,
hoarse,

Hysteric Passion.

hoarse and low,

Hydrophobia, Phthisis.

low, slow, and sinking, scarce
audible,

French Pox.

thrill,

} Hospital Fever.

Causus or burning Fever.

VOMITING,

} Ague, Erysipelas, Fever, Fit of
the Gravel, Inflammation of the
Bladder, of the Intestines, of the
Kidneys, Measles, pestilential
Fever, Small-pox, St. Vitus's
Dance.

bilious and porraceous,

} Burning bilious Fever, Inflamma-
tion of the Kidneys, yellow Fe-
ver.

continual or a Nausea,
after eating, a Disposition to,
a dark bilious viscid Matter,
or porraceous Bile,

} Stones in the Gall-bladder.

Phthisis.

enormous,

} Hydrophobia.

Cholera Morbus.

enormous, of a green or black
Bile, with much acid and
tenacious Phlegm,

} Colic of the Dæmonii.

enormous with most cruel Gri-
pings,

} Poison by Glass of Antimony.

every Thing one drinks,

Bastard Peripneumony.

of a greenish Humour,

Hysteric Colic.

Inclination to,

Worms.

frequent, with Sickness,

Hospital Fever.

laborious,

Hooping Cough;

pituitous, Forerunner of an
painful,

Apoplexy.

Inflammation of the Stomach.

of porraceous black Bile, with
Head-ach and Giddiness,

} Malignant Fever.

VORACITY in Children,

Worms.

URETHRA, a Scalding in when ma-
king Water,

} Virulent Gonorrhœa.

URINE acid, bilious, little,

Melancholy.

URINE,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 113

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE, of a blackish brown,
black Cloud in,

bloody,

clear, light, thin, like Water,

clear, thin, and reddish,

clear, thin, and of a Flame-
colour.

clear, thin, and purple, or deep
brown, with Froth and with-
out Sediment in,

clear and without Sediment in
Children, the Forerunner of
Coffee-coloured,

crude, thin, turbid, pale, or of
a greenish or Citron-colour,

crude and white,

crude and vapid at first without
Sediment; afterwards grows
Citron-coloured, tinged with
a little Blood, and by De-
grees darker like dead strong
Beer, with a fetid Smell,

Difficulty of making it with
Pain,

Difficulty of making it, or en-
tire Stoppage of

Difficulty of making it with a
small Quantity of Blood and
sharp Pains in the Loins and
Ilia,

Difficulty of making it with
Pain, thin, limpid, and pale,
Flame-coloured, without a Se-
diment, afterwards turbid
with a Sediment.

Black Jaundice.

Symptomatical Phrensy.

*Confirmed Scurvy, Erosions of the
Bladder, Fit of the Gravel, Stone
in the Kidneys, Stoppage of usual
Hæmorrhages, Small-pox, Can-
tharides, violent Motion or ri-
ding, Ulcers in the Kidneys or
Bladder.*

*Violent hysteric and hypochondriac
Fits, Cardialgia, calculous and
nephritic Disorders, convulsive
Colic, grievous Spasms.*

*Paroxysms of Intermitents, the Ex-
acerbations of continual Fevers.*

Burning bilious Fever.

All internal Inflammations fatal.

Fatal epileptic Fits.

Fit of the Gravel.

*Cachexy, Leucopblegmia, enor-
mous Hæmorrhages, Green-sick-
ness, Suppression of the Menses,
Beginning of an Anasarca.*

Inflammation of the Kidneys deep.

Malignant Fever.

Inflammation of the Womb.

Gravel or Stone.

Hæmorrhage of the Ureters.

Hypochondriac Passion.

Intermitting Fever.

URINE,

114 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE, Flame-coloured or very red, made often in small Quantities, afterwards watery,	Inflammation of the Kidneys.
Flame-coloured and reddish at first, at others pale, and varying from Day to Day,	Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.
Flux of, a Forerunner of the frequent Desire of making, and small in Quantity,	Epilepsy.
Heat of, and Difficulty of making it with Pain,	Catarrhal Fever.
high-coloured and little,	Inflammation of the Womb, Dysury.
Inclination continual to make, frequent Desire to make and go to Stool,	Bilious Colic, Gout.
less in Quantity and higher coloured than usual,	Colic of the Damnonii.
little,	Piles.
little, depositing a Sediment like Gravel,	All preternatural febrile Heats.
little, acrid, and bilious,	Diarrhœa, Colic of Poitou, Dropsy.
little, and frequent Desire of making it,	Gout.
little, thin, and watery,	Melancholy.
little and white, or none, precedes,	Catarrhal Fever.
little and red sometimes, at others pale and copious,	Asthma.
little, made often, very red or Flame-coloured, at last watery,	St. Vitus's Dance.
Lixivium like a, with a greenish or red Mucus,	Nervous Consumption.
made more in Quantity than the Liquors drank, with Thirst,	Inflammation of the Kidneys.
made without Intermision, with intolerable Thirst,	Colic of the Damnonii.
purulent,	Diabetes.
	Inveterate Diabetes.
	Virulent Gonorrhœa, Fluor albus.
	Ulcer of the Kidneys or Bladder.
	Stone in the Bladder.
painful making it,	Strangury, Stone in the Bladder.
	Virulent Gonorrhœa, Ulcer of the Bladder.
Pellicle, with a fat and bluish above, and the Urine reddish, with a Sediment,	Hætic Fever.

URINE,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 115

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE pale and made often suddenly, or of a Whey-colour, sometimes with a Sediment like Bran,	Nervous Fever.
pale, discoloured, and thin,	Symptomatical Phrensy.
pale and diminished in Quantity, with a frequent Desire to go to Stool,	Piles.
pale, and at last made insensibly,	Diabetes.
pale and copious sometimes, at others red, and little,	Nervous Consumption.
pale after some Time, but at first of a reddish or Flame-colour, often varying,	Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.
pale, thin, and limpid, with Pain in making it, sometimes with a copious Sediment mixed with sabulous Concretions,	Hypochondriac Passion.
purulent,	Stone in the Bladder.
red sometimes and little, at others red and little,	Nervous Consumption.
reddish and Flame-coloured at first, but afterwards pale often varying,	Hospital, Goal, or Camp Fever.
red and voided with Difficulty,	Iliac Passion.
reddish with a Sediment below, and a flat, bluish Pellicle above,	Hectic Fever.
red intensely and turbid,	Bastard Peripneumony.
red greatly, or Flame-coloured, at last watery, made little and often,	Inflammation of the Kidneys.
red or Flame-coloured,	Continual and inflammatory Fevers.
reddish Brown, of a deep,	Arthritis, scorbutic Palsy, confirmed Scurvy, extreme old Age.
reddish, thin, and clear,	Paroxysms of Intermittents, Exacerbation of continual Fevers.
Saffron-colour, deep of, colouring Linnen,	Jaundice, Inflammation of the Liver.
Suppression of,	Obstructions of the urinary Tubes, Spasms therein.
Suppression of sometimes,	Symptomatical Phrensy, Gravel or Stone.
Sediment in, depositing like Gravel,	Gout.
Sediment in, copious, greenish, or a red Mucus,	Colic of the Dæmoniæ.

116 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

URINE, Sediment bloody in,

Hæmorrhage from the Ureters, Fit of the Gravel or Stone, Stone in the Kidneys.

Sediment, with Filaments like Worms and whitish,

Ulcer in the Prostate Glands.

Sediment, and fat bluish Pellicle on the Top,

Hætic Fever.

Sediment copious, mixt with fabulous Concretions sometimes,

Hypochondriac Passion.

Sediment thick and purulent in,

Stone in the Bladder.

Sediment copious, mucid after drinking plentifully,

Ulcer in the Bladder.

Stimulus great to make with Pain and Difficulty,

Ulcer in the Bladder.

Stimulus strong to discharge it, thick, heavy, of a deep reddish brown,

Hysterick Fit, Strangury.

thick, branny,

Arthritis, confirmed Scurvy, scorbutic Palsy.

thick, like the White of an Egg,

Stone in the Bladder.

Ulcer in the Bladder, Ulcer in the Prostate Glands.

thin, little, and watry.

Asthma.

thin, pale, discoloured,

Symptomatical Phrensy.

thin, limpid, and pale, sometimes,

Hypochondriac Passion.

very thin and light,

Violent Head-ach, Vertigo, Phrensy, Madness, Melancholy, Epilepsy, Convulsions from caustic Poisons and Worms.

transparent, ropy Filaments in,

The Flying Gout.

turbid with Blood.

Fit of the Gravel.

turbid and deposits a Sediment,

Well Day of an Ague.

white, a certain Forerunner of an,

Hysterick or hypochondriac Fit.

white and bloody, from the Mixture of Pus and Blood,

Ulcer of the Kidneys or Bladder.

which sticks to the Bottom of the Pot, and will not mix with the Urine again when shaken,

UTERUS, falling down of,

Fluor albus or Whites.

Relaxation of the Ligament of,

Fluor albus or Whites.

Running of purulent Matter from,

Ulcer of the Uterus.

Relaxation, Coldness, and Insensibility of,

Gangrene of the Uterus.

UTERUS,

SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS. 117

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

UTERUS, Weight, Sense of, in,	Mole in the Uterus.
VULVA ulcerated,	Fluor albus or Whites.
UVULA and Tonsils painful, hot, inflamed and ulcerated,	French Pox.
WALKING, Difficulty of,	Confirmed Scurvy.
Difficulty of, with sudden Pain of the Head, precedes an,	Apoplexy.
WANDERING about, making a hideous Noise, or shunning Mankind,	Madness.
WARTS venereal, about the Anus and Labia Pudendi,	Virulent Gonorrhoea, French Pox.
WASTING general, of the upper Parts	Leprosy, Cancer.
WATCHINGS constant, immoderate,	Worms.
WATER, a Flux of from the Uterus precedes,	Malignant Fever, Hydrophobia, Madness, Melancholy, Plague, Cancer in the Uterus, Coma Vigil.
a perpetual Desire of making, or going to Stool precedes,	Continual Fevers, Peripneumony.
fluctuating in the Abdomen,	Abortion, Child-birth,
fluctuating in the Breast,	Child-birth.
perpetual straining to make, starting at the Sight of, with Dread and wild Looks,	Dropsey Ascites.
WEAKNESS extreme,	Dropsey of the Breast.
great and sudden,	Inflammation of the Bladder.
and Weariness,	Hydrophobia.
WEeping, involuntary,	Dysentery, Empyema.
WILDNESS of the Looks and Actions precedes,	Malignant Fever, and all acute malignant Diseases.
WHITES, sometimes a Consequence of the	Bastard Peripneumony.
WIND and Loss of Appetite produced by,	Hysterick Passion, Melancholy, St. Vitus's Dance.
WIT, quick, subtil and early ripe, a	Phrensy.
WOMB, Descent of remarkable, a Sign of,	French Pox.
a Bladder or Pouch at the Orifice of,	Pains in the Head.
	Disposition to a Phtisis.
	Approaching Child-birth.
	Approaching Child-birth.

WOMB

118 SYLLABUS OF SYMPTOMS.

SYMPTOMS.

DISEASES.

WOMB, a Flux of whitish Matter } *Approaching Child-birth.*
from,

Y.

YAWNING and stretching,
and Stretching precedes
continual,

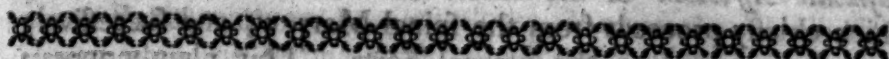
*Ague, Fever, nervous Fever.
St. Vitus's Dance.
Bite of an Asp.*



THE



T H E
GENERAL PRACTICE
O F
P H Y S I C.



Of FEVERS in general.



If any Disease deserves the Title of *Universal*, it is a FEVER; because it disturbs the whole *nervous System*, and perverts all the *Functions* of the Body; insomuch, that the Motion of the Heart, Arteries and Solids cease to be equal and just, the Circulation of the Blood and other Fluids to be free and natural, and the salutary Secretions and Excretions to be regular; even the Mind itself, when ruffled by the febrile Onset, is affected with a *Delirium*.

Besides, this Disease attacks all Mankind, of whatever Constitution, Sex or Age, in all Climates, let their Diet and Way of Living be what they will. Sometimes it is *epidemic*, and seizes many at a Time, creating great Trouble and Labour to the Sons of *Æsculapius*. Nor is it always a *primary Disease*, entering the Lists singly, but is often the Symptom of other Maladies, as a Cachexy, Scurvy, Phthisis, Lues Venerea, Dropsy, and renders them more cruel and dangerous.

However, it is not always pernicious to the human Race, but sometimes vanquishes its own Cause, and supervening to other Diseases, expels them out of the Body: Thus, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, spasmodic and hypochondriac Affections have been cured by Fevers. And many *Valetudinarians* have by a Fever been restored to a healthful and vigorous Constitution.

But *medicinal Writers* have given such various and inconsistent Definitions of a Fever, that it is no easy Task to determine by what Laws these seemingly contrary Effects are brought about. But among the Herd of hypothetical Authors, some undoubtedly come pretty near the Truth. *Hoffman* defines a Fever to be, *A spasmodic Affection of the whole nervous and vascular System, annoying all the Functions of the Body, arising from any Cause which has a Power to irritate the nervous Parts to a more intense Contraction; and when it operates, it drives the vital Fluids from the outward Parts, to the Heart and great Vessels; and afterwards when the Systole of the Heart and Arteries are increased, they are drove back with Rapidity and Heat through the constricted Vessels to the outward Parts again, till the Spasms being relaxed, the Secretions are performed, and the Fever vanishes.*

The formal or fundamental Cause of a Fever consists in the *spasmodic Affection* of the whole nervous and fibrous Genus, which chiefly proceeds from the spinal Marrow, and successively from the external to the internal Parts. This plainly appears from the usual Passions and Phænomena of a Fever, *viz.* a Pain in the Back, more particularly about the Loins, a Coldness, especially of the extreme Parts; a Shivering, Shaking, Trembling, a livid Colour of the Nails, a Subsidence of the Vessels of the Hands and Feet, a shrunk, dry Skin, a Yawning, a Stretching, a pale, livid Countenance, a trembling and palpitating Motion of the Heart, an Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, difficult Breathing, Inquietude, Restlessness, a Sensation of an Ebullition of the Blood about the Heart, a contracted, weak, small Pulse, a Nausea and an Inclination to vomit, a Suppression of Perspiration, Costiveness, with thin, watry Urine.

Hence it naturally follows, that whatever has a Power to irritate and solicit the nervous and vascular System to Spasms, is most likely to generate a Fever. To this Class belong *violent Passions of the Mind*, especially *Terror* and *Anger*; a poisonous, subtle, caustic Matter, either bred within the Body, or received by Infection; a Stoppage of Perspiration; a Suppression of critical Sweats; Eruptions driven back; an Abundance of purulent, ulcerous Matter adhering to various Parts. Aliments over and above acrid and sharp; corrupt and bilious Crudities lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*; excessive Watching; a violent Pain and Tension of the nervous Parts; Inflammations, Tumours and Abscesses; hurting the nervous Parts by sharp Instruments, acrid and corrosive Drugs; Cold Baths, and on the contrary, those that are too hot, or astringent.

But according to the different Nature of these Causes, and the various Manner of affecting the Nerves, arise Fevers of divers Kinds;

Kinds; some are benign, others malignant; some are intermitting, others continual; some are simple, others compound; others regular or anomalous; eruptive, spotted, putrid, hectic or slow. Some admit of an easy Cure, others a difficult; some soon terminate, others are protracted a long Time; and some again hurry the Patient out of the World.

Yet every frequent *Systole* of the Heart and Arteries discoverable by the Pulse, ought not to be called a *Fever*. For this may often arise from violent bodily Exercise; or from a Commotion in the Blood caused by hot and spirituous Liquors. But only that which arises from internal Causes, and is preceded by Shivering, Shaking and Coldness of the extreme Parts; for there is always a double Motion in a Fever, the one from the *Circumference* to the *Centre*, or from the external Parts to the internal, the Heart and Lungs; the other from the *Centre* to the *Circumference*. The first Motion is attended with a small, contracted, weak Pulse, with an Anxiety of the *Præcordia* and Difficulty of Breathing; the second with an increased Motion of the Arteries, a large Pulse, and Heat extended even to the extreme Parts.

These two Motions are evidently of a different Nature and Efficacy; the *first*, from the *Circumference* to the *Centre*, is not only less salutary, but morbid, καὶ ἐξοχόν, nay often fatal. For those who die of a Fever, whether continual or intermitting, acute or chronical, die under the Spasm, Cold, Chilness, Shivering and Shaking, with Convulsions of the external Parts; because the Heart, Lungs and Brain are at that Time more oppressed with the internal Congestion of Blood, which by Reason of Weakness they are not able to repel. The other Motion from the internal Parts, from the *Centre* to the *Circumference* and minute Vessels, is salutary and vital, nay, even medicinal and preservatory; for under this, and by this, the morbid Matter exciting the febrile Spasm, is corrected, discussed, and expelled, and so the Fever terminates.

In Reality, the *Cause* of the febrile Motion is an universal Spasm; and that Motion never ceases till the Spasm is resolved. The Signs of its being resolved are, a free Perspiration, and a breathing Sweat; the Pulse, which before was hard, impetuous and quick, becomes soft, moderate and slow; the Urine lets fall a Sediment, and the Strength gradually returns. When these appear altogether, they declare the Solution of the Disease, and are called the *Crisis*; because the Physician is enabled by them to judge of the Disease: The Ancients said, a Fever was a *Struggle with the Disease*; because if the Spasm which forces the Fluids to the inward Parts, is stronger than the Heart and Ar-

teries,

teries, driving them outwardly, the Disease is Victor and Death ensues. But if the retrograde Motion caused by the Spasm, is overcome by the vital Systole of the Heart and Arteries, thrusting the Blood outwardly, the Disease is expelled and Health returns; which Victory happens, after this Struggle, on certain Days, generally relative to the *Septenary Number*; which are hence called *critical Days*, on which the Physician can judge what will be the Event of the Disease.

The ineffable Wisdom of divine Providence therefore, cannot sufficiently be admired, which has endowed the animal Machine of our Bodies with such wonderful Powers and Faculties, that a Disease which seldom happens without Detriment to the Functions and Danger of Life and Health, should have such a Tendency to destroy itself and be its own Remedy. Therefore since Nature is the Physician, it is a pernicious Practice imprudently to suspend, suppress or destroy the febrile Motions which have a Tendency to Health. The most salutary Work of Nature ought rather to be promoted, which designs, by an increased, progressive Motion of the Fluids, to correct, resolve, and at length to expel the morbid Matter. And this is best performed by diluting, moistening, attemperating, aperient, corroborating and nitrous Medicines; as also by those which in the Time of the Intermision especially, tend to promote the proper Excretions:

But it is necessary to observe that *Boerhaave* and other Physicians of the first Class, will not allow *Spasms* to be the Cause of this *febrile Struggle*, but a *Lentor* of the Blood, which stagnating in the capillary Vessels occasions, by the Resistance, a quicker Contraction of the Heart, which is a natural vital Effort, excited to prevent the Destruction of the animal Machine, by removing the Obstacle to the Circulation. This quicker Contraction of the Heart will cause a greater Influx of the nervous Fluid into the Muscles, Blood Vessels and Cavities of the Heart, and produce Heat; so that Heat is rather the Effect or Consequence of the Fever already formed, than its Cause or Nature: And the Quickness of the Pulse is the *Pathognomonic Sign* of a Fever.

Huxham, on the other hand, supposes, that a simple Fever may be generated by whatever greatly rarifies the Blood, or increases the Quantity of the Fluids; such as, laborious Exercise, suppressed Perspiration, or a Debauch. He supposes likewise that by laborious Exercise the Blood may be so violently agitated and rarified, that, by its great *Impetus*, and Dilatation of the Vessels, some of the red Globules may be forced into the serous Arteries, and so form an *inflammatory Obstruction*. And likewise

wife that if the Velocity and Heat of the Blood should be so great as to dissipate much of its thinnest Part, the Remainder would be left gross and thick, and less fit for a Circulation through the *minima Vascula*; and that the very Serum would be turned to a Kind of Jelly. Thus by the more accelerated Motion of the Blood, an inflammatory Fever may be produced; which seizing on the Lungs, is a *Peripneumony*; on the *Pleura*, a *Pleurisy*; on the *Brain* and its *Membranes*, a *Phrensy*.

If the *Suppression of Perspiration* be considerable, and the *Fibres* strong and tense, the Blood much in Quantity and very thick, Fevers of the same Kind ensue.

If to tense *Fibres* and much viscid, dense Blood, a great Quantity of Wine or other stimulating Liquors be added, both the Quantity and Velocity of the Blood may be so greatly increased, as to bring on a dangerous acute Fever, which too often follows drunken Debauches. From the Concurrence of two, or all these Causes, a more violent one, *cæteris paribus*, may arise. Hence the Necessity of early Bleeding, cooling, emollient, laxative Clysters in the Beginning, and gentle, lenient Purges to cleanse the intestinal Canal of the *putrid Suburra*, then plentiful Diluents, a few nitrous Medicines, and the acid, saponaceous Juice of Vegetables.

Boerhaave, indeed, allows that violent Motion will occasion an Inflammation, though not by rarefying the Blood, but by rendering it more dense, and that whatever deprives the Blood of its thin Parts, will do the same.

For my own Part, I can hardly conceive how any Fever but an *Ephamera* can be raised without some Degree of Acrimony, and whenever there is Acrimony, there will be also *spastic Strictures*; and *Huxham* acknowledges, that Acrimony may contribute thereto; for he says, that a large Use of very salt and spiced Meats will raise a feverish Heat even in the most healthy: And farther, that a *Constriction* arising from Cold-bathing, will bring on a Paleness, Coldness, Shivering, a Stoppage of the Blood in the cutaneous Arteries and Repulsion towards the Heart, which is followed by a universal Glow of Heat.

As to *Intermittents*, his Opinion is much the same as *Boerhaave's*; and even in nervous Fevers he supposes a Kind of *Lentor*, or Ropiness in the Humours, as the proximate Cause of that Disease, which subsists chiefly in the serous and lymphatic Vessels, whence few animal Spirits are generated, and which are irregularly secreted and distributed. And as this State of the Fluids will occasion Obstructions, the *stagnant Lymph* will grow more and more acrimonious, and so occasion a Fever, for all Humours of the Body grow more and more corrosive the longer they

they stagnate. Hence he concludes, the Seat of these Fevers are in the *ultima Vascula*, or the serous and lymphatic Arteries, and perhaps in the very Origin of the Nerves.

Gilchrist in *Med. Essays*, accounts for this Disease from a *Lentor*, and Acrimony; for he supposes Acrimony to be sufficient to bring on a Fever of this Kind, by giving a universal *Stimulus*. And from this Cause, though the Vessels are in a collapsed State, from a Defect of the Fluids, yet he thinks, there may be a universal Spasm or Stricture of the nervous Parts; and that this is not inconsistent with a great muscular Relaxation.

The highly putrid, malignant, and *petechial* or spotted Fevers, *Huxham* supposes, many Times proceed from mere antecedent Acrimony in the Blood, agitated by the supervening Fever; yet generally, the pestilential and *petechial* Fevers have their Origin from Contagion. *Hoffman* asserts, that the poisonous Vapour from whence these Fevers have their Rise, instantly pervades the inward and nervous Parts of the Brain, and there corrupts the animal Spirits; which is evident from the natural, vital, and animal Powers, immediately becoming languid, while the *Crisis* of the Blood and Humours, as yet, continue unhurt, though a putrid Fermentation is afterwards successively induced into them all.

But in order to gain a more distinct Notion of the several Kinds of Fevers, it will be convenient to give a general Account of them, and their Difference from each other.

The most simple Kind of Fever is the *Ephemera*, which generally terminates by an increased Perspiration, in twenty-four Hours. Another Kind is the *Synochus* or *continual Fever*; it begins with a slight Chilness and Shivering, and the Symptoms have little or no Remission. It usually begins early in the Morning, and terminates on the fourth or seventh Day, by bleeding at the Nose or profuse Sweats. A *Causus* or *burning Fever* is attended with a Burning, and as it were, an igneous Heat of the whole Body, as also unquenchable Thirst, and a dry, chapp'd, black Tongue, which are the *pathognomonic* Signs of this Disease.

A *malignant* or *spotted Fever*, differs from the *Inflammatory*, in owing its Rise to Infection; besides the natural Tendency of an Inflammation is to a *Sphacelus* or Mortification; whereas the *malignant* affects the *Lympha* and nervous Fluid, and is attended with sudden Loss of Strength; this is succeeded by perpetual Watching, which is the Forerunner of a Perturbation of the Mind. There are likewise red, purple, and sometimes white Spots, which have a threatening Aspect. A *Catarrhal Fever* is free from all these, and is caused by a saline, eroding Quality of the

the *Serum*, accompanied with a Defluxion, a Running at the Nose, a Hoarseness, a Sense of Fulness in the Breast, and a Sort of an erysipelatous Heat in the *Fauces* and Wind-pipe; tho' sometimes an epidemic, malignant, catarrhal Fever may happen to rage.

There is another which *Hoffman* calls a *Mesenteric Fever*, which is generally mistaken for the former, but is neither epidemic, nor contagious, nor petechial, nor suddenly fatal, but generally continues longer than twenty-one Days; it is attended with Coldness of the Extremities, thin Urine with little Sediment; frequent Coughing, with a small Excretion of crude Matter; a Redness and Pain in the *Fauces*; a Loathing of Food; a Want of Thirst, with uncertain Exacerbations. This seems to be a-kin to the *nervous Fever*, in which the Patients at first seem languid and uneasy, without any Marks of an evident Disease: They have Weariness and flying Pains; a Dryness of the Lips and Tongue; but little Thirst; rather a Dislike than Desire of much Drink; they often in a Day find themselves giddy, make pale Urine, are greatly dispirited and anxious, without being able to assign any Reason for it. They have often transient Chillinesses, the Pulse at the same time being low, quick and unequal; they have sometimes cold, clammy Sweats, Risings in the Throat, and the like.

As for *miliary*, *variolous*, *morbillous* and *petechial Fevers*, they may be easily distinguished from each other. In a *petechial* or *spotted Fever* the Spots do not rise up, nor render the Skin rough, nor break out with Cold, flying Heat, Itching and Heat in the Skin, and a great Oppression in the Breast, as in the *miliary Fever* both purple and white, which likewise are evident both to the Sight and Touch. The Spots of the *Small-Pox* appear on the fourth Day, in the *petechial Fever* not till the seventh, and then without rising and Suppuration. The *Measles* are larger, with a small Elevation. The *Small-Pox* and *Measles* on the first Day are hardly distinguishable, but easily on the second, because then the *Small-Pox* begin to rise. The *Chicken-Pox* shew themselves in large Vesicles, and the other Symptoms are mild.

With Regard to *intermitting Fevers*, a *Quotidian* differs from a *continual Quotidian*, such as *catarrhal Fevers* generally are, because in the latter there is only an Exacerbation and Remission every Day, but not a compleat Intermission; the Exacerbations of *catarrhal Fevers* are towards the Evening; and in this they differ from the slow and hectic, in which they commonly happen in a Morning. In a *double Tertian* the Fits come on every Day, but at different Times of the Day; that is, if on the first
Day,

Day, the Accession is at Five in the Afternoon; on the Third, it will observe the same Hour; and if on the second Day, the Fit begins at Nine in the Morning, on the fourth it will do the same.

A *simple Tertian* happens every other Day; this is divided into the *legitimate* and *spurious*. In the first, the Shaking is succeeded by Heat, Thirst, and a Pain in the Head; and ends in about ten Hours: The Urine is of a flame Colour; in the second, the Heat is not so remarkable; it continues twenty Hours and longer; the Urine is turbid, but not high-coloured; when the Fit is ended there remains a great Languor and Lassitude of the Joints, with Want of Appetite.

The *Tertians*, by some, are distinguished into *choleric* and *pituitous*; *regular* and *irregular*; *vernal* and *autumnal*; *epidemic* and *endemic*.

The *Quartan* has two Fits in four Days; it is *spurious* if it does not observe the usual Times of Invasion, which are in the Afternoon and Evening. It is said to be *continual*, if there is not a perfect Intermission between the Fits, with a Languor of the Body, a gentle but preternatural Heat, and a quick Pulse.

A *Hætic Fever* supervenes to a Dropsy, Consumption, Atrophy, scorbutic Cachexy, and has its Rise from Apostems of the *Viscera* or *Mesentery*; or from the Corruption, Putrefaction, or Induration of the mesenteric Glands, and is therefore incurable.

But *slow Fevers* generally succeed *Quotidians* and *Tertians*, injudiciously treated, enormous Hæmorrhages, and tedious Diseases. Likewise, if through the Weakness of the Stomach, a great Quantity of Crudities are generated, a slow Fever will arise. In a *Hætic*, the Pulse is always quick, but remarkably so in the Morning; whence the Cheeks are observed to be tintured with Redness at all times of the Day, with great Weakness. Whereas the Pulse in a slow Fever is more natural in a Morning and before Meals; after Eating, it is more quick, with a Flushing in the Cheeks, and the Weakness is not so great.

Of *inflammatory Fevers*, the *Peripneumony* and *Pleurisy* are most common. A *true Pleurisy* has its Seat in the *Pleura*, a Membrane which invests the Inside of the *Thorax*; a *bastard Pleurisy*, is confined to the *intercostal Membranes* and *Muscles*, and is a Kind of Rheumatism. The Pain is external, and may be exasperated by touching it, and is rather vague than fixed; sometimes it extends itself to the *Scapula*. The Cough is rather dry than moist, without Blood, and the Fever is small. It is most troublesome in the Evening, and is generally soon cured without Bleeding. In a *true Pleurisy*, the Pain is more acute and fixed; the Fever more intense, and the Breathing more difficult.

cult. In the *Peripneumony*, or Inflammation of the Lungs, all the Symptoms concur, but the Pain is not so great, tho' it is extended to the Back and *Scapula*; but there is a greater Oppression of the Breast, and Difficulty of Breathing, likewise the Spittle is tinged with dark coloured Blood.

An *Inflammation of the Stomach* may be distinguished from a *Cardialgia*; for tho' in both there is an Anxiety, Inquietude, with a pressing, burning Pain about the *Præcordia*, yet in the former there is a Sense of the most intense Heat, and the Stomach will hardly bear either Food or Medicines; besides, there is a Fever with a quick, unequal, depressed and weak Pulse, which are absent in the *Cardialgia*. It is known from an *Inflammation of the Liver*, especially the hollow Part next the Stomach, in having a most violent, fixed Pain at the Pit of the Stomach; in the other it inclines more to the Right, towards the spurious Ribs, nor does the Pain and Anxiety increase from admitting Things into the Stomach.

There are *Quinsys* of various Kinds: Sometimes the Inflammation besets the interior and musculous Parts of the *Larynx*, and there is neither Redness nor Tumor externally, but a great Difficulty of Breathing, even to Suffocation, attended with an exquisite acute Fever, and often kills in twenty-four Hours. This is called a *Kynanche*. Another Kind chiefly affects the inward Muscles of the *Pharynx*, and the Difficulty of Swallowing is greater than that of Breathing. This is also without any remarkable external Redness or Swelling, and is termed a *Synanche*. When a Redness and Swelling appear outwardly, and chiefly affect the Wind-pipe or *Larynx*, it is called, *Parakynanche*, but if the Gullet or *Pharynx*, *Parasynanche*.

A *Quinsey* is distinguished into the *true* and *spurious*; the former proceeds from an *inflammatory Congestion* of the Blood, is a most acute Disease, and is generally more inward. In the *spurious*, there is a Congestion of *Lympha* in the glandulous Parts of the Mouth, *Fauces*, and Neck, and is attended with a less dangerous but more tedious Fever. When the Tongue and Region of the Fauces are beset and covered with a *copious Mucus*, it is complicated with a *catarrhal Fever*; nor is it less familiar to the *Scorbutic* and *Cachectic*; the Fever is of longer Duration and a fetid Smell proceeds from the Mouth.

The *dry, internal Quinsey* or *Kynanche*, should not be confounded with the *Spasm* which constricts the Fauces of *hysterical Women*, and renders their Breathing and Swallowing difficult, and which comes and goes without Danger; for the *true, internal, sanguineous Quinsey* is known by a burning, pricking Pain within the Fauces; the Tongue is red, tumid and turgid with Blood,
nay,

may, sometimes black; the Face looks red and inflated; the temporal Arteries have a strong Pulsation; some have a Head-ach, others are sleepy, and others faint away.

The *Phrensy*, or Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain, is manifest from a furious *Delirium*, shining Eyes, which are set, as it were, in the Head, a burning Fever, continual Watching, a violent Pulsation of the Arteries about the Head and Temples. It differs from *Madness* in being acute, and is generally a dangerous Symptom of a Fever; from a *Delirium* in the Degree, which is milder and sooner removed. Melancholy and Madness are chronic Diseases. In the *Hydrophobia* the Patient cannot drink any Liquid, but often falls into Convulsions in attempting it,

An *Inflammation of the Liver*, is either in the concave or convex Part. The former is known by Hiccoughing, Vomiting, Heartburn, a Heat and Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, towards the right Side; a Fever, a dry Cough, difficult Inspiration and Costiveness. In the latter, the Liver is affected with an erysipelaceous Inflammation, with a heavy, constrictive, and pricking Pain in the spurious Ribs, with a Cough, Fever, and difficult Breathing; and in this it imitates the *bastard Pleurisy*: but is known from it by a milder Fever, easier Breathing, and the Pain being below the Diaphragm. Besides, a *bastard Pleurisy* commonly goes off on the seventh Day by Sweat or a Hæmorrhage. On the contrary, in an Inflammation of the Liver, if the Cure is protracted, Convulsions supervene, and by reason of an Abscess it is apt to turn to a Dropsy, a Cachexy, or a Hæctic.

A *simple Nephritis* is an Inflammation of the Kidneys, with a fixed Pain in the Loins, of the tense, pressing Kind, and continues long; whereas the Pain in a Fit of the Gravel is much more violent and sharp, and not quite so much confined to a Place, but extends itself towards the Sides; at length it is felt not in the Kidney but in the Beginning of the *Ureter*, and in the *Ureter*, from the Gravel or small Stones that pass thro' them; which does not happen in a *simple Nephritis*.

Of *external Inflammations*, the *Erysipelas* is most frequent, which only affects the Superficies of the Skin with Redness, Tumour and Pain; and is easily distinguished from a *Phlegmon*, which reaches to the subjacent Muscles. A *Phlegmon* is known from a *Gangrene*, because this penetrates not only to the muscular, but to the tendinous and nervous Parts. It has a greater Heat and Pain, enlarging itself with a hard Tumour and Redness, which at length changes to livid and black.

Of Intermitting FEVERS or AGUES.

THERE is no Fever which discovers the *Nature* and *Genius* of the febrile Motion in general, which infects the Vessels and nervous Parts, so much as the TERTIAN. It spares neither Age, nor Temperament, nor Sex, and makes its Onset every other Day.

If it is of the regular Kind, it is attended with the following Symptoms: At first, the Head aches, the Limbs seem weary, there is a Pain in the Loins about the first *Vertebra* of the Back, which ascends towards the *Epigastrium*, with a painful Sense of a Tension in the *Hypochondria*, and Costiveness; then comes on a Coldness of the external Parts, especially of the Nose and Ears, a Stretching, Yawning, a Shivering and Shaking, sometimes so much as to make the Bed tremble under them; the Pulse is small, contracted, and weak; sometimes the Patient is troubled with Thirst; then follows a *Nausea*, with a fruitless Reaching to vomit; but sometimes a pituitous, bilious or green Matter is brought up, commonly joined with a troublesome Cough, and an Expectoration of Phlegm derived from the acid, clammy Crudities of the Stomach; to these succeeds an anxious, burning and dry Heat, which pervades the whole Body; the Face, which was collapsed and pale, the contracted, rigid Skin, and the empty Vessels of the Hands and Feet, begin to rise, grow red and turgid; the Pulse becomes more great, full and quick; the Restlessness increases, the Breathing is more difficult, and the Patient, with his Eyes almost closed, begins to talk a little wildly.

Afterwards, the Symptoms begin to abate, the Heat becomes mild, the Skin relaxes and becomes moist; the Urine is of a flame Colour, but without a Sediment; the Pulse is more moderate, and then a Sweat breaking out, terminates the Paroxysm. The Duration of the Fit is uncertain, sometimes it ends in ten or eleven Hours, and sometimes not till twenty-four. On the *intercalary Day*, the Body is still feeble and coldish, with a Disposition to shiver, the Pulse is slow and weak; the Urine is turbid and deposits a Sediment, or there is a *Nubecula*, which shews a Disposition thereto.

A QUARTAN AGUE has two Fits in four Days, or two Days quite free from a Fit.

It begins about four or five in the Afternoon, sometimes sooner and sometimes later, with a great Lassitude, Stretching, a blunt Pain in the Head, Back, Loins and Legs; the Feet and Hands are cold, the whole Body is pale; the Face and Nails li-

130 Of Intermitting FEVERS or AGUES.

vid, to which Shivering and Shaking supervene. The Tongue and the Lips tremble, the Breathing is difficult, with Restlessness and Tossing; the Pulse is contracted and hard, and sometimes unequal; and there is an Anxiety about the *Præcordia*. These Symptoms continue about two or three Hours; in some the Body is costive, in others there is a *Stimulus* to Stool and to make Water. In some there is a *Nausea* or Vomiting, with Stools. Some advanced in Years have their Minds pretty much disturbed; the Heat comes on gradually, not burning but dry; the Pulse becomes equal, quick and large, but the dull Pain in the Head remains, with a *vertiginous Affection*; the Skin becomes only a little moist, and in about four or six Hours the Symptoms vanish, except a dull Pain in the Bones, Joints and Feet. The Urine in the Fit is sometimes thin and watry, sometimes thick and with a Sediment.

A QUOTIDIAN AGUE or *Fever* returns every Day, and is not so common as the *Tertian* or *Quartan*.

The Accession of this Fever is about four or five in the Morning, with Cold and Shivering; to which succeeds a *cardialgie Nausea*, and Inflation of the Belly; in some a Pain in the Head, in others fainting Fits; in most, Vomiting or Stools, or both. Then comes on a moderate Heat, with Thirst, but not very intense. The Pulse, which was before irregular and weak, becomes more quick, but not very hard. The Urine is not of a Flame but rather of a Citron Colour, and turbid. Some are exceeding sleepy. At length a moderate Sweat supervenes; and in about ten Hours or longer, the Fit goes off, leaving the Body dull and heavy.

When these Fevers vary from these Types described above, they are spurious and irregular. They are also sometimes *epidemic* and *endemic*; the *endemic* are familiar, and as it were, proper to certain Places, of a low Situation, marshy, near the Sea-side, surrounded with Lakes, abounding with Gnats and Insects; where the Inhabitants are seldom free a whole Year from this Disease.

From these Symptoms it appears, that the whole nervous System is exagitated and suffers greatly by spastic Constrictions, which proceeding chiefly from the *Medulla Spinalis*, affect preternaturally, not only the Coats of the Vessels, but all the Fibres throughout the Body, thereby greatly disturbing the Motion both of the Solids and Fluids.

The *material Cause* of this, and all other Fevers, is a *Matter* of an active Nature endued with a *caustic Acrimony*, which solicits the internal and exquisitely sensible Parts to *spastic Contractions*. It is generated chiefly in the *biliary Duets* and Flexure of the

the *Duodenum*, where the vitiated, bilious, salival and pancreatic Juices meeting with the Crudities of a bad Digestion, ferment together, and not being timely expelled, become virulent. This Matter passing thro' the *Lacteals*, into the Blood, and thence into the nervous Parts of the Head, *Medulla Spinalis*, Intestines and Stomach; as also to the nervous Coats of the *excretory* and *secretory Ducts* excite a universal Spasm, which forces the Blood, first to the interior and greater Vessels; afterwards the *systaltic Motion* of the Heart and Arteries being increased, the Motion of the whole Mass of Blood and Humours is accelerated, the Obstructions of the small Vessels of the nervous Parts are opened; upon which the *Spasm ceasing*, the excretory Ducts are relaxed, the febrile Matter passes off thro' the Pores of the Skin by Perspiration or Sweat, and the Fit ceases, till by the Generation of fresh Matter a new Paroxysm is brought on. HOFF.

It appears from the Experiment of *Langrish*, that the Blood in *Quotidians* is more dense and tenacious than in *Tertians*; in *Tertians* than in *Quartans*; so that in *Quotidians*, *cæteris paribus*, it comes nearest to an *inflammatory State*; and it is commonly observed, that if the Fever, from a *regular Tertian*, runs into a *Semitertian* or *Quotidian*, or greatly anticipates the Time of the *regular Paroxysm*, a remitting or continual Fever is forthwith the Consequence.

It is necessary to be known, that from *February* to *August*, Agues are said to be *vernal*; and from *August* to *February*, *autumnal*; and that in the Beginning of the Autumn, they often resemble continual Fevers, and require a different Manner of Cure.

No Fever emaciates a Patient sooner than a *Tertian*, if attended with a more intense and lasting Heat. The *autumnal* and *winter Agues* are obstinate and hard to cure, especially if there is any Fault in the *Viscera*: On the contrary, the *vernal* and *summer Agues*, if rightly treated, are easily vanquished.

Agues injudiciously managed, terminate in cruel and incurable Diseases, as a *slow or hectic Fever*, a sudden Swelling of the Feet, a Dropsy, oedematous Tumors, the Jaundice, scorbutic Cachexy, the dry Asthma, the hypochondriac Passion; and in Infants, a fatal Epilepsy. *Sydenham* observes, that a Swelling of the *Abdomen* in Children, and of the Legs in Adults, denotes a Solution of the Disease; and that a Pain in the *Tonsils*, Hoarseness, hollow Eyes, and a ghastly Countenance, portend Death.

As to the Cure, when a Load of *vitiated Humours* in the Stomach and *Duodenum* require Depletion, which is known from having indulged in too plentiful Eating, from an Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, from Eructations, and a bitter Taste in the Mouth,

132 Of Intermittting FEVERS or AGUES.

a Vomit after the first Fit, in the Time of Intermiffion, is to be given. In tender Constitutions, *Ipecacuanha* may be given alone, or ℥ij. of the *Vin. Ipecac.* but to the more robust, a Grain or two of *emetic Tartar* may be added. Or if it is necessary to purge at the same Time,

1 R *Sal. Ebshamenf.* ℥ss. *Tartar. emetic.* gr. ij. vel iij. *M. F. Pulvis, dissolvendus in ℔j. Aquæ puræ tepidæ, & duabus, a finito Paroxysmo, Horis sumendus.*

The Evacuation ought to be facilitated with Draughts of Water-gruel made fat with fresh Butter. Then take the following *Electary*, which will crush the Disease in the Bud.

2. R *Rob. Sambuc.* ℥j. *Cort. Peruv.* ʒv. *Pulv. Flor. Chamæmel. vulg.* ʒij. *Extract. Centaur. min. Pulv. Caryophyl. an.* ʒss. *Syr. Limon q. s. M. F. Electarium. Aliquando addi potest, Calc. Antimon. ʒss. ad Diaphoresim promovendam. Dosis ʒss. singulis binis Horis, finito Paroxysmo.*

Or, if a liquid Form is more agreeable.

3. R *Cort. Peruv.* ℥j. *Cort. Eleuther. Cinnamom. Sal Tartar. an.* ʒj. *Aq. Menth. vulg. simp. Vin. rub. an.* ℔j. *Digerantur leni Calore. Colatur. adde Syr. Cort. Aurant. ʒss. M. Dosis ʒss. omni bihorio. Vel Cort. Peruv. ℥j. Aq. Vitæ ʒviii. Digerantur in vase clauso per triduum, identidem agitando. Tinctura a Pulvere per Inclinationem secernatur. Doses ad Cochleare unum in Haustu Vini generosi sæpius in Die iteranda.*

But if any thing forbids *Vomiting*, and yet there is Plenty of serous, crude Humours which require Evacuation, we must begin the Cure with deterfive and aperient Salts.

4. R *Sal. Ebshamenf.* ℥ss. *Sal. Ammoniac. Ocul. Cancr. an.* ʒij. *Nitr. purificat.* ʒj. *M. F. Pulvis, capiat ʒj. omni bihorio, in Unciis aliquot Aquæ puræ vel Menthæ vulgaris; superbibendo semper Vasculum infusi Thea.*

When the whole intestinal Canal has been cleansed by these Salts, duely repeated at proper Intervals, and the Ague still continues, add an equal Weight of Bark thereto, or give the *Electary* above prescribed.

When the Patient is obnoxious to the hypochondriac Passion, the Stomach is inflated and the Body costive, neither *Vomits* or *Salts* must be ventured upon, but carminative and emollient *Clysters*, or,

Of Intermitting FEVERS or AGUES. 133

5. R *Mannæ elect.* ℥ij. *Sal. diuret.* ℥ij. *Ol. Junip. gut.* iij.
M. Capiat. ex Liquore quodam appropriato.

But it must be remembered, that neither Bleeding nor Emetics, nor Cathartics, nor the Bark, nor any Strengtheners nor Astringent is to be administered or given in the Fit, or near the Time it usually comes on.

If a *Tertian* is autumnal, obstinate, or changes to a *Quotidian*, the *antifebrile Potion of Crollius* will be proper.

6. *Sal. Absynth.* ℥j. *Spir. Sulph.* ℥j. *Aq. Fœnicul.* ℥iiij. *M. F. Potio.*

Let the Patient take it just as the Fit comes on, and be well covered with Bed-cloaths.

Bleeding is only proper in a *hot Season*, when the Heat of the Patient is excessive, attended with a *Delirium*, and in the Prime of Life, full of Blood, and subject to Passion.

Opiates will appease the Symptoms, but they disturb the *Crisis* and protract the Disease. Likewise *aluminous, chalybeate* and *vitriolic Remedies* will stop the Fits; and if they are given to Patients of the lowest Class, Care must be taken that they sweat after them by drinking hot Decoctions, or by Exercise: Of this Kind is the following from *Boerhaave*, but well corrected by an Aromatic.

7. R *Alumin. rup.* ℥j. *Nuc. Moschat.* ℥ij. *Pulv. Bol. Armen.* gr. xij. *Horâ unâ ante Paroxysmum hauriendus.*

Absorbents have often a happy Effect in these Diseases, but if given in too great a Quantity, they will not dissolve in the Stomach. *Harris* advises ℥ij. of the simple Powder of *Crabs Claws*, two Hours before the Fit, and to be repeated in an Hour, in Mint-water; no Small Beer is to be drank for eight Hours after. It may be repeated in the same Manner against the next Time the Fit is expected; as likewise a third Time.

Sydenham, when the Patient is troubled with almost a *continual Vomiting*, directs the following saline Mixture, which may be taken six or eight Times in the Space of two Hours, if required.

8. R *Succ. Limon. recens. express.* *Cochl.* j. *Sal. Absynth.* ℥j. *M. F. Potiuncula.* This may be taken in the Fit.

It likewise has a Tendency to cure the Ague, for some have given it in a somewhat larger Dose for that Purpose, with an Ounce or two of some distilled Water.

Langrish asserts, that in long, continued Agues or intermitting Fevers which have baffled the *Bark* and many other Medicines,

129 Of Intermittent Fevers or AGUES.

he has met with more Advantage from Rhubarb and Calomel, exhibited in small Doses, than from any thing else he had tried.

In *obstinate Quartans*, *Hoffman* greatly commends the following :

9. R Cort. Peruv. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Reg. Antimon. Medicin. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Mercur. dulc. (qui non terendus cum Pulvere propter Salia, sed Cuspide tantum Cultelli miscendus) Croci Mart. tenuissim. Nitr. Vitriolat. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Olei Menth. gut. iv. M. F. Pulvis cujus $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. vel $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. cum Rob. Sambuc. & Syr. Caryophyl. in Forma Boli mane & vespere poterit assumi, cum Regimine.

This Method is confirmed by *Huxham*, who says, the Bark frequently proves ineffectual, without the Help of proper *Alexipharms*, as, Rad. Serpentar. Virgin. Contrayerv. Myrrh. Camphire, &c; after four or five Paroxysms, warm Chalybeates may be added with very great Success.

10. [R Cort. Peruv. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Limatur. Chalyb. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. Serpent. Virginian. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Conserv. Cort. Aurant. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Syr. Cort. Aurant. q. s. M. F. Electarium. Capiat. Quant. Nuc. Moschat. ter quaterve in Die.]

But when the Patient has a yellow Cast of Countenance, a tense Abdomen, and a very costive Habit of Body, mercurial, saponaceous Deobstruents, with Rhubarb, Aloetics, or Sal. Diureticus, should be premised to or joined with the Bark.

11. [R Sapon. Hispan. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Pareir. brav. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Rhubarb. Aloes succotrin. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Syr. Cort. Aurant. q. s. M. F. Electarium Cap. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. ter in Die.]

Mead affirms, he has sometimes found it necessary to add so much Rhubarb to the Bark as will procure two Stools a Day. But not to give above one or two Drams at most.

Sydenham, in vernal Intermittents, gives Snake-root, thus,

12. R Serpentar. Virgin. subtilissim. pulverisat. gr. xv. Vin. alb. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. M.

This is to be taken two Hours before the Fit, and the Patient is to sweat, well covered in Bed, two or three Hours after it. This may be repeated two or three Times in the same Manner.

Hoffman observes, that *obstinate Quartans* in Boys are not to be cured but by Purgings, therefore he directs the following :

13. R Crem. Tartar. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Calc. Antimon. gr. xij. Diagryd. Sulphurat. gr. vi. M. F. Pulvis pro $\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Dosisibus.

Of Intermitting FEVERS or AGUES. 135

One Dose is to be given six Hours before the Fit; another before the second Fit, and the third before the Third. Then the following *Infusion*.

14. R *Cort. Peruv.* ℥ss. *Cort. Eleuther.* Sal. *Diuret.* Sal. *Tartar.* an. ʒj. *Aq. Fænicul.* ℥viij. *M. F. Infusio.* Colatur. adde *Syr. Caryophyl.* ℥ss. *Capiat Coch. j. omni biberio.*

If this fails, it is a Sign it proceeds from an Infarction of the *Viscera*, and an Obstruction of the Glands of the *Abdomen*; to remove which, give the following Saline Liquor often in small Doses.

15. R *Sal. Tart. Nitr. Sal. Ammon. Nitr. Vitriolat.* an. ʒij. *Extract. Croc. gr. x. Aq. Fontan.* ℔j. *M.*

By this Method the Fits will grow milder and shorter, and then the *Bark* given in Clysters two or three Times between the Fits, will be most convenient, as also for other Persons who cannot take the *Bark* any other Way.

16. R *Cort. Peruv.* ʒij. coq. in *Aq. Fontan.* ad ℔ss. Colatur. turbid. add. *Electar. e Scord.* ℥ss. *Ol. Anis. gut. j. M. F. Clyster.*

If this cannot be retained long enough, add to the *Bark* while it is boiling ℥ss of *Pomegranate-peel*, and to the *Colature* ʒij. of simple *Cinamon-Water*.

Morton recommends the following *Febrifuge* as very efficacious;

17. R *Flor. Chamæmel. subtilissimè pulv.* ʒj. *Calc. Antimon. Sal. Absynth. an.* ʒss. *M.*

This may be taken every sixth Hour or oftener, in any convenient Vehicle; or may be made into a *Bolus* with *Syr. Caryophyl.* or into Pills with Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth*. It is an excellent Medicine.

Some advise *Pericarpia*; *Morton* has the following;

18. R *Terebinth. Venet. Pulv. Oliban. an. q. s. M.* Spread it upon Leather a little before the Fit.

The next is *Boerhaave's*.

19. R *Summitat. Rutæ virid.* ʒij. *Sem. Sinap.* ʒij. *Contusa exhibe ad Pericarpia.*

The following *Febrifuge* Plaister for Children, from *Allen*, may be laid to the Pit of the Stomach.

20. R *Ther. subtiliss. Pulv.* ʒv. *Minii* ʒj. *Ol. Olivar.* q. s. *M. F. Emplastrum.*

To prevent the Return of an *Ague*, the Bark must be repeated every Week or ten Days, for three several Times, with the same Intervals. Likewise Bitters and Chalybeates are very serviceable for the same Purpose, or together thus.

21. R *Vin. Chalyb.* ℥ij. *Vin. Amar.* ʒviij. *M.* The Dose is two, three, or four Spoonfuls twice in a Day.

Of the Catarrhal FEVER, or the Continual Quotidian of the Ancients.

IT generally begins in the Evening, with a *Shivering* and a *Coldness* of the extreme Parts, especially of the Feet, and Soles of the Feet; a Costiveness, a frequent Desire of making Water, but the Urine is small in Quantity; a Weakness of the Head, a universal *Languor* of the whole Body; a false Appetite, Thirst, Difficulty of Swallowing, a *Stimulus* in the *Larynx*, a Heat in the Nostrils and *Fauces*, attended with Sneezing; a Weight in the Breast. Towards Night, Heat, and a quicker, fuller Pulse, with a Defluxion of Rheum; a Heat in the *Fauces*, unquiet Sleep, a Sweating in the Morning, a Heaviness and Dulness of the whole Body, and a Loss of Appetite.

The immediate Cause of this Disorder is a sharp, acrid *Serum* or *Lympha*, subsisting in the glandulous Tunics and irritating them, with Pain, Tumor and Redness. This happens in the whole Region of the Nostrils, Palate, and *Fauces*; as also in the *Aspera Arteria* with the bronchial Branches: And farther in the *Oesophagus*, Stomach, and Intestines. Hence a Hoarseness, a Cough, a Hawking up of viscid Matter, a Sneezing, a Defluxion of the Lungs. Likewise a *Nausea*, sometimes a Vomiting; a Heat about the *Præcordia*; a Gripping of the Guts, followed with a salutary Flux.

It more frequently attacks Women and Children than Men, and those that indulge themselves in strong Liquors. It sometimes happens from the drying up of a scald Head and other Eruptions. Sometimes it is epidemical, and proceeds from a subtile caustic

caustic Matter in the Air. When it is attended with a sudden Loss of Strength it is of a malignant Nature.

This Disease is most frequent in the Spring and Autumn, in sudden Changes of the Weather from hot to cold, from dry to moist, and *vice versa*. As also from Change of Air, if of different Qualities; from being exposed to the cold Air of the Night, and from throwing off Winter-Garments too soon. Sometimes, this Disease is *epidemical* and *contagious*.

This Disease is not dangerous in itself, if rightly managed, and terminates in *seven* or *fourteen* Days at farthest, for the Lassitude of the Body then disappears. And the other Complaints, especially the *Head-ach* and *Hemicrania* are appeased, when the *Catarrh* appears, and there is a plentiful Discharge from the Nostrils.

It often goes off, in some, in the Beginning, with an increased Perspiration by Sweat; in others, after a few Days, by hawking up a large Quantity of viscid Matter, or a plentiful Discharge of a *mucous Serum* by the Nose; in others, by a Looseness, when the Urine at the same Time which before was thin and little, becomes copious and heavy, with twice the Quantity of Sediment as in a natural State.

The Intentions of Cure are three, 1. To sheath the Acrimony of the *Lympha*. 2. To increase Perspiration. 3. To promote the Expectoration of a viscid *Mucus*.

The *Saline Sharpness* of the *Lympha* may be taken off by the *absorbent* and *diaphoretick Powders*, humecting and oleous Remedies, such as Oil of Sweet Almonds, *Sperma Ceti*, Milk, Cream, Almond-Emulsions, with the Addition of white Poppy-Seeds, Barley-Broth, Water-Gruel, Chicken-Broth, with the Yolk of an Egg. As also Liquorice-Juice, Liquorice-Tea, dried Figs and Raisins. If the Acrimony is very subtil and corroding, gentle Anodynes will take Place, such as *Saffron*, *Diacodium*, and *Storax Pills*.

To promote a *Diaphoresis*,

[1. R *Pulv. contrayerv. comp.* ℥j. *Serpent. Virgin. Croc. an* gr. v. *M. F. Pulvis*. This may be repeated in four or six Hours Time if necessary.

To appease the Cough,

2. R *Ol. Olivar.* ℥iss. *Aquæ Fontan.* ℥vj. *Spir. C.C. gut.* lx. *Syr. Pectoral.* ℥j. *M. Cap. Cochl.* iv. *quarta quaq; Horâ.* At Night give gr. vi. of the *Storax Pills*, unless the Head is weak, for then they must be avoided.]

To promote Perspiration, order Tea, with Leaves of *Veronica*, [Male Speedwell] Hyssop, Liquorice-Root, Elder-Flowers, wild Poppies, and Fennel-Seeds. As also the more fixed Diaphoretic Powders, with antispasmodic Waters; but especially bodily Motion and Exercise.

To promote the Excretion of the thick, viscid Mucus, Figs and Raisins are proper, with Brandy burnt, and reduced almost into a Syrup. Likewise a pectoral Elixir, made of Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Liquorice-Root, Elecampane-Root, Saffron, Benjamin, and Oil of Anniseed, whose Virtue may be heightened by the viscid Spirit of Sal Ammoniac or Tincture of Tartar. The stagnating Mucus of the Nose, may be dissolved by often holding to the Nose the dry volatile Sal Ammoniac, mixt with a few Drops of genuine Oil of Marjoram.

The Regimen should be temperate, and cooling Things as well as Acids should be avoided; Opiates are not convenient, when the Head is weak and heavy, the Body costive, and the Age far advanced.

The Aliment should be sparing, the Drink warm and wholesome; the best is a Decoction of Pearl-Barley and Shavings of Hart's-horn; as also Water-Gruel. Wine is not proper till the Decline of the Disease.

If the Heat is intense and the Constitution bilious, a few Grains of Nitre may be added to the diaphoretic Powders, and the Emulsions may be taken more freely.

If the Body is costive, besides, Water-Gruel, Manna, Prunes, and Raisins, nothing is better than an emollient Clyster. Or the Patient may take at Night going to Bed, Half a Dram of the Aromatic Pills, with four Grains of Storax Pills, which will open the Body, and appease the Cough.

In the Decline of the Disease, when the Cough is too moist, the Defluxion great and obstinate, it will be proper to take a large Dose of Manna, two or three Ounces in Fennel-water, to carry the Humours downward. To which Purpose also, a Scruple or half a Dram of Rufus's Pills may be given. Cathartics are hurtful in the Beginning.

When the Cough is very violent, it must be appeased with a Mixture of Oil of Sweet Almonds fresh drawn, and French Syrup of Capillaire, or the following Electary.

3. R. Ol. Amygd. dulc. ʒiij. Sperm. Cet. ʒj. Sacch. Cand. alb. Syr. Violar. an. ʒj. Croc. ʒj. Ol Anis. Macis, Rad. Sassafras an. gut. vj. M. F. Electarium, de quo aliquid subinde deglutiendum.

When Women labour under a Suppression of the *Menses*, the Body must be kept open with *Clysters*; *Bezoardick Powders* must be given, and a Grain of Saffron added to each Dose, or a few Grains of Flowers of Sulphur, but avoid Sweet Things and Expectorants.

When the *Fever* is vanquished, and the Lungs continue in too lax a State, which is known from too large a Spitting, to the *Bezoardick Powders* must be added a few Grains of *Cortex Eleutheriæ*.

[Or give some Drops of the *Traumatic* or general Balsam three or four Times a Day.]

When there is a *Plethora*, Bleeding will prevent a *Catarrh*, but when a Fever is present, it renders the Cure more difficult.

In a violent, obstinate Cough, sweet Pectorals, and incrassating Remedies too plentifully given, bring on a *Cachexy*, or a *Phthisis*, by spoiling the Appetite, and hurting the Tone of the Lungs.

HOFF.

What we commonly call CATCHING COLD, may be cured by lying much in Bed; by drinking plentifully of warm *Sack-Whey*, with a few Drops of Spirit of *Hart's-Horn*, *Posset-Drink*, *Water-Gruel*, or any other warm small Liquor; a Scruple of the *Pulv. è Chelis Cancr. comp.* Morning and Night; living upon *Spoon-Meats*, *Pudding*, and *Chicken*, and drinking every Thing warm: In a Word, treat it at first as a small Fever, with gentle Diaphoretics; and afterwards if any Cough or Spitting should remain, by softening the Breast with a little *Sugar-Candy* and Oil of *Sweet Almonds*, or a Solution of *Gum Ammoniac*, an Ounce of Barley Water to make the Expectoration easy, and afterwards going into the Air well clothed.

This is a much more easy, natural, and effectual Method, than the Practice by *Balsams*, *Linctus's*, *Pectorals* and the like Trumpery in common Use, which serve only to spoil the Stomach, oppress the Spirits, and hurt the Constitution. CHEYNE.



Of the Semitertian FEVER.

THIS is an epidemic Fever, and is compounded of an *intermitting Tertian* and a *continual Quotidian*. It is called by the Greeks *ἡμικριτικός*.

This generally makes its Onset before Noon with Coldness, Shaking, and a contracted Pulse. To this succeeds a frequent Pulse, with Heat which continues some Hours, till a warm Sweat appears

pears without a compleat Intermiffion. The Heat, after a gentle Chillinefs encreafes towards Night, with a quick Pulse, which is more moderate the next Day without Thirft, till the Evening, when a flight Shivering comes on, and the Symptoms return. On the third Day the shaking Fit appears again with more intense Heat, and proceeds in the fame Track as before. So that the Fever is never quite off, but has an Exacerbation in the Evening. However the Shaking Fit is moft conspicuous every third Day in the Morning.

Befides the foregoing Symptoms, the Strength fails, the Appetite is languid, Sleep is wanting, the Urine is thin and crude; but after the Fit on the third Day it is thick and coloured, and a fmall Quantity of crude Matter is brought up with Coughing. It is fometimes attended with a Pain in the Back and the *Abdomen*, together with a Swelling in the latter. Some at the Access of the Fit of the *Tertian*, are affected with a *Naufea* and *Cardialgia*. Some vomit, others faint, and others again are *delirious*.

Some have called this a *continual Tertian*, but improperly, for this grows worfe on the third Day, but not in the Evening of other Days; it likewise grows more moderate after the third Day, and turns to a true *intermitting Tertian*. Nor is it to be confounded with the double *Tertian*, for though it comes on every Day, the Time of the Fits correfpond with each other alternately, and the Fever perfectly intermits.

This Fever is generated by *all Things that render the Humours thick and impure*, efpecially thofe that fill the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Veffels, of the Mefentery with Impurities. Particularly thofe are moft liable to it that live upon fweet, acid, and fermentifcible Aliment, that live an idle fedentary Life, that drink lefs than they ought, or love fweet Wines; as alfo thofe that give Way to Sadnefs and Melancholy. Thofe are eafily affected with this Difafe that are coftive after Recovery from a Difafe, that often ufe drastic Purges, or that have the bleeding Piles, or Menfes fuppreffed.

It *generally terminates* either on the ninth or thirteenth Day, in Health, or another Difafe, or Death.

When it continues longer, it is attended with an Inflammation that turns to an Abfcess, and the Difafe changes to a *hectic* or *flow Fever*, or to a Dropfy, or which is more rare into a fimple or double Intermittent.

It is a good Sign, when a Sweat breaks out at the Decline of the *Paroxyfm*, and when on the feventh Day being critical, or after it, the Belly is difturbed and is followed with a Flux of bilious, pituitous, or bloody Matter; for it foretels the Solution of the Difafe, as alfo when the Pains in the Belly are very fharp, and grow worfe at certain Hours, being followed with a *fanious* and

and *purulent Diarrhœa*, or when Plenty of black Blood comes away.

It is a bad Sign, when nothing of this happens; but on the other hand a Heat about the *Præcordia*, a Tension and Pain in the whole Region of the Stomach, a Vomiting, Hiccuping, Inquietude, Tossing and Trembling of the Hands are very ominous, and show that the Inflammation has reached the Stomach. Those that die of this Disease depart at the Accession of the Fit which preserves the Type of a *Tertian*, after the Inflammation has spread and is converted into Putrefaction.

The Cure of this Disease is to be performed, 1. By speedily discussing the *Inflammatory Stasis* in the Coats of the Intestines and Mesentery, and preventing it from spreading farther. 2. By correcting and gently evacuating the Matter of the intermitting Fever, observing at the same Time the critical Motions.

The first End may be observed by diaphoretic Powders, mixt with a little *Nitre*, in small Doses, but taken often.

1. R *Ceruss. Antim. Matris. Perlar. Chel. Cancr. ppt. an. ʒj. Solution. Oculor. Cancr. Nitr. depurat. an. ʒfs. Capiat. gr. xv. tertia. quaq; Hora ex Haust. decoct. sequent.*

2. R *Rad. Scorzon. ʒij. Rasur. C.C. Passular. minor. an. ʒj. Rad. Cichor. ʒfs. Coque in lbviij. Aq. per Horæ dimidium.*

To cleanse the first Passages and to carry off the morbid Matter, use a Solution of Manna with Cream of Tartar, Raisins and a little *Sal Polychrest.* [Or

3. R *Mann. elect. ʒfs. Rhubarb. Crem. Tar. an. ʒj. Sal. Polychrest. ʒij. Coque et Solve leni Calore in Aq. Fontan. ʒiv. Colatur. add. Ol. Junip. gut. iij: M. F. Potio.]*

Things of this Kind cleanse the intestinal Canal without raising a Commotion in the Blood, without stimulating the nervous Parts, and without sinking the Spirits.

Purges in the Beginning are unsafe, because the morbid Matter is not prepared, but if the Body is costive it may be opened with an Emolient and *saponaceous Clyster.*

4. [R *Decoct. Commun. ʒviij. Sapon. Mol. ʒfs. M. F. Enema.*]

All deterfive Salts are improper in this Disease, except *sibiated Nitre* and *Sal Polychrest.* for these have an aperient, diuretic and laxative Virtue, and may be given to *gr. xv.* in a proper Vehicle. When this Fever is on the Decline, and Nature seems intent in carrying

carrying off the Disease by Stool, then the above Laxative will be proper.

Bleeding will be proper in the very Beginning of this Disease, if the Patient is plethoric, the Heat urgent, the Strength not much impaired, and when some critical *Hæmorrhage* is suppressed. *All heating Medicines are to be avoided*, as well as fixt astringent earthy testaceous Powders, as well as the Bark, [unless there is a perfect Intermission] For this last, as *Baglivi* observes, has brought on fatal Inflammations, or *slow hectic Fevers*.

When there is a violent Pain in the Belly or a Looseness, no Sedatives must be used; but Diaphoretics, and spirituous strengthening Liniments must be applied externally. The above *Decoction* may serve for common Drink. The *Decoction* of *Camomile Flowers* and the Tops of *Yarrow* are likewise very serviceable in this Disease. Particularly they appease *hysterical Spasms*, and have a singular tonic *antifebrile* Virtue. HOFFMAN.



Of the Nervous FEVER.

IN a *nervous Fever* the Patients at first are subject to *slight transient Chillinesses* often in a Day, with uncertain Flushes of Heat; they have a Listlessness, Lassitude, and Weariness; they are apt to sigh and complain of a Heaviness, Dejection, and Anxiety, with a Load, Pain or Giddiness of the Head. They are inclinable to yawn and doze, want an Appetite, dislike every thing; they have a Dryness of the Lips and Tongue without any considerable Thirst; they have frequent *Nauseas* with reaching to vomit, but little is brought up; the Breathing is difficult by Intervals, and especially towards Night there is an Exacerbation of the Symptoms, with a low, quick, unequal Pulse; the Urine is pale, and made often and suddenly; a *Torpor* or obtuse Pain and Coldness often affect the hind Part of the Head, or a heavy Pain is felt among the coronary Suture. These commonly precede some Degree of a *Delirium*.

The Countenance is heavy, pale, and dejected; sometimes they are quite wakeful; and when they fall asleep they are so insensible of it, that they disown it. They may continue thus for five or six Days.

The *Pulse* is very remarkable in this Disease, and requires the most diligent Attention, for it is generally *low, quick, and unequal*; the Inequality consists in this, that a few Pulsations shall

be more swift, frequent and large, sometimes fluttering, and then presently it returns to be low and quick.

Gilchrist makes this State previous to the Fever, and says, that for a Fortnight or three Weeks before they are laid down, they shall be low-spirited, inappetent, loaded, sleep ill, sigh frequently, groan involuntarily, and feel inexpressible Disorder, accompanied with Fear, Concern and Dejection, and perhaps slight Alienations of Mind.

The Urine has generally no Sediment, and when it has, it is like Bran; it is sometimes of a whey Colour, or like dead small Beer. The Dryness of the Tongue seldom appears at the Beginning, but it is then sometimes covered with a thin, whitish Mucus; but at the State or Close of the Disease, it often appears very dry, red and chop'd.

About the seventh or eighth Day the Giddiness, Pain or Heaviness of the Head become much greater, with a constant Noise in it, or *Tinnitus Aurium*, which is frequently the Forerunner of a *Delirium*.

The Load on the *Præcordia*, the Anxiety and Faintness, grow much more urgent, and the Patient often falls into an *actual Deliquium*, especially if they attempt to sit up. Now cold Sweats appear suddenly on the Forehead and Back of the Hands, while the Cheeks and Palms glow with Heat, and as suddenly go off. If the Urine grows more pale and limpid, a *Delirium* is certainly at hand, with universal Tremors and *Subsultus Tendinum*; the *Delirium* is generally little more than a Confusion of Thought and Action, a continual muttering and faltering of Speech. Sometimes they awake in a Hurry and Confusion, and presently recollect themselves, but forthwith fall into a muttering, dozy State again.

At the State, the Tongue grows often dry, with a yellow Lift on each Side, and when the Patient attempts to put it out it trembles greatly. If at this Time a copious Spitting comes on, it is a very good Sign. When there is a Difficulty of Swallowing or continual Gulping, it is a dangerous Symptom, especially with Hiccuping.

On the ninth, tenth or twelfth Day, the Patient often falls into profuse Sweats, which on the Extremities are commonly cold and clammy; frequently there are thin Stools: They are both generally *colliquative* and very weakening. A warm Moisture on the Skin is generally salutary; and a gentle Diarrhoea often carries off the *Delirium* and Sleepiness.

When the Extremities grow cold, the Nails livid, the Pulse exceeding weak and quick, insomuch that it rather trembles and flutters than beats; or creeps surprizingly slow, with frequent Inter-

Intermissions, then Nature sinks apace, and the Patient becomes quite insensible and stupid; the *Delirium* turns to a profound *Coma*, which soon ends in Death; or the Stools, Urine and Tears run off involuntarily, as a Prelude to a speedy Dissolution; or there are vast Tremblings and Twitchings of the Nerves and Tendons, which terminate in a general Convulsion, and this in a Cessation of all Motion. One or other of these Ways closes the Scene, after the Patient has languished fourteen, eighteen, or twenty Days, nay, sometimes much longer.

All Persons grow deaf and stupid towards the End of the Disease, and if the Deafness ends in an Impostume of the Ear, or when a *Parotis suppurates*, or a large *pustular Eruption* breaks out about the Lips and Nose, they are good Symptoms.

Gilchrist says, that Persons who are attacked with this Disease, have probably exposed themselves indiscreetly to the Sun, or have been fatigued in it, or have eaten largely of Fruit, or have drank bad Wine or Spirits, which bring on a terrible Parchedness or Stricture, or they have been long under a Course of Anxiety, Care, Fear, Discouragement, and other enervating Passions, together with Irregularities of Diet and Manner of Living, which cause a bad State of the Fluids, as well as a depressed State of Mind. To which, *Manningham* adds, Watchings, intense Thought and Study, taking Cold, undue and profuse Evacuations, or whatever vitiates or impoverishes the Blood.

Huxham observes, that it commonly attacks Persons of weak Nerves, a lax Habit of Body, poor and thin Blood, who have used vapid, impure Drinks, or who have been long confined in damp, foul Air, that have broken the Vigour of their Constitutions by Salivations, frequent Purgings, immoderate Venery, &c. Whence he concludes, that the Disease arises from a too relaxed State of the Solids, a poor, weak Blood, with a *Lentor* and *Vapidity* of the lymphatic and nervous Juices.

Gilchrist formerly thought, from the Diseases he had then observed, that the Cause consisted of a *Lentor* chiefly; but he is now of Opinion they have plain Signs of *Acrimony*; and that *Acrimony* is a Cause sufficient to bring on a *Fever of this Kind*, by giving a universal *Stimulus*. A *general Constriction*, says he, from this Cause, will, by forcing the Blood inwards, occasion Coldness of the Extremities, Lowness, Faintness, Oppression, and an inward Struggle; the special Characteristics of the Fever, which it has in common with other Species, but in a more remarkable Degree. Nay, this Constriction and *Acrimony* may bring on a particular Stagnation or Obstruction; which by their Weight and Erosion may cause a Bursting of the Vessels; and hence will arise Hæmorrhages and bloody Excretions, which
may

may be partly critical and partly symptomatical. Besides, a general Constriction of those Parts which are endowed with a greater contractile Power, will necessarily throw the Fluids on those that are weakest, such as the smaller Order of Vessels, many of the Organs and *Viscera*, but especially the Brain, and the whole System of the Membranes and Glands.

The Cure is to be performed with gentle volatile Medicines of the *cordial* and *diaphoretic* Kind, in order to promote Perspiration; the Application of Blisters, and by a proper Regimen and Method of Diet. It will bear no other Evacuation than moderate cordial *Diaphoretics* and Blisters, unless a gentle Emetic is indicated in the Beginning, or a small Dose of Rhubarb when it has continued long. Bleeding is very prejudicial, and Sweating hurtful; and tho' *half a Sudorific* is generally the due Dose of a *Diaphoretic*, yet in giving *Diaphoretics* we should always have regard to the Urine; for if that from being pale gradually heightens to an amber Colour, we are right in our Dose, especially, if when in Bed a gentle Dew or Moisture comes on without a Restlessness; and we must always remember, that Sweating will raise the Fever and endanger the Patient, who must always be kept still and quiet.

If the Patient is inclinable to *Deliquia* or Faintings on every little Motion, or complains of greater Lassitude or Faintness than ordinary, it will be necessary to lie in Bed and to have Blisters applied; if delirious, the Blisters must be laid on high on the Nape of the Neck.

If Rest is wanted, give a few Grains of the *Flores Martiales*, for Opiates only increase the Disorder; and if a Looseness is not feared, the *Flores Martiales* may be more freely given. MAN-
NINGHAM.

A *Vomit* ruffles Nature much less than a common Purge, and is necessary where a *Nausea*, Load, and Sickness of the Stomach are urgent. If the Body is costive, Clysters of Milk, Sugar and Salt may be injected with Safety and Advantage every second or third Day. The *temperate Cordial* and *diaphoretic* Medicines are certainly most proper in these Fevers, and a supporting, well-regulated, diluting Diet is necessary, and will go a great Way in the Cure, especially if assisted by well-timed Blisters, and keeping the Patient quiet in Body and Mind. Opiates are commonly very pernicious; mild *Diaphoretics*, as *Pulv. Contrayerv. Compos.* with a little *Castor* and *Saffron*; and small Quantities of *Theriac. Andron.* or *Elixir Paregoricum*, will have much better Effects. Where the Confusion or Dejection of Spirits are considerable, *Galbanum* or *Silphium*, with a little *Camphire* should be added. And Blisters should be forth-

with applied to the Neck, Occiput, and behind the Ears; and during all this, a free Use of thin Wine-whey, some pleasant Ptisan, with a little soft Wine must be indulged. A little Chicken-broth also is of Service, both as Food and Physic, especially towards the Decline of the Disorder; and for the same Reason, thin Jellies of Hart's horn, Sago, Panado, are useful, adding a little Wine to them, and the Juice of Seville Orange or Lemon. HUXHAM.

I formerly recommended Wine in Fevers, which by a congenial Heat, or cherishing Warmth, friendly to Nature, kindly relaxes the tense Fibres and Vessels, taking off the febrile Stricture, which is the chief Symptom of a Fever and essential to it. The Heat is sufficient to subdue a *Lentor*, and so remove all slimy, mucous, fizy Indispositions of the Fluids, where there is not too much preternatural Heat already, or Tendency to Inflammation. In Fevers in which the Blood is supposed poor and inactive, filled with Acrimony, and too much colliquated, it deserves the Character of a high *natural Cordial* and *Alexipharmic*, and must be placed in the Rank of safe and effectual Remedies. I have given it in high Ravings, Head-ach, Tossing and Watching, and where the Eyes were much inflamed, with wonderful Success, for it composed the Patient, and procured Sleep when Opiates failed, or I durst not give them. I have allowed a Bottle of Wine in a Day. GILCHRIST.

It was said above that *profuse Sweats* should never be encouraged; yet, the Patient is never so easy as while he is in a gentle, easy Sweat, for it soon removes the Exacerbation of the Heat, Hurry, &c. When there are irregular, partial Heats and Flushes, with great Anxiety, Restlessness, Delirium, Difficulty of Breathing, and a vast Load and Oppression on the *Praecordia*, so as to resemble a *peripneumonic Case*, yet beware of Bleeding, for the small, low, quick and unequal Pulse utterly forbids it, as well as pale, watry, limpid Urine. The Breathing in this Case is not hot, but a thick, laborious, sighing or sobbing Respiration, many times without a Cough, so that this is really some *Spasm of the Vitals*.

Here then the nervous, cordial Medicines are indicated, and Blisters to the Thighs, Legs and Arms.

1. R Pulv. Contrayerv. comp. gr. xv. Croc. Ang. gr. iij. Confect. Cardiac. ʒj. Syr. Croc. q. s. M. F. Bolus. Likewise,
2. R Sal. C. C. ʒss. Succ. Limon. ʒiij. Aq. Alexet. simp. ʒiss. M. peracta Effervescentia adde Spir. Lavend. comp. Syr. Croc. an. ʒiss. M. F. Haustus.

When

When vast Tremors, and *Subsultus Tendinum* come on, instead of the *Pulvis Contrayerva*, I use $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of Musk, with great Success.

I order this *Bolus* and *Haustus* every fifth, sixth, or eighth Hour, and a temperate cordial *Julep*. *Spir. Volat. Aromat.* or *fœtid.* may be given now and then out of thin Wine or Cyder-whey; or, which in many Cases is better, out of thin Mustard-whey.

But this Difficulty of Breathing, Anxiety and Oppression of the *Præcordia*, often precede a *miliary Eruption* on the seventh, ninth, or eleventh Day. In this as well as in all Sorts of Fevers, this should be promoted by soft, easy Cordials, proper Diluents, sometimes with a little *Theriaca Androm.* or *Elixir Asthmatic.* which tend to calm the Uneasiness, and to promote a *Diaphoresis*.

In *profuse, colligative Sweats*, I have given a little generous red Wine, sometimes a little diluted, which moderates the Sweat, supports the Patient, and keeps up, if any; the *miliary Papule*.

Towards the Decline of the Fever, when the Sweats are copious and weakening, I give small Doses of the Tincture of the Bark, with Saffron and Snake-root, interposing now and then a Dose of Rhubarb, to carry off the putrid *Colluvies*, which makes the Intermissions or Remissions more distinct and manifest.

3. *R Cort. Peruv. pulv. ʒij. Flav. Aurant. Hispal. ʒiss. Rad. Serpent. Virgin. ʒij. Croc. Anglic. ʒiv. Coccinel. ʒij. Spir. Vin. Gallic. ʒxxx. F. Infusio clausa per Dies aliquot, deinde coletur.* The Dose is from ʒj. to ʒss. every fourth, sixth or eighth Hour.

When there is an evident Intermission, I give Preparations of the Bark out of saline Draughts made with *Sal. Absinth.* and *Succ. Limon.* This Method will shorten these Fevers, even with *miliary Eruptions*.

Under any Evacuations, diluting Nourishment is absolutely necessary to keep up the Spirits, to repair the Loss of the Juices, and mend the remaining; and the Patient should be frequently prompted to take them. When any Discharges are very immoderate, they may be prudently restrained, but not repelled. Thus, in a *profuse Diarrhoea*, a little *Theriac. Androm.* will moderate the Flux by promoting the *cuticular Discharge*. *Hux.*

Gilchrist affirms, that to all the warming, attenuating, stimulating or *antispasmodic* Remedies, *Cinnabar* should be added, and that in no small Quantity. And he highly recommends the Use of the Bark in the Decline of long, nervous Fevers, or af-

ter a Remission. And when there is Occasion for Blistering, he thinks the Head most preferable, whenever it is much affected, tho' he does not disapprove the laying Blisters on the Back and Limbs. On the sixth or seventh Day, when the Head began to be affected with Sleepiness or Raving, he observed, a Vomit would stave them off for some Days, or render them more moderate, that before that Time it was too soon, and after, too late.

When the low, depressing, nervous Symptoms are stronger, the higher Methods of stimulating are more necessary and easily borne; in Raving, with a low, intermitting Pulse, *Subsultus*, Fainting, and Coldness of the Extremities, besides frequent Blistering, we must give *Camphire* and *Castor*; and if the Urine is little. *Sal Succini* in small Doses, given frequently, answers best, and the Effect is more constant. The Uses of *Serpentar. Virgin.* *Valerian.* *Asa Fœtid.* *Myrrh.* and terreous Absorbents, are well enough known, and the Forms in which they are given. Refreshing Juleps should not be taken by Spoonfuls, but by Draughts. Acrid Cataplasms may be laid to the Feet till they begin to stimulate or raise a just Degree of Heat: Then apply Poultices of Bread, Milk, and Vinegar, especially during the Exacerbation, to allay the Heat and Struggle; renewing them alternately in order to keep up a gentle Heat and *Stimulus*. A quick, hard, and more contracted Pulse, with smart Heat, Tossing and Anxiety, shew it is over-done.

[The following Things, as Occasion shall offer, must be taken in some convenient Vehicle; such as, Sack-whey, Barley-water, a soft Wine, or appropriated Julep.

4. R *Pulv. e Chel. Canc. comp. gr. xv. Croc. Castor. an. gr. iij.*
M. F. Pulvis. Or,

5. R *Pulv. Contrayerv. comp. gr. x. Castor. gr. v. Croc. gr. iij.*
M. F. Pulvis.

If a Bolus is more agreeable.

6. R *Pulv. Contrayerv. gr. xv. Croc. gr. iij. Confect. Alkerm.*
q. s. M. F. Bolus.

If it imitates a Pleurisy,

7. R *Sperm. Cet. ʒj. Pulv. Contrayerv. gr. xv. Castor. gr. iij.*
M. F. Pulvis.

Riverius's saline Draught is also useful in this Disease; taken every eight Hours, as well as *Huxham's* above-mentioned.

8. R *Sal. Absinth.* ℥ss. *Succ. Limon.* ʒss. *Aq. Fontan* ʒj. *M. F. Haustus.*

In the State of the Disease these Remedies may be more active, as,

9. R *Pulv. Contrayerv.* gr. xv. *Serpentar. Virgin.* gr. v. *Croc. Castor. an.* gr. iij. *M. F. Pulvis.*

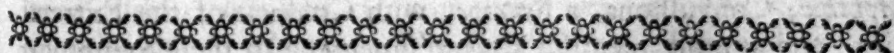
If the Urine is small in Quantity, gr. v. *Sal. Succin.* may be added. Or,

10. R *Rad. Valerian. Sylvest.* ʒj. *Castor. Croci. an.* gr. iij. *Asæ Fætid.* gr. ij. *M. F. Pulvis.*

When the Case is almost desperate.

11. R *Mosch.* gr. xv. *Sal. Corn. C.* gr. viij, *Camph.* gr. iv. *M. F. Pulvis.*]

If the Pulse is carefully attended to, this Fever may be always known, though it is apt to put on various Shapes, and will yield to the mild *diaphoretic Remedies* and moderate Cordials. Thus, Difficulty of Breathing, *Nauseas*, and Inclination to vomit, Diarrhœas, with high-coloured, turbid Urine, regular Acerbations like Intermittents, Continual Fevers, Atrophy and Hæctic Fevers, Fits of the Colic, Suppression of the Menfes, &c. are only casual Symptoms of this. Even Hæmorrhages must be only treated with Subastringents. And Madness itself, the Consequence of this Disease, may be cured by the *Extract* of the Bark, and a few Grains of the *Flores Martiales*. Child-bed Women who have this Fever, should never leave their Beds too soon, for they often have died suddenly for want of observing this Rule. The Stoppage of the *Lochia* may be removed with *Sperm. Cet. Pulv. Contrayerv.* and *Croc.* Blisters and copious Bleeding in this Case are fatal. MANNINGHAM.



Of Epidemic, Catarrhal, Eruptive FEVERS.

THESE Fevers are *continual* but not violent: They are attended with a Prostration of Strength, Watching, Loss of Appetite, and are sometimes join'd with an Eruption of Spots on the Skin, arising from the Plenty and intestine Dissolution of an *excrementitious Serum*, not without Contagion and Danger of Life.

These Fevers were called by the Ancients, *continual, quotidian, ferous Fevers*; and by some of the Moderns, *malignant catarrhal Fevers*, because they are mild at first, and are attended with a Running at the Nose, a Catarrh, an Infarction of the Breast, and a Cough on the first Days, with Exacerbations at Night.

At the Beginning of this Disease the Face of the Patient has a morbid Aspect, and he is out of Order three or four Days before he takes to his Bed. He complains of a spontaneous Weariness, a grievous Pain of his Body and Joints, as if his Bones were bruised and broken; his Strength is languid, his Appetite is lost, he has a slight fainting Fit, a cardialgic Nausea, a Pain in the Head, and unquiet Sleep, with Costiveness. In the Evening there is a Coldness and Shivering followed by Heat, the Symptoms increase, there is a greater Loss of Strength, inso-much, that they can scarce stand upright. The Pain in the Head grows worse with a Giddiness and Inquietude. Some have a violent Pain in the Back, others in the Side: They have an Anxiety about the *Præcordia*, the internal Parts are hot, the *Fauces* dry, the Pulse contracted, quick and weak, the Urine is pale without a Sediment, and the Breathing difficult.

On the *fourth* or *eleventh* Day, Spots appear in some, chiefly on the Back, Breast and Arms, with or without Relief. Some have more, some less, of various Colours, as purple, a brownish livid, or a pale Rose. These are sometimes broad, sometimes small; and in many like Flea-bites. These different Spots serve to distinguish the Fever by several Names, such as *miliary, puncticular, bastard Petechial*, and the like.

When this Disease is at the *State* or *Vigor*, all the Symptoms are worse; the Inquietude runs very high, as well as the Tossing of the Body, and its unusual Posture. The Mind is disturbed, the Speech incoherent, Sleep wanting, the Sweat coldish, with a more intense Difficulty of Breathing, and a contracted, unequal, quick and frequent Pulse, as in the nervous Fever.

When a *subsultus Tendinum*, Want of Thirst, Rumbling in the Belly, Hiccupping, an Inflammation of the *Fauces* from *Aphthæ*, Convulsions, a *Syncope*, with Coldness of the Extremities, and a most plentiful Sweat supervene to these Symptoms, they are certain Forerunners of Death. On the other Hand, when a Sweat breaks out about or on the critical Days, that is the *seventh, eleventh, or fourteenth* Day, and continues several Days, though want of Strength remains; or if there is a Looseness for some Days, it is a Sign of Health: And this the more certain, if the contracted Pulse enlarges, the hard grows soft and becomes more equal; if the Patient is more chearful, and his lying in Bed more sedate, with a *Hardness of Hearing*, and a turbid

a turbid Urine, depositing a Sediment. If this happens about the critical Days it is a certain Sign of a happy Event. After this the Sleep, Appetite, and Strength gradually return; but this is seldom the Case before the fourteenth Day.

Patients of a strong Constitution, the common People and Rustics with a good *Regimen* alone, generally succeed better than the weak, timorous, the sad, the thoughtful, the luxurious, the slothful and the studious. All Excretions by Urine, Stool or Sweat, are bad in the Beginning, and on other Days except the critical. Those that die are carried off by a Phrensy, or an Inflammation of the *Meninges*, or of the *Oesophagus* and *Fauces* from *Aphthæ*, of the Stomach itself. If Blood is taken away in these Diseases, it is either of a bright red, very fluid and ferous, or too thick and blackish.

In the *Cure of this Disease*, the Physicians should take care not to disturb the salutary Excretions, but should proceed cautiously, and abstain from strong Medicines of every Kind; watching and assisting the Motions of Nature as much as possible. The *Indications* are, 1. To restrain and prevent the entire Dissolution of the Blood and Humours. 2. To temperate and dilute the *Salino-sulphureous* Acrimony of the Humours, and at the same Time to keep the Fluids fluxile. 3. To promote gently the Excretions by Stool, Urine, the Skin and Spittle. 4. To assist and restore the lost Strength.

To prevent the putrid Dissolution of the Humours direct Vinegar, the Juices of Oranges and Lemons, and Syrups of the same. Spirit of Vitriol, Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Nitre, especially those that are dulcified.

To abate the Acrimony, absorbent, testaceous and bezoardic Powders will be proper. To dilute at the same Time, you may order a Decoction of Barley with *Scorzonera* and Shavings of Hart's-horn; as also the Syrup of Orange Juice, Chicken Broth; and the like.

1. R *Calc. Antimon. Corn. C. sine igne ppt. Ocul. Canc. Matr. Perlar.* [*sive Test. Ostrear. ppt.*] an. ʒj. *Nitr. depurat.* ʒss. *M. F. Pulvis.* The Dose is from ʒj to ʒss.

To promote the cuticular Excretions, give diaphoretic simple Waters [*alexitereal Waters*] with the Tincture of Valerian Root [or Snake-root.] To assist the Excretions by Stool, common domestic Clysters will be useful; or those made of a Decoction of Barley, Oil of Sweet Almonds, Camomile Flowers, Elder Flowers, Syrup of Violets, Common Salt, Nitre. [Or,

2. R *Laet. Vaccin. fls. Sacchar. rub. Ol. Olivæ. an. ʒj. M. F. Enema.*]

Or you may order the following Laxative, which must be given with Caution.

3. R Mann. ℥ij. Cremor. Tartar. 3j. In Aq. Scorzon.
℥iij. [Aq. Piper. Jamaicens.] Solut. Syrup. Violar. 3ss.
Ol. Junip. Gut. iij. M. F. Haustus.

To raise the Spirits and restore the Strength, a little Wine will not be improper, with Hart's-horn Jellies, China Orange, or Seville Orange Juice with Sugar.

A congruous Regimen in these Diseases is of very great Consequence; for if the Patient is kept too hot, the Dissolution of the Blood will be promoted, a Costiveness will be induced, the Anxiety will be increased, the impure, salt, acrid Humours will be actuated, the Strength will be exhausted, the Sweating will be too speedy and profuse, and Spots will appear on the Skin. On the other Hand, if Cold is incautiously admitted, especially to the Feet, Perspiration will be checked, the Eruptions and Spots will be driven back: There will be griping Pains, a Looseness, and the critical Evacuations will be disturbed. All sudden Changes from hot to cold, or cold to hot, are equally bad. A temperate Regimen is best. However, Care should be taken that the Patient does not breathe his own Atmosphere full of morbid Exhalations, so very prejudicial to Health; but the Air should be drawn out of the Room and fresh admitted.

The Perspiration should constantly be kept up, and the Linen of any kind should not rashly be changed, nor should the Patient removed from one Bed to another. He should be enjoined not to rise frequently, nor should the Bed be made on critical Days, when the Spots are likely to appear. And if the Bed clothes are wet and must needs be changed, let them be well aired and pretty much worn. A Night or Bed-gown will be also very proper to keep on constantly; for it will be a Defence against cold Air.

An erect Posture of the Head and Body is to be shunned either in or out of Bed, especially if the Pulse is very weak and the Strength little; as also when the Disease is near the State. For in these Cases, the Heart will not be able to send a sufficient Quantity of Blood perpendicularly to the Head, and consequently Fainting will ensue; or the Motion of the Blood and Arteries will be stopt; all the Motions will be turned inwards; the fibrous and tubulous Substance of the Skin will be contracted; the eruptive Matter, now more depraved, will be repelled, and carried to the nervous Parts; whence Convulsions, Deliriums, and soon after fatal Mortifications will succeed.

The

The Mind should be kept as chearful as possible, and all Occasions shunned of exciting Anger, Fear, Terror, or Pusillanimity in the Patient. His Hope of Recovery should be kept up as much as possible, instead of being terrified with the Prediction of Death. *I have known Patients who have laboured under this Disease, and would in all Probability have recovered, if some Priest or over-wise Physician had not foretold and inculcated a speedy Death; which has so affected the sick Person with Dread and Horror, that there has been an immediate Change manifestly for the worse.*

The Patient must abstain from fat Things, Flesh and Eggs, during the Course of this Disease, for they only tend to increase the Impurity of the Humours, the morbid Matter, and to hasten Death.

It is an undoubted Axiom, that all *strong Medicines are hurtful in this Disease*; such as Emetics, Purgatives and Diuretics; as also Sudorifics of too spirituous a Nature: But temperate and moderate Things are very useful.

It must be remembered likewise, that as *these Fevers have certain Types and Periods*, and Exacerbations and Remissions at certain Times; which a Physician should always carefully observe. In the febrile Heat, and when the Symptoms are most intense, *Humeſtants, Diluents*, and the absorbent nitrous Powders above-mentioned will be most proper, with a very moderate external Regimen. When the Paroxysm is ended, the Skin lax, more soft and disposed for Excretions; then Analeptics, Medicines that stimulate; and if there is Occasion Bezoardics, and Things that promote Perspiration; as also the Infusion of *Veronica, Scordium* and *Liquorice*, drank as Tea, are likely to do the greatest Service. And because a *Diarrhœa* frequently carries off the Disease, it is never to be stopt, especially about the critical Times, neither with Astringents, Sedatives or Opiates: But if Nature tends to this Excretion, and is too sluggish, she is to be assisted by the *laxative Haustus* above described, with the Addition of Tamarinds.

When there is *too great an internal and external Heat*, with Dryness of the Mouth, Thirst and Watching, then nitrous Medicines will be necessary, with a moderate Quantity of diluting Liquors often repeated. On the other Hand, when the Disposition is sluggish, phlegmatic and timorous, the Heat very mild, no Thirst, the Pulse weak and languid, with a Prostration of Strength, Sleepiness and *Torpor* of the Mind, cooling Things must be avoided, and Analeptics, together with bezoardic Tinctures, must be given a little at a Time, and often. When the Eruptions are of the miliary Kind, and red, fixt bezoardic Powders;

ders; as also Diluents, Demulcents and Emulsions, will be most serviceable.

When there is a *Pain in the Head with a Delirium*, cut open a live Chicken or Pigeon, and apply it to the Head when the Hair is shaved off. In *Fainting, Vomiting, the Cardialgia or extreme Lowness*, apply a Plaster of *Venice Treacle*, express'd Oil of Nutmegs, Camphire, Balsam of Peru, Saffron, Oil of Juniper, and a little Spirit of Wine to the Region of the *Præcordia*; as also in Hiccapping, [but more especially a *musk Bolus*.] In *Dryness and Heat of the Fauces*, direct Hart's-horn Jellies with Juice of Lemons and Sugar Candy, or Syrup of Mulberries. Likewise, let the Mouth be washed with a Decoction of Figs, Syrup of Mulberries and Nitre. When the Patient is very sleepy, let the Legs and Soles of the Feet be washed with Vinegar of Rue, or apply a mild Blister to the Calves of the Legs. If the striking in of miliary Eruptions causes Inquietudes and Anxieties, succinated Spirit of Hart's-horn will be proper with dulcified Spirit of Nitre. In a Cough give Oil of sweet Almonds and Extract of Saffron.

There is no Evacuation so dangerous as *bleeding at the Nose*; for there is a Congestion of Blood in the Head from the Spasms of the lower Parts. However, if the Flux of Blood is moderate, and the Body abounds with it, instead of being hurtful it will relieve the Head; and yet this seldom happens. When there are a few Drops only without Alleviation, they portend a Delirium and an Inflammation of the *Fauces*. But when the Flux is copious the Strength will diminish, and the Eruptions return inwards not without Danger. Therefore to prevent a Conflux of Blood to the Head, the Feet must be always kept in a moderate Heat and Moisture; for which Reason mild Blisters should be laid to the Calves of the Legs, and the Body should be open with Clysters or Solutions of Manna. These will also be serviceable when the Hæmorrhage is too large. But when it is too little and the Eyes look red and wild with a strong Pulsation of the temporal Arteries besides the former, it will be proper to apply Cupping Glassses to the Nape of the Neck, or to thrust a Straw up the Nose to cause it to bleed, or to use a scarifying Instrument. When the Stools are too frequent use bezoardic Powders with a few Grains of the *Cortex Eleutheriæ*; or, which is better, anoint the Abdomen with a Mixture of expressed Oil of Nutmegs, essential Oil of Mint, and Balsam of Peru. When the Sweats are too profuse, too many Bed-clothes must be avoided, and no hot Infusions must be drank.

Bleeding

Bleeding in these Fevers must be used with great Circumspection; for it is much more proper as a Preservative than a Cure. But when the Disease has made its Onset with great Loss of Strength, complicated with catarrhal Disorders, and when putrid and malignant Fevers are ripe it must be omitted. If the Stomach has lately been surfeited with incongruous Aliment, a Grain or two of *Tartar Emetic* in a Solution of Manna will be necessary, because it will diminish the *Fomes* of the Disease. *Blisters* will be of great Use when a Retrocession of the Eruptions is apprehended, when the Excretions are flow and when there is a Sleepiness and *Torpor*. In which Cases they may be laid to the Arms and Calves of the Legs **HOFFMAN**. Consult the following Section.



Of the Malignant, Goal, and Spotted FEVERS.

THE true *spotted Fevers* are very malignant, contagious, and very detrimental to the Head and Strength, attended with *Spots of various Colours*, arising from a Corruption of the vital Fluids, and a putrid Dissolution consequent thereupon.

These *petechial Fevers* are deservedly called *malignant* or *poisonous*, as they generally proceed from a most subtle, active, virulent Vapour, or *Miasma*, which is infectious from a noxious Steam arising from the Body of the Patient. At first they often seem mild and gentle, and have the Appearance of *catarrhal Fevers*; but they soon exert their virulent Effects in a most fatal Manner.

At first the Patient complains of great Weakness and Loss of Strength, that they can scarce walk or stand upright, and are apt to faint away.

The Head aches, and from the very Beginning is hot, dull, attended with a Dejection of Mind and a Kind of Desperation. There is a constant Watchfulness; if there is any Sleep, it is not refreshing; the Appetite is lost; the Countenance is dejected; the Pulse is languid, small, and unequal; the lying in Bed is disorderly and irregular; there is an Oppression of the Breast, sometimes a dry Cough, an undulatory and tremulous Twitching of the muscular and tendinous Fibres, with a *Subsultus Tendinum*. Many neither complain of Heat nor Pain, nor Anxiety, and assert that they feel nothing bad, but Weakness and Want of Sleep.

Sleep. The Urine is generally thin at first, and like that of sound People. On the fourth, fifth, or the seventh Day, the Spots appear principally on the Back and Loins, of various Colours, generally without Relief; wherefore they are rather symptomatical than critical. **Hoff.**

Huxham says, these Fevers attack with much more Violence than the slow and nervous; the *Rigors*, if any, are greater, the Heats sharper and more lasting, yet at first sudden, transient and remittent; the Pulse more tense or hard, but commonly quick and small, though sometimes slow and seemingly regular for a Time, and then fluttering and unequal. The Head-ach, Giddiness, Nausea and Vomiting are much more considerable, even from the very Beginning. Sometimes a severe fixed Pain is felt in one or both Temples, or over one or both Eyebrows, frequently in the Bottom of the Orbit of the Eyes. The Eyes always appear very full, heavy, yellowish, and very often a little inflamed. The Countenance seems bloated and more dead-coloured than usual. Commonly the temporal Arteries throb much, and a *Tinnitus Aurium* is very troublesome; a strong Vibration also of the carotid Arteries comes on frequently in the Advance of the Fever, though the Pulse at the Wrist may be small, nay, even slow: This is a certain Sign of an impending *Delirium*.

The Prostration of Spirits, Weakness and Faintness are often surprizingly great and sudden; sometimes when the Pulse seems tolerably strong, the Respiration is most commonly laborious, and is interrupted with a Kind of Sighing or Sobbing, and the Breath is hot and offensive.

There is generally a Sort of *Lumbago* or Pain in the Back and Loins, a Weariness, Soreness, and Pain in the Limbs. Sometimes a great Heat, Load and Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, with a perpetual vomiting of porraceous or black Bile, of a nauseous Smell, with a troublesome Hiccupping.

The Tongue at the Beginning is white, but grows daily more dark and dry, or of a shining, livid Colour, with a Kind of a dark Bubble at the Top; sometimes exceeding black for many Days: At the Height, it is generally dry, stiff and black, and the Speech scarcely intelligible.

The Thirst in the Increase of the Fever, is commonly very great, sometimes unquenchable; and all the Drinks seem bitter and maukish; at other Times there is no Thirst, though the Mouth and Tongue are exceedingly foul and dry; this is a dangerous Symptom, and ends in a Phrenzy or *Coma*. The Lips and Teeth, near the *State*, are furred with a very black, tenacious *Sordes*.

At the Onset of the Fever the Urine is often crude, pale and vapid, but grows to so high a Colour as to resemble a strong Lixivium, or citron Urine, tinged with a very small Quantity of Blood; it has no Sediment or Cloud for many Days together, but by Degrees grows darker, like dead strong Beer, and smells offensive.

The Stools, especially near the *State*, or in the Decline of the Fever, are for the most Part very offensive, green, livid or black, frequently with severe Gripes or Blood. When they are more yellow or brown, the less is the Danger; but the Danger is greatest of all when they come away insensibly. If the Belly be hard, swelled and tense, it is a very bad Symptom. A gentle *Diarrhœa* is often very beneficial, by which Nature carries off the morbid Matter.

The more florid the Spots are, the less is the Danger; and it is a good Sign, if the black or violet become of a brighter Colour. The large, black or livid Spots are almost always attended with profuse Bleedings. The small, dusky, brown Spots, like Freckles, are almost as bad as the livid and black. Sometimes they are attended with profuse, cold, clammy Sweats, at which Time, the Spots vanish without any Advantage.

The Eruption of the Spots is uncertain; sometimes they appear on the fourth or fifth Day; sometimes not till the eleventh, or later. The *Vibices*, or large, livid, or dark greenish Marks seldom appear till very near the fatal Period. Sometimes about the eleventh or fourteenth Day, when the Sweats are profuse, the Spots disappear, and vast Quantities of small, white, miliarial Pustules break out. If there is an itching, smarting, red Rash, it commonly greatly relieves the Sick, as well as large, fretting, watry Bladders, on the Back, Breast, and Shoulders. A scabby Eruption about the Lips and Nose, is a salutary Symptom; the more hot and angry the better. Brown, dark *Aphthæ* are more uncertain and dangerous, as well as the exceeding white and thick like Lard. They are followed with Difficulty of Swallowing, Pain and Ulceration of the *Fauces*, *Oesophagus*, with incessant Hiccapping; the whole *primæ Viæ* are at length affected, a bloody Dysentery comes on, and the Mortification of the Intestines.

Pringle observes, that in *Hospital*, *Goal*, or *Camp Fevers*, the first Complaints are gentle Horrors, and little feverish Heats, alternately succeeding each other, with Loss of Appetite, and their Disorder being greatest at Night, the Body is hot, the Sleep interrupted and not refreshing. They have constantly some Pain and Confusion in their Head, chiefly about their Forehead; the Pulse is at first but little quicker than the natural, and their Drought,

Drought, if any, is inconsiderable. They are too ill to mind Business, and too well to be confined. In this State, a Change of Air, with a Vomit and Sweat will perform a Cure; yet a large Bleeding at this Time will sink the Pulse, and bring on a *Delirium*.

When the Symptoms come on quick and violent; the Fever seems to be inflammatory, and can only be distinguished by a Knowledge of the Circumstances; and Bleeding yields no Relief, but exasperates the Complaints. The aforesaid Symptoms are now more high, with great Laffitude, *Nausea*, and Pains in the Back, with Pain and Confusion in the Head, and great Dejection of Spirits.

The Pulse at this Time is generally quick and full; now a moderate Bleeding affects the Pulse but little; if large, it will sink and bring on a *Delirium*. The worst Kind of Blood is when the *Craffamentum* is dissolved, which is a Sign of high Putrefaction.

The Urine is sometimes at first of a reddish or Flame-colour, which it preserves throughout; at other Times it is pale and varies from Day to Day, being sometimes clear, sometimes clouded. But towards the End, if the Distemper takes a favourable Turn, it becomes thick, and at last deposits a Sediment. But many have recovered without any Sediment at all, if the Water has been thick about the Crisis.

If the Patient lies warm, the Body is generally costive; if cold, there is a *Diarrhœa*. If they have bilious Stools when they be warm, they are critical, and not to be checked unless immoderate. In the worst kind of these Fevers, in the last Stage, a *Diarrhœa* commonly carries the Patient off; but then the Stools are involuntary, coliquative, ichorous or blackish, and of a cadaverous Smell, which are the Effects of a Mortification in the Bowels.

The Heat of the Body at first is not considerable; but if the Pulse is felt for a while, there is an uncommon Heat, which remains upon the Fingers some Minutes afterwards. A Day or two before Death the Extremities feel quite cold, then the Pulse is hardly to be felt.

The Skin is generally dry and parched, yet in the Beginning there are often short and imperfect Sweats, without any Relief. A continued and generous Sweat is the surest Cure. They are always fetid, and there is an ill Taste of the Mouth, and an offensive Smell, till a Stupor or *Delirium* renders him insensible.

The Tongue is generally dry, hard and black, with deep Chops, but towards the last it is soft and moist, and the Colour

is a Mixture of green and yellow. The Drought is sometimes great, at other Times very little.

Some preserve their Senses through the Course of the Disease, except a Confusion and Stupor, but few keep them till Death if it is fatal. They sleep seldom, and seem to be pensive and in deep Thought. The Face is not ghastly nor morbid, till towards the last. The Confusion of the Head often rises to a *Delirium*, especially at Night, but seldom changes to Rage. A Tremor is more common than a *Subfultus Tendinum*. The Pulse sinks all along; the Stupor or *Delirium*, and Tremor encrease, and the Spirits are relieved in Proportion to its rising to the Head. Frequently the Patient is dull of hearing from the very Beginning, and at last grows almost deaf.

There is always a great Dejection of Mind, and Failure of Strength. When the *Delirium* is at its Height, the Face is commonly flushed and the Eyes red, unless after large Evacuations; then it appears meagre; the Eyelids in Slumbers are only half shut, and the Voice, which is constantly slow and low, sinks to a Degree scarce to be heard.

When the Fever is protracted with a low Pulse, they have a particular craving for something cordial; and nothing is so acceptable as Wine. They long for no Food, but will take Panada if mixt with Wine.

Vomiting and Sickness at the Stomach, though frequent, are casual. Neither pleuritic Stitches, Difficulty of Breathing, or flying Pains are any Part of the Disease, unless it falls upon a weak Part.

There are Spots, but not always. In Hospitals they are less usual at the first breaking out of the Disease, but when the Air is more corrupted, the Spots are common. They are of the petechial Kind, of an obscure red, paler than the Measles, not raised above the Skin, of no regular Shape, but confluent; upon a nearer Inspection, the Interstices may be seen. They are generally not very conspicuous. These Spots are very irregular, sometimes appearing on the fourth or fifth Day, and at others on the fourteenth. They are neither critical nor mortal Signs, but more dangerous; if Purple, they are more ominous, but not absolutely mortal. In a few Cases there have been purple Streaks and Blotches. These sometimes, as well as the Spots, do not appear till after Death. This Fever, through its Exacerbations at Night, may be looked upon as the lowest Degree of the remitting Kind.

The Duration is uncertain, and in Proportion to the Virulence. Their Course is generally from fourteen to twenty Days; some have died or recovered after four Weeks. When the

Course

Course is long, it commonly terminates in Abscesses of the parotid or axillary Glands; sometimes in an hectic: Some, after this Fever is over, fall into an irregular Intermittent; many complain of a Pain in their Limbs and Want of Rest, and almost all of great Weakness, Confusion in their Heads, and Noise in their Ears. When the Air is highly malignant, the Disease terminates in five or six Days, either in Death or a critical Sweat.

The most peculiar Symptoms of this Disease, are always a singular Attack upon the Head, as a Stupor or Pain; and if it lingers, a slow, low Voice and sinking of the Spirits, without any large Evacuation; pale Urine, petechial Spots, the bad Effects of large Bleeding, and the little Advantage of Clysters; lastly, the Disagreement of cooling Medicines, excepting in the Beginning; and on the other hand, the Agreement with Wine, Volatiles, and other Cordials, during the greatest Part of the Disease.

I have been the more particular in reciting the Symptoms of these Diseases, because it will tend to give a farther Light into their Nature, and consequently to establish a more certain Method of Cure, which I am persuaded are not well understood by the Generality. PRINGLE.

As to the *Prognostics*, the Spots are so far from being salutary, that the more plentiful they are the greater is the Degree of the Corruption; when they are livid, lead-coloured, and of a greenish Black, they shew a sphacelous Corruption. Those who escape are not freed by a cutaneous Excretion, but by large Sweats, breathing a stinking Acor, or by critical Fluxes of the Belly; but it happens by the Benefit of Nature, when the Corruption of the Fluids is not great, as well as the temperate Nature of the *Alexipharmics*. Many are apt to fall into a sphacelous Corruption of the Stomach, Intestines, and other *Viscera*, or into a Phrensy, or more frequently into an anginous Inflammation of the *Fauces* and *Oesophagus*, as appears from the intolerable Smell which happens after Death. This unhappy Event is presaged, if there is no Thirst, or one that is unquenchable; if the Tongue is dry, chopt, black, the *Fauces* inflamed and beset with *Sordes*, with difficult Swallowing; if after the Eruption of the Spots, a difficult Breathing and Straitness of the Breast remains and gains ground, or if a *Delirium* encreases after Sweating, and a Flux of the Belly, the Urine being at the same time turbid, and depositing no Sediment; lastly, if the Eyes are dim, the Patient catching at Straws; if there is a *Subsultus Tenuis*, if the Excrements come away insensibly, if there is a cold Sweat with Convulsions. HOFF.

Pringle

Pringle observes, that those who are weakened by other Distempers, or their Cures, are more susceptible of the Goal or Hospital Fevers than the strong and vigorous; and that one who is recovered is more subject to relapse than he who is first attacked.

All the Prognostics, says he; taken singly, are uncertain. The following Signs are good; to have no *Delirium*, to have the Pulse neither very low nor quick, or if sunk, to have it rise by Wine or Cordials, with an Abatement of the *Delirium*; and to have the Tongue moist and of a natural Colour. It seems peculiar to this Fever, that Deafness is generally a good Sign. The natural and best Crisis is by Sweat, when the Pulse rises, and the Symptoms abate; next to that is an insensible Perspiration, which is known by the Softness of the Skin, Moisture of the Tongue, and a Remission of the other Symptoms. Bilious Stools, with turbid Urine, and a moist Tongue, may be considered as Signs of a favourable Crisis. But the contrary of all these are bad, as also the *Subsultus Tendinum*, inflamed Eyes and great Anxiety. It is observed to be among the worst Signs, when the Patient complains of Blindness, or when he cannot lie but on his Back, and pulls up his Knees; or if when insensible, he endeavours to uncover his Breast, or makes frequent Attempts to get out of Bed. If there are ichorous, cadaverous and involuntary Stools, it is a Sign of certain Death. PRING.

The *formal Ratio* of these pernicious Fevers, consists in the putrid Dissolution, or Colliquation of the Blood and vital Fluids, especially of that lymphatic, elastic, fine Fluid, which is contained in the Blood, and separated in the Brain and spinal Marrow, by which it is distributed by the Nerves to all the Body, indued with Sense and Motion, for it greatly vitiates and defiles this Liquor. However, such is the Nature and Power of that poisonous Vapour, by which sound Bodies are infected, that it not only induces a putrid Fermentation into the Blood and other Fluids, but acts immediately on the inward and nervous Parts of the Brain, which it corrupts, and produces a Languor in the vital and animal Powers, even while the State of the Blood and Humours remain free from Corruption.

This virulent Vapour enters the Body by the Nostrils, *Fauces* and *Bronchia*. For the Nerves of the first and second Conjugation are no where so exposed as in the Cavity of the Nostrils; whence it immediately reaches the Nerves and the Brain, and renders the Patient light-headed, with a Dulness of the Head, a Loss of Strength, and a vertiginous Affection. It likewise mixes with the *Saliva*, descends into the Stomach, which is a nervous Part, and there takes up its principal Residence.

M

Whence

Whence the bad Symptoms generally appear first in the Stomach and *Præcordia*, with a *Nausea* and an Inclination to vomit, as also a *Diarrhœa* with Gripes, or a Costiveness, with loathing of Food, Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, and an Eructation of Water from the Stomach.

Hence the Reason evidently appears, why nothing is more proper to prevent this Disease than by turning away one's Face from the Patient, frequent spitting, chewing *Angelica*, *Zedoary*, *Pimpernel*, and smoking Tobacco; hence likewise appears, why the Force of this Poison is exerted in the Stomach, and is beset with copious Crudities, and pituitous and *salival Sordes*; and likewise why gentle Emetics, join'd to *Alexipharmacs*, commonly destroy this Disease in the Bud.

This Disease may be induced by a bad State of the Air; for a long, moist, rainy, cloudy and southerly State of the Air, dulls and depresses the Motions of the Solids and Fluids necessary for Life; to this may be added, a long and frequent Inundation of Water, which is apt to generate putrid Diseases, as likewise the Exhalations arising from putrid, unburied Bodies, or from the Excrements of Animals, especially if confined and shut up from the Air. There is likewise a Disposition in the Body itself towards these Diseases; for Experience shews us that those of a *sanguineo-phlegmatic Constitution*, of a lax and spongy Nature, who are fearful and anxious, given to Luxury, oppressed with Cares, weakened with Labour and Bleeding, are most apt to receive the Infection, or who labour under the Suppression of usual Evacuations.

In the *Regimen*, it is necessary if possible to use a serene, limpid, temperately warm Air; the Room should not be heated too much, it being found to be hurtful. The Patient should eat nothing solid in the Declination of the Disease, and after it. A free Use of Food, of nourishing and comforting Broths abounding with oleous Particles, is pernicious, especially about the critical Days, in the State of the Disease, or when there is any critical Evacuation. Nothing is more hurtful than an erect Situation, as I have often observed in other malignant and eruptive Diseases, because the Blood has a more languid Motion from the Heart, and cannot be driven perpendicularly to the Head.

Alexipharmacs, volatile Salts, hot and spirituous *Bezoardics*, are hurtful, especially with a hot Regimen, for they dissolve the Blood, and increase the Number of Spots, or cause Head-achs, Inflammations or copious Sweats. These Things taken by Way of Prevention, have precipitated the Patient into the Disease. But if volatile *Alexipharmacs* are taken moderately and cautiously, with *Analeptics*, when the Spots have disappeared, or
when

when there has been high Anxieties and Debilities from Cold, or an erect Situation, they have been serviceable. We have likewise advised their Use, when the Circulation of the Blood was in its Vigour, for then they dissipate a great Part of the peccant Matter; likewise when the Crisis is coming on, *Bezoardic* Volatiles in a moderate Dose, hasten the critical Evacuations, and raise the weak and languid Motion; but we have been careful not to throw the Patient into a Sweat, and thereby induce a Disposition to slow Fevers.

Bleeding has been good in *plethoric* Bodies, and in those who have been accustomed to *Hæmorrhages*; on the contrary, if the Patient is low or weak, Bleeding is hurtful.

Gentle Vomits are useful by Way of Prevention, and in the very Beginning of the Disease; but in the Progress and State, have had a bad Effect.

Blisters have been greatly praised in the State of the Disease, when there has been a Delirium, a Sopor and Convulsions, when applied to the Neck.

We reject all Opiates and soporiferous Medicines, on Account of the weak Pulse and Want of Strength, because they weaken and retard the Excretions, increase the Malignity, and hasten Death.

The *Materia Medica* used by me, are Elder Flower Water, that of Limes, Elms, Roses, of the Tops of *Scordium*, *Scabious* and *Carduus Benedictus*; as also Syrups of Citrons, Pomegranates, and the Juice of Roses; Powders of Mother of Pearl, diaphoretic Antimony, Crabs-eyes, Amber, *Terra Sigillata*, burnt Hartshorn, pure Nitre; the *Alexipharmacs* are, Camphire, Effence and Extract of *Scordium*, *Vincetoxicum*, the *Bezoardic* Spirit and Tincture, the Effence or Spirit of Vitriol, and dulcified Spirit of Nitre; the Moisteners are, Decoction of *Scorzonera*, Shavings and Jelly of Hart's-horn; the Analeptics are, Orange-flower Water, fresh Oil of Citrons, with Sugar, Confection of Alkermes, and our *Balsam of Life*; the *Antispasmodics* are, Effence of Castor, Cinnabar, and succinated Spirit of Hart's-horn.

In the Beginning of the Disease, I use a bezoardic Powder of Nitre, and a little Camphire, often repeated; in the Progress and State of the Disease, I advise a Mixture of temperate Waters, *Diaphoretics*, *Analeptics*, *Antispasmodics*, and cordial bezoardic Powders, with a little Juice of Citrons. In the Drink I put Nitre, or philosophic Spirit of Vitriol, or sulphurated *Glyssus* of Antimony to keep the Body open. I also give Drink of the Decoction of *filtrated* Hart's-horn, and Root of *Scorzonera*, either hot or cold. About the critical Day I give gentle *Alexi-*

pharmacs, with Things to promote Sweat, when Nature seems to tend that Way.

This is the best and surest Method of Cure, as I have tried a hundred Times. But if the Vomiting is too great, with an Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, and profuse *Diarrhœas* accompanied with Gripes, I apply outwardly *Venice Treacle*, express'd Oil of Nutmegs, Camphire, Oil of Cloves, and Balsam of *Peru*, mixt together, to the Region of the Stomach. If a *Diarrhœa* exhausts the Patient too much, I give a nitrous bezoardic Powder, with a little Camphire, and *Theriaca Cœlestis*. In a Phrensy and acute Pain in the Head, I advise the external Use of Camphire and Spirit of Wine, and *Sal Ammoniac*, with Oil of Rue and Lavender. If the Body is costive, with Gripes, I prescribe lenient Clysters, or such that are made entirely of Oil. To raise the Strength, I allow spirituous Things, such as comfort and are aromatic, but they must be externally applied to the Pulses or Pit of the Stomach, or Nostrils. To quench Thirst, I advise an Electuary of Muscovado Sugar, and dulcified Spirit of Nitre.

Huxham observes, that Bleeding, where there is a Redundance of Blood, is proper, nay necessary, in the strong and plethoric, which should be done as early as possible. A quick, tense Pulse, sharp Heat, great Difficulty of Breathing, Palpitation of the Heart, and violent Pain of the Head and Back, evidently demand it. But much less Blood should be taken off than in a *Peripneumony*, which often makes its Attack much in the same Manner: But the sudden Weakness, great Dejection of Spirits, Trembling of the Hands, Paleness and Crudity of the Urine, together with the Absence of a Cough, and Heat of the Breath which attend petechial Fevers, distinguish the one from the other. The Blood in malignant Fevers is of a much looser Contexture, and softer Consistence, than that of *Pleuritics* or *Peripneumonics*.

That this Disease not only affects the Blood, but primarily the animal Spirits, appears from the sudden Damp, Tremblings, and great Dejection of Spirits. Now the Nerves and animal Spirits being infected by the contagious *Miasmata*, do not sufficiently and regularly actuate the muscular Fibres and Vessels; whence arises great Debility, and too weak a Vibration of the vascular System; and hence the Blood in some Places runs into grumous Concretions, and in others is quite dissolved. But tho' Bleeding may be proper at first, a subsequent may be pernicious, for the first Blood frequently appears florid, but that which is drawn twenty-four Hours after, is commonly livid, black, and too thin; at the third Time it is livid, dissolved, and sanious; at least,

least, this is frequently the Case in malignant, petechial Fevers. The Pulse sinks oftentimes surprizingly after a second Bleeding, nay, sometimes after the first.

Nature many times strives in vain to discharge the irritating Matter, by Vomit, without the Assistance of Art, and therefore something to promote it will render it much easier, which may be done by an Infusion or Decoction of *Ipecacuanha*, *Oxymel Scilliticum*, with a slight Infusion of Camomile Flowers. If after this the Vomiting continues, give a little *Venice Treacle*, in a Mixture of Salt of Wormwood, Juice of Lemons, Mint-Water, &c. and apply a Cataplasm of *Species Aromaticæ* with *Theriaca*, which generally succeeds.

The Stomach should be unloaded by very gentle Methods, such as Clysters of Milk, Sugar and Salt; Laxatives of Manna, Cream of Tartar; *Glauber's* purging Salt, Tamarinds, and Rhubarb; by such Means a Puke or Stool or two may be promoted, at any Time of the Fever, when indicated by a nauseous, bitter Taste in the Mouth, Sickness at Stomach, nidorous and fetid Eructations; or by too great Costiveness, tumid Abdomen, *Borborygmi*, griped Pains, &c.

When there are Signs of a Redundancy of the Bile, it should be forthwith discharged by Vomit or Stool, as Nature points out, which is often succeeded by an amazing Change for the better, where an inexpressible Anxiety, Load on the *Præcordia*, perpetual Sickness, Eructation and *Singultus* had preceded. The extream Foulness of the Tongue, Sickness and Load at the Stomach, with a loathsome, bitter Taste, and horribly offensive, stinking Breath, and Eructations, shew the Condition of the Stomach; and the abominably fetid black, bilious Stools, the Necessity and Advantage of the Discharge.

Between the seventh and fourteenth Day, Nature endeavours to relieve herself by Vomit, or more frequently by loose Stools; then I give a gentle Laxative the eight and ninth Day, unless I find some Eruption appearing, or a kindly Sweat forbid it. Till this Time I seldom use any Kind of Purgative, except a little Manna, Cream of Tartar, or the like, at the very Beginning; but I order an emollient, laxative Clyster, every second or third Day as there may be Occasion. I repeat the Laxative from time to time, as the Symptoms indicate, and during the Operation carefully support the Patient with proper cordial Diet, Drink and Medicines; when Nature over-acts her Part, and runs into a profuse *Diarrhæa* or Dysentery, it ought to be restrained by proper astringent *Alexipharmacs*, such as *Theriaca Andromachi*, *Confect. Fracastor*. Tincture of Roses, red Wine mull'd with Cinnamon, &c. but above all, if the Case be very

urgent, by an astringent Clyster of *Confect. Fracast.* or *Theriaca Andromachi*, with a small Quantity of Decoction of *Tormentil*, red *Roses*, or *Japon Earth*. But it is always of dangerous Consequence to suppress a critical *Diarrhœa* too soon, and therefore it will be necessary to give a small Dose or two of *Rhubarb* first of all. A *Diarrhœa*, at the first, is prejudicial, if profuse, but at the State salutary; and it is certainly so when attended with a gentle breathing Sweat, or warm Moisture of the Skin.

But the constant and grand Effort of Nature, is to throw off the putrid Malignancy through the Pores of the Skin; for I never saw any of these Fevers carried off till more or less of a Sweat ensued. If it be a breathing Sweat, at the State of the Disease, and the Pulse grows more open, soft and calm a little before, and during its Continuance, it is always salutary; but if it be profuse, cold, clammy or partial, about the Head and Breast only, the Sign is not good. Profuse Sweats in the Beginning are generally pernicious, especially if a *Rigor* supervenes.

Sweats should never be forced by violent hot Medicines, Regimen, &c: plentiful subacid Diluents will be sufficient, and gentle cordial Diaphoretics.

Those of strong Fibres, and rich, dense Blood, do not require such warm Medicines as the feeble and phlegmatic. But as the Blood and Humours tend to Dissolution, Stagnation and Putrefaction, vegetable and mineral Acids are highly serviceable, and the subastringent *Alexipharmacs* are very useful. But I am very certain, that the Use of volatile, oleous Salts and Spirits is very hurtful, as they augment the putrescent State of the Humours, and are so many Spurrers for swifter Destruction; this they will do in the most healthful; even the pestilential *Miasmata* themselves are probably nothing else but highly volatilized and subtilized animal Salts.

But *Pringle* is of a contrary Opinion, nor is he ignorant that the volatile Salts have been objected to, as a strong Alkali, and that they consequently dispose Humours to Putrefaction; for we must consider, adds he, that Alkalies and putrid Substances are very different; insomuch that I find from Experiments, out of the Body, the Salt of *Hart's-born* is even *antiseptic*, since it preserves animal Substances from Putrefaction.

Huxham observes, that Blisters hastily and improperly applied, in the Beginning, when the Fever runs high, are improper, and tend to promote the Dissolution and Putrefaction of the Blood; but when the Fever is on the Decline, when the Solids grow torpid, the Circulation languid, the Spirits *effæte*, the Sick comatous, they are of exceeding great Use, and the Patient should

drink

drink freely of Whey, Emulsion, or some other subacid or demulcent Liquor.

I use *Camphire* as a Corrector of the Acrimony of *Cantharides*, for it blunts the *Spicula* of the Salts by an exceeding fine, volatile, vegetable Sulphur. But is of greater Use in promoting a *Diaphoresis* or an easy Sweat, and brings on a Composure of the Spirits, and an easy Sleep when Opiates fail; but when joined with an Opiate it is the most certain Sudorific in Nature, and the *Elixir Asthmaticum*, is in this Respect, a most noble Medicine.

As Acids and Subastringents are given to preserve the Crasis of the Blood, the Tone of the Vessels, and to prevent the farther Putrefaction of the Humours, Diaphoretics, especially *Camphire* should be joined with them.

I have used the following Prescription of the *Bark* for many Years with Success, not only in intermittent and slow nervous Fevers, but also in the putrid, pestilential and petechial, in the Decline, tho' the Remissions have been very obscure; but if the Patient is costive, or hath a tense or tumid *Abdomen*, I always premise a Dose of *Rhubarb*, *Manna*, or the like.

1. R *Cortic. Peruvian. pulv.* ℥ij. *Flaved. Aurant. Hisp.* ℥iss. *Rad. Serpent. Virgin.* ℥iij. *Croc. Anglic.* ℥iv. *Coccinel.* ℥ij. *Sp. Vin. Gallic.* ℥xxx. M. F. *Infusio clausa per Dies aliquot (tres saltem quatuorve) deinde coletur.*

Of this I give from ʒj to ℥ss, every fourth, sixth, or eighth Hour, with ten, fifteen or twenty Drops of *Elixir Vitrioli*, out of any appropriated Draught, or diluted Wine. The above Composition tends to strengthen the Solids, to prevent the farther Dissolution and Corruption of the Blood, and in the Event to restore its *Crasis*.

With this View I also recommend a generous red Wine, as a most noble, natural, subastringent Cordial, which is of high Service in the State, but more especially in the Decline of these Fevers, acidulated with the Juice of *Seville Oranges* or *Lemons*, as also with *Cinnamon*, the Rind of *Seville Oranges*, and the like, to which a few Drops of *Elixir Vitrioli* may be added. *Rhenish* and *French* white Wines, when diluted, are also a most salutary Drink, and generous Cyder, little inferior to either.

Pringle says, in the Cure of the Camp and Goal Fevers, it will be best to distinguish it into three Periods: The first is when the Person is able to go about; the second begins with his Confinement, when the Fever is apparent, the Pulse full and quick, and the Head much affected; and the third, when the Pulse sinks, and a Stupor comes on, with other Symptoms.

In the *first Period* it is best to remove the Patient out of the foul Air, and if that can't be done, it is to be purified by Fires, by letting it in by Doors and Windows, burning Incense, or the like. The Curtains should be undrawn, and a free Ventilation procured.

After this I give a Vomit of *Ipecacuanha*, and after that a moderate Bolus of *Theriaca*, with ten Grains of *Salt of Hart's-horn*, and some Draughts of Vinegar Whey, which is to be repeated the next Night, without the Vomit; before which, if the Person is plethoric, or begins to have a greater Degree of Fever, it will be necessary to take away Blood. And as the Cure depends upon a free *Diaphoresis*, it will be necessary to wash the Feet and Hands with warm Vinegar and Water.

In the *second Stage*, when the Fever is manifest, with a full Pulse, it will be always proper to begin with a small or moderate Bleeding. When the Symptoms are high, a plentiful Evacuation seems requisite; yet large Bleedings have been generally fatal, by sinking the Pulse and bringing on a Stupor or Delirium. The Patient is generally worse from a second Bleeding, unless the Lungs are inflamed.

If the Head only suffers, it is best to bleed by Leeches at the Temples; but in a Delirium, with a sunk Pulse, Leeches do no good, and Bleeding is pernicious; many have recovered without it, but very few who have lost much Blood.

Vomits are to be cautiously used; if the Stomach was foul, an Emetic is proper in the Beginning of the second Period. When the Fever is fixed, and a Vomiting supervenes, which is always a bad Symptom, an Emetic will be dangerous: Draughts of Camomile Tea are the most that can be given; and then Medicines that quiet the Spasms; to which should be added a Clyster, to determine the Humours downward.

The next Care is to promote a *Diaphoresis*, which must be attempted by the milder Sudorifics. The *contrayerva Powders*, with *Nitre*, are safe, but scarce efficacious; much Dilution oppresses the Stomach, and Volatiles alone heat too much, neither will Acids do alone; but the two combin'd are powerful, and therefore when a Sweat is to be moved, the best Medicine I know of is *Spiritus Mindereri*.

If the Patient can be brought to a thorough Sweat, with a rising Pulse, it may prove critical, but it must never be forced; but if spontaneous and profuse in the Beginning, with a low Pulse, it must be check'd. Throughout the second Stage, Acids are necessary. Costiveness is to be prevented by emollient Clysters. Blisters at this Time are always without Success. Opiates are dangerous, for if they do not sweat, they fix the Delirium

lirium. When the Pulse sinks, with a *Diarrhœa*, they are necessary, and some Drops of *Tinctura Thebaica* may be added to the Medicines of the third Stage.

The *third Period* is the longest, in which the Pulse sinks, the Stupor increases, and the Spots often appear. This happens about three or four Days after the Fever is formed. If the Patient has been once or twice largely blooded at first, the Disease usually passes over the second State, insomuch that his Pulse sinks at once, and he becomes delirious.

Our most general Remedies have been an *alexipharmac* Decoction, and a cordial Mixture or Wine given alternately; the Patient should be never above two Hours without taking some of them; *A Rule absolutely necessary to be observed.*

The *Alexipharmac* was three Drams of the *Bark*, and also of the *Radix Serpentaria*, in a Pint of Water, boiled down to half, with the Addition of an Ounce and a half of strong Water, and the whole Quantity was to be taken in thirty-six Hours, or two Days at most, which supports the Strength, and promotes a *Diaphoresis*; and when the Fever is gone, it is a Preservative against a Relapse.

The Cordial consists of a moderate Quantity of a spirituous Water, with a larger Dose than ordinary of the Salt of Hart's-horn, from one Scruple to half a Dram in a Day. But out of the Hospital, there was no Restriction as to the Quantity of Wine, and I either omitted the Volatile, or used it sparingly. It is good in great Sinkings, after unseasonable Bleedings, or long Want of Nourishment. I have sometimes added the *Spiritus Mindereri*.

As for the Cordial, there is nothing to be compared to Wine, in the low State of the Fever. The common Men had half a Pint a Day, of the strong Kind. Those out of the Hospital had *French Wine*, of which they have drank a Quart in a Day, half of which has been undiluted. The Hospital Wine was sometimes given in Whey, but commonly in *Panado*, which was their only Food. I have known several recover from the lowest State, by the Use of Wine, when they have refused the Decoction on Account of its Taste, taking nothing but their Panado, Wine, and the volatile Cordial every two Hours by Turns.

A *Stupor* is inseparable from this Fever, in its low State, which in an Evening is apt to turn to a slight Delirium: If the Delirium is great, with a *Subsultus Tendinum*, and a Redness of the Eyes, there is a Presumption of a true *Phrenitis*; then Wine and other hot Medicines aggravate the Symptoms; at which Time Blisters do the greatest Service. But in the ordinary *Stupor*,

por, and sunk Pulse, they are not so efficacious as *Sinapisms* applied to the Soles of the Feet.

When the Distemper is over, or changes its Shape, and the parotid Glands are suppurated, they are to be opened as soon as they contain Matter, without waiting for an apparent Fluctuation, or even Softness of the Tumour; for before the Incision, the Pus is so viscid, as to feel as hard as if there was no Suppuration begun.

When the Fever is over, the common Complaint is a Want of Rest, a *Vertigo*, a Deafness, and other nervous Symptoms, the Consequence of great Lowness. The Remedies are, the *Pil. Mathæi* at Night, with *Analeptics*, and Medicines of the strengthening Kind. When the Pulse is slow, about ten Grains of *Asa Foetida*, twice a Day, has a good Effect; but if there is any Appearance of a hectic Fever, from an inward Abscess, the Case is to be treated accordingly.

If the Patient falls into an intermittent Fever, the *Bark* is a sure Remedy. PRINGLE.

After all, there is a more compendious Method of treating Fevers of this Kind, which I am surprized Physicians have not been more frequent in the Use of, I mean antimonial Remedies, whose *Effluvia* are of such prodigious Efficacy, that a single Scruple of *Crocus Metallorum*, will vomit Thousands of Persons; I know, that great Danger has been objected, especially as to the Dose, but in desperate Cases, this ought to be of no Weight; and *Huxham's* Essence of Antimony, may be managed with as great Success and Certainty as any Medicine whatever. I have been led to this Way of Thinking, from the Advantage of Dr. *James's* Powders in Fevers of this Kind; the Virtue of which, I am fully persuaded, does not consist in the Evacuations alone, but in changing the Acrimony into a *Tertium quid*, and thereby rendering it fit to be expelled from the Body. I have had the strongest Proof of its Success upon these Occasions. Besides, it is well known, that the learned Body of Physicians at *Edinburgh*, have taken a Preparation of Antimony into their Dispensatory, whose admirable Certainty, in the Cure of bloody Fluxes, is now sufficiently known. And if Physicians would make Experiments of this Kind, in a safe Manner, it would serve to wrest the Practice of Physic out of the Hands of Quacks, with which this opulent City is over-run.

Upon the whole, it will be proper to add what *Hoffman* asserts, that he has been a Practitioner forty-six Years, and has observed this Fever to go off seldom by a Sweat or *Hæmorrhage*, but frequently by a *Diarrhœa*, on the seventh, ninth or eleventh Day, and that there is nothing more pernicious than for a Patient

Patient to be troubled with a *Diarrhœa*, about the Beginning, or to stop a Flux of the Belly, when it is critical; therefore the Flux is to be promoted on critical Days, from the seventh to the fourteenth, and not before; and that there is nothing worse than Purges, which act by a caustic Quality, even not excepting *Senna*. But *Manna* and Cream of Tartar, are beneficial, given in a sufficient Dose.



Of the Pestilential FEVER.

A *Pestilential* is a most acute Fever, arising from a poisonous *Miasma*, brought from oriental Countries, and unless it is immediately expelled out of the Body, by the Strength of the vital Motions, by Buboes and Carbuncles, it is fatal.

It differs from other contagious, malignant, and eruptive Fevers, because it is the most acute, for it sometimes kills on the first, and sometimes on the second Day. Besides, in our Climate, it is not epidemic or sporadic, from a bad Way of Living, or unhealthful Air, but happens when it is most salutary from Contagion alone, and is imported from hot, oriental Countries, where this Disease rages. There is something very singular in this infectious *Miasma*, for tho' it is apt to spread at a strange Rate, yet it will abate by intense Cold, and be plainly extinguished; wherefore in a cold Season, and very cold Countries, it either does not appear at all, or in a very mild Degree; whereas if the Climate is hot, it is not only most vehement, but most common.

In this, as in all other contagious Diseases, the venomous *Miasma* is swallowed with the Air, and insinuates itself into the *salival* Juice, where its Tragedy is first acted. Whence it assaults the Head, Brain, Nerves, and animal Spirits, producing a *Torpor* in the Head, a Heaviness, a Sleepiness, a violent Pain, a Stupor of the Senses, a Forgetfulness, Inquietude, Watching, and Loss of Strength. From the *Fauces* it proceeds to the Stomach, creating Loathing of Food, *Nauseas*, Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, a *Cardialgia*, attended with Fainting, reaching to vomit, and vomiting itself. Hence it proceeds to the Membranes of the spinal Marrow, the Coats of the Arteries, producing Horrors, a languid, small, contracted, quick Pulse, and even Fainting. All which are generally Signs and Symptoms of the Plague, which are of a more violent and quick Operation, in proportion to the Virulence of the pestilential *Miasma*.

Thucydides,

Thucydides, in his Account of the *Peloponnesian War*, has given us a Description of the *Attick Pestilence*. This Year, says he, was acknowledged to be free from all other Diseases, for if any one was ill of any other Disease, he immediately fell into this. Some at first complained of extraordinary Heats in the Head, Redness and Inflammations of the Eyes, and of the internal Parts; the *Fauces* and Tongue were immediately bloody; the Breathing difficult and very offensive; to these succeeded Sneezing and Hoarseness, laborious Breathing, and a violent Cough. If it reached the Heart, it quite oppressed it; the Stools were bilious, with great Weakness. To many there happened a Hiccoughing, and violent Convulsions, which lasted with some a long while. The Body outwardly was not very hot to the Touch, nor pale, but reddish, livid, abounding with Pustules and Ulcers. The internal Parts were so exceeding hot, that they could not bear even a Sheet upon them; some threw themselves into cold Water, or into Wells, and had an inexhaustible Thirst; some had a perpetual Watchfulness, yet the Body did not waste away. Some died on the seventh and ninth Days, of internal Heat, while there was some Strength yet remaining; but if they escaped, the Disease removed into the Belly, with Ulcerations, and an immoderate *Diarrhæa*; many died of mere Weakness. Tho' in the Beginning the Seat of the Disease was chiefly in the Head, yet it pervaded the whole Body; if they escaped the former, great Disorders would happen in the extrem Parts. Many of these escaped, and some with loosing their Eyes. Some likewise were seized with a Forgetfulness of all things, and neither knew themselves nor their Friends. Many perished out of mere Negligence, but some were cured. Yet there was no Remedy found out which was constantly useful. It was an unhappy thing to see the Dejection of Mind which Patients fell into as soon as they were taken ill, for they often fell into Despair.

But all Plagues are not of the same Nature, but vary according to different Constitutions and Circumstances. But all who have written of the Plague universally agree, that spongy and porous Bodies, of an *obese* Habit, of a sanguine and phlegmatico-sanguine Constitutions, Women, young Persons and Children, Persons of a timid Disposition, that are poor, live hard, or are given to Luxury, and sit up late at Nights, are more apt to be afflicted with this Disease, than the Strong and Intrepid, lean, nervous, indued with large Vessels, Men, old Persons, obnoxious to the *hæmorrhoidal* Flux, and who have Issues and open Ulcers. Nothing brings on this Distemper more than Fear, Dread of Death, and a Consternation of the Mind. HOFF.

Pestilen-

Pestilential Fevers are so called, when the Patient falls into sudden Weakness, for it is a kind of malignant Fever, attended with more grievous Symptoms ; for the Patients die in a short Time, that is, in two, three or four Days, and sometimes sooner. If malignant Fevers arise in War-time among the Soldiers, they are called Camp-Fevers ; in *Hungary*, an *Hungaric* Fever. But the Plague or Pestilence, is known when Buboes and Carbuncles arise in various Parts of the Body. The Sweating Sickness had its Rise in *England*, in which the Patient fell into a violent Sweat, of which many died in a Day's Time.

The *Hungaric* Fever, is of a peculiar, malignant Kind, and happens in Time of War, with a sudden Loss of Strength, a most violent Pain in the Head, an Inflammation, Burning, Blackness and Dryness of the Tongue and *Fauces*. HEISTER.

The pestilential Poison disturbs all the Functions of the Body ; for unless it be expelled to the external Parts, it is certainly fatal. Nor is this to be done as in other Fevers, by large Sweats, by Stools, by a Flux of Urine, by customary Evacuations of Blood, by bleeding at the Nose, either natural or artificial, for they rather threaten Destruction. The salutary and critical Excretion which perfectly solves the pestilential Disease, is by Tumors in the Surface of the Body, not otherwise than the *Erysipelas*, between the third and fourth Day, and the sooner the better, for then the Symptoms are mitigated. That there is Poison contained in these Tumors, appears from hence ; that if the Surgeon opens any of the Tumors with his Lancet, and then bleeds a sound Man, he will be immediately seized with the Plague. The pestilential Tumors are of two Kinds ; the first arises in glandulous Places, most commonly in the Groin and Armpits, sometimes in the parotid and mammary Glands, as also the lower Maxillary, under the Chin, and in those near the *Aspera Arteria*. It is a hard, painful, tense Swelling of the Glands, with great Heat, and if they are salutary, they swell, grow soft and suppurate. The other Sort is the *Anthrax* or Carbuncle. *Celsus* describes it in this Manner. It is a Swelling on which there are Pustules, which rise but little ; they are black, sometimes livid or pale. In this there seems to be a *Sanies* ; it is black underneath. The Body itself is more dry and harder than usual. There is as it were a Crust about it, surrounded with an Inflammation ; nor can the Skin be raised up in the Part, but is joined to the Flesh underneath. *Mindererus*, who was present at the Plague, says, that a Carbuncle was of the Size of a Grain of Mustard-seed, and about its Edge, there is a Circle, or burning Halo, of a large Size. The Flesh which it seizes is like an *Eschar*, or putrid Flesh, and falls off as if torn out by a Wolf.

No Part of the Body is free from these Carbuncles, but they generally lay hold of the Membranes of the Muscles, and the nervous and fibrous Substance of the Skin, especially in the Back, Arms, and Thighs. At first there is an exquisite Itching in the Part, which when scratch'd Pustules arise, of a red, livid, or whitish purple Colour, or sometimes black. When the Pustules are pressed, they seem to be full of Pus, under which there is an Ash-coloured Crust, which being taken away, the Flesh appears corrupted and spongy, with intolerable Pain and burning of the circumjacent Flesh, which is followed by a Mortification of the Part.

When the Plague is fatal, some die of a Fainting the first or second Day, doubtless of a pannic Dread. But in many, when the Poison is not expelled, or if expelled, returns back, it brings on a Mortification of the nervous Coats of the noble Parts, of the *Pleura*, *Oesophagus*, Stomach and Intestines, or the *Meninges* of the Brain, which creeps speedily to all the *Viscera*, and the Blood itself; whence the Carcasses swell, and have a most intolerable Stench. Sometimes when the pestilential Tumors are too plentiful, they die of a Symptomatic Fever, from the Inflammation, Pain, and intolerable Heat, not otherwise than in the Small-pox.

It is observable that the Plague is not a Native of our Country, but is brought from remote Places, whence the best Preservative is to fly to a distant Country, for the same Reason, those Princes best consult the Welfare of their Subjects, who in the Time of the Plague, endeavour to prevent the Spreading of the Infection; and when a Family is afflicted, to separate the Well from the Sick, and to burn all their Moveables. While this Disease reigns, all Persons should live temperately, avoid an Excess in the use of the Non-naturals, and abstain particularly from violent Affections of the Mind, and every thing else that dejects the Strength, disturbs Perspiration, and generates Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*; the Mind is particularly to be supported, and Fear, Dread, and Pusillanimity are to be banished, for more die of Terror, than of the Plague itself. HOFFMAN.

Mead is rightly of Opinion, that the Poison of the Plague is of foreign Original; tho' I am not ignorant, that Attempts have lately been made to prove the contrary; Attempts which clash with all Experience, and contradict the Histories of this Disease, both ancient and modern. *Mead* thinks that the Plague has a great Similitude with the Small-Pox, they being both contagious Fevers, from *Africa*, and both attended with certain Eruptions. The critical Tumors in the Plague are very different; in the most favourable Case, the morbid Matter is thrown upon some of the

the softest Glands, near the Surface of the Body, as upon the *Inguinal*, Axillary, parotid or maxillary Glands; the first Appearance of which is a small Induration, great Heat, Redness and sharp Pain near those Glands. Those Tumors, if the Patient recover, like the Pustules of the distinct Small-pox, come to a just Suppuration, and thereby discharge the Disease.

In worse Cases of the Distemper, either instead of these Tumours, or together with them, Carbuncles are raised. The first Appearance of them is a very small, indurated Tumour, not situated near any of the forementioned Glands, with a dusky Redness, violent Heat, vast Pain, and a blackish Spot in the Middle of the Tumor; this Spot is the Beginning of a Gangrene, which spreads itself more and more, as the Tumor encreases.

These Distempers have yet a more manifest Likeness; for those livid and black Spots which are frequent in the Plague, are the Signs of speedy Death, and the same are sometimes found to attend the Small-pox, with as fatal a Consequence; nay I have seen Cases, when almost every Pustule has taken this Appearance. In both Diseases, when eminently malignant, Blood is sometimes voided, by the Mouth, by Urine, or the like. And we may farther add, that in both, Death is usually caused by Mortifications in the *Viscera*. This has constantly been found in the Plague, by the Physicians in *France*.

As in the Small-Pox, the Management consists in clearing the *primæ Viæ* in the Beginning; in regulating the Fever, and in promoting the natural Discharges; so in the Plague, the same Indications will take place. In the Plague, indeed, the Fever is often much more acute; the Stomach and Bowels are sometimes inflamed, and the Eruptions require external Applications, which to the Pustules of the Small-Pox are not necessary.

When the Fever is very acute, a cool Regimen is necessary, but when the Pulse is languid, and the Heat not excessive, moderate Cordials must be used. The most gentle Emetics may be given; the best is *Ipecacuanha*, if the Stomach or Bowels are not inflamed, for then certain Death must be expected; therefore it is safest to consider, if any Inflammation has seized these Parts, for then Vomits must be omitted.

As for the Eruptions they must be brought to a Suppuration as soon as possible; and as soon as they appear fix a Cupping Glass thereon, without Scarification; and when that is removed, apply a suppurating Cataplasm, or Plaster of warm Gums.

If the Tumors will not suppurate, as the Carbuncle seldom or never does; yet if a thin *Ichor* or Matter exudes through the Pores, or if the Tumors feel soft to the Touch; or lastly, if it

has

has a black Crust upon it, then it must be opened by Incision, either according to the Length of the Tumor, or by a *crucial* Section. If there is any Part mortified, as is usual in the Carbuncle, it must be scarified. Then it will be necessary to stop the Bleeding, and dry up the Moisture with an actual Cautery, dressing the Wound afterwards with *Dossils* and *Pledgits*, spread with a common Digestive, made with *Terebinth. cum Vitel. Ov.* and dipt in a Mixture of two Parts of warmed Oil of Turpentine, and one Part of *Sp. Sal. Ammon.* or in *Bals. Terebinth.* and over all must be put a Cataplasm of *Theriac. Lond.*

The next Day the Wound ought to be well bathed with a Fomentation of warm, aromatic Plants, with Spirit of Wine in it, in order, if possible, to make the Wound digest, by which the *Sloughs* will separate. After this, the Ulcer may be treated as one from a common Abscess. Farther, in the Glandular Tumors, when they suppurate, we ought not to wait till the Matter has made its way to the outer Skin, but to open as soon as it is risen to any Bigness; because these Tumors begin deep in the Gland, and often mortify before the Suppuration has reached the Skin, as the Physicians in *France* have found, upon dissecting many dead Bodies.

But the Patient runs great Hazard in this Way, notwithstanding the utmost Care, therefore artificial Discharges for the corrupt Humours should be attempted. To this Purpose, large Bleeding, and profuse Sweating are recommended to us upon some Experience.

Sydenham has tried both with good Success, but observes, they ought not to be attempted, unless in the Beginning of the Sickness, and that we cannot expect any prosperous Event from either of these Evacuations, unless they are very copious.

In *France*, on the first Day, they bled about twelve Ounces, and then four or five Ounces every two Hours after. This, they pretend, had extraordinary Success, with the Assistance only of cooling *Ptisans*, and such like Drinks, which they gave plentifully at the same Time. The Bleeding must certainly be more liberal in this Case than in any other, but Experience is the best Master. But where can be the Hazard, if the Patient must die without it?

As for Sweating, as *Sydenham* advises, it must be continued without Intermission; his Manner is as follows;

1. R *Theriac. Androm.* zfs. *Elect. do Ov.* ℥j. *Pulv. e Chel. Cancr. comp.* gr. xij. *Coccinel* gr. viij. *Croc.* gr. iv. *cum q. s. Succ. Kermes.* F. *Bolus, quem sumat sexta quaque Hora, superbibendo Coch.* vj. *seq. Julap.*

2. R *Card.*

Of the Pestilential FEVER.

177

2. R Card. Benedict. & Scord. compos. an. ℥iv. Aq. Theriacal. stillat. ℥ij. Syr. Caryophil. ℥j. M. F. Julapium.

If there is a Vomiting, the Medicine must be deferred, and the Patient should be made to sweat, with the Weight of the Bedcloaths alone, drawing the Sheet up to his Face.

When the Sweat is begun, it should be promoted with Sage Posset-drink, or Small-beer, in which Mace has been boiled, repeating them pretty often, for twenty-four Hours ; in the mean while, the Spirits of the Patient are to be kept up with comforting Broths. The By-standers should forbear to wipe off the Sweat, nor should the Patient change his Linnen all that Time, which is a necessary Caution ; if it be stopped before that Time, it will be to no Manner of Purpose ; during the Sweat, the *Diarrhœa*, if any, and the Vomiting, will stop of their own Accord. SYDENHAM.

I shall only add, that *Theriaca*, and the like solid Medicines, being offensive to the Stomach, are not the most proper Sudorifics. I should rather recommend an Infusion of *Virginia Snake-Root*, in boiling Water, or for want of this, of some other warm Aromatic, with the Addition of about a fourth Part of *Aqua Theriacalis*, from which, in Illnesses of the same Kind with the Goal Fever, which approaches the nearest to the Pestilence, I have seen very good Effects. MEAD.

Those who are obliged to be near the Sick, must take care, that the *Miasmata* do not approach the vital Juices, nor yet the *salival*. To this purpose, I would recommend frequent Spitting, and washing the Mouth with Vinegar, or Wine, or snuffing them up the Nose. The Efficacy will be still greater, if they are imbuted with *Rue* or *Citron Rind*. For an Acid is the genuine Antidote of a putrid and sulphureous *Miasma*. Wherefore it is much safer to hold Acids in the Mouth, than *Alexipharmac* Roots. It will be likewise proper to get a few Spoonfuls of *Rhenish Wine*, or *Bezoardic Vinegar*, diluted with Water or Wine, and so take them. The *Turks* deal much in the Juice of Lemons.

Externally, many recommend the Use of Issues, because the Matter of the *Miasma* is wont to adhere to the serous Parts of the Blood, and to be brought by the Strength of Nature to the Place where the Issue is made, as is evident from an unusual Pain and Tumor ; besides the Advantage arising from Expectation.

When the Plague is actually begun, and the Body is costive, a gentle Clyster should be used. Then a Sweat should be promoted [twenty four Hours at least] that the Poison may exhale

and pass through the Skin; and *Epithems* to the Heart will not be without Benefit, tho' they reach only to the right Orifice of the Stomach, and its nervous Coats; they may be made of *Theriac*, expressed Oil of Nutmegs, Camphire, Saffron, Castor, and Balsam of *Peru*. *Langius* recommends Bleeding after Sweating, which may be of Use. But above all, Acids are highly praised, such as, Juice of Citrons, *Seville* Oranges, Lemons, Vinegar, &c. which resist Poison, Putrefaction, and prevent the Dissolution of the Blood.

When the Strength of the Disease is vanquished, gentle Laxatives will be proper, to expel the *Sordes*, during the Course of this Disease. The Writers on the Plague, advise Cupping-glasses, with Scarification and Blisters, in pestilential Tumors. *Riverius* would have *Cantharides* with Yeast and Vinegar put behind the Ears, and the usual Emunctories; and that the Patient should afterwards lie in Bed for twenty-four Hours, to promote the Efflux of the black, serous and pestilential Humour, by Sweat. Nor should the Ulcers be soon healed, as *Langius* advises, but the Swellings should be soon opened, and cleansed by the usual Digestives.

It is worthy Observation, that few Medicines are best; for which Reason, People of the lower Class, generally come off better than Persons of Distinction; and there is nothing worse than to give *Alexipharmaes* abounding with a hot, volatile Oil; much less ought volatile Spirits to be given, for they fix the Poison upon the nervous Parts. Yet Herbs and Roots of this Kind are not altogether to be condemned, if mixed with Acids and Nitre, and I have been well informed that a Mixture of *Carduus Benedictus* Water, and Wine Vinegar, if given, to four Spoonfuls, with a Dram of *Crabs Eyes* and *Theriac*, and repeated, have been very useful in the Plague at *Hall*, in 1682. In the Plague likewise in *Lombardy*, 1526, many recovered with the Juice of *Goats-Rue*, Vinegar, Water of *Carduus Benedictus*, and a little *Theriac* given to make the Patient sweat. And *Thoner* observes, that nothing was of any Advantage in the Plague except *Theriacal* Vinegar, given in the Beginning to promote a Sweat. And in the Year 1544, when a malignant Fever raged among the Soldiers, a whole Regiment was saved, to whom this Vinegar was given in due Time, except a very few, as I have been well informed. And in the Plague at *Rome*, Vinegar with *Rue*, *Pimpernell* Root, *Betony*, *Garlick*, and *Juniper-Berries*, with a little Camphire added to the Infusion, caused many to escape. Likewise the Preservative Water of *Sylvius* has been greatly esteemed, because of the Vinegar. And *Mindererus* as-

serts,

lets, that unless Alexeterials be given within twenty-four Hours, all Medicines are vain.

All Physicians who have wrote on the Plague, recommend Acids, and earthy Medicines. *Fracaſtorius* preſcribes thus;

3. R Succ. Acetofel. ℥ij. Citr. ℥j. Conſect. Fracaſt. ℥j. Spec. Gordial. ℥ij. Aceti ℥j. M.

Mindererus affirms, that there is no Putrefaction, Infection, or Depravation of the Humours, that Acids will not vanquiſh, and if Vitriolic Medicines were forbid, he would never attempt to cure the Plague. *Crato*, and many others, ſpeak in the Praise of Spirit of Vitriol; and he affirms he has given it, not only with Syrups, but Conſerve of Roſes, with a happy Event. Among the earthy Remedies, Diaphoretic *Antimony*, *Bezoardic Mineral*, *Crabs Eyes*, burnt *Hart's-horn*, *Ambar*, *Terra Sigillat. Armenian Bole*, and *Cinnabar*, are the chief. The next Claſs, are *Analeptics*, for the Physicians ſhould endeavour to raiſe the Spirits of the Patient, by proper Exhortations, and the following Medicine;

4. R Meliſſ. Turc. M. iv. Roſar. cum Sale contuſar. Flor. Litor. convul. an. M. j. Cort. Citr. recent. ℥iſs. Cinnam. ℥j. Macis ℥iſs. affunde Vini Rhenan. ℔ij. Aq. commun. ℔vj. et cum leni Igne abſtrahe ℔ivſs.

This Water, given with the ſame Quantity of *Carduus Benedictus Water*, is a proper Vehicle for all other Remedies, and may be given alone, or with Syrup of *Sorrel* or *Citrons*, and acidulated with Spirit of Salt.

It will be always beſt to expel the Poiſon as quick as poſſible, which may be done by Vomit, as ſoon as the Patient is infected and feels a Faintneſs, with a *Cardialgia*, to which, if a Sweat be ſubjoined, it will as it were, deſtroy the Diſeaſe in the Bud, in this as well as other Diſeaſes. *Riverius*, as ſoon as the Perſon was infected, put a Feather in the Patient's Throat, cauſed him to vomit, then put him to Bed, and threw him into a Sweat with Broth. *Riverius* likewise affirms, that he was ill of the Plague himſelf, and cauſed to be taken away ſome Ounces of Blood, which being repeated, had cured many. However, it is not to be adminiſtered immediately after the Invaſion, but on the third Day, if there is a *Plethora*, and the Strength permits.

As to nitrous Medicines, if the Body is plethoric, the Temperament choleric, or *sanguineo-choleric*, the Heat great, the Fever intense, with Thirſt, and Pain of the Head; *Nitre* may be given in a ſmall Doſe, with *Bezoardic Powders*. But when there is a *Torpor*, and Sleepineſs, a weak Pulse, Coldneſs of the Extremities, and great Fear, *Nitre* is hurtful. It is always ſafeſt if

given with Camphire, and is not only an *Alexipharmac*, but resists Inflammations. A Surgeon at *London*, who was at the Plague of *Vienna*, told me, that he used a Black Electary with Success, compounded of *Rob* of *Elder*, and Honey, of each half a Pound, Gunpowder an Ounce, and Camphire a Dram; the Dose was a Dram or two.

It is a good Sign when Buboes break out quickly, and soon grow ripe; but if they return, Death is to be feared. The most dangerous Kind, are behind the Ears; the worst are attended with Carbuncles, and a livid Circle. Carbuncles are worse than Buboes, and if they are great and black, and near the Heart, they are most dangerous. The best Remedies are Sudorifics, which force the Humours to the Surface of the Body. Externally, Cupping-glasses are useful to draw out the Buboes, as well as Blisters. If they are protuberant, a Suppuration is to be promoted with a Pultice of Figs, white Lilly-Roots, and Onions roasted under the Cinders, with the Meal of Linseed, Honey and Saffron, or simple *Diachylon*, or with the Gums. When they are suppurated and opened, they are to be cleansed with Balsam of *Arcaus* mixt with *Basilicon*. Carbuncles are not to be suppurated, but treated with Digestives, that the Crust may fall off, and then with the *Egyptian* Ointment. But if they increase and mortify, they must be scarified, and dressed with four Ounces of Spirit of Wine, two Drams of Camphire, one Dram of Saffron, and as much artificial Nitre, made of urinous *Sal Ammoniac* and Spirit of Nitre, which will dissolve entirely in Spirit of Wine.

Last of all, too great a Heat of the Bed and Room are to be carefully shunned, as well as too much Cold. In general, every thing should be temperate, and free from all Extreams. HOFFMAN.

Diemerbroeck observes, that those who are seized with this Distemper at the New and Full Moon, are in greatest Danger of their Lives.

Several have observed, that all Soap-Boilers and Venders of it, all the Washer-Women, and all they whose Business it was to use Soap, nay, those who only wore Shirts washed with Soap, presently died of the Plague.

Freind observes, that in the Sweating-Sickness, the primary and principal Indication of Cure, was to promote a free Sweating, and to maintain it with proper Supports, as long as the Distemper lasted; for by whatever Means the Perspiration was diminished, interrupted or suppressed, the certain Consequence was Death. The Sweats were promoted by sudorific Medicines, and the Addition of Bedcloaths, and the Strength was supported with Wine and Cordials. But tho' this Distemper rose to its Height

in

in fifteen Hours, yet the Danger was not over before full twenty-four Hours. In some, the Sweating was repeated, otherwise they fell into Fevers of an ill Kind. All Drinkables were prohibited for the first five Hours; on the seventh, the Distemper increased, at which time the Delirium came on. The Patient was not allowed to sleep, nor to eat Flesh-meat. The concomitant Symptoms were an inward Heat and Burning, an unquenchable Thirst, Sickness of the Stomach and about the Heart, vomiting seldom, Head-ach, Delirium, and then a Languor, a heavy Sleepiness, and a quick and hasty Pulse, with a short and laborious Respiration:



Of the Miliary FEVER.

A *Miliary Fever* is not unlike a *Catarrhal*, and is attended with a more intense Motion of the Vascular and Nervous System, whereby a *corrupt Lymphatic Matter* of a peculiar Nature is expelled from the inward, and more especially the nervous Parts, to the Surface of the Skin, in the Form of small, rough, miliary Pustules, sometimes red, and sometimes white.

These small Pustules are exceeding numerous, causing a Corrugation, Roughness and Dryness of the Skin, and have a fetid Smell peculiar to themselves. There is no Eruption so inconstant as this, for it will sometimes strike in suddenly, and as suddenly appear again; and is attended with an itching, pricking Sensation more than any other Kind. Other Eruptions are common to all Countries, and are equally vexatious to Men as well as Women; but the *Miliary* seems familiar and endemic to some Places only, and more frequently attacks the female Sex, especially in Child-bed. It is neither *epidemic* nor *contagious*, and seems rather owing to a Fault in the *Viscera* and Fluids, than the Intemperature of the Air.

The miliary Eruptions are either *red* or *white*, and are both more or less acute, benign or malignant. The *red* are less dangerous, are generally free from a Fever, and then are Chronical, appearing at stated Seasons of the Year; but sometimes they are accompanied with an acute Fever. The *white* seldom or never appear without a Fever, and therefore are more dangerous. In these, the *Lympha* is affected with a Kind of an Acidity; for the Patient discharges Plenty of *Serum* by Sweat, Urine, Stool or Salivation, which are the Effects of an Acid which coagulates the thicker Part of the Blood, and separates the *Serum* from it. Be-

sides, all Kinds of *Acids* and *Refrigerants*, not excepting *Nitre* freely taken, are most hurtful in this Disease. On the contrary, *Absorbents* and *Anti-Acids*, and Things which render the Blood spirituous, are most salutary; likewise Women who eat much Fruit, and such like Trash, of the acedent Kind, and live idle, sedentary Lives, are most subject to this Disease; add to this, that those who have died of it, have had a great deal of grumous Blood in the large Vessels, and in the Cavities of the Heart.

The *red Sort* proceeds from a sharp, salino-sulphureous Serum, which is manifest from the Heat and Itching of the Skin, in this more than the *White*. Therefore those whose Blood is impure, such as the Aged, the Scorbutic, Women labouring under a Suppression of the Menses, or Men afflicted with a Stoppage of the periodical Bleeding Piles; or who are fond of salt Meats, gross malt Liquors, or smook much Tobacco, together with a lax Habit of Body, and who lead an idle, inactive Life, are most subject to this Disease. Likewise it is found by Experience that temperate Remedies, which obtund the *saline Spicula*, are most efficacious against this Sort. Whereas heating, volatile Medicines, which induce a Commotion in the Blood, are known to increase the Disorder.

Sometimes the *miliary Eruptions* are *idiopathic*, and sometimes *symptomatic*, and supervene to other Fevers, especially the Continual, when on the Decline. They likewise appear very commonly with the Measles, Small-Pox, putrid and spotted Fevers when drawing towards an End, and then they raise a new Fever, whose Attack the debilitated Patient is not able to stand. When they appear in the Beginning of acute Fevers, particularly the Small-Pox and Measles, they forebode no happy Event.

The *IDIOPATHIC* begins with a slight Shivering, succeeded with Heat and Loss of Strength, sometimes even to fainting. There is a Straitness about the Breast, attended with Anxiety and deep Sighs, Restlessness and Watching; at least the Sleep is very unquiet and disturbed. There is a pricking Kind of a Heat perceived in the Back, with an alternate Succession of Cold, Shivering, and Heat under the Skin, but most sensible in the Palms of the Hands. Women in Child bed have the Flux of the *Lochia* stopped, and the Milk recedes from their Breasts. To these succeed a Roughness of the Skin like that of a Goose, and a great Number of Pustules appear, sometimes white and sometimes red, or both together, of the Size of MILLET [or Mustard] Seed. They first beset the Neck, then the Breast and Back; afterwards the Arms and Hands. When these begin to rise on the Surface of the Skin, the more grievous Symptoms cease. The Pulse which before was hard, contracted, and quick, grows more

more soft, free, and slow; the Dejection of Mind goes off, the Skin becomes moist, and the Belly which was bound so much that the Patient could not break wind, now spontaneously admits him to go to stool. Afterwards the Pustules ripen, and are full of a stinking *Ichor*. The Urine appears more saturated, and a singular fetid Sweat, proper to this Disease breaks forth; the Flux of the *Lochia* returns, and within the Space of seven or eight Days the Pustules disappear, with great Itching in the extreme Parts, drying up and falling off in Scales. Then the Patient recovers Strength, and regains his former Health.

Sometimes the Pustules appear on the third or fourth Day, sometimes on the seventh, and sometimes not till the fourteenth, HOFFMAN.

This Disease frequently attacks *Childbed Women*. At first the Pustules are full of a limpid Serum, then it is a little yellowish, or of a Pearl Colour. This *Fever is simple* when the Pustules appear alone; and *compound* when there are red papillary Pustules mixt with the white; which when they break out by themselves are commonly called a RASH.

There are *colic*, *nephritic*, *pleuritic*, *rheumatismatic*, and false Labour-Pains attend this Fever; as also an Oppression of the Breast, a Sinking of the Spirits and a Hurry in the Head as often as the Patient composes herself for Sleep, with a frequent weak Pulse.

It is hard to determine the Day of the Eruption of the Pustules; but as far as I have been able to observe it is the tenth or eleventh Day from the Beginning, if the Fever make a regular Progress; sometimes on the eighteenth, and sometimes on the twenty-first or twenty-second Day.

If a *Diarrhœa* attends this Fever in *Childbed Women*, it is a dangerous Symptom, because it prevents the Flux of the *Lochia*. HAMILTON.

Doubtful Signs are when the Pulse continues hard and full, after the Pustules are come out; when there is no Sleep, great Inquietude and Difficulty of Breathing; when there is a profuse Sweat during the whole Progress of the Disease, or a continual Desire of making water, or when the Urine being thick and coloured, suddenly becomes limpid, thin, and pale; as also when there is Griping and Looseness, especially in *Childbed Women*.

Bad Signs, are when the *miliary Pustules* appear, and vanish by Turns; and the Symptoms continue violent; but it is worse if they quite disappear: Hence an Oppression of the Breast with Sighs, a Straitness of the *Fauces*, Loss of Strength and great Anxiety.

Fatal Signs are when the morbid Matter not being thrown out again, there is an inward Heat, and the extreme Parts are affected with Cold and Shivering, and there is a cold, profuse Sweat; or on the contrary, when the extreme Parts are hot, and a notable Sense of Coldness is perceived in the *Abdomen*, then the Patient dies in a fainting Fit, arising from a Mortification of the Stomach, Intestines, Brain or Womb.

The Cure of this Fever depends on the following Things.

1. To correct and temperate the acrid morbid Matter which disturbs the nervous Parts. 2. To relax the spastic Strictures of the nervous Fibres proceeding from thence. 3. To evacuate the prepared morbid Matter through the Pores of the Skin, and prevent its striking in.

To dilute the Sharpness of the Humours, and to appease the Irritation of the nervous Parts, the following Decoction may serve for common Drink;

1. R *Rasur. C. Cervi, Rad. Scorzon. Sarsaparill. an. ℥ij. Aq. commun. ℔vj. F. Decoctum.*

Let the Patient be always kept in an equal moderate Heat, and abstain from strong Alexipharmacs, and things actually hot, because they throw him into too profuse a Sweat. But when there is an Apprehension of the Pustules striking in, then the Decoction may be drank hot, with moderate *Expellents*, as the Exigency requires. Nor should the Medicines be too cooling, because they encrease the Anxiety and Faintness. In the *red Sort*, when there is an internal Heat, with Thirst and a great Pulse, Diaphoretics with a little Nitre will be proper; even though *red* and *white Pustules* appear together. But *Nitre* alone should be used with Caution, especially when there are Signs of Malignity. No Malt Liquor should be drank, but the former, or rather the following Decoction;

2. R *Rad. Scorzon. Rasur. C. Cervi, an. ℥iij. Sarsaparill. ℥ij. Rad. Cichor. ℥j. Sem. Fœnicul. ℥iij. F. Species, quarum ℥iss. ex sex Libris Aquæ, cum bordei mundati manipulo per tres ferme horæ quadrantes decoquantur.*

The Belly should be neither too much bound or be too open, yet even the gentlest Laxatives are not to be given till the Pustules begin to dry; and then there is nothing else required but an *emollient Clyster*,

Bleeding should be cautiously used, for when the Weakness is excessive, the Sweats profuse, and the Pulse quick, it must be omitted. On the contrary, it is necessary for Childbed Women, when the *Lochia* are suppressed, and the Symptoms of a Miliary Fever

Fever begin to appear; but then it must be done speedily, and the great Anxiety, Fainting, and Difficulty of Breathing will cease, and the Pustules break out.

The Patient must not rise out of Bed, or continue long in an erect Posture, for Fear of Fainting, and striking the Pustules in. Analeptic Mixtures should be given to raise the Spirits, composed of the following, or the like Ingredients; *Aqua Melissæ citrat. Lilior. convall. Flor. Acaciæ, Rubi Idæi cum Spir. Nitr. dulc. et Syrup. Acetostatis Citri.* To which may be added, as Circumstances require, gentle *Diaphoretics*, as, *Cornu Cerv. Philosoph. ppt. and Antimon. Diaphoret.* In *colliquative Sweats*, Citron Juice and *Species de Hyacinth* may be added.

Blisters on the Back are very proper in this Disease, for they help to draw off the impure serous Humours, and stimulate the fatigued nervous Fibres to a Contraction, so as to expel the morbid Matter. When the Eruption is slow, and the Motion of the Humours is turned to the inward Parts, particularly the Head, a Blister applied to the Calves of the Legs has been often found very serviceable. HOFFMAN.

Hamilton used to prescribe the following *Bolus*.

3. R *Sperm. Cet. Pulv. e Chel. Cancror. comp. an. ʒj. Croc. gr. v. Syr. Paralys. q. s. M. F. Bolus, sexta quaque Hora sumendus.*

He looked upon *Diaphoretic Antimony* as a noble Medicine to promote the Eruption of the *Miliary Pustules*, and to take off a *Delirium*. The Dose is a Scruple every sixth Hour.

Albrecht, Professor of Medicine at *Gottingen*, praises *Camphire* for bringing out the Pustules when struck in, and attended with dangerous Symptoms, which he gave in the following Manner;

4. R *Succin. Alb. ppt. gr. xij. Nitri gr. vj. Camphor. gr. iv. M. F. Pulvis, quarta quaque Hora sumendus.*

Mead affirms, that the Patient should lose Blood in the Beginning of this Disease, let the Pustules be of what Kind soever; and yet declares soon after, that the more sparingly Blood is drawn, the more happily will the Disease generally terminate. However, if the Patient is in a Sweat, it must either be omitted entirely, or put off for a Day or two.

He thinks the Endeavours of Nature to expel the morbid Matter through the Skin, ought to be assisted with moderately Cordial Medicines, such as the *Bezoardic Powder*, the *compound Powder of Contrayerva*, and the Cordial Confection, adding *Nitre* in Case of an Inflammation.

The

The following History taken from the *Commercium Literarium* for 1735, may give farther Light into this Disease. An *Epidemical Miliary Fever* raged at *Strasbourg* in *November, December* and *January*, of the Years 1734 and 35, with and without Spots, which made terrible Havock among Men of robust Constitutions, all Remedies having been tried in vain. They were seized in an Instant with Shivering, Yawning, and Stretching, and Pains in the Back, succeeded by a most intense Heat, and at the same time there was a Loss of Strength and Appetite. On the seventh or ninth Day the Miliary Eruptions appeared, or Spots like Flea-bites; with great Anxiety, a *Delirium*, Restlessness and Tossing in Bed. Bleeding was fatal. While Matters were in this unhappy Situation, a *Midwife*, of her own Accord gave to a Patient, in the Height of the Disease a Clyster of *Rain-Water* and *Butter* without Salt, and for his ordinary Drink, a Quart of *Spring-Water*, half a Pint of generous *Wine*, the Juice of one *Lemon*, and six Ounces of the whitest *Sugar*, gently boiled till a Scum arose, and this with great Success, for the Belly was soon loosened, the grievous Symptoms vanished, the Patient was restored to his Senses, and snatched from the Jaws of Death. Other Experiments were tried with the like Effect. The Author concludes from hence; That this Disease may be happily cured, *If a temperate Regimen be observed, if no strong Alexipharmacs be given, but rather cooling Things. If Bleeding be shunn'd; and if in the Eruption of the Pustules or Spots, as well as after, lenient Clysters be exhibited.*



Of the Scarlet FEVER.

THE *Scarlet Fever* may happen at any Season of the Year, but it appears most commonly towards *Autumn*. It reigns chiefly among Children: It begins with Coldness and Shivering, as in other Fevers, without any violent Sickness. Afterwards the Skin is covered with red Spots, which are larger, more florid, and not so uniform as the Measles. The Redness remains two or three Days, and then disappears; then the Cuticle falls off, and leaves behind it a sort of mealy Scales, scattered over the Body, which appear and disappear two or three Times.

Let the Patient abstain from *Flesh*, all hot Cordials, and spirituous Liquors: Let him not go out of Doors, nor be confined constantly to his Bed, and then Medicines will be of little Use.

Of the MEASLES.

387

1. R. C. C. *Ubi et Pulq. e Chel. Cancron. comp. an. ʒss. Coc-*
cinal. gr. ij. Sacchar. Crystal. ʒj. M. F. Pulvis subtiliff. in
xii. Chartulas dividend. One of which is to be taken every
 sixth Hour, drinking two or three Spoonfuls, of the following
 Julep. after it.

2. R. *Aq. Alexeter. simp. ʒvj. Syr. e Succ. Limon. ʒj. M. F.*
Julep. Or,

[3. R. *Pulv. Contrayerv. compos. ʒj. ul ʒss. Croc. gr. iij. M.*
 Or the *Pulv. Contrayerv.* may be given alone without the
Saffron.]

Apply a Blistering Plaster to the Neck, and every Night give a
 Purgative of *Diacodium*; and after the Fever ceases, let the Pa-
 tient be purged. SYDENHAM.

[There is often Occasion for more Blisters than one; and if
 the Fever is violent, there will be no Danger in lenient and e-
 mollient Clysters.]

~~~~~

## Of the MEASLES.

THE MEASLES is an *eruptive Catarrhal Fever*, generally  
 epidemic, which by the increased vital Motion of the Heart  
 and Arteries throws on the Skin an acrid, caustic, inflammatory  
 Matter, chiefly from the inward nervous Parts, in the Form of  
 red Spots. They begin with Chills and Shivering, and Heat  
 and Cold succeed by turns. The next Day the Fever comes on  
 with great Sickness, Thirst, and Loss of Appetite; the Tongue  
 is white, but not dry. There is a little Cough, a Heaviness of  
 the Head and Eyes, and a continual Sleepiness. There is a  
 Sneezing and a Swelling of the Eye-Lids, a serous Humour oft  
 distils from the Nose and Eyes, which are certain Signs the Erup-  
 tion is at hand. In the Face the Spots are small, but on the  
 Breast broad and red, not rising above the Surface of the Skin.  
 He vomits, but oftener has a Looseness with greenish Stools.

These Symptoms continue and increase till the *fourth*, some-  
 times the *fifth* Day, at which time Spots like Flea-bites appear,  
 increasing in Number and Magnitude, and in some Places run  
 together, rendering the Face variously spotted. These Spots con-  
 sist of very small red Pimples, very near together, and rising but  
 little above the Skin. They may be felt by a gentle Touch  
 of the Finger, but cannot easily be discerned by the naked  
 Eye.

From



From the Face the Spots gradually proceed to the Breast, Belly, Thighs and Legs. The Symptoms do not immediately vanish after the Eruption, as in the Small-Pox, except the Vomiting. The Cough and Fever increase, with Difficulty of Breathing. The Weakness, and a Defluxion on the Eyes, Sleepiness, and Want of Appetite still continue.

On the *Sixth Day*, or thereabouts, the Skin of the Face and Forehead begins to grow rough, and the Cuticle breaking, the Pustules die away; while on the rest of the Body the Spots are broad and red. On the *eighth Day* the Spots disappear in the Face, and are scarce perceivable elsewhere; on the *ninth* they quite vanish; fine, thin, light Scales, like Flour falling off from the Skin at that Time. SYDENHAM.

The Measles in general are not dangerous, unless from an insalubrious epidemical Constitution of the Year, which sometimes renders them malignant; which may be known by a sudden Loss of Strength, Coldness of the extreme Parts, great Restlessness, Vomiting, Difficulty of Swallowing, and a *Delirium*. Therefore if petechial Spots, or Miliary Eruptions supervene, there is great Danger. A continual Cough, a Looseness, and great Inquietude are bad. Profuse Sweats are no good Sign. When the Disease is ended, if the Cough and Hoarseness remain, a *Consumption* and *Hætic* will follow, without speedy Assistance.

Those who die of the Measles are generally suffocated on the *ninth Day*. Some, when the Disease is ended, have a Looseness, which continues several Weeks, and brings on a mortal *Tubes*. Some have a *slow Fever*, with an *Atrophy* and a *Swelling* of the *Abdomen*, which are fatal.

If Children are suspected to abound with Crudities in *Primis Viis*, it will be proper to evacuate with half a Grain of *Tartar Emetic*, and Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*. When there are Worms, *Anthelminticks* should be given. In Adults abounding with Blood, Phlebotomy is necessary on the first Days. Medicines too hot, and cold nitrous things are equally hurtful. [As soon as the Eruption is ended a gentle Cathartic is proper.]

In a *Cough* nothing is better than Oil of Almonds fresh drawn, mixt with Syrup of *Capillaire*; half a Spoonful of which should be given often in Water-Gruel.

To absorbent and diaphoretic Powders, half a Grain of *Saffron* may be added.

When this Disease attacks Women who are subject to *Hypochondriac* or *Hysterical Spasms*, or when the menstrual Flux is at hand, it is often attended with fainting Fits, Difficulty of Breathing, with Constrictions of the Throat, and great Anxiety of the *Præcordia*. Therefore the Eruptions are not to be driven out with

with hot Remedies, but rather with such Things as allay Spasms, paregoric and carminative Clysters; sometimes Bleeding; as also a little Castor and Nitre mixt with Bezoardic Powders. By these Means the Spots will appear in a short time.

When a *Diarrhœa* happens it must be cautiously treated, and not hastily stopt; because it carries off a great deal of Filth, and often puts an end to the Disease. Then it will be best to wash the Acrimony out of the Intestines by demulcent Clysters. But if when the Disease is over, the *Diarrhœa* continues obstinate, it will be proper to add a few Grains of the Bark of *Eleutheria* with Bezoardic Powders.

When there are *Hæmorrhages*, which are generally Signs of Malignity, nothing must be used that is directly astringent, much less Opiates and Anodynes. I have made use of the following Mixture with Success;

1. R *Aq. Florum Acaciæ, Sambuc. Tiliæ an. ℥ij. Theriacal. 3iij. Antimon. Diaphoret. Diascord. Fracastor. an. ʒss. Spir. Vi-  
triol. gut. xx. Syr. Papav. Rhæad. ʒij. M. F. Mistura.*

If the Patient falls into too profuse a Sweat, so that the Linen is quite wet, they must be changed very cautiously for those that are well aired and warm, otherwise the Spots will strike in. Many have been killed in a few Hours, by a sudden Change from hot to cold.

When the Spots are gone the Patients should not expose themselves to the Air; but be careful of their Diet, otherwise they may fall into an *Asthma*, suffocating Catarrh or Consumption.

Sydenham, for the Cough orders the following Things;

2. R *Decoct. pectoral. lbiss. Syr. Violar. et Capil. Ven. an. ʒiss. M. F. apozem. cap. ʒiij. vel iv. ter vel quater in die.*
3. R *Ol. amygd. dulc. ʒij. Syr. Violar. et Cap. Ven. an. ʒj. Sac-  
char. Cand. alb. q. s. M. F. Eclegma. de quo sæpius lambat  
quando tussis urget.*
4. R *Aq. Alexeter. sim. ʒiij. Syr. de Mecon. ʒj. M. F. Haustus.*

This is to be given every Night, from the first Onset of the Disease, till the Patient recovers, increasing or diminishing the Dose according to his Age.

Let the Patient keep his Bed for two Days after the first Eruption.

If after the Measles disappear, a Difficulty of Breathing, Fever, and other Symptoms should supervene, resembling an Inflammation of the Lungs, let Blood be taken away freely from the Arm, once, twice, or three Times, as occasion shall require; leaving



a due Space between each Bleeding; and let the *pectoral Apozem* above prescribed, and *Loboch* be continued; or give Oil of Sweet Almonds alone. About twelve Days from the Invasion, let the Patient be purged.

[Dr. Cameron of Worcester, judiciously observes, that the coming on of these Symptoms after the disappearing of the Measles, is owing to the Retrocession of the morbid Acrimony, which raises a secondary Train of Symptoms analogous both in Cause and Consequence to the *secondary Fever* in the *Small-Pox*: and that this may be prevented by giving *small Doses of the Bark* in Substance, with a little *watery Extract of Myrrh* in *small Cinnamon Water*, sweetened with Sugar. By this Course likewise the Measles will keep their accustomed Stages, but with less Alarm and Disturbance than usual. The Fever and Cough will cease on the Seventh, and the Efflorescence will not leave the Face till after the Twelfth; for the Bark prevents the Retrocession of the morbid Acrimony.]

A *Looseness* which succeeds the Measles, is cured by *Bleeding* only. SYDENHAM.

MEAD observes, that this *Pestilential Disease* is of Kin to the *Small-Pox*, and requires a Management not very different from the same: That *Blood* must be taken away at the Beginning, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient; that it is best to do this *before the Eruption of the Pustules*, but if they are already come out, it must however be taken away. For the greatest Danger is an *Inflammation of the Lungs*, which cannot be prevented too soon; therefore in the Height of the Fever, it is sometimes necessary to repeat it; and in the End of the Disease, when the Scales are falling off, it will be a great Error not to open a Vein again, that by this means a Flux of the Humours upon the Breast and Intestines, and the Symptoms of a *Hætic Fever* and *Consumption*, may be happily prevented.

The Diet ought to be the same as is prescribed in the *Small-Pox*, taking particular Care that the Body be kept *lax* rather than *bound up*, through the whole Course of this Distemper.

As to the Remedies, to those *cooling ones*, which are directed in the *Small-Pox*, must be added such as *abate the Cough*, and help Expectoration; particularly the *Oily Linctus* and *Pectoral Infusion*, of which, with the Addition of a little *Nitre*, the Patient may drink plentifully.

Sydenham was not cautious enough, in giving *Diacodium* on the first Days of the Illness; because it thickens the Humours, straitens the Breast and retards the Eruption of the Pustules. Therefore during the Increase of the Distemper it is to be used sparingly; but at the latter End, Opiates are of great Service in quieting

quieting the Cough, and preventing a Hectic Fever and Consumption.

In the mean Time, *Purges* are to be given at *due Intervals*: *Milk*, especially that of *Asses*, is to be drank; and Exercise suitable to the Strength of the Patient is to be daily enjoined.

Of the SMALL-POX.

**T**HE Small-Pox are commonly divided into two Kinds; the *Distinct* and *Confluent*.

The *DISTINCT* SORT begins with Chills and Shivering, intense Heat, a violent Pain of the *Head* and *Back*, an Inclination to *Vomit*. In Adults a great Propensity to Sweat, (a Sign that the Pox will not run together.) A Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, if it be press'd with the Hand; a Dulness and Drowsiness, and sometimes epileptic Fits, especially in Children; and if the Breeding of Teeth is over, it is a Sign the Small-Pox is at hand; for if the Fit happens over Night, the *Small-Pox* will appear in the Morning; and are generally speaking of the favourable Sort.

On the *fourth Day* from the Beginning, they break out, sometimes later, seldom before, at which time the Symptoms either abate or wholly disappear.

The *Spots* at first are *reddish*, and spread themselves over the Face, Neck, Breast, and the whole Body. Then there is Pain in the *Fauces*, which increases as the Pustules grow turgid.

On the *eighth Day* the *Spaces* between the Pustules which hitherto were *white*, begin to grow *red*, and swell, and to be affected with a *tensive Pain*. The Eyelids are puff'd up, and close the Eyes; next to the Face, the Hands begin to swell, and the Fingers are distended; the Pustules of the Face, before smooth and red, begin to be rough, (the first Sign of Maturation) and whitish, and throw out a yellowish Matter, in Colour like a Honey-Comb.

The Inflammation of the Face and Hands, being now at the Height, the Interstices between the Pustules are of the Colour of Damask Roses; and the more mild the Disease is, the greater is the Likeness.

The Pustules about the Face as they ripen, grow more rough and yellow. But on the Hands and the other Parts of the Body, they grow whiter and less rough.

On the *eleventh Day*, the Swelling of the Face and Inflammation disappear, the Pustules being ripe and of the Size of a larger Pea, grow dry and fall off.

On



On the *fourteenth* or *fifteenth* Day they perish entirely ; except some obstinate Pustules on the Hands, which continue a Day or two longer and then break. The rest come off in branny Scales, and in the Face leave Pits behind them.

Through the whole Course of this Disease, the Patient's Body is either wholly bound, or he goes to stool but very seldom. Generally those who die of the Small-Pox, die on the *eighth* Day in the *Distinct*, and on the *eleventh* in the *Confluent*. Then the Face which ought to be turgid, and the Interstices florid, on the contrary, is flaccid and whitish, at the same time that the Pustules are red and elevated, even after the Death of the Patient. The Sweat, which was injudiciously promoted by *Cordials* and a *hot Regimen*, suddenly ceases ; in the mean while the Patient is seized with a Phrensy, a violent Anxiety, a Tossing and Sickness ; he makes Water often and little, and a few Hours close the tragical Scene.

In the *CONFLUENT* SORT, there are the same Symptoms, but much more violent. The *Fever*, *Anxiety*, *Sickness*, *Vomiting*, &c. more cruelly torment the Patient ; yet he does not so soon fall into a Sweat, as in the *distinct* Kind. A *Looseness* sometimes precedes the Eruption, and continues a Day or two after it.

On the *third* Day, sometimes before, seldom later the Spots appear, and the sooner, the more will they run together. Sometimes the Eruption is retarded till the *fourth* or *fifth* Day, by some terrible Symptom, such as, a most acute Pain in the *Loins*, like a *Fit of the Gravel* ; in the *Side*, like a *Pleurisy* ; in the *Joints*, like the *Rheumatism* ; in the *Stomach*, with a *Sickness* and *Vomiting*.

But the Symptoms do not remit after the Eruption, as in the *distinct* Sort ; but the *Fever* and other Complaints continue to molest the Patient many Days after. Sometimes the Spots appear like an *Erysipelas*, sometimes like the *Measles*, but are distinguish'd from them by the Time of the Eruption. As the Disease increases, they do not rise to any considerable Height, being entangled with each other in the Face, but appear like a *red Blister*, and cover all the Countenance, which swells sooner than in the *distinct* Kind. Afterwards they seem not unlike a *white Pellicle* glued to the Face, and are not much higher than its Surface.

The *eighth* Day being past, the *white Pellicle* grows daily more rough, and of a dusky Colour. The Pain of the Skin becomes more intense, and at last, in the more cruel Kind of this Disease, they do not fall off in broad large Scales, till after the *twentieth* Day. But this in the mean Time is worthy of Observation, that the more the ripening Pustules are of a *brownish* Colour, they

they are the worse, and the longer in falling off; and the more yellow they are, the less they run together, and the sooner they disappear.

When the *Pellicle* falls off, there is no Roughness on the Face; but branny Scales soon appear in its room, of a very corrosive Nature, which leave deep Pits behind them, and sometimes ugly Scars; sometimes the Shoulders and Back are quite deprived of their Cuticle.

The *Danger* of the Disease is to be estimated from the Number and Multitude of the *Pustules* on the Face alone. The *Pustules* of the Hands and Feet are the greatest; and the farther they are removed from the Extremities, the less they are; in Adults a *Salivation*, and in Children, a *Diarrhæa* is a Sign, though not always of the *Confluent* Sort. The Spitting sometimes begins with the Eruption, sometimes two or three Days after it; the Matter is at first thin, but on the *eleventh* Day it is viscid, and hawk'd up with Difficulty; the Patient is thirsty and hoarse, extremely sleepy, and his Senses exceeding dull: He sometimes coughs when he is drinking, and the Liquor regurgitates through his Nostrils; then the Salivation generally ceases, but the Swelling of the Face ought not to go down quite till a Day or two after, when the Spitting is over; if the Hands do not begin to swell remarkably, and continue so for some time, the Patient will suddenly leave the World.

The *Diarrhæa* does not so soon attack Children as the *Salivation* does Men. In both Sorts of this Disease, the Fever predominates from the first Onset till the Eruption; then it abates till the Pustules are ripe, at which time it terminates.

A *bad Regimen* causes many *irregular Symptoms*, such as a Flaccidity and Subsiding of the Pustules, a Phrensy, a *Coma*, purple Spots intermixed with the Pustules, and small black Spots on the Top of the Pox, subsiding in the Middle; (which are almost always a fatal Sign) at the Beginning of the Disease bloody Urine and Spittle, Suppression of Urine.

The Day on which the Patient is most in Danger, in the least crude and most common Sort of the *Confluent*, is the *eleventh* from the first Attack of the Disease; in the more crude, the *fourteenth*, and in the most crude, the *seventeenth*: Sometimes, but very seldom, the Patient does not die till the *twenty first*. But in the Space of Time from the *eleventh* to the *seventeenth*, as the Evening comes on, the Patient is daily tormented with a Fit of Inquietude. SYDENHAM.

Most Authors divide the *Small Pox* into the *distinct* and *confluent* Sorts; but in my Opinion, it more accurately and agreeably



ably to the Nature of the Disease may be divided into *simple* and *malignant*.

The *simple Sort*, is that in which the Eruption is attended with a slight Fever of short Duration, the Pustules fill kindly, make good Matter in a few Days, and at last fall off in dry Scabs.

The *malignant Sort*, is that in which the Eruption appears with a malignant Fever, the Pustules hardly come to any tolerable degree of Maturity, and either suppurate not at all, or, if they do in some Measure, as the Fever is never off, 'tis with great trouble, they at length end in little Crusts.

The *Malignity* appearing in various Forms has given various Appellations to the *Small-Pox*; but the Differences which have fallen under my Observation, are these that follow; the *Crystalline*, the *Warty*, and the *Bloody*.

The *Pustules* of the *Crystalline*, instead of thick, well-digested Matter, contain nothing but a thin, pale Water, and are in some Measure *pellucid*. And this Sort is sometimes observed in the *distinct* as well as the *confluent*. Sometimes the Fluid flies off and leaves hollow Bladders.

The *warty Pustules* contain no Fluid, but grow hard and prominent above the Skin, like Warts: These are peculiar to the *distinct* Sort.

The *bloody Pustules* are produced more Ways than one. For, sometimes at the very Beginning of the Disease, the Pustules are small Tubercles full of *blackish Blood*, as if the Skin were pinched with a *Forceps*. Then *purple* and *livid Spots* follow, such as are described in the true Plague. But it more frequently happens, that the Pustules coming out very thick, on the *third* or *fourth* Day after, when they ought to fill, become *livid* and a *little bloody*, with *black Spots* spread over the whole Body; which forebode *Death* in a Day or two, being *real Gangrenes*. It very often falls out at this Time, that a thin Blood flows not only out of the Patient's Mouth, Nose, and Eyes, but also by every Outlet of the Body; but more especially by the urinary Passages, as it does sometimes on the first Days of the Distemper. These are manifestly of the *confluent* Sort.

In the *Management* of the Patient in the *distinct* Sort, Regard should be had to the Season of the Year, and the Strength of the Patient. *Let this be a general Rule*, To keep the Patient in Bed during the first Days of the Distemper, taking care to defend him from the Inclemency of the Winter by proper Means; and to moderate the excessive Heat in Summer by cool Air. For the Patient ought not to be stifled by Heat and Cloaths, nor should the Eruption and Perspiration be check'd by Cold. However, great Care ought to be taken in general to supply him with pure  
and

and cool Air ; because, a hot Air causes Difficulty of Breathing, checks the Secretion of Urine, and increases the Number of Pustules on the internal Organs of the Body ; the Consequence whereof, we may justly apprehend to be *Inflammations*, and towards the End of the Disease *Gangrenes*.

With Regard to DIET, it ought to be very slender, moistening and cooling ; such as *Oatmeal* or *Barley Gruel* ; and in the Beginning, the best *Regimen* is that which keeps the Body open, and promotes Urine. This End is obtained by boiling preserved Fruits with their Food, such as *Figs*, *Damascene Plums*, and *Tamarinds*, and by giving them subacid Liquors for Drink ; as *small Beer*, *acidulated with Orange or Lemon Juice* ; *Whey turned with Apples*, *boiled in Milk* ; *Emulsions made with Barley Water and Almonds* ; *Moselle*, or *Rhenish Wine plentifully diluted with Water* ; or any other Things of this Kind.

When this Sort of Diet does not keep the Body open, the Arabian Physicians prescribe *Manna*, but sparingly. For the keeping the Body open in the Beginning is a most important Advice, if the making of Urine also be promoted, so as to discharge it plentifully. MEAD.

In the Cure, Sydenham directs Bleeding on any of the three first Days to nine or ten Ounces ; and then an Ounce, or an Ounce and a half of *Emetic Wine*. But some Physicians will not allow a Vomit by any Means, unless there is a *Nausea*, and the Head is much affected. Yet Hoffman judges it to be proper on the first Day of the Invasion, and prescribes two Grains of *Emetic Tartar* dissolved in *Cinnamon Water*, to Adults.

Mead, in the first place, advises Bleeding even to Children, and affirms, that when they are seized with Convulsions at the Onset of this Disease, some Evacuation ought to be made, which may be done safely by Leeches applied to the Temples, or behind the Ears. Likewise, if Blood cannot be drawn from the Arm, in most young Subjects, either of the Jugulars may be opened without any Inconvenience.

That Regard is to be had to the Patient's Strength is allowed, but the Weakness is seldom so great as not to allow some Loss of Blood. And when the Pulse is low, because the vital Fluid is not propelled from the Heart with due Force arising from a Thickness of the Blood ; by removing the Oppression, the Patient's Strength is observed even to increase with the Bleeding.

In Youths and Adults, it is often necessary to take away Blood two or three Times, only with an Intermision of two or three Days between each Time. Blood-letting is so far from being an Obstacle to the Eruption to the Pustules, if the Patient is not too weak, that it forwards it considerably. When the vast Number



of small Pustules foreboded a Disease of the worst Kind, the face of Affairs has been so remarkably changed upon one or two Bleedings, that the Pustules increased in Size, and diminished in Number. It also prevents a *Delirium*, Convulsions, Difficulty of Breathing, and the like. Bleeding may be used at all Times when the Violence of the Fever requires it, and the Patient is able to bear it.

A *Phrensy* coming on the *fourth Day* of the Eruption has been justly esteemed a fatal Omen; yet many have been saved by drawing Blood immediately, and then throwing in a *Clyster*.

After BLEEDING, a *Vomit* should be given, if the Stomach abound with *Phlegm* or *Bile*, or be loaded with Food unseasonably taken. Otherwise a *Purge* may be prescribed before the Eruption of the Pustules. Which may be the Infusion of *Sena* with *Manna*, or *Manna* alone, especially for Children; for no Disturbance is to be raised in the Body. MEAD.

[*Hoffman* sometimes adds *Manna* to *Tartar Emetic*, to loosen the Belly at the same Time. And for a *Purge* he gives the Decoction of *Tamarinds*, with *Rhubarb* and *Manna*; and if there is ground to suspect, the gross Intestines are stuffed with *Scybals*, he directs an emollient and stimulating *Clyster*: And advises not to let the Patient remain without a Stool eight or ten Days.]

In the first Days, the Blood may be diluted with *hopp'd small Beer*, which may be acidulated with Spirit of *Vitriol* till the Eruption is completed. SYDENHAM.

To keep the Inflammation of the Blood within due Bounds, and to assist the Expulsion of the morbid Matter through the Skin,

1. R *Pulv. Bezoard.* ʒss. *Nitr. Purificat.* ʒij. *M. F. Pulvis.*  
Half a Dram of this may be taken by an Adult three or four Times in a Day; diminishing the Quantity for Children in Proportion to their Age.

Sometimes equal Parts of these Ingredients may be prescribed; and, if the Effervescence of the Fever runs very high, a proper Quantity of the Spirit of *Vitriol* may be added to the Patient's Drink. But if there be any Keekings or Reachings to vomit, they will be removed by Draughts containing half an Ounce of the Juice of Lemons with one Scruple of the Salt of *Wormwood*. MEAD.

Dr. *Cameron* observes, that in the milder Kind of the Small pox the Fever is separated by two perfect Intermissions; and tho' in the malignant Sort they run into each other, yet the Traces of the Limits may be discerned by some degree of a Remission. The First of these is the Fever of Despumation, caused by the circulating

circulating variolous Matter. The Business of this is to protrude the Matter to the Surface of the Body, and the complete Eruption is its *Crisis*. Now as no Patient ever died for Want of a sufficient Eruption, Nature at this Time needs a Bridle, and very seldom a Spur; because the Danger is measured *cæteris paribus* by the Number of the Pustules. Therefore in this Fever it will be proper to keep the Patient low, and to be very free in the Use of Nitre, or vegetable or mineral Acids, according to the State and Texture of the Blood.

The next *Fever is that of Maturation*, caused by the stationary variolous Matter; the Intention of which is to ripen it into laudable Pus. The Time of the compleat Production of this is the *second Crisis*. Here *Broths, Gellies, small vinous Liquors, the Bark, and Myrrh*, are useful and necessary. But the Method of preventing bad Symptoms, which in the Course of twenty Years Experience I have found to be of great Use, is as follows. On the Day before the Face is expected to sink, the Arms and Legs must be wrapt up lightly in a *suppurating Cerate*, for Instance, the *Citrine*, spread on Linen Rollers, and tack'd together so as to make one continuous Plaster. This greatly facilitates the Translation of the *acid Serum* from the Face and Head to the Limbs, promotes the Suppuration of it when translated, and presently removes the burning Pain, which is usually so insupportable in those Parts, at this Time of the Disease. In less than an Hour after the Application of these Plasters, adult Patients have cried out joyfully, *they have been in Heaven*. The *Pustules*, as far as the Plasters reached, have sometimes ripened and filled with laudable Pus even to bursting; and this dangerous Period has passed over without an alarming Symptom.

The *third Fever is that of Retrocession*. The Operation and Crisis of this are various, both as to Time and the Manner of Termination; therefore the Medicines must be varied accordingly. This is caused by the Retrocession of the morbid Matter from the Skin, and is commonly called the SECONDARY FEVER. There are two Kinds of this Matter, the *Pus*, and a *caustic Serum*; which last colours the Basis of the Pustules, and has been stagnating and corrupting there ever since the Eruption. The concocted Pus is never resorbed, nor could it excite such a dangerous Fever if it was. But the very Moment the *Bases of the Pustules* lose their fiery Colour, this Fever kindles as with a flash of Lightning. Hence it is highly probable, the caustic Acrimony of the resorbed Serum is the Cause of this Fever. Bleeding at this Juncture, tho' recommended by high Authority, is very improper; but it will be convenient to prescribe *nitrous Absorbents, Analeptics*, and Plenty of diluting, absorbent Liquors. This



Method, in seemingly desperate Cases, has succeeded beyond Expectation. The Hurricane on the eleventh Day has gradually subsided, and ended in a perfect Calm by the fifteenth, *without Blistering or Bleeding.* CAMERON.

When the Eruption of the Pustules is compleated, which generally happens on the sixth Day from the Attack, let the Patient take an Ounce of *Diacodium* every Evening till the tenth Day after the Invasion. On that Night, if the *Small Pox* be of the *confluent Kind*, the Dose must be increased to an Ounce and a half; and an Ounce in the Morning; and so an Ounce and half every Night till the Patient is recovered.

If the *Diacodium* should not agree with the Patient, he may take *liquid Laudanum*, viz. xvij Drops for ℥j of the Syrup, and xxv Drops for ℥iss. But it is to be noted, that if the Paregorick taken twice in a Day is not sufficient to appease the Commotion, which often happens towards the End, in the *Small-Pox*, which remarkably run together, then it is to be given every eighth Hour, or oftener if there be Occasion.

But in the *distinct Sort*, it will be sufficient to give a Paregoric every Evening, and in a lesser Dose, after the compleat Eruption of the Pustules.

But whatever are the Sort, and at whatever Time of the Disease a *Phrensy* shall happen, it is to be curbed by *Paregoricks*, given one after another till the End is obtained, only waiting to see the Effect of one Dose before another is ordered. SYDEN.

Medicines that procure Sleep, says *Mead*, are not to be used over hastily; for all *Anodynes* in some Measure obstruct the Separation of the morbid Matter from the Blood, *unless the Pain happens to be excessive*: And moreover, if the Violence of the Fever has raised a *Delirium*, they generally make it worse. Wherefore, it is not proper to employ them till the Eruption of the Pustules is compleated; and then, they may be administered with Safety. These Medicines agree not so well with Infants, but Adults may take a Dose of *Thebaic Tincture* every Evening, and in Cases of *great Inquietude*, the Dose may be repeated in the Morning. For the Suppuration of the Matter stagnating in the Pustules, is forwarded with Quiet and Sleep. But if towards the End of the Disease, the Patient happens to be seized with *Shortness of Breath*, or *Danger of choaking* from viscid Slime, these Medicines are to be entirely prohibited.

In the mean time, if the Patient is *costive*, which is generally the Case, and the Fever continues, the Body is to be opened with a Clyster every second or third Day.

If this Method is proper in the *Distinct Small-pox*, it will be found more necessary in the *Confluent*, which is attended with greater Fear and Danger.

In

In the CRYSTALLINE Sort of the MALIGNANT *Small-pox*, the Water of the Pustules can never be brought to a laudable Suppuration. Therefore, while the *thinner* Parts are made to transpire through the *Skin*, the *grosser* ought to be drawn off through the *Urinary Passages*, by *diuretic Medicines*. To this Purpose *Nitre* may be administered three or four times a Day, from a *Scruple* to *half a Dram* in small Wine, which is the only Sort that agrees with this Disease, till towards the End, and then the Patient may be allowed a little *Canary*, or any other soft or generous Wine, to support his Strength. While *Nitre* is thus taken, it will be right to interpose Medicines which cherish the Heart, and promote the Flux\* of the Humour into the Pustules. Such as *Raleigh's Cordial*, or the *Cordial Confection*; the *Benzardic Powder*, sometimes with a little Saffron; and the *plain Spirit of Hart's-horn*.

Besides these, on the *fifth* or *sixth* Day of the Eruption, *Blisters* are to be apply'd between the Shoulders, and to the Arms and Legs. For which purpose the *blistering Epithem* is most convenient. By thus *discharging the Serosities*, the *Fever*, which increases when there is no farther Derivation of Humours to the Skin, is seasonably prevented.

The WARTY *Small-pox* is more dangerous than the *Crystalline*, because the Matter of the Disease being *too thick*, can neither *suppurate* nor pass off by Urine. Wherefore it is necessary to use the utmost Endeavours to take off the *Fever*, and to *provoke a Sweat*, in order to digest the morbid Humour, by the *Cordial Medicines above mentioned*. And *Blisters* ought to be applied in this Case likewise. But the *Arabian Physicians*, pronounced this Sort of the Disease to be always fatal.

The BLOODY *Small-pox* requires peculiar Attention. Now in this Sort, if there is any Room for Physic, those Medicines bid fairest for Success, which by their *Stypticity* in some Measure thicken the Blood, and so check it, that it cannot break through even the smallest Arteries. The best of this Kind are the *Peruvian Bark*, *Alum*, and *Oil of Vitriol*. Now, they are best used alternately in this Manner. A Dram of the *Bark* may be given every sixth Hour; and three Hours after a proper Quantity of *Alum*: It will be a very powerful Medicine if thus compounded, melt three Parts of *Alum* with one Part of *Dragon's Blood*, over the Fire; when the Mass is grown cold, reduce it to a Powder. A Scruple of which made into a *Bolus* with *Conserve of Roses*, will be a proper Dose. The most convenient Manner of giving the *Oil of Vitriol*, is in the *Tincture of Roses*; of which *Tincture* five or six Spoonfuls may be taken several Times in a Day; and the

\* Concerning this see farther, Page 202. following.



the Patient's common Drink may be acidulated with it ; especially if *Purple*, or *Black Spots* appear interspersed among the Pustules. And this Medicine will be of great Service not only in the *Bloody*, but in all other Sorts likewise, accompanied with these Spots ; *Blisters* in this Case are safe enough when a *Delirium* requires their Application.

[*Hoffman* affirms, that *Hæmorrhages* in the *Small-pox* are better relieved by *Buttermilk* and *Whey*, than any other Medicine whatsoever.]

In every Sort of this Disease, it is proper to open the Body on the Decline, that is, on the *ninth* or *tenth* Day from the Eruption, because a *putrid Fever* generally comes on about that time, while the Pustules are drying ; or, upon the Subsidence of the Swelling of the inflamed Skin where there is no Suppuration, which Fever cannot be taken off with equal Safety by any other Means ; but gentle *Cathartics* alone are to be employed in this Case, such as were directed before the Eruption of the Pustules.

[Or thus,

2. R. *Man. Optim.* ℥j. Dissolve in *Aq. Alexeter. sim.* ℥iij. Colatur. adde *Pulp. Cassiæ* ℥ij. *Aq. Alexeter. Spir.* ℥ss. M. F. Potio.]

If the Patient's Body happens to be loose, this Remedy becomes less necessary, or may be postponed for some Days. Also, when there is any purulent Matter lurking under the withered Skin of the Pustules, the Body is not to be purged, but rather to be supported by proper Diet till the Matter is all come away. This sometimes has run till the twenty-fourth Day of the Disease, and yet the Patient recovered.

It will also be of Use at this Time to take away some Blood, if the Heat be too great, and the Patient have Strength to bear it. MEAD.

[This *Putrid Fever* is by *Sydenham* called the *secondary Fever*, which comes on with Heat, Inquietude, Tossing, &c. and, unless prevented, takes off the Patient in two or three Days. He mentions this Fever as coming on, the *eleventh* Day, or later ; but this is to be understood from the Time of the Invasion, whereas *Mead* reckons from the Time of the Eruption. *Sydenham* prescribes large Bleeding, and a Cathartic two Days after, viz. *Elect. Len.* ℥j. dissolut. in *Aq. Alexeter sim.* ℥iv. together with the free Use of *Paregorics*. And here it will not be improper to take notice, that *Simson*, Professor of Medicine at *St. Andrews*, inveighs against the Use of *Diacodium* in the *Small-pox*, unless in Case of Pain, and then he gives a Clyster with it. But his chief Reason is, that it renders the Body costive, which he looks

looks upon as very hurtful. But this Objection is guarded against in the above Method extracted from Dr. Mead.]

If there is an entire Suppression of Urine, the Patient is to be taken out of Bed, and made to walk a little about the Room. SYDENHAM. [Concerning *Bleeding* in this Fever, see p. 197.]

This generally has a good Effect; but the most convenient Method will be to open the Body with a *Clyster*, especially if the Pustules now appearing, there be any Fear of taking Cold; and then to insist a little on *diuretic Medicines*; for which Purpose *Glauber's Salt* is particularly useful, as it is both *laxative* and *diuretic*. [Its Dose is from  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$  to  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$  dissolved in an aqueous Vehicle.] MEAD.

The best Medicine in this Case is *Salt of Amber*: And as for the taking Patients out of Bed, this Practice has often been attended with fatal Effects, agreeable to what *Hoffman* says in his Dissertation *De situ erecto in Morbis periculosis valde noxio*. CAMERON.

If the Spittle through Heat is so tough that it cannot be hawked up, let a *Gargle* be frequently injected into the Throat with a Syringe. It may be compounded of *Barley-Water* and *Honey of Roses*: Or the following may be prescribed.

3. R Cort. Ulmi,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ . Rad. Glycyrrhiz.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . Pass. enucleat. No. xx. Ros. rub. pug. ij. Coq. q. s. aq. ad  $\mathfrak{H}\text{iss}$ . in Colatur. dissolv. Oxymel. simp. & Mel. Rosar. an.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . M. F. Gargarisma. SYDENHAM. [Or,

4. R Decoct. Poet.  $\mathfrak{H}\text{iss}$ . Aq. Alexeter. s. utatur Ager pro Garg. & Potu etiam ordinario.]

When the Matter of *Salivation* grows very viscid and begins to clog the *Larynx* and *Trachea*, some prescribe a Vomit, but very improperly. The best Method is to boil *Marsh-Mallows*, *Myrrh*, and *Honey*, in a sufficient Quantity of Water and Vinegar, and to transmit the Steam of the Decoction into the Patient's Mouth, through a Glass or Tin Tube of such a Shape and Length as is most commodious for a recumbent Posture. By this Method the Breath of the Patient will be impregnated with an effectual topical Medicine; for twenty-two Years Experience has shewn the Certainty and Value of this Medicine. CAMERON.

From the eighth Day to the End of the Disease, *Garlick* may be applied to the Soles of the Feet, which must be renewed every Day; [especially when the Brain is affected.]

When the Pustules are perfectly dry and withered, the Face may be anointed with a *Liniment*, made of equal Parts of *Oil of Sweet Almonds* and *Pomatum*, for two Days and no longer.

Twenty.



Twenty-one Days after the Invasion, let a Vein be opened in the Arm, and the next Day give a *Cathartic*, which may be repeated every other Day three Times more. SYDENHAM.

This is necessary, because no Species of Fever requires the Body to be thoroughly cleared of the Remains of the Disease more than this. After the *Cathartics*, the Body is to be restored to its former State by a Course of Milk; especially that of Asses, with suitable Food, and the Air and Amusements of the Country.

As there are *Accidents* in the Small-pox which do not commonly occur, it will be proper to say something of them. Sometimes the *Patient* is seized with *Convulsions* just before the Eruption, which is rather a good than a bad Sign in Children. In this Case *Blood-letting* is carefully to be avoided; but a *Blister* is to be applied to the Neck; and to the Soles of the Feet, Plasters made of equal Parts of the *Cephalic* and *blistering Plasters*; not forgetting to give *antispasmodic Medicines* inwardly. The chief are wild *Valerian Root*, *Russian Castor*, and the Spirits of *Volatile Salts* chemically extracted from Animals.

In *Adults*, the Thing is otherwise; for they, if not too weak, may lose a moderate Quantity of Blood, and then be put into the foregoing Method.

[Or, ʒ. R. Corn. C. ppt. ʒss. Castor. gr. viij. Sal. Volat. C. C. gr. v. M. F. Pulvis, ex Aqua. Aliqua convenient. exhibendus.  
Or,

6. R Rad. Valerian. Sylv. ʒss. Sal. Volat. C. C. gr. v. Camph. gr. ij. M. F. Pulvis, exhibe ex Aq. Alexeter. simp. These are for Adults.

Haller tells us, that *Camphire* assists greatly in filling the Small-pox of the *Confluent* Kind with *Petechiæ*; and *Monro*, that the *Peruvian Bark* does the same, that it fill'd the empty *Vesicles* with Matter, changed the watry *Sanies* into thick white *Pus*; made the *Petechiæ*, or Spots, turn gradually to a pale Colour, and caused the Pox to blacken sooner than was expected. The Dose in Powder, is from ten to forty Grains, in some rich Syrup with an Aromatic distilled Water, every four or five Hours. Children may take it in a *Clyster*, with a small Quantity of warm Milk, after the Bowels are unloaded with a *Clyster*. If the *Clyster* was retained too short a Time, Syrup of *Poppies* was added, or *Diascordium*. These Injections were repeated Morning or Evening, or oftener. The *Bark* has had good Effects in mitigating the *secondary Fever*. When the Lungs are greatly stuffed, it is not to be given.]

When

When the *Eruption* appears without much *Fever* or *Pain*, it is not without *Danger*, for the *Pustules* frequently do not tend to *Maturity*, and there is no *Suppuration* made. Hence the *Fever* increases with *Inquietude* of *Body*, *Anxiety* of *Mind*, *Difficulty* of *Breathing*, and a *Delirium*, which carry off the *Patient* in a few *Days*. In this *State*, the *Fever* ought rather to be raised than checked, and then warm *Medicines* are to be directed which promote *Suppuration*, by increasing the *Motion* of the *Blood*, and thinning the *Humours*; such as *Virginia Snake-Root*, *Contrayerva-Root*, *Saffron*, *Asa-Fetida*, *Myrrh*, and the like.

[7. R Rad. Contrayerv. ʒss. Rad. Serpent. Virgin. Croc. an. gr. v. M. F. Pulvis. Or,

8. R Rad. Serpent. Virgin. gr. xij. Rad. Contrayerv. gr. vi. Myrrh. Croc. an. gr. v. M. F. Pulvis. Or,

9. R Rad. Serpent. Virgin gr. xv. Castor. Croc. an. gr. v. M. F. Pulvis.

These are each for one *Dose*, and may be taken every four or five *Hours* in any proper *Julep*, or other *Vehicle*.]

But above all, *BLISTERS* must be laid on the *Limbs*.

When the *Matter* of the *Infection* is over-abundant, as it happens in bad *Cases*, *Nature* never fails endeavouring to throw off the *Load*. Thus in *Adults* a *Spitting* comes on upon the first *Days* of the *Eruption*, whereas *Children* have a *Looseness* almost through the whole *Disease*, which is not to be inconsiderately stopped. So in *Adults*, if the *Spitting* does not go on to our *Wishes*, it ought to be promoted by *Medicines* which stimulate the *Glands* of the *Mouth*, especially *Gargles* made of a *Decoction* of *Mustard seed* and *Pepper*, with the Addition of *Oxymel*. For in the *confluent* and *malignant* *Small-pox*, if this *Flux* does not arise and continue to the *End* of the *Disease* it is a very bad *Sign*.

Whenever a *Woman with Child* is seized with the *Small-pox*, there is *Reason* to fear a *Miscarriage*, which is dangerous from the *new Fever* which attends that *Accident*, and from the *Loss* of *Blood*, which may bring her very low; and the nearer she is to her *Time*, the greater *Risque* she runs. Yet there has been an *Instance* of both *Mother* and *Child* doing well. A good deal depends on the *Time* of the *Disease*, when the *Abortion* happens, because, the more nearly it coincides with the *Time* of ripening the *Pustules*, the more *Danger* it occasions. Wherefore, if the *Efflux* be more than *Nature* usually requires, the *Medicines* proposed in the *bloody Small-pox* are to be given.

*Women's monthly Evacuations* coinciding with the *Small-pox*, whether they happen at the usual *Time*, or are brought on irregularly



gularly by the extraordinary Effervescence of the Blood, in both Cases rather afford Relief, than threaten Danger. But, if the Discharge should be so great as to weaken the Patient overmuch, the Medicines recommended in the *Bloody Small Pox*, will be beneficial; not neglecting to draw Blood if requisite.

Likewise *Bleeding* at the Nose in the Beginning of the Distemper, by diminishing the Heat, is rather serviceable than detrimental, if not too excessive.

It sometimes happens, tho' not often, that the Variolous Fever is accompanied with a *single or double Tertian*; in which Case the *Peruvian Bark*, or its Extract is to be given at proper Distances of Time, 'till the Fits cease to return. But first, the Body is to be opened with a Clyster. Nor will this Medicine hinder the Maturation of the Pustules, but the Contrary.

This is a *general Rule*, that whatever *acute Disease* comes upon the *Small Pox*, it must be treated with its own *peculiar Medicines*. MEAD.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Of the ERYSIPELAS, or St. Anthony's-Fire.

**A**N ERYSIPELAS is an *eruptive* Fever, from which no Part of the Body is exempted; but it chiefly attacks the Face. It begins with Chills and Shivering, and other common Symptoms of a Fever. The Part affected swells a little with great Pain, and intense Redness, and is beset with a vast Number of small Pustules; which when the Inflammation is encreased, are converted into *small Blisters*. SYDENHAM.

This Disease has great Affinity with a *pestilential Fever*; for it begins suddenly with *great Shaking*, Heat, Loss of Strength, violent Pain in the Back and Head; to which may be added Vomiting, and a *Delirium*; [but this is to be understood of the worst Sort.] On the *third or fourth Day* the malignant Matter is thrown out on the Surface of the Body, and then the Symptoms a little abate. There is often a Pain, Redness, and Tumor in the *inguinal Glands*, from whence the Matter of a *hot fiery Quality* descends to the Feet. If the Head is attacked, the *parotid Glands* are affected; if the Breasts, the Axillary. The *mammary and axillary Glands* are not seldom ulcerated, and affect the Joints with a virulent Corruption. And likewise as in the Plague, there is nothing more dangerous than the *expelled Matter* to return back from the Surface of the Body to the inward Parts.

In some, especially young Persons, the Matter is not so virulent, nor the Fever so great; the Glands remain unaffected, and the Eruption happens on the *second Day*. This is not at all dangerous.

An *Erysipelas* is either the *true* or *simple* and *spurious*, which is likewise called *scorbutic*. The *simple* only affects the Surface of the Skin and readily yields to proper Remedies. But the *spurious* is more chronic, is harder to cure, and often degenerates into malignant Ulcers. Besides this Disease is sometimes *idiopathic* or a primary Disease; and sometimes *symptomatic*, or a secondary Disease. For Instance, in the *Anasarca*, the *Ascites*, the yellow and black Jaundice, a *symptomatic Erysipelas* sometimes supervenes, and quickly kills the Patient. It is sometimes complicated with Wounds of the nervous Parts, particularly the Skull and its Membranes; as also with Fractures of the Bones, and then it is dangerous.

If it seizes the *Foot*, the Parts contiguous will shine; if it is attended with great Pain, it will ascend to the Legs, and will not bear to be touched.

If it attacks the *FACE*, it swells and looks red, and there are plenty of *watry Vesicles*. The *Eyes* are closed up with the Swelling; there is a Difficulty of breathing; the *Fauces* and *Nostrils* are very dry; to which a Numbness and Drowsiness often supervene: Hence an *Inflammation of the Brain* is to be feared, or a *mortal Lethargy*.

If it affects the *BREASTS*, they swell, and grow almost as hard as a Stone, with exquisite Pain, and they are very apt to suppurate. There is a most violent Pain in the *axillary Glands*, in which an *Abscess* is often formed.

In Children the *umbilical Region* generally suffers with a fatal Event.

If in a *Day or two* the Tumor subsides, the Heat and Pain cease, the *rosy Colour* turns *yellow*, the Cuticle breaks and falls off in Scales, *the Danger is over*. When the *Erysipelas* is large, deep, and falls upon a Part of exquisite Sense, the Patient is not very safe. But if the *red Colour* changes into *black* and *blue*, it will end in a *Mortification*. If the *Inflammation* cannot be dissipated, it will suppurate and bring on *Fistulas* and a *Gangrene*. When the Patient is cacochymical, the Leg will sometimes swell three Times as big as the natural Size, and is cured with great Difficulty. Those who die of this Disease, die of the Fever, which is generally attended with Difficulty of Breathing, sometimes a *Delirium*, sometimes with Sleepiness; and this in seven Days Time. HOFFMAN.

Let



Let the Patient's Diet be only *Water Gruel*, or *Barley Broth*, with *roasted Apples*. If he drinks any Beer, let it be very small; and let him keep out of Bed some Hours in a Day.

Take away ix or x Ounces of Blood, and the next Morning let the Patient take the common purging Portion. SYDENHAM.

It is a constant Rule among Practitioners in all *acute and eruptive Fevers* to keep the Body in a *gentle Diaphoresis*. The same Method is to be observed in this Disease.

If the Patient is *plethoric*, addicted to spirituous Liquors, and more especially if the Disease attack the Head, *Bleeding* is necessary.

It will be safest to avoid external Applications, unless a Powder made of *Elder Flowers* and *Liquorice* sprinkled on the Part. HOFF. Or *Lime Water*, mixt with a fourth Part of *Spirit of Wine* and *Camphire*, dipping a Linnen Cloth in it several Times doubled, and applying it hot to the Part. HEISTER. Or the following.

1. R *Farin. Fabar. Flor. Sambuc. an. Manip. j. Rad. Irid. Flor. zij. Ceruss. ziiij. Camphor. zj. Fiant species sacculo immitendæ & applicandæ.* JUNKER.

An Infusion of *Scordium*, *Elder Flowers*, and *Fennel Seed*, drank in the Manner of *Tea*, is useful to expel the morbidick Matter.

2. R *Rad. Althææ & Lilior. an. ʒj. Malv. sambuc. Verbasc. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. summitat. hyperic. & Centaur. minor. an. m. j. Sem. lin. Fænugræc. an. ʒss. Coq. q. f. Aq. ad. ℥iiij. Coletur liquor & tempore usûs adde singulis libris decocti Sp. Vini ʒij.*

Let Pieces of Flannel be dipt in this Decoction, then squeeze them, and apply them hot to the Part affected. After this Fomentation, use the following Mixture.

3. R *Sp. Vini. ℥ss. Theriac. Androm. ʒij. Pulv. pip. long. & Caryophyl. an. ʒij. f. Mixtura.*

Let Cap-Paper, wetted with this Mixture, be apply'd to the Part affected. [This *Allen* has experienced to be excellent in the Course of twenty Years Practice.]

If the Disease does not yield to the *first Bleeding*, let it be repeated: If that will not do, let it be reiterated twice more; one Day being interposed between.

On the Days free from bleeding, prescribe a *Clyster* of *Milk* and *Syrup of Violets*; as also the *cooling Emulsion* and *Julep*. SYDENHAM.

When the Symptoms are moderate, the following Mixture is excellent.

4. R

4. R *Rob. sambuci*, ℥j. *Corn. C. Usti.* ʒj. *Aq. Alex. simp.* ℥iv.  
M. F. Hauslus.

In hotter Cases add xij Grains of pure *Nitre*. HOFF:

[Some think Purges not necessary in the Beginning of this Disease] but in an *Erysipelas* of the Head, when it affects the Brain with a *Coma* and a *Delirium*, either the Case is desperate, or *Cathartics* will succeed. But first apply *Blisters* to the Neck, then.

5. R *Tinctur. Sacr.* ℥ij. *Syr. de Rhamno Cathartic.* ʒj. M.

If this proves too weak.

6. R *Pil. ex Colocynth. simp.* gr. xv. in *Aq. Alex. f. solut.* *Syr. de Rhamno Cathartic.* ʒss. M. FRIEND.

If after all the Tumor remains and begins to turn livid; if the Pain lies deep and seems to reach the *Periosteum*, and the Part has a Tendency to ulcerate, then it will be proper to promote a Suppuration; at the same time endeavouring to stop the Progress of the *Putrefaction*. For this Purpose the common *Plaster* will be proper, with a sufficient Quantity of *Camphire* and *Saffron*. When there is Matter that lies deep the Tumor is to be opened with a Lancet, and the Pus is to be got out by Degrees, not all together.

When the *Abscess* is in a glandulous Part, and is degenerated into a fistulous Ulcer, after evacuating the Matter, a balsamic Liquor is to be injected, made of Tincture of *St. John's Wort*, Tincture of *Balsam of Peru*, choice *Myrrh*, and few Drops of the *Spirit of Turpentine*. [Or the *Traumatic* or *Frier's Balsam*.]

When there is a Mortification coming on, give things inwardly that resist Putrefaction, as *Nitre* and a little *Camphire*, [or rather the *Peruvian Bark*.] Outwardly apply a Mixture of Lime Water, camphorated Spirit of Wine and Vinegar with Litharge. As also Tincture of *Myrrh*, [or of *Myrrh* and *Aloes*] made pretty hot, with a Linnen Cloth doubled, and often repeated.

In the *scorbutic Erysipelas*, which continues for some Time, it will be proper to give gentle Laxatives and Purifiers of the Blood, with Diaphoretics. After the Body has been opened for some Days, then give *Diuretics* and *Diaphoretics*, alternately, for a considerable Time; and for common Drink, order a temperate Decoction of Mucilaginous Woods and Roots with Bitters; particularly Succory Roots, Dandelion Roots and Raisins. HOFFMAN.

Of



Of the **SYNOCHUS**, or *continual* FEVER without Remission.

**T**HIS Fever by some called **SYNOCHA**, by others a **CONTINUAL FEVER**, is an *acute, sanguineous Fever*, because it is raised by a Congestion of the Blood, chiefly in the nervoso-membranous Parts, which unless timely discussed by the Benefit of Nature and Art, produces a *fatal Inflammation*.

It begins, in some, with a mild Sense of Cold; and is soon attended with very grievous Symptoms, continuing without Remission till the critical Time, with a great and full Pulse. If the Blood is forced to the *Head*, for it always affects one Part more than another, the Face will swell, the Eyes be red and full of Tears: There is a Pain in the Head with a Pulsation of the temporal Arteries a Vertigo, a Sleepiness, a Torpor, or a Raving. When the Blood rushes impetuously into the *Ventricles of the Heart* and *Pulmonary Vessels*, causing a Distention therein; then the Breathing will be thick and difficult, with a Straitness of the Breast, as also an Anxiety and Palpitation of the Heart, attended with a Loss of Strength, and a Dejection of the Mind. A *slight Inflammation* of the *Oesophagus*, with a Spastic Stricture of the Glands of the Fauces, will cause Thirst, Dryness and Blackness of the Tongue. If the inflammatory Congestion happens in the *Stomach*, it will create a Nausea, a Reaching to vomit, and sometimes Hiccuping. If in the *Intestines* there will be Inflations grievously exasperating the Disease, together with a Costiveness, or an Ejection of foetid Excrements. If the Vessels proceeding from the *Mesaraic Arteries* and *Vena portæ*, there will be a fixed Pain at the first *Vertebra* of the Loins. If in the Membranes of the *spinal Marrow* the Patient will tumble and toss and lie irregularly in Bed, and will have a Torpor and Languor of the Limbs, sometimes attended with Convulsions.

But all these Symptoms never happen to all, nor is their Violence constantly alike. Some distinguish this *Fever* into the *simple* and *putrid*. The *First* is caused by a Congestion of good Blood in improper Places. But when it attacks Persons full of impure Juices, who have been weakened by a preceding Disease, constant Anguish of the Mind, excessive Coition, or inordinate Living, the Symptoms are much more grievous, with Loss of Strength,

Strength, and the Disease will continue till the fourteenth or the twenty-first Day, sometimes with Eruptions, dusky or black Spots, with immediate Danger.

There is likewise an *epidemic Synochus*, which makes its Onset with the same Symptoms as the former, chiefly in the Autumn and Winter. If it be well managed it will turn to a *catarrhal Fever* after the fourth Day; in which the preternatural Heat will last all Night till Break of Day, with catarrhal Defluxions from the Head, a Running of the Nose, and a moist or dry Cough till it disappears.

If the Cause is not violent, this Disease will often disappear merely by the Benefit of Nature, on the fourth, seventh, or eleventh Days, with a large Sweat or a Bleeding at the Nose; and but very seldom by a Flux of the Belly unless it has something of Malignity.

When this Disease is rightly managed in the Beginning, that is on the first, second, and third Day with Bleeding and cooling Things, and gentle Diaphoretics, it will end on the fourth. But if the Bleeding is omitted or is too little, it may continue till the fourteenth or seventeenth Day, while the more grievous Symptoms continue, as also a *Delirium*; but it will terminate at last by a Sweat or Looseness.

But when this Disease proves fatal the Patient generally dies of a sphacelous Inflammation of the Brain, or other Parts, as the Stomach or Intestines.

The Intentions of Cure are, 1. To free the vital Parts from too great a Congestion of Blood, which will either disperse a slight Inflammation, or prevent a great one. 2. To appease the Exaltation of the Blood and the spastic Affection of the System of the Nerves. 3. To discuss the stagnating and corrupted Fluids, and to restore a free Circulation of the Blood, chiefly to the Surface of the Body.

To answer the first Intention, the Patient must loose Blood freely. Then the Orgasm of the Blood must be appeased with *Diluents*, *Acids*, and *Nitrous Compositions*. And certainly if any Disease requires Acids and the Juices of tart Fruits it is this, such as the Juices of Currants, Oranges, and Lemons.

1. R *Aq. Fontan.* ℥ij. *Aq. Rosar.* Sacchar. Alb. Succ. Aurant. an. ʒj. *Vel. loco. hujus Spir. Vitriol. gut. xx.*

The Jelly of Hartshorn made pretty thin with the Addition of Orange Juice, Sugar and Rose Water will make a proper Demulcent and cooling Drink; or Whey turned with Juice of Lemons or Oranges. Acids are also very proper in a Malignant putrid *Synochus*.



To direct the Motion of the Blood to the Surface of the Body, gentle Diaphoretics will be proper, such as the Bezoardic or absorbent Powders, sometimes alone, and sometimes with Citron Juice. Likewise Infusions of the Leaves of *Veronica*, *Scordium*, or *Carduus Benedictus*, with Fennel-seed drank in the Manner of Tea, especially to promote Sweating on the fourth Day, when the Disease is like to terminate with this salutary Excretion.

It is observable that no Fever requires Bleeding more certainly than this, and that freely and soon; Consideration being had to the Strength, Sex, Age, Temperament, Largeness of the Pulse and Blood-Vessels of the Patient; which must be repeated the next Day, unless any thing forbids it. When the Face is tumid, the Eyes red, and a few Drops of Blood fall from the Nose, that Hæmorrhage must be promoted by Scarification or thrusting in a Straw, that a *Delirium* may be prevented or cured. The Opening of the sublingual Veins is dangerous, because a fatal Hæmorrhage has ensued.

It will be necessary, whether this Fever be *simple* or *putrid*, to keep the Body open; for which Purpose a Clyster made of Whey, Honey, Oil of Sweet Almonds, with a little Nitre and Salt, will be proper; for by this Means the Stricture of the intestinal Fibres will be relaxed, and Flatus's will be emitted, which distend the Colon. In the Decline of the Disease, when there is apparent Signs of Coction in the Urine, a Laxative of Manna and Cream of Tartar, or Cassia and Rhubarb, will be of great Use. But Purges and Emetics are bad, for these produce a fatal Inflammation.

All spirituous Liquors, and Drinks actually hot are bad, as well as a hot Regimen; for they exasperate the Symptoms. A constant Sleepiness may be cured by applying Vinegar, Sal Ammoniac, and Juniper-Berries to the Feet. A Coction in the Urine is the most certain Sign of Recovery. Miliary Pustules supervening to this Disease is a very bad Omen. HOFFMAN.



### Of the Bilious FEVER.

THE *Bilious* is a Kind of a *burning Fever*. It begins with intense Heat, Thirst, Anguish and Inquietude. There is likewise a Vomiting, or a perpetual Reaching to vomit, with frequent bilious Stools, a Coldness of the Extremities, internal Heat, and cardialgic Anxiety. This *Fever* is either *acute*, or *very acute*. In this the Symptoms are more violent, the bilious Purging upwards and downwards is very plentiful, joined to a Car-

*Cardialgia* with Fainting. It generally kills before the seventh Day, with an Inflammation of the Stomach and *Duodenum*; the Signs of which are, a fixed igneous Heat about the *Præcordia*, with a Coldness of the Extremities, high Inquietude and Anxiety, a Hiccuping, and a plentiful Eructation of Bile and salival Liquor, a Jaundice-Colour of the Countenance, and a Hippocratic Face.

Some are *not so acute*, but run a greater Length, with now and then a *Remission*, and perhaps an *Intermission*, and has an *Exacerbation*, with a Vomiting, Anxiety, and Coldness every other Day or every third Day, and ought to be called a *continual Quotidian* or *Tertian*. But these Fevers, unless they are skilfully handled, readily degenerate into *slow Fevers*, and bring on obstinate Diseases of the Stomach, pressing Pains and Eructations, from a corrosive bilious Juice gnawing the Stomach either superficially or more deep.

It is caused by a bilious Fluid secreted plentifully in the Liver, and poured out into the Stomach and *Duodenum*, where by its Acrimony and Corrosiveness it stimulates and lacerates, the nervous Tunics corroding and inflaming them; whence the Symptoms proper to this Fever arise, such as a burning Heat, a Cardialgic Anxiety, a Nausea, a Reaching to vomit, and a violent Purging upwards and downwards. HOFFMAN.

Dr. Pringle observes, that the BILIOUS or REMITTING FEVER of the Camp should be distinguished into two Kinds; the one *incident to the Army on the dry Ground*, and the other *infesting it in damp and marshy Countries*.

The *first* of these begins with Chilliness, Lassitude, Pains of the Head and Bones, Sickness at the Stomach. At Night the Fever runs high, the Heat and Thirst are great, the Tongue is parched, and the Head aches violently, the Patient can obtain no Rest, and often becomes delirious. But generally in the Morning an imperfect Sweat brings on a Remission of all the Symptoms. In the Evening the Paroxysm returns, but without any cold Fits, and is commonly worse than the former. On the second Morning it remits as before. These Periods go on daily till the Fever changes insensibly into a continued or intermitting Shape. Sometimes loose Stools carry off the Fit and supply the Place of Sweats. But tho' it generally assumes the Type of a *Quotidian Fever*, it sometimes puts on that of a *Tertian*.

The *Remissions* usually appear from the Beginning, especially if the Patient has been plentifully blooded. Sometimes there are none for the first two or three Days. *Bleeding at the Nose* frequently happens at the Height of the Paroxysms, which causes a more quick and evident Remission. Vomiting or Purging have



the like Effects. But no Evacuation has made a compleat Cure, unless the *Cholera Morbus* supervened.

The *Pulse* is always full and quick during the Paroxysms; and in the Remissions it still indicates some degree of a Fever. The *Blood* is florid, the *Craffamentum* is firm, in a large Quantity, and sinks in the *Serum*. Towards the End of the Campaign it acquires an *inflammatory Crust*; for by that Time, Stitches, rheumatic Pains, or a Cough from Colds supervene to the rest of the Symptoms.

While the Weather continues warm the *bilious Symptoms* are most frequent; but as the Winter approaches the *Inflammatory* prevail. The *Urine* is high-coloured and crude till the Fever is brought to intermit, and what is voided by Vomit or Stool is generally of a bilious or corrupted Nature.

*Costiveness* not only often precedes but accompanies the Disease, and then the Belly feels hard. The Patient complains of Wind. All do not vomit, but there is a Disorder at the Stomach, especially during the hot Weather.

*Worms* of the round Kind are frequently voided by Stool, sometimes by Vomiting. Those that are troubled with them have more obstinate Gripings, or Sickness at the Stomach. They frequently have Stitches of a flatulent Kind, which are not relieved by Bleeding. Some grow yellow, as in the Jaundice; but it is not a mortal Sign.

There were no critical Days, nor any certain Duration of the Fever, which was longer or shorter according to the Method of Cure. It commonly changed to an Intermittent, if proper Means were used: But if it became Continual, it was always dangerous. It attended every Campaign, but was most frequent in the hot Summers of 1743 and 1747.

The BILIOUS FEVERS of low, marshy Countries, in the End of July 1748, while the Days were sultry, but the Nights cool and foggy, seized several Men at once with a burning Heat and violent Head-ach, preceded in some by a short and slight Chilliness. There was an intense Thirst, an Aching of the Bones, a Pain of the Back, great Lassitude and Inquietude, frequently a Nausea, Sickness or Pain about the Pit of the Stomach; sometimes vomiting a green or yellow Bile of an offensive Smell. The Pulse at first was generally depressed, but full after Bleeding. Some had their Heads so suddenly and violently affected that they ran about in a wild Manner like mad Men. But the Solution of the Fit by a Sweat discovered the true Nature of their *Delirium*.

Two were seized at once with the violent Symptoms of an ardent Fever, and tho' they were speedily and plentifully bled, they were both in a high *Delirium* in an Hour's Time; which

con-

tinued for some Hours, and went off in profuse Sweat, under which all the other Symptoms either abated or vanished. The next Day about the same Hour the Paroxysm returned, and in six or seven Hours run the same Course. Some had not the Paroxysms so distinct; for the hot Fits were long and followed by imperfect Sweats, affording little Relief. Sometimes the Fever had daily Intermissions, but in general it only remitted, and the Remissions were often very imperceptible. A few Returns of these Paroxysms reduced the strongest Men so low that they were not able to rise. Some became quite delirious at once, and would have thrown themselves out of the Windows or into the Water, if not prevented. This continued some Hours, after which the Patients falling into a profound Sleep, awaked quite sensible; but with an intolerable Head-ach. The Fever in others appeared in a continued or remitting Form, and had critical Sweats about the ninth Day, after which it became a regular Intermittent. A few had a *Crisis* by Stool or Urine; and there were some who were ill about three Weeks, without any sensible Intermission; after which the Fever ended with a few quotidian Paroxysms; these had a continual Moisture over their Bodies. Some had bilious Vomiting at first, and several voided round Worms both Ways. Profuse Sweats had always a putrid Smell, and the Discharge from the Blisters were intolerably offensive. A few of those that died had a regular Pulse though very near their End. All had a cadaverous Smell before they died, and livid Spots immediately after Death. *This Fever was very prone to relapse.* PRINGLE.

*Hoffman* in the Cure of the Bilious Fevers mentioned by him, would have the caustic Acrimony of the bilious Juices abated and sheathed by *absorbent Powders* and *Nitre*, which must be taken in a sufficient Quantity of a Liquid, and often repeated. He likewise recommends Emulsions of Almonds, of the cold Seeds; Elder-Flower-Water, Rose-Water, &c. As also Jellies of Hart's-horn, Milk and Water, Oil of Sweet Almonds, sweet Whey, Chicken-Broth; because they are very proper to drive away the Inflammation of the *nervose* membranous Parts.

- I. R Ocul. Cancror. Matris Perlar. [*sive Test. Ostreor.*] Corn. Cerv. sine igne ppt. Lapid. Talc. calcinat. an. ʒj. Nitri ʒj. M. F. Pulvis de quo singulis Horis sumenda ʒj. cum Emulsionis Amygdalatae ʒij. cui ʒij. Olei Amygdalarum commixtae.

After these Things Medicines must be given to restrain the impetuous, bilious Excretions, and to abate the two quick systaltic and peristaltic Motion of the biliary Ducts to prevent the too great Excretion of the Bile.



In the Cure of the BILIOUS FEVER, of the Camp, Pringle, before it becomes continual, depends on the proper Use of Evacuations, the neutral Salts and the Bark. BLEEDING is the first thing to be done in every Case, and is to be repeated once or oftener, according to the Urgency of the Distemper. The vernal and later autumnal Remittents are accompanied with rheumatic, pleuritic Pains, and other Symptoms of high Inflammation, which require more Bleedings than the intermediate Season. To omit this and give the Bark too soon will bring on an *inflammatory Fev.r.* A Vein may be opened safely either during the Remission, or in the Height of the Paroxysm; as also in the *Marsb Fever*, when it comes almost to regular Intermissions. It is not proper to bleed during the Sweat, nor the cold Fit. But there was no Danger of a Mistake with regard to the last, for there was none.

After Bleeding, give an Emetic in the Remission or Intermission of the Fever, and rather soon after a Paroxysm than before one. But Emetics do harm when the Stomach is inflamed, or when the Disease has continued some Time, and has assumed the Type of a continual Fever. However, we may safely give one when the Fever intermits, or has considerable Remissions. *Ipecacuanha* is safest, but Antimonials most efficacious. If the Remissions are small, or the Fever great, or there is a Tendency to vomit, the former is best. But when the Remissions are distinct, or the Remission perfect, the latter should be preferred, or it may be joined to the former; that is, *two Grains of Tartar Emetic with a Scruple of the Powder of Ipecacuanha*. Those Vomits are best which produce Stools, especially if they procure a plentiful Discharge of corrupted Bile upwards or downwards. This has effected a Cure alone.

If the Body continues costive, a Laxative will be proper, especially if there is a *Tenesmus* or Pains in the Bowels. The *saline Draught*, with Salt of Wormwood and Lemon-Juice will bring the Fever sooner to regular Intermissions. Or,

2. R *Sal. Absinth.* ʒj. solv. in *Aq. Fontan.* ʒvij. & instil. *Sp. Vitriol.* q. s. ad Saturat. Add. *Aq. Alexiter. Spir.* & *Syr. e Cor. Aurant. an.* ʒss. Cap. *Cochl.* vj. quarta vel sexta quaque Hora.

Whenever the Sweats are not profuse enough in proportion to the Fits, the Quantity of an Ounce of *Spir. Mindereri* may be given, divided into two or three Draughts before they go off. It promotes a plentiful *Diaphoresis* without Heating.

As these Fevers are never without an Inflammation in the Beginning, and rarely have complete Paroxysms in the Beginning, the

the *Bark* is not to be given till the Urine breaks, and there are intire short Intermiffions; nor yet before Bleeding, as was observed above; nor before the first Passages have been cleansed; otherwise the Fever will return, or a *Tympanites* will be produced.

It is best to give the *Bark* in Substance in Rhenish Wine; or an Ounce of it may be made into an Electary [with Syrup of Lemons] and a Dram of *Sal Ammoniacum*. If the Patient has not been purged, it will be proper to add as much *Rhubarb* as will keep the Body open for the first two or three Days of using that Medicine. It is chiefly useful when the *bilious Humours* abound, as they mostly do in *marshy Countries*. If the *Paroxysms* are quotidian and the Intermiffions short, it may be necessary to begin the *Bark* before the Sweating is quite over.

If the Disease has been neglected in the first Stages, or if after the Remiffions or Intermiffions it changes to a continual Fever, with a full and hard Pulse, a Vein must be opened. But if there is a Pain in the Head or a Delirium, and the Pulse small, it will be best to apply Leeches to the Temples. But whether the Patient is bled or not, *Blisters* are the best Remedy. If the *Primæ Viæ* are loaded, Clysters or a Laxative may be proper; but neither Vomits nor Purges; nor are these to be repeated without Caution. To these Remedies the *saline Draught* may be added; or,

3. R *Pulv. Contrayerv. comp.* ℥j. *Nitri pur. gr. x. Camphor. gr. ij. vel iij. M. F. Pulvis, sexta quaque Hora repetend.*  
Or,

4. R *Aq. Fontan.* ℥iv. *Aq. Alexeter. spir. cum Aceto* Julep. e *Camphor. an.* ℥iiss. *Pulv. e Contrayerv. comp.* ℥iv. *Nitri pur.* ℥ij. *Syr. e Cort. Aurant.* ℥vj. *M. Cap. Cocbl. iij vel iv. sexta quaque Hora.*

Sweating is the proper *Crisis*; it is never to be promoted by *Theriaca* or Volatiles; but when the Pulse sinks, and *Petechiæ*, or other bad Symptoms appear, it will be proper to use the warmer *Alexipharmacs*, and to treat the Disease like a malignant Fever.

If it changes to the *Bloody Flux*, it must be treated as the *Camp-Dysentery*. If a *Diarrhœa* comes on, it will be often convenient to restrain it gradually, not suddenly, by Opiates; and afterwards to promote a *Diaphoresis*. If the Pulse sinks with the frequent Stools, *Theriaca* and *Serpentaria* may be given, but with a less Proportion of the first than in *Fuller's Decoction* \*.

\* *Decoct. Serpent. comp. Phar. Edinb.*

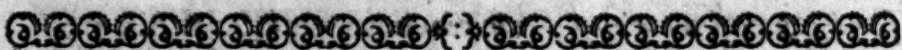


A *Looseness* is the least favourable *Crisis*; yet if there are Colic Pains, or a Tension of the Belly, attended with Dryness of the Skin, it will be proper to procure Stools by a Clyster, or a gentle Laxative, such as the Infusion of *Rhubarb with Manna*; which is to be repeated as the Patient can bear it.

The CAMP and MARSH FEVERS have the *like Cure* as well as *Symptoms*. However, when the *Mursh Fever* is of the ardent Kind it requires large Bleeding; but in general, as the Humours in this have a very putrid Tendency, it will not bear so much as that of the Camp. In most Cases it is necessary to open a Vein on the first Attack, or on the next Day, if there is no Intermission. But *repeated Bleedings*, unless the Signs of an Inflammation were evident, will be apt to render the Fever more malignant. Bleeding is not always necessary upon a Relapse, or after the Weather grows cool, when there is no Inflammation or perfect Remissions.

In this Disease an *Emetic* has had more remarkable Effects than in the former, but not with *Ipecacuanha* alone; therefore two Grains of *Emetic Tartar* has generally been added.

The *Bark* must be given after the first fair Intermission, and must be properly repeated to prevent a Relapse; that is, an Ounce every ten or twelve Days throughout the Autumn. Add to this, an Abstinence from Fruit, new Small-Beer, and flatulent Aliment, because they tend to relax.



### Of a CAUSUS, or burning FEVER.

THE principal Symptoms of a *Causus* are, a Heat almost burning to the Touch, most remarkable about the vital Parts, but more moderate towards the Extremities, which are even sometimes cold: The *Breath* is extremely hot; there is a *Dryness* of the whole Skin, Nostrils, Mouth, and Tongue. The *Respiration* is thick, difficult, and quick; the *Tongue* is dry, yellow, black, parched and rough; the Thirst is unquenchable; there is loathing of Food, a *Nausea* and Vomiting; an Anxiety, Inquietude, and great Lassitude; a little Cough, a shrill Voice, a *Delirium*, a Phrensy, a continual Watching or a *Coma*, Convulsions; and on the odd Days an Exacerbation of the Fever. BOERHAAVE.

In this temperate Climate these Sort of Fevers are very rare; those that are more common among us are the *burning Sanguineous*, or the *continual bilious Fevers without Remission*.

This

This begins without any remarkable Coldness or Shivering, with great Heat, Thirst, Watching, Anxiety and Inquietude. In sanguineo-bilious Constitutions, and in Bodies full of hot bilious Blood, they terminate on critical Days in Health or Death, being first preceded with a Shaking. They terminate in a salutary Manner, with a Sweat or a Bleeding at the Nose.

On the *third* and *fourth* Day it often proves mortal; it seldom exceeds the *seventh*, if violent.

It is often *terminated by an Hemorrhage*, which if small on the *third* and *fourth* Day, it is a fatal Sign. It is best if it happens on a *critical* Day.

A *Solution* of this Fever on a critical Day, may also be by Vomiting, Stool, Sweat, Urine, spitting thick Phlegm. If the Exacerbation of this Disease happens on the *second* or *fourth* Day, it is a bad Sign; on the *sixth*, not so bad.

The *Urine* black, small in Quantity, and thin, is *fatal*; so is *spitting or pissing* of Blood. A Difficulty of *swallowing* is a bad Sign; but the *worst of all* is Coldness of the extreme Parts. The *Face* red and sweaty is bad; a *Parotis* not tending to Suppuration is fatal; the Body too loose is fatal. A *Tremor* turning into a *Delirium* is mortal: It often changes into a *Peripneumony* with a *Delirium*. When this Disease succeeds gripings of the Bowels, it is worst of all.

When this Disease is *terminated critically*, it is preceded with a *Rigor* or Shaking.

The *CURE* of a *burning Fever* requires a pure, cool Air, frequently renewed: The Patient must not be oppressed or stifled with Bed-Cloaths, but should sit up often. He should drink plentifully of soft, sub-acid, aqueous and warm Liquors. His *Diet* should be light, made of Pearl Barley, Oat-meal, and sub-acid Fruits.

*Bleeding* is necessary at the Beginning, if there is a *Plethora*, or Signs of a particular Inflammation, or the Heat is intolerable, or the Rarefaction too great, or a Revulsion necessary, or the Symptoms urgent, and not to be vanquished by any other Remedies.

Soft, diluting, laxative, antiphlogistic cooling *Clysters*, are to be repeated as oft as the *Heat*, *Costiveness*, and *Revulsion* require them.

The whole Body is to be moistened by receiving into the Nostrils the Steams of warm Water, by washing the Mouth, Throat, Feet and Hands with the same; by fomenting with warm Spunges the Places where the Vessels are most numerous, and most exposed to the Touch.

The



The *Medicines* should be aqueous, soft, nitrous, gratefully acid, gently laxative, not promoting Sweat and Urine by their Acrimony, but by their Plenty; such as remove the Contraction of the Fibres, resolve the Thickness of the Humours, and dilute and temperate their Acrimony. BOERHAAVE.

To appease *Thirst* in this Disease, and to *moisten* the Tongue and parched *Fauces*, there is nothing better than sweet Whey, in a Quart of which half a Dram of *pure Nitre* has been dissolved. Small Draughts of this, a little cool, may be drank frequently, which will likewise extinguish the preternatural Heat. The Mouth and Throat may also be washed with *Water*, mixt with Syrup of *Mulberries* and *Nitre*.

If there is an *anginous Inflammation*, the following *Linctus* is excellent, if swallowed gradually.

I. R. *Julep. Rosar.* ʒj. *Nitr. pur.* gr. xv. *Camph.* gr. iij. in ʒj. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc. solut. M. F. Linctus.*

*Purgatives* are dangerous before the *Crisis*, but *Clysters* may be used, made of *Milk*, *Honey*, and a little *Nitre*. After the *Crisis*, which is known by the *Sediment* in the *Urine*, Laxatives made with *Tamarinds*, *Manna*, *Rhubarb*, *Rasins*, or *Cream of Tartar*, are absolutely necessary.

The Ancients are very profuse in their Praise of *cold Water* in this Disease; but the Patient must drink but a little at a Time, and often; and never till some Days after the Attack; not at the Time of the Accession or Exacerbation, or where there is a *Rigor* or a small or intermitting Pulse. Nor must it be drank but when the *Plethora* is diminished, when the extreme Parts are hot, and the Pulse equal, quick, and great.

When there is a severe Pain in the Head, with an incipient Delirium and Drops of Blood fall from the Nose, apply an Epithem made of Vinegar of Roses, Rose Water, and Spirit of Wine and Camphire with Nitre and Oil of *Rhodium*, not only to the Temples but to the whole Head shaved all over. It must be a little coolish. This is cooling, discutient and resists an Inflammation. The best Cure for a Phrensy is Bleeding at the Nose; which may be procured by Scarification or thrusting a Straw up the Nose. At the same Time the Feet must be kept warm and well rubbed; (or *Sinapisms* may be laid thereto) HOFFMAN.

THE *yellow Fever* begins with a momentary *Chillness* and *Shivering*, which is soon succeeded by a *burning Heat* all over the *Body*, but is felt more intensely about the *Præcordia*. The *Pulse* is high, strong, and rapid; the *Eyes* are heavy; there is a throbbing Pain in the *Head*, and a violent beating of the *temporal Arteries*, with a thick, laborious *Respiration*. There is a *Nauseousness* and reaching to vomit; when any Thing is thrown up, it is of the *bilious Kind*: Add to these, *great Anxiety*, Pain in the *Back* and *Loins*, and an uneasy *Lassitude* in all the *Limbs*.

In the *last Stage* the Patient labours under a great *Coma*, Oppression of the *Præcordia*, heaving of the *Lungs*, an interrupted Respiration, Tremblings of the Tendons, Convulsions, and cold clammy Sweats.

The *regular Crisis* generally discovers itself by a *Suffusion of the Bile* all over the Surface of the Body about the *third Day*. The *Saffron Tincture* is frequently discovered in the Eyes twelve Hours after the *Attack*: The sooner it appears, the more favourable is the *Prognostick*.

But if the Head continues clear, the Pulse becomes soft, the Pains, *Nausea*, and Anguish are relieved by Bleeding; as also if the



the Humours vomited up are carried downwards by *Laxatives*. If then the Inquietudes ceases; if the Skin grow soft and moist and the Patient has better Spirits, it is probable he will recover.]

*Bleeding* is the first Thing to be done, more or less, according to the Force of the Disease, and the Strength of the Patient; and if the *Symptoms* continue in their full *Vigour*, it is to be repeated *once in six or eight Hours*, lessening the Quantity proportionably each Time.

After the *first Bleeding*, give a *Vomit* of *Ipecacuanha*, acuated with three or four Grains of *Emetic Tartar*, [or rather two Grains] which will bring up a great Quantity of yellow, porraceous, and sometimes *blackish Bile*, and carry the Humours downwards.

After this he may drink plentifully of *diluting, refrigerating, and subacid Liquors*, made with Oranges, Lemons, Tamarinds, Spirit of Sulphur, Spirit of Vitriol, and such like, in Barley-Water, Spring-Water, or other thin and cooling Vehicles. He may likewise be allowed tartish, juicy Fruits, as *Ananos, Granadilloes, Barbadoes Cherries*, and *Water Melons*; as also *Plantains* and *Bananaes*, roasted for Food, Jelly of *Guavaes*, &c.

The following are the Forms frequently made Use of.

1. R *Decoct. Hord. ℥ij. Aq. Alexeter. sim. ℥ij. Syrup. Lim. ℥iv. M. bibat ad libitum.* Or,
2. R *Conf. Tamarid. ℥vj. Coq. in Aq. Font. ℥iv. Colatur. bibat frequenter.* Or,
3. R *Succ. express. Melon. aquatic. dict. ℥ij. decoct. Hord. ℥ij. Vin. Rhenan. ℥ss. Sacchar. alb. q. s. ad gratam dulcedicem. Capiat ut prius.* Or,
4. R *Decoct. Hord. ℥iiij. instillentur spir. Nitr. gut. q. s. in cosdem usus.* Or,
5. R *Lact. Nuc. Cic. ℥ij. Sp. Nitr. cum. Ol. Vitriol. q. s. ad gratam aciditatem, & Sacch. alb. parum. edulcoretur.*

Cooling testaceous Powders are likewise very beneficial, given in the following Manner.

6. R *Ocul. Cancr. ppt. ℥ss. Sal. Prunel. zij. divid. in Dos. viij. Capiat. unam quartâ quâq. horâ.* Or,
7. R *Pulv. é chel. C. simpl. ℥ss. Crem. Tart. zij. divid. & capiat. ut prius.* Or,
8. R *Pulv. Test. Ovor. calcinat. Coral. rub. ppt. an. zij. Nitr. pur. zij. in cosdem usus.*

These

## or Yellow FEVER of the West-Indies. 221

These refrigerate the Blood, and promote a Discharge by Urine. Towards the Evening it will be necessary to inject a *Clyster*, made of the *common Decoction*, with half an Ounce of *Cream of Tartar*, an Ounce of *Manna*, or an Ounce of Pulp of *Cassia* added to it.

When the Operation of the *Clyster* is over, *Paregorics* will be proper, as thus.

9. R *Aq. Alexeter. f. ℥iij. Syrup. de Mecon. ℥j. M. Or,*

10. R *Aq. Mentb. f. ℥ij. Aq. Cinnamon. f. ℥j. Tinctur Thebaic. gutt. xxv. Sacch. alb. q. f. M. Or,*

11. R *Aq. Cinamon. f. ℥ij. Aq. Epidem. Syr. de Mecon. an. ℥ij. Tinctur. Thebaic. gutt. xx. M.*

The Room should be kept cool, and sprinkled with Vinegar, Rose-Water, and cooling Herbs. Fresh Air should be admitted, but not to blow directly on the Patient's Body.

If the Physician is not sent for till the Patient's *Tongue* is furred, and the Mouth incrustated with a *blackish Scurf*, with intolerable Thirst and a *Delirium*, *Bleeding*, or rather Cupping, with deep Scarifications on the Shoulders, relieves the Head to a Wonder.

*Blisters* are also of great Efficacy at this Juncture; if these are applied before it be too late, a *Coma*, the *deadly Symptom* of this Distemper, has very rarely ensued.

Here likewise the following *Emulsions* are proper.

12. R *Amygdal. dulc. excorticat. Sem. Melon. Papav. alb. an. ℥ss. in Mortar. marmor. cum Decoct. Hora. ℔ij. F. Emulsio sæpius sumend. Or,*

13. R *Amygd. dulc. Sem. 4 Frig. maj. an. ℥j. Lact. Nuc. Coc. ℔ij. F. Emulsio. cui add. Syr. à Mecon. ℥ij. Usus ut prius.*

The Patient's Diet should be nothing but thin *Panado* and *Water-Gruel*, gratefully sweetned and acidulated.

In this Case likewise the Quantity of *Sal. Prunel.* or *Cream of Tartar* should be increased in the Doses of the cooling Powder, equal to the other Half of the Dose.

Besides plentiful and frequent Draughts of cooling Liquor, the Patient should be allowed preserved Tamarinds, Slices of Lemon with a little Sugar; but above all, *Penguins*, which by their Sharpness penetrate the thick, tenacious Scurf, whereby the Glands of the Mouth will be unloaded. Opiates must also be used



used in larger Doses than in Europe, every Night in a small Draught of any of the cooling Liquors above mentioned.

Cooling and lenient Clysters must also be repeated every eight Hours.

14. R Aq. Decoct. Hord. ℥ix. Nitri. pur. ℥ss. Syrup. Rosar. cum Sem. ℥ij. F. Enema. Or,

15. R Decoct. com. pro. Clyst. ℥x. Sal. Tart. ℥ss. Mel. Rosar. ℥j. M.

When the Patient begins to be comatous, the third and last Stage of the Disease is advancing; in which are Difficulty of Breathing, Oppression of the *Præcordia*, convulsive Twitching of the Tendons, Interruption of the Pulse, and at length, its total Cessation.

In this Case, a compleat Set of Blisters must be immediately apply'd, or the old ones renewed; which must be laid to the Nape of the Neck, to the Wrists, Thighs and Legs, and a large one on the Crown of the Head. To the Soles of the Feet may be laid a Cataplasm of salt Herrings, Sinapisms, Pigeons just slit and cut open, the warm Lungs of Sheep, Calves, Goats, &c.

At the same Time prescribe cordial Medicines, in which Camphire must not be omitted; thus,

16. R Camph. gr. vj. Castor. gr. v. Confect. Alkerm. ℥ss. F. Bolus. Or,

17. R Camph. gr. vi. Sal. Succin. gr. viij. Pulv. Contrayerv. comp. gr. x. Syr. à Cort. Citri. q. s. ut F. Bolus. Or,

18. R Camph. gr. vij. Rad. Contrayerv. ℥j. Sal. Volat. C. C. gr. viij. Confect. Alkerm. q. s. F. Bolus. Or,

19. R Camph. Croc. Ang. an. gr. vj. Pulv. Contrayerv. comp. gr. xv. Confect. Alkerm. q. s. F. Bolus. Or,

[20. R Mosch. gr. xij. Confect. Alkerm. q. s. M. F. Bolus.]

Any one of these is to be repeated as often as Occasion shall require; nor must forcible and stimulating Clysters be omitted.

21. R Decoct. commun. pro. Clyst. ℥j. Fol. Senn. ℥ss. coq. ad ℥ss. colatur. adde Tinct. sac. ℥ij. Ol. Junip. Chym. Gutt. x. M. F. Enema. Or,

22. R Decoct. com. pro Clyst. ℥viij. Syr. de Rhamn. Cathart. ℥ij. Ol. Cha mæmel. ℥j. M. F. Enema. Or,

23. R *Decoct. commun. pro Clyst.* ℥viii. *Vin. Benedict.* Sal. ℥j  
*Gem.* ℥ss. *Ol. Succin.* ℥ij, *M. F. Enema.*

With regard to the *urgent Symptoms* ; Pains of the Head, Watchfulness and *Deliria* are to be relieved by *emollient* and *laxative Clysters*, gentle Purgatives, cupping with Scarification, breathing the frontal Vein, Lotions of the Feet, and *Narcotics*. Likewise Linnen Cloths may be applied to the Temples, dipp'd in the following Mixture.

24. R *Acet. Rosar.* ℥ij. *Opii.* *Campb. an.* ℥ij. in *Sp. Lavend.*  
*Camp.* ℥j. *Solut. M.*

*Blifters* are also useful for the same Purpose.

*Convulsions* require much the same Treatment externally, and internally *Aurum Musivum*, [the Dose from iv Grains, to a Scruple] Compound Spirit of *Lavender*, and chiefly *Pulv. de Gutteta Mayerni*, in proper Juleps. To restore the Strength of the Patient, little more is required than a Stomach Purge or two, mild and agreeable Bitters, and a Restorative *Regimen* of Broths, Jellies, and white Meats. If these should fail, Recourse may be had to the following.

25. R *Conserv. Flav. Aurant.* ℥ij. *Zinziber. condit.* ℥j. *Corn.*  
*C. G.* ℥ss, *Ol. Cinam. gut.* vi. *Syr. è cort. Aurant.* q. s. ut  
*fiat Electarium.* *Capiat Quant. N. Moschat. ter in die*  
*Or,*

26. R *Conserv. Fruct. Cynosbat.* ℥ij. *Zinziber. condit.* ℥j.  
*Croc.* ℥j. *Sp. Sulp. per Campan.* Gut. xv, *Syr. Lim.* q. s. in  
*eisdem Usus.*

If the *yellow Tincture* remains upon the Skin, give a *Vomit* of *Ipecac.* and a Purge or two with the Decoction of *Sena*, *Tamarinds*, &c. and allow the Use of *Lemons*, *Oranges* and other acid Fruits. If this Disorder prove obstinate, treat it as the *Jaundice*.

If a *Diarrhæa* succeeds, it is not to be stopt suddenly if the Patient can bear it. Otherwise soft, mucilaginous nutritive, *antibilious* Substances are proper, such as *Jellies* with *Lemon-Juice*, Broths acidulated, and the *Decoctum Album* for common Drink. But when the discharged Matter becomes thin, pituitous and white, treat it as a *Diarrhæa*. TOWNE.



Of the Inflammation of the STOMACH.

**T**HE Inflammation of the Stomach is known by a burning, fixed and pungent Pain in the Stomach, which is exasperated at the Instant any Thing is taken into it ; and is succeeded by a most painful Vomiting and Hiccough. There is always a violent internal Heat, high Anxiety, and a grievous Pain about the *Præcordia*, chiefly at the Pit of the Stomach, an acute, continual Fever, great Thirst, difficult Breathing, Inquietude, tossing of the Body, Coldness of the extreme Parts, a hard, contracted, quick, and sometimes unequal Pulse. BOERH. HOFF. In the *Med. Essays* we have Instances of this Disease being attended with a *Hydrophobia*.

This is a more common Disease than is generally believed, and was called *Epiale* or *Lipeiria* by the Ancients. It may be distinguished from other Disorders of the Stomach ; for in the *Cardialgia* called by the Ancients the *Cardiac Passion*, there is also a great Anxiety about the *Præcordia*, a pressing acute Pain reaching to the Back, a Coldness of the Extremities, a constant Stimulus to Vomiting with Inquietude : But the Heat in the Region of the Stomach is not so violent, nor is the Thirst and Dryness of the Tongue so great, nor the Pulse so quick and contracted, and the Stomach can better bear and retain any Thing taken inwardly. An Inflammation of the *Intestines* has a Pain or Gripes more about the Region of the Navel, with frequent, frothy, bilious Stools or a little bloody, with a Heat over all the Surface of the Body, and a quick large Pulse : Whereas in this Disease the Extremities are cold.

If this Disease is caused by drinking cold Liquors when the Body is hot ; or from an Effusion of the Bile after violent Comotions of the Mind, the Danger is not very great, because there will be Room for suitable Medicines to take Effect. But that which arises from drastic Purges, sharp Emetics or caustic Poisons, kill quickly without speedy Assistance. This Disease likewise often proves fatal to the old, the infirm, the scorbutic, and Persons full of Grief. As also in the End of acute Diseases.

When there is a restless Tossing of the Body, when Liquids are immediately thrown up : When there is a Hiccupping ; a Fainting, an *hippocratic* Face, an intermitting Pulse and Convulsions, a fatal Mortification, will soon terminate the Patient's Life.

This

## Of the Inflammation of the STOMACH. 225

This Disease, if not suddenly cured, is generally mortal; therefore, as soon as it is discovered, plentiful Bleeding is necessary, [In the Case above mentioned, the Patient lost cxvi Ounces of Blood before he recovered; Bleeding being repeated as oft as the Symptoms grew violent.] Let the Drink be very soft, antiphlogistic and emollient, as also Clysters of the same Kind. BOERH.

The Patient should totally abstain from every thing that has Acrimony in it; even the cooling, nitrous Salts which are beneficial in other Inflammations, irritate too much. *Vomits, Cordials* and *spirituous Liquors* are little better than Poison; *Milk* generally curdles.

Aliments must be given frequently, and by a Spoonful at a Time, for any Distention increases the Inflammation. A thin Gruel of Barley, Oatmeal, Whey with very little Sugar or Honey, or Chicken Broth, are proper Aliments; Whey, Emulsions, Barley Water, emollient Decoctions, are proper Drinks. ARBUTHNOT.

The *Indications of Cure* are, 1. To open the Obstructions caused by tenacious Juices impacted into incongruous Vessels; 2. To remove the spastic Strictures which contract the Vessels, and to restore the equable and natural Progress of the Blood through the Substance of the Stomach. These Ends are to be obtained by *Diluents, Humeſtants, Demulcents, Antispasmodics*, and Things that restrain the Heat which thickens the Fluids, and relax the constricted Fibres.

But as there are more Causes than one that produce an Inflammation, they will require different Remedies to bring about a Cure.

Therefore if it is owing to a caustic, septic, arsenical Poison, or a strong Emetic or Cathartic, or Metallic Medicines ill prepared, cause the Inflammation; oily, fat things are proper, as new Milk, Cream, Oil of Sweet Almonds, or Oil of Olives, taken often and plentifully.

If a Spasm which succeeds violent Commotions of the Mind, then a nitrous absorbent Powder will be proper, in an Emulsion of White Poppy Seeds. When the Spasm is appeased, *Rhubarb* with Raisins will be necessary to carry off the *bilious Sordes*.

When an eruptive Matter is struck in and causes this Disease, use Emulsions of the greater Cold Seeds, with temperate Bezoardic Powder, now and then adding a little Nitre with a small Matter of Camphire. If contagious *Miasmata* suddenly offend the Stomach, then give a very gentle Emetic; and afterwards, mild diaphoretic Powders with Nitre and a little Camphire; or gut. viij or x of an Ounce of Oil of Sweet Almonds in which a Dram of Camphire is dissolved.



If from a *caustic Bile*, as in the *Cholera Morbus*, an Inflammation is apprehended, *earthy Absorbents* and *Hart's-horn* philosophically prepared should be given, with gelatinous Decoctions of Calves and Neats Feet, or Hart's horn Gellies and Water-Gruel. Outwardly, the following Liniment is useful in all Cases;

1. R *Ol. Amygdal. Dalc.* ℥ij. *Camphor.* ʒj. *M. F. Linimentum cum quo Præcordia frequentius inungenda, & superius ponenda Lintea calida.*

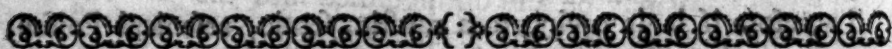
The following *Epithem* is an egregious *Discutient* and *Sudorific*;

2. R *Acet. Rosar.* ℥ij. *Spir. Vin. Camphorat.* ʒij. *Tinct. Croc. Tinct. Castor. an.* ʒj. *Nitr. gss.* *M. F. Epithem & tepide Præcordiis admoveatur.* HOFFMAN.

If there happens an *Inpofthume*, Honey, and even Honey of Roses taken inwardly is a good Cleanser, and Decoctions of Comfrey Roots, healing.

In a *Schirrus* or *Cancer* of the Stomach, the same Regimen may be observed, tho' nothing will prove effectual. ARBUTH.

When an Inflammation has continued for some Time, *Opiates* are dangerous; for they bring on a Mortification. Cold Things are hurtful, therefore Nitre must be given only in small Doses, and often, with Milk or Emulsions. In a *grievous Cardialgie Pain*, all Things that irritate must be avoided, particularly Emetics, Purges, and the free Use of digestive Salts.



### Of the QUINSEY.

A QUINSEY is an Inflammation of the *Fauces* with a burning Pain, Tumor and Redness; a Difficulty of Breathing or Swallowing, and a Fever, proceeding from a *Stasis* of Blood or a viscid acrid Serum in the Sanguineous or Lymphatic Vessels. HOFFMAN. It is commonly most rife between the Spring and the Summer.

It begins with a *Fever*, which is followed with a *Pain* and *Inflammation* of the *Fauces*, which cause the *Uvula*, *Tonsils* and *Larynx* to swell, whence great Difficulty of Breathing and Swallowing ensues. SYDENHAM.

This Disease may be seated at the Root of the Tongue with the *Os Hyoides*; the *Foramina* of the Nostrils opening to the Bone; the Beginning of the *Oesophagus*; the Muscles of the *Pharynx*; the

the internal and external Muscles of the *Larynx*; the greater and lesser Glands; the Tonsils, or the Muscles moving the Jaws.

When the *Quinsey* affects the internal Muscles of the *Larynx*, and there is no outward Redness about any Part of the Neck, but a burning Pain inwardly, a Loss of Voice and great Difficulty of Breathing; it often kills in twenty-four Hours. This is called a *Kynanche*. When it is seated in the internal Muscles of the *Pharynx*, it is called a *Synanche*, in which there is no external Tumor and Redness, but a great Difficulty of Swallowing and Breathing, and whatever is drank returns through the Nose. When there is an outward Tumor and Redness, and the external Muscles of the *Pharynx* are affected, it is a *Parasynanche*; when the external Muscles of the *Larynx*, a *Parakynanche*.

A *Quinsey* is likewise distinguished into the *true* and *spurious*. The *true* arises from the *Stasis* of the Blood; the *spurious* or *bastard* from a Congestion of the *Serum*. The former is *acute*, always attended with a *Rigor* and a *Fever*. The latter has rather a *Lymphatic* or *Catarrhal*, than an *acute Fever*. The first has not only a burning, pricking Pain in the inner Parts of the *Fauces*, but the Tongue is turgid with Blood and of a dark redish Colour; the Face is likewise red, there is a great Pulsation of the Temporal Arteries; sometimes a Head-ach; a *Torpor* of the Senses; sometimes Fainting.

When it is very violent there is a Difficulty of Breathing, high Anxiety, and Coldness of the Extremities, and is very dangerous, requiring speedy Help. But in the *spurious*, those Symptoms are either absent, or more mild; nor is the Danger so great.

The *Quinsey* may be also distinguished into the *dry* or *highly ardent*, or into the *moist* and *greatly mucous*. The first is from the Blood, with a very acute Fever as was said of the true. But the other is more *chronic* and attends *catarrhal Fevers*, and is common to the *Scorbutic* and *Cachectic*. The Tongue is covered with a *viscid Mucus*, and the Breath stinks.

This Disease may be caused by a Suppression of usual sanguineous Evacuations; by admitting the cold Air after a strong Sudorific is taken; and by lying in Rooms new plastered or white-washed. Some caustic Poisons affect the Throat more than other Parts. *White Hellebore* attacks the *Fauces* and brings on a Strangulation. Quicksilver, if not duly prepared, will inflame the *Fauces*. The same is performed by *Solanum furiosum* and the Bite of a mad Dog. The Fumes of Arsenical and Mercurial Minerals, as also the Vapours of mineral Spirits will have the same Effects. It has been sometimes produced by a Fish Bone sticking in the Throat.



It sometimes comes on *spontaneously*, and is sometimes the Symptom of another Disease, as the *Diarrhœa* and *Dysentery*, especially if the Flux is hastily stopped. It has happened from the striking in of an *Erysipelas*; or from the Gout being injudiciously treated with Topics; as also the Small-pox, malignant or pestilential Fever. The Cause of the Symptomatic Disease is Costiveness, or suppressed Perspiration, or the striking in of Eruptions. When it is epidemic it has something of Malignity.

When the Swelling, Pain and Redness appear more outwardly, and vanish by Degrees, it is a Sign of a happy Solution of the Disease. But when the external Swelling suddenly disappears, without a Mitigation of the Symptoms, it shews the morbid Matter to be translated elsewhere, and will change to a *Pneumony* or *Peripneumony*. Or this Disease may terminate in a *Suppuration* or *Gangrene*, or a *Schirrus*. A *Frothing* at the Mouth, the *Tongue vastly swelled*, and of a purple, blackish Colour, portend Death. HOFFMAN.

In these Inflammations a *slight Diarrhœa* relieves: Therefore Aliments which promote it are useful, as Tamarinds infused in Whey; Decoctions of *farinaceous Vegetables* moderately acidulated, and such as abound with a cooling nitrous Salt are proper. *Burnet* is said to be a Specific in this Case. *Mulberries* are beneficial, and all *Acids*.

The Mouth and Throat must be kept moist, and the Nose clear, that the Air may have a free Passage through it. When the Patient cannot swallow, he may be nourished by Clysters, which I have known to have been done for a whole Week; after which the Tumor has suppured. ARBUTHNOT.

Take away Blood plentifully from the Arm, SYD. By a large Orifice. BOER. And afterwards open a *sublingual Vein*; but bleeding in the *Jugular* yields the best Assistance. HOFF. [and is much more safe. If the Symptoms continue to be very urgent, the Bleeding may be repeated in six or eight Hours Time, till they begin to be more mild.]

After the first Bleeding, lay a strong and large Blister on the Fore part of the Neck, [or a Piece of Flannel dipt in the volatile Liniment.]

Then let the Parts inflamed be touched with the following Mixture.

1. R *Mel. Rosar. q. v. Spir. Sulph. q. j. ad summum Acorem. M.*

Then the following Gargle is to be used, held in the Mouth till it is hot before it be spit out; which is to be repeated pretty often;

2. R

2. R *Aq. Plantag. & Sper. Ranar. an. ℥iv. [vel Aq. Hordeat. ℥viii.] Rosar. rubr. ℥iv. Album. Ovor. in aquam agitando redact.* No. iij. *Sacchar. Crystall. ℥ij. M. F. Gar. garisma.* SYD. Or,

[3. R *Aq. Hordeat. ℥ij. Mell. ℥ijj. add. pro re nata Spir. Sal Armen. ℥ij. M.* Or rather,

4. R *Mixtur. Lact. & Aq. ℥iiss, Ficum No. ij, Cog. ad ℥ij, pro Gargarism.*

Two Drams of the *Spir. Sal. Ammoniac.* being added will make it better; for it thins the *Saliva*, and brings the Glands to secrete more freely. Whereas *Acids* contract the Emunctories of the *Saliva*, and thicken those Humours as *Pringle* observes.]

When the *Fauces* are dry, hot, and the Tongue swells, with Difficulty of Breathing.

5. R *Album. Ovor. in aquam quassat. ℥ij. Aq. Rosar. ℥j. Sal Prunel. gr. xij. Syr. Cydon. ℥j. M. F. Linctus, saepe sumend.*

And let the Neck be anointed, as well behind as before, with the following camphorated Oil.

6. R *Ol. Amygdal. dulc. ℥j. Ol. Papav. alb. ℥j. Camphor. ʒss, M.* HOFF.

Let the Patient also take the following cooling Emulsion.

7. R *Amygd. dulc. excorticat. No. v, Sem. Melon. pep. an. ʒss, Sem. Papav. alb. ℥ijj. Aq. Hordeat. ℥iiss, Aq. Rosar. ʒij, cum q. s. Sacchar. Cand. F. Emulsio. Capiat ℥iv, quartâ quâq. Hora.* SYDEN.

*Boerhaave*, after Bleeding, orders a strong Purge, and if that cannot be taken, a strong Clyster; thus,

8. R *Diagryd. gr. xviii. F. cum Aq. Emulsio. cujus ʒss admisce, Syr. Rosar. Solut. ʒjss. F. Haustus.*

9. R *Fol. Sennæ ℥j. Decoct. cum Aq. ℥viii. admisce Nitri ℥ij. Syr. Rosar. Solut. ℥j. M. F. Clysm.*

But *Hoffman*, who is an Enemy to all strong Physic, prescribes the following Decoction, as well to carry off the superfluous Humours, as to abate their Sharpness.



10. R Mann. ℥ij. Nitri Stibiati \* ʒjss. Seri Lactis ℥x, M. F. Decoctum.

If this cannot be taken by the Mouth, then a Clyster.

11. R Lact. ℥viiij. Ol. Amygd. dulc. ℥ij. Mell. ℥j. Sal. commun. ʒij, Nitri ʒj, M. F. Clyster. HOFF.

*Emollient Steams*, or even the Steam of hot Water taken in at the Mouth are beneficial.

If the Patient is not able to swallow any Nourishment,

12. R Jus Carnium ℥x, Sal Nitr. gr. x, Sp. Sal. gutt. vj. M. F. Clyfma. Let it be injected every eighth Hour, after the Belly has been cleansed with a purging Clyster. BOERH,

If the Tumour tends to a Suppuration, it is best promoted by holding fat, dried *Figs* in the Mouth; and when the *Tonsils* are full of an *Inflammatory Ichor*, *Honey of Roses* mixt with *Spirit of Vitriol*, and often apply'd to the Part with a Pencil, is excellent. When the *Thrush* in Children is attended with a Pain and Heat of the Tongue, the best Remedy is to anoint the Pustules with Cream imbuted with a little Nitre. HOFFMAN.

[Outwardly, the following Cataplasma may be applied.

13. R Pulp. Ficum ping. Cepar. sub cinerib. coct. Rad. Lillor. alb. recent. an. ℥ij, Pulv. Flor. Chamæmel. ℥j, Sem. Lin. Fænugr. an. ʒss, cum Decoct. Rad. Alth. & Ung. ex Alth. ʒj, F. Cataplasma. Or,

14. R Cataplasma. vulg. de Pane & Lacte, ℥iv, Ung. Sambucin, ʒj, Croc. Pulv. ʒss, F. Cataplasma sæpe mutandum.]

In a latent, internal, exceeding hot Quinsy, the Mouth must be frequently moistened with Milk or Cream, with an Addition of Sal Prunel. and Syr. Papav. Rhæad.

In malignant Fevers, when there is an Inflammation of the Oesophagus.

\* This Preparation is not in the London Dispensatory, but may be seen in that of Edinburgh. If you take the Waters in which the Calx of Antimony is washed, and filter them and evaporate to a Pellicle you will have this stibiated Nitre, which Boerhaave says, is a gentle Aperient, and is good in inflammatory Cases, as in the Small-pox, Measles, Pleurisy, Peripneumony, and acts without Violence by Sweat or Urine. He likewise affirms that the Calx unwashed is a better Medicine than the washed, and may given to half a Dram; that it is a gentle Aperient, and is good in acute Distempers. This last is the great Dissolver of Paracelsus, and is given in Chronic Cases, such as the King's Evil, &c.

## Of the Malignant QUINSEY. 231

15. R *Nitr.* ʒj, *Camphor.* gr. iij, *Sacchar.* ʒj, *M. F. Pulvis.*

This is to be given in an *Emulsion* of Sweet-Almonds; and may also be held in the Mouth for some Time before it is swallowed.

That *inflammatory Pain* which arises from a sharp salt *Serum* in the glandulous Parts of the *Fauces*, with *Redness*, and a copious *Flux of Saliva*, but without a Fever, may be cured with a *Gargle of Brandy* alone. I have also known an *Inflammation* of the *Fauces* happily cured with x Drops of *camphorated Spirit of Wine*, in which a Grain of *Nitre* has been dissolved, and suffered to pass slowly down the Throat.

When there is a large *Defluxion* of an impure, serous Humour upon the *Fauces*, it requires a frequent Use of gentle *Laxatives*. Likewise a *Gargle* is excellent which has the following *Salt* for its *Basis*.

16. R *Cremor. Tart. Nitr. an.* ʒj, *Alum ust.* ʒss *Dissolv. in Aceto Distillato, & coagula S. Artem.*

17. R *Hujus Sal.* ʒj, *Mell.* ʒij, *Aq. Hordeat.* ʒv. *M. F. Gargarisma.* Let the *Fauces* be often washed with this Mixture; or it may be injected with a *Syringe*. HOFFMAN.

When the Symptoms of a Quinsey are so urgent, that the Patient is in immediate Danger of being strangled, Recourse must be had to *Branchotomy*, or opening of the Wind pipe. BOER.

In the *Philosophical Transactions*, the *Jelly* of Black Currants swallowed down leisurely in small Quantities, is asserted to be a Specific for a Quinsey; and in the Winter, a *Decoction* of the Leaves or Bark in Milk, when the *Jelly* cannot be had, used as a *Gargle*, is said to cure all inflammatory Distempers of the Throat.

\*\*\*\*\*

## Of the Malignant QUINSEY, or putrid Sore Throat.

THIS Disease generally comes on with such a Giddiness of the Head as often precedes Fainting, and a Chills or Shivering like that of an Ague Fit. This is soon followed by great Heat, and alternately succeed each other for some Hours, till at length the Heat becomes constant and intense. The Patient then complains of an acute Pain in the Head, of Heat and Soreness rather than Pain in the Throat, Stiffness of the Neck; commonly great Sickness, Vomiting or Purging, or both. The Face soon after looks red and swelled, the Eyes inflamed and watery,



watery, as in the Measles; with Restlessness, Anxiety, and Faintness.

It frequently seizes the Patient in the Fore part of the Day; and as Night approaches, the Heat and Restlessness increase, continuing till towards Morning; when after a short, disturbed Slumber, the only Repose they have during several Nights, a Sweat breaks out, which mitigates the Heat and Restlessness, and gives the Disease sometimes the Appearance of an Intermittent.

If the *Mouth* and *Throat* be examined soon after the first Attack, the *Uvula* and *Tonsils* will appear swelled; and these Parts, together with the *Velum Pendulum Palati*, as well as the Cheeks on each Side, near the Entrance into the *Fauces*; and as much of the *Fauces* and the *Pharynx* behind as can be seen, appear of a florid red Colour. This Colour is commonly most observable on the posterior Edge of the Palate, in the Angles above the *Tonsils*, and upon the *Tonsils* themselves. Instead of this Redness a broad Patch or Spot, of an irregular Figure and of a pale white Colour, surrounded with a florid Red, is sometimes to be seen. This Whiteness is commonly like that of the Gums after having been pressed with the Finger; or as if a Matter ready to be discharged lay underneath.

Generally on the second Day, the *Face*, *Neck*, *Breast* and *Hands* are of deep erysipelatous Colour, with a sensible Tumesfaction. The *Fingers* are so frequently tinged in a remarkable Manner, that it has been no hard Matter to guess at the Disease on seeing them.

A great Number of small Pimples of a more intense Colour than that which surrounds them, appear on the Arms and other Parts. Where the Redness is least intense they are larger and more prominent, which is generally on the Arms, Breast, and lower Extremities.

As the Skin becomes red the Sickness commonly goes off, the Vomiting and Purging cease, which commonly happens after the first Days.

The Appearance in the *Fauces* continues the same, only the white Place becomes of a more opaque White, and is discovered to be a Slough, concealing an Ulcer of the same Dimensions. These Ulcerations are generally first discernable in the Angles above the *Tonsils*, or on the *Tonsils* themselves. They are also often seen in the Arch formed by the *Uvula* and one of the *Tonsils*; on the *Pharynx* behind, on the Inside of the Cheeks, the Basis of the Tongue, which they cover like a thick Fur. Where the Disorder is mild there is only a superficial Ulcer, of an irregular Figure, in one or more of these Parts, scarce to be distinguished from

from the sound Part, but by the Inequality of its Surface. Likewise the *Redness* and *Eruption* do not always appear, and in some not till the third, fourth, fifth Day, or later.

The *parotid Glands* on each Side commonly swell, grow hard, and are painful to the Touch: If the Disease is violent, the Neck and Throat are surrounded with a large oedematous Tumour, sometimes extending itself to the Breast, and by straitening the *Fauces* increase the Danger.

Towards Night the *Heat and Restlessness increase*, and a *Delirium* frequently comes on. This happens to some on the first Night. It is very remarkable that the Patient commonly returns a proper Answer to any Question, but with unusual Quickness; yet when they are alone they generally talk to themselves incoherently. However, at the first Tendency to this Disorder, they affect too great a Composure. This for the most part happens to those that sleep but little; for *some are comatous* and stupid, and take but little notice of any thing that passes.

They continue thus for three, four, or more Days, commonly growing hot and restless towards the Evening. These Symptoms, and the *Delirium* increase as the Night comes on; a Sweat, more or less profuse, breaks out towards Morning; and from this Time they are easier during some Hours, with a Faintness, which is their chief Complaint.

Some grow easier from the first Day of the Attack; others have Symptoms of Recovery on the third, fourth or fifth Day. First the Redness of the Skin disappears; the Heat grows less; the Pulse hitherto very quick becomes slower; the external Swellings of the Neck subside; the Sloughs in the *Fauces* are cast off; the Ulcerations fill up; the Patient sleeps without Confusion, is composed when awake, and his Appetite begins to return towards more solid Nourishment.

The *Pulse*, during the Course of this Disease, is very quick, beating frequently 120 times in a Minute. In some it is hard and small, in others soft and full, but not so strong and firm as in genuine inflammatory Disorders.

If a *Vein* be opened soon after the Distemper comes on, the *Blood* generally appears of a fresh and florid red; the *Craassamentum* is rather of a lax, gelatinous Contexture than dense or compact; the Serum is yellow and in a large Proportion.

The *Urine* is at first crude and of a pale *Whey Colour*; as the Disease advances it turns yellower, as if Bile was diluted in it; and soon after any Signs of Recovery appear, it commonly grows turbid and deposits a farinaceous Sediment.

They seldom have any *Stools* if the Symptoms are favourable, from the Time the Purging, which generally attends the Accession,



sion, ceases. This Discharge is generally bilious and without Pain.

The Thirst is commonly less than in other acute Diseases; and the Tongue generally moist but not furred. Some have it covered with a thick, white Coat, and complain of Soreness about the Root of the Tongue.

Though the *Uvula* and *Tonsils* are sometimes so much swelled as to leave a very narrow Entrance into the Gullet, and this Entrance frequently surrounded with Ulcers or Sloughs, yet the Patient swallows with less Difficulty and Pain than might be expected. Soon after they are taken ill they frequently complain of an *offensive putrid Smell*, which oft occasions Sickness before any Ulcerations appear. The *Inside of the Nostriis* in those that have this Disease severe, frequently appears, as high as can be seen, of a deep red or almost livid Colour. After a Day or two a *thin corrosive Sanies*, or with it a white, putrid Matter of a *thicker Consistence* flows from it, which is so acrid as to excoriate the Part it lies upon any considerable Time. This is most observable in Children, or in young and very tender Subjects; whose Lips are likewise frequently of a deep red, or almost livid Colour, and covered on the Inside with Vesicles containing a *thin Ichor*, which excoriates the Angles of the Mouth and Cheeks where it touches them.

This *acrid Matter* may pass with the Nourishment into the Stomach, especially of Children; because if they get over the Disease, a Purging succeeds it, attended with the Symptoms of Ulcerations in the Bowels, who after great Pain and Misery at length die emaciated.

The Patients sometimes bleed at the Nose towards the Beginning of the Disease; and the *Menfes* often appear in the Female Sex, if they are of Age, soon after they are seized, tho' at a Distance from the Time of their regular Period. It brings this Evacuation upon some that never had it before. These Evacuations in full, strong Habits, are seldom attended with Benefit or with manifest ill Effects, unless they are copious; for they occasion great Faintness, and an Increase of other Symptoms. *Hæmorrhages from the Nose and Mouth* have carried the Patient off suddenly. But this does not happen till several Days after the Attack; and perhaps may proceed from the Separation of a Slough from the Branch of an Artery.

*Children and young Persons* are more exposed to this Disease than Adults; Girls more than Boys; Women more than Men; and the Infirm of either Sex than the Healthy and Vigorous. Very few grown People have it, and not one has died of it, as far as I know. If it breaks out in a Family, all the Children are commonly

monly infected with it, if the Healthy are not kept apart from the Sick. And such Adults as are frequently with them, and receive their Breath near at hand, often undergo the same Diseases.

*With regard to the Cure,* Bleeding is generally prejudicial. Some admit of it at the first Attack without any sensible Inconvenience; but a Repetition of it in the mildest Cases seldom fails to aggravate the Symptoms; it has sometimes produced very fatal Consequences. *It increases the Heat, Restlessness, Delirium and Difficulty of Breathing;* nor do the Swelling of the *Fauces, Tonsils, &c.* receive any Benefit therefrom. On the contrary, tho' the Fullness of these Parts decreases, yet the *Slaugh*s thicken and change to a livid black Colour, the external Tumour grows large and the Spitting commonly diminishes. Indeed, the Heat and Quickness of the Pulse may seem to abate at first by this Evacuation, but they commonly return with greater Violence, the Patient is seized with a Difficulty of Breathing, falls into cold Sweats, a Stupor, and dies suddenly,

*Nor is Purging more beneficial;* for gentle Carthartics have brought on very dangerous Symptoms. Upon procuring a few Stools with *Manna*, especially when the Disease has continued two or three Days, the Redness of the Skin has disappeared, and the Flux to the Throat has been surprisngly increased. If this Discharge by Stool continues, the Swelling of the Neck commonly grows larger, the *Fauces* become flaccid, dry and livid; and the Patient, a few Hours after this expires.

*Nitrous, cooling Medicines* frequently produce the like Effects; they increase the Faintness which accompanies this Disease, and either dispose the Patient to copious sinking Sweats or Stools.

Upon the whole it appears, that all Evacuations which tend to lessen the natural Strength of the Constitution, are injurious; and those Persons are commonly in the greatest Danger who have been previously indisposed, or their Strength impaired by Grief.

*If the Purging therefore continues long* after the first Exacerbation of the Disease, it is a dangerous Symptom; for tho' it may sometimes be restrained for the present with *Opiates* or Astringents, yet it commonly returns with greater Vehemence, when their Efficacy ceases, and in a short Time exhausts the small Degree of Strength remaining. In this Case they generally sweat very little, the *Fauces* appear dry, glossy and livid; the external Tumour grows large; they void their Excrements without perceiving it and fall into profuse Sweats; the Respiration becomes difficult and laborious, the Pulse sinks, the extreme Parts grow cold, and Death in a few Hours closes the Scene. The Eye loses its Lustre and becomes opaque and dim, sometimes several Hours before Death.



A copious Flux of pituitous Matter to the Glands and other Parts about the Fauces, have seemed sometimes to be the Cause of sudden Death.

It is necessary that the Patient should be kept in Bed as much as may be, tho' the Disease should seem to be slight; for a Purging has come on for want of Care in this Respect, the Redness of the Skin disappeared, and a Disorder which with Confinement alone would probably have gone off in twice twenty-four Hours, has been rendered tedious and difficult.

At the first, while the Sickness and Vomiting continue, it will be best to promote the Discharge, by giving an Infusion of Green Tea, Camomile Flowers, Carduus, or a few Grains of Ipecacuanha. This, in a few Instances has caused the Disorder to go off sooner than was apprehended.

If the Symptoms don't abate by this Means, give small Draughts of Mint Tea, with a sixth Part of Red Port, frequently, together with some warm and cordial aromatic Medicine, every four or six Hours. The Pulvis Contrayerv. simp. compos. Confectio Cardiac. Species arom. Vinum Croceum, Aqua Mentb. spir. Aq. Alex. spir. cum Aceto, and the like.

The Diarrhœa, as well as Vomiting, generally ceases in less than twelve Hours from the first Attack: If it continues longer it is necessary to check it; otherwise it occasions great Faintness, sinks the Strength, and in the End produces dangerous Consequences. The aromatic Cordials above mentioned, commonly take off this Symptom, if given plentifully, and the Vomiting likewise. If they fail, Recourse must be had to Elect. Fracastor. or Elect. e Scordio dissolved in soft Cinnamon Water, and given post singulas Sedes.

It is common for the Redness to appear on the Skin as these Discharges abate. On the other hand, a mild Cathartic will take off the Colour from the Skin, and will bring the Patient into imminent Danger.

Patients generally complain of an excessive Faintness soon after they are taken ill. The Urgency of this Symptom seems to indicate the Degree of Danger; and an Abatement of it is a pretty sure Presage of Recovery. The aromatic Medicines already mentioned are likewise found useful in removing this Symptom. Some may think them contra-indicated by the Degree of Heat and Quickness of the Pulse; but the Faintness, Depression of the Pulse, and Increase of Putrescency in the Fauces require them. A Dram of Confectio Ragheana was given to a Youth of Fifteen, every four Hours, which has been soon followed by a sensible Amendment, and a Decrease of the Restlessness, Fainting, and Heat. Wine may be given in small Quantities in Whey, or Mint, Baum, or Sage

Sage Tea, Barley Water, Gruel, Panado, Sago, and the like ; for it is not only an Antiseptic, but a generous Cordial. When the Faintness is excessive, it may be given alone. The Age, the former Way of treating this Disorder, and the Symptoms, afford the necessary Rules for the Quantity and Kind. Chicken Water and thin Broth, which are generally very acceptable to the Patient, may also be allowed. Children are frequently desirous of eating Chicken.

*Blisters likewise relieve Faintness* ; they may be applied with Advantage to the usual Parts, and to the Neck on each Side, from below the Ear almost to the Clavicle, as Occasion requires.

With *Regard to the Ulcers*, which demand our early and constant Attention : When the Disease is of the mildest Kind, only a *superficial* Ulceration is observable, which may escape the Notice of a Person unacquainted with it. A thin, pale, white Slough seems to accompany the next Degree ; a thick, opaque, Ash-coloured one is a farther Advance : And if the Parts have a livid or black Aspect, the Case is still worse. *These Sloughs* are real Mortifications of the Substance, since, whenever they come off they leave an Ulcer of a greater or lesser Depth, as the Sloughs were superficial or penetrating.

When the Tendency to Putrefaction is stopt, these Sloughs come off spontaneously, or their Separation may be promoted by suitable Remedies ; but it must by no means be attempted by Force.

The *thin, aorid Ichor* which is discharged from under the Sloughs, often proves of bad Consequence, especially to Children. If Gargles are injected, they either prevent them from reaching the Seat of the Disorder with their Tongues, or they swallow them and the putrid Taint of the Ulcers together. Whence fatal Purgings ensue, or fatal Hæmorrhages from the penetrating Gangrene. Those that have a plentiful Discharge from the *Fauces*, carrying off this *Ichor*, are seldom attended with Sickness, Vomiting, or excessive Faintness ; and where there is little or no Discharge, the Symptoms are commonly most dangerous.

Hence the great Advantage of gently stimulating Aromatic Gargles appears ; because they promote the Discharge of pituitous Matter, and doubtless some Part of the corrosive Fluid along with it. To which if we add Antiseptics and Detergents, to check the Progress of the Mortification, and to cleanse the sordid Ulcers, every Indication will be answered.

When the Disease is mild, the Symptoms favourable, the Sloughs superficial, order a *Gargle of Sage Tea*, with a few Rose Leaves in the Infusion. Three or four Spoonfuls of Vinegar may



be mixed with half an Ounce of the Tea, with as much Honey as will make it agreeably acid.

But where the Symptoms are urgent, the Sloughs large and thick, and the Breath offensive, more efficacious Remedies must be used. The following Composition must be varied according to the Patient's Age and the Circumstances of the Disease.

1. R Decoct. Pectoral. ℥xij. cui intercoquendum, adde Rad. Contrayerv. contus. ℥fs. Liquor. Colat. admisce Acet. Vini alb. ℥ij. Tinct. Myrrh. ℥j. Mel. opt. ʒvj. F. Gargarisma.

This is for Adults, and a few Spoonfuls of it a little warm should be often injected into the Fauces with a small Syringe, especially before the Patient swallows any thing, to prevent the putrid Sordes from passing into the Stomach.

If the Sloughs are large and are cast off slowly, they may be touched with *Mel Ægyptiacum*, by means of an armed Probe; or if this cannot conveniently be done, a Spoonful of the following Mixture may be injected, and retained in the Throat as long as the Patient can endure it, and then the Parts may be washed with the above Gargle alone two or three Times.

2. R Gargarism. prescrip. ℥ij. Mel. Ægyptiac. ʒj. Mix.

By the constant and regular Use of these Applications, and keeping the Patient warm, treating him otherwise as directed, the Febrile Symptoms generally disappear, the Sloughs come off, and the Symptoms are disposed to heal in a few Days.

It is not uncommon for Hectic Heats, Night-Sweats, Want of Appetite, and Dejection of Spirits, to attend those a considerable Time who have had the Disease in a severe Manner. *Asses Milk* commonly relieves them, together with a Decoction of the Bark and *Elixir Vitrioli*.

The Cause of this Disease seems to be a putrid Virus or *Miasma sui Generis*, introduced into the Habit by Contagion, principally by Means of the Breath of the sick Person. FOTHERGILL.

This Disease, says Dr. Wall, appeared in some Parts of *Worcestershire*, chiefly in low Situations, in 1748; it then went under the Name of the *Scarlet Fever*; it was soon found to be infectious, and that the principal Seat of it was the Parts about the Fauces; the scarlet Efflorescence on the Skin being rather an accidental Symptom than essential to the Disease. In some the Skin was covered with *Petechiæ* and purple Spots, and in one or two where the Disease was farther advanced, large black Spots appeared on the Tonsils. Being convinced of its putrid Tendency, I prescribed the Bark and other antiseptic Medicines. This Method immediately

diately succeeded both with regard to the *Petechiæ* and the Ulcerations in the Throat. I recollected what I had formerly observed relating to the Small-pox, *That nothing so immediately cures a sore Throat in the malignant Sorts as the Bark does.* And I was soon convinced by a multitude of Instances, that *for the same Reasons it is truly a Specific in the Case before us.*

I soon agreed with Dr. Fothergill, that the Intentions of Cure in this Disease is, *To keep up the Vis Vitæ; to encourage the cuticular Discharges; and to conquer the spreading Putrefaction. Therefore all Evacuations which lessen the Strength, particularly Bleeding and Purging, and all the nitrous antiphlogistic Medicines are highly improper.*

And since a *Laxity of Fibres* predisposes Persons to receive this Disease, as is evident from hence, that it affects Children more than grown Persons, Females more than Males, those who are situated in low moist Places more than those who live in a higher and drier Soil, it is manifest both with regard to the Preservation and Cure, *tonic Medicines* are indicated; and among those the Bark justly claims one of the first Places.

The only certain *Diagnostics* of this Disease are, *aphthous Ulcers and Sloughs on the Tonsils and Parts about the Pharynx.* Very few here have had the *scarlet Efflorescence* on the Skin. With several lately it has on its first Seizure, seemed to be complicated with a Fever of the inflammatory Kind, the Pulse being full and hard. But yet if any Evacuations or nitrous Medicines were ordered on that Account, it has soon shewn its putrid Tendency, by the spreading of the Ulcers, sinking of the Spirits, &c. In these Persons the Blood has appeared with a fizy Crust on its Surface, but the *Serum* was usually of a yellowish Colour, and upon the least Motion the *Cruor* generally mixes with it; so that the Blood here seems to be coagulated by the internal Heat, at the same time that the Texture of the red Globules is lax and broken.

Most Persons in the Beginning have a *Nausea* and *Vomiting*, and some a *Looseness*. They who are costive, have, upon the Use of the gentlest *Eccoprotics*, immediately been seized with a *Diarrhæa*, difficult to restrain. All Medicines which tend to move the Belly, not excepting *Rhubarb*, are extremely dangerous.

Those who have had the Disease with most Violence, have had the Head always heavy and stupid, and the Eyes foul and full of Tears. Not a few have had the Head covered with *Petechiæ* and *purple Spots*.

The first Thing to be done is to order the *hot Steam* of a boiling Mixture, of *Vinegar, Myrrh, and Honey* to be received into the Throat through an inverted Funnel. If it is necessary to make it

still



still more penetrating, add some of the *Spir. Mindereri*. This Steam can scarce be used too frequently, provided it is received with a due degree of Heat.

This Vapour is very penetrating, resolvent, antiputrescent and detergent, and much more efficacious than any Gargarism or Injection can be. Besides, it is less offensive to the Taste, and may be very easily and effectually applied to the affected Parts. Besides, this Steam medicates the Air, and the Chamber becomes more tolerable and less infectious to the Attendants; and the noisome Smell of the Breath is conquered or much corrected.

If the *Primæ Viæ* seem foul or much loaded, it may be necessary to begin the Cure by cleansing the Stomach with *Carduus Tea*, in which a little *Sal Vitrioli* is dissolved, and some other gentle and quick Emetic. No other Evacuation seems proper, and this is only to be used at the very beginning of the Disease. If the Physician is not called in soon enough, it will be necessary to begin immediately by giving the Bark, joined with the *Spir. Mindereri*. If an Efflorescence on the Skin appears, I sometimes add the *Pulv. Contrayerv. compos.* In a *Diarrhæa* I usually join *Cascarilla* with it, or *Lign. Campechens.* or *Decoct. alb.* or the like. And in great Sickness of the Stomach, or Lowness of the Spirits, with the *Confect. Cardiac.* But if the Putrefaction is great and the Pulse quick and weak, I always add a few Grains of the Extract of Myrrh made with Water; or from  $\text{zij}$  to  $\text{ʒss}$  of a Decoction prepared by boiling Powder of Myrrh in  $\text{ʒix}$  of Spring Water to  $\text{ʒvi}$  when strained. This I prefer to any thing else, for Myrrh is one of the best Antiseptics. If the Medicine is desired a little warmer, Myrrh in Substance may be mixt with it; for by grinding it with Sugar and adding the Liquors gradually, it will be uniformly dissolved into a Lac, and suspended. But the Decoction or Extract sits lightest on the Stomach.

The Bark is most efficacious in Substance; but when the Strength of the Patient is much reduced, and the digestive Powers weakened, which is usual in *putrid Fevers*, on the very first Seizure, the Decoction or Extract may be thought preferable; but this last is seldom to be had genuine. In making the Decoction, it ought to be done with as gentle a Heat as possible, and then evaporate very slowly to procure the Extract, lest it be burnt to, and that the volatile Parts may fly off as little as may be.

In the Use of the *Spiritus Mindereri*, Care should be taken that it be exactly neutralized, or rather, as the Disease is putrescent, that it may incline towards the Acid. This is particularly of Use where the Heat is very great, it being very attenuating and antiseptic.

I have been often agreeably surpris'd at the good Effects of the Method above recommended; if us'd early in this Disease, the Swelling of the Tonsils usually decreases; the Sloughs are cast off, and all the dangerous Symptoms are removed in three or four Days Time.

When the *Putrefaction* is sufficiently conquered, it will be necessary to cleanse the first Passages with a *small Dose of Rhubarb*, which is to be repeated at proper Intervals, continuing the *Bark*, &c. on the intermediate Days for a considerable Time. For want of this Caution some Persons have been long afflicted with a constant fixt Pain in the Bowels, which seem'd to proceed from some Excoriations or Ulcerations, occasioned by the Lodgment of *putrid Sanies* in the Intestines. To obviate this in some Measure, the Patient should never swallow his Spittle, and wash his Mouth always before he drinks or takes in any Sustenance.

To compleat the Cure, the Patient should enter into a Course of *Balsamics*, *Chalybeate Waters* with *Elixir Vitrioli*, and the like, in order to strengthen the Solids and invigorate the Blood; for this Disease is liable to return, especially if they have afterwards a Fever of the putrid Kind.

The *Small-pox* seems most disposed to associate with this Disease, and that not only in the *malignant Sorts*, but even when it is mildest and most distinct. But this is not very dangerous, because the same Method is proper in both Diseases. I have seen one Instance of a *sore Throat* and the Scarlet Eruption complicated with the Measles. The Diaphoretic Antiseptic Method succeeded here *without* the *Bark*, which I was afraid to give on Account of the Cough and Straitness of the Lungs. *But this is a vain Fear*, says Dr. Cameron, for I us'd the Method above laid down, in complicated Cases of this Kind, and have had the Pleasure to observe, that both Diseases together yielded as easily as ever either of them did singly. The Fever and Cough ceased entirely on the eighth Day, tho' the Measles were conspicuous on the Face till the twelfth, and the Throat was not quite clear till some Days after. This Method will likewise do in the *Measles alone*, omitting the Steam and the *Spiritus Mindereri*. I gave the Patients small Doses of the *Bark* in Substance, with a little of the watery Extract of Myrrh, every three Hours, in small Cinnamon Water sweeten'd with Sugar. The Measles kept their accustomed Stages with less Disturbance and Alarm than usual.



Of a PHRENSY.

**A** PHRENSY, if a primary Disease, is a true Inflammation of the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*; if *Symptomatical*, the inflammatory Matter is translated into the *Meninges* of the Brain from some other Part.

The *Primary Phrensy* is preceded by Heat, and a violent inflammatory Pain within the Head, a Redness of the Eyes and Face, unquiet and troubled Sleep, a slight Degree of Folly, Watching, Sadness, Fierceness, sudden Forgetfulness, a gathering of Threads from the Bedcloaths. [This is very seldom met with in these Parts of the World.]

A *Symptomatic Phrensy* succeeds any acute Disease; but it is worst when it is preceded by an Inflammation of the *Pleura*, Lungs, or Diaphragm. A black Tongue, an obstinate Costiveness, Suppression of Urine, white Fæces (which is always a fatal Sign,) pale, discoloured, thin Urine, a Wildness in the Looks and Actions, with a red Visage, a black Cloud in the Urine, Watching, are Signs of an approaching Inflammation in the Head. BOERHAAVE.

The *Symptomatic Phrensy* sometimes appears in the State of *malignant, eruptive* and *spotted Fevers*, the Small pox, malignant catarrhal Fevers, Camp Fevers, particularly the *Hungaric*, especially when they are injudiciously treated. It generally supervenes about the critical Days, with a *Rigor*, trembling of the Joints, Tension of the *Præcordia*, and Coldness of the external Parts, with thin Urine. The Patient being weakened with the preceding Disease and long Watching, which debilitates the Tone of the Vessels of the Membranes of the Brain; whence the *Stases* are not to be resolved, and whence the Patient is generally killed on the third Day.

A *Phrensy* is to be distinguished from that slight Alienation of Mind which happens in acute Fevers, before the critical Eruption. This goes off readily, nor is the Urine thin and watery, nor is it attended with a *Rigor* and a Refrigeration of the external Parts: As also from a Desipience and Raving, from a great Loss of Strength and Weakness of the Brain after the Declination of an acute Fever; for this will go as the Strength returns, either spontaneously or with proper Remedies.

Both Kinds, when present, have the following Symptoms.

A Deprivation of the Ideas of sensible Things, as also of the Faculties of the Mind and Affections; an unruly Fierceness and

Wild-

Wildness; an unquiet and often turbulent Sleep, a Respiration slow and great, the Face often exceeding red, the Aspect grim, the Looks fierce, the Eyes wild and protuberant, a Dropping of the Nose.

A *Phrensy* is generally fatal on the *third, fourth, or seventh Day*; which last it seldom exceeds.

When it does, and is violent, it often ends in Madness, which increasing gradually, the Patient becomes raving mad.

It often terminates in a Lethargy, *Coma*, or *Catoche*. BOERH.

The *Aliment* ought to be slender, of farinaceous Substances, as Water Gruel acidulated; the *Drink*, Barley Water, Small-beer, or the Decoction of *Tamarinds*.

This Disease, of all others, requires the speediest Applications; profuse Hemorrhages of the Nose often resolve it, and copious Bleeding, by opening the Temporal Arteries, is the most efficacious Remedy. ARBUTHNOT.

The *Cure* of this Disease requires diligent Attention to the following Things.

*Varices* of the Veins, or the *Bleeding Piles* are beneficial.

A Looseness is likewise good.

A Pain in the Breast and Feet, or a violent Cough supervening, often put an end to the Disease; as also a *Hæmorrhage*.

Therefore plentiful Bleeding is necessary, through a large Orifice, or open several Veins at the same Time, viz. the *Jugular*, the *Frontal*, and a Vein in the Foot. BOERH.

*Hoffman*, from Experience, prefers the *bleeding at the Nose*, procured by thrusting up a *Straw*, a *Pen*, or a *Skewer*; or, as *Pringle* advises, apply six or seven Leeches to the Temples. The rest of the *Cure* consists in Blisters, and Things common to other inflammatory Fevers.

The *Cure* of the *Symptomatic Phrensy*, if the Pulse will bear it, is by opening a Vein; but if this cannot be done by reason of great *Lowness*, it is to be attempted by Leeches and Blisters. It is usual to begin with blistering the Head, but in *military Hospitals* that is to be left to the last. The best internal Medicines are *Nitre* and *Camphire*. [*Hoffman's* Proportion is six Grains of *Nitre* to one of *Camphire*.] Small Doses of which are to be often repeated.

But when this Disease is apprehended from the Suppression of the *Lochia*, or the *Menses*, speedy and copious Bleeding in the Foot will be necessary. If from a Stoppage of the Bleeding Piles, then Leeches must be applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins.

After Bleeding, *Cathartics* are proper; among which, the following is preferable to all others.



1. R *Mannæ ad minimum* ℥iv. *Cremor. Tart.* ʒij. *Nitr.* ʒfs.  
*Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ʒj. *Ser. Lac.* ℥bj. *M.*

The Patient's Drink should be sweet Whey, or acidulated by turning the Milk with Citron or Lemon Juice, and sweetened with *Syr. e Meconio*. To every Quart add a Dram of purified *Nitre* or *Sal Prunella*. Also Emulsions are convenient, of the four Cold Seeds with Barley Water, to every Quart of which, add two Scruples of *Nitre*.

Externally, warm Baths are proper for the Feet, or Linen Cloaths dipt in hot Water and applied to the Feet. But especially, let the Head be shaved all over, and embrocated with the following Mixture;

2. R *Acet. Rosar.* [vel *Acet. acerrim.*] ʒij. *Spir. Rosar. in quo*  
*gr. x. Camphor. Solut.* [vel *Spir. Vinos. Camphor.*] ʒij. *Nitr.*  
*pur.* ʒij. *Ol. Lign. Rhod. gutt. xx.* *M.* *Hoff.* Or,  
 3. [R *Acet. acerrim. Spir. Vin. Camph. Lavend. comp. Spir.*  
*Volat. Aromat. Spir. Rosmarin. an.* ʒfs. *M. F. Embrocatio.*]

*Antiphlogistic Clysters* are likewise proper: But if all these Means fail, Recourse must be had to Cupping in the lower Parts, to Opiates and mild Blisters. *BOERH.* *Hoffman* is of Opinion that the two latter will do more Hurt than good in this Disease. After all, *Boerhaave* advises the Physician to consider, if the Case be *Symptomatical*, how far the foregoing Method, or any Part of it, is consistent with the primary Disease.



## Of the PLEURISY.

THE *Pleurisy* is most predominant between the *Spring* and the *Summer*.

It begins with *Chilness* and *Shivering*; which are soon succeeded by Heat, Thirst, Inquietude, and the other common Symptoms of a Fever.

After a few Hours the Patient is seized with a *violent pricking Pain* in one of his Sides, about the Ribs; which sometimes extends itself towards the Shoulder-Blades, sometimes towards the Back-Bone, and sometimes towards the Fore-parts of the Breast; and this is attended with frequent Coughing.

The Matter which the Patient spits at first is little and thin, and mixt with Particles of Blood; but as the Disease advances, it is more plentiful

plentiful and more concocted but not without a Mixture of Blood.

The *Fever* keeps an equal pace with the Cough, Pain, and spitting of Blood; and in Proportion as the Expectoration becomes more free, it sensibly decreases; sometimes the Body is costive, sometimes too open.

The *Blood* drawn from a Vein as soon as it is cold, looks like melted Suet. SYDENHAM.

In this Disease the Pulse is remarkably hard, and seems to vibrate like a tense String of a musical Instrument, which is the pathognomonic Sign; and as for a Spitting it is more commonly absent than some will allow. HUXHAM.

Hence *Pleurisies* are distinguished into the *moist* and the *dry*. It is likewise observable, that the *Pain* in the Side is more intense at the Time of *Inspiration*, but more mild at the Time of *Expiration*. BOER.

There is no *Fever* wherein the *Crises* are more regular than in the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony*: For in young Persons and those of a full Habit of Body, *bloody Spittle* generally appears on the *fourth Day*, and on the *seventh* the Disease terminates by a *profuse Sweat*. But in the *Phlegmatic* and more *Inactive*, as also those in whom the Disease has taken deeper Hold of the Lungs, it will continue till the *eleventh* or *fourteenth Day*; going off partly by *Expectoration*, partly by *Sweat*: Then the Pulse becomes more soft, and the Patient falls into an easy, refreshing Sleep.

But when on *critical Days* the *Crisis* is imperfect, there is, indeed, a *Sweat*, but it neither eases the Patient, nor terminates the Disease. When it continues till the *twenty first Day*, there is Reason to fear a dangerous Abscess in the Breast. It is therefore a good Sign when the Expectoration proceeds from the Bottom of the Lungs, bringing up a viscid Matter, on the *fourth Day*, mixt with Blood, afterwards *yellow* and sometimes *purulent*. The sooner the Expectoration happens, the greater the Hopes of Recovery; the later, the contrary.

A *Looseness* is not safe; Urine without a Sediment, is a suspected Sign, and a *profuse Sweat*, unless on critical Days, is still worse. On the *eleventh* and *twelfth Days* a Looseness is not much to be feared, unless too great, for it sometimes carries off purulent Matter. If a *bleeding* at the *Nose* happens about the *fourth Day*, it is generally attended with a remarkable Alteration of the Disease.

Those who die of an *Inflammation* of the Lungs are suffocated because the Matter adhering to the Vesicles and bronchial Ducts cannot be coughed or hauked up. When the Lungs have been opened they were found inflated, hard like Liver; and the Vessels



sels being stuffed with a thick tenacious Blood, they have sunk to the Bottom of the Water, being thrown in. Some have had their Lungs beset with small Abscesses and hard Tubercles, and the *Pleura* which adheres to the Lungs inflamed and mortified. Others had polypous Concretions in the pulmonary Vein and the great Artery, which have hindered the free Passage of the Blood through the Lungs which has produced an Inflammation.

As in all *inflammatory Fevers*, so in this, too hot a *Regimen* is to be shunned, both with respect to the Bed-cloaths and the Heat of the Room; nor must the Patient be exposed to the cold Air, nor drink Things actually cold. Likewise all *strong Sudorifics*, *Diuretics*, and *Cathartics* are hurtful. Nor if the Patient has three or four Stools, must the Course of Nature be stopped. HOFF.

The DIET should be cooling, relaxing, slender, and diluting ARBUTN. Moistening Things taken warm, are preferable to all others, as I have found by Experience: Hence, Barley or Oatmeal-Gruel sweetened with Honey is proper, as also sweet Whey.

The *Indications of Cure* are, 1. To prevent the farther *Stasis* and Stagnation of the Blood. 2. To dilute and dissolve the *Lentor* of the Blood in *Pleuritics*. 3. To mollify, ease, and relax the Spasm, Pain, and copious Afflux in order to put the impacted Blood again into Motion by the Help of the Appulse of the arterial Blood. 4. To promote the Excretion of the viscid bloody, and purulent Matter, adhering to the Bronchia of the Lungs so that it may be brought up and an Abscess prevented.

Take away ten Ounces of Blood, on the Side of the Part affected. SYD. If the Physician is called before the *third Day*, the Patient, lying on his Back, must loose a large Quantity of Blood from a wide Orifice in a large Vessel, and fetch deep Sighs, or Cough, to promote its Celerity; and the Part affected should be rubbed gently at the same Time. The Bleeding should be continued till the Pain remits, or the Patient is ready to faint. It should be repeated as oft as the Symptoms return which it was intended to remove. The Absence of the white inflammatory Pellicle from the Surface of the Blood, when cold, shews it is time to leave it off. BOERH. This Huxham confirms by his own Experience, and adds, that after the *fourth Day*, Bleeding is not safe. He likewise recommends *fomenting* the Part, which often eases the Pain, and terminates the Disease. But if it is obstinate, he recommends *slight Scarifications*. Then *Cupping*, and afterwards a *Blister* on the same Place, which has been successful when the usual Methods failed. An *emollient cooling Clyster* should immediately succeed Bleeding, especially if the Body is costive: And *nitrous Medicines* with a cooling, emollient, diluting

ing Regimen should be forthwith entered upon. Thin Whey, a Decoction of Barley and red Poppies, and Emulsions will serve for Drink.

Pringle says, whenever the Spitting begins, the Bleeding must be omitted, or so moderated, as to relieve the Breast without impairing the Strength and checking the Expectoration. Besides *Blisters* not only shorten the Cure, but prevent the Loss of a great Deal of Blood. For a large Blister laid to the Side affected, immediately after the first Bleeding, is the proper Remedy; because it resolves the Obstruction and removes the Fever. This applied to another Part, might encrease the Disease. These Blisters may be as large as the Hand with the Fingers. If a Surgeon is not in the Way it may be laid on first; but the Patient must loose Blood as soon as possible.

Though the Symptoms should vanish on blistering, it will be more secure to bleed again; unless a *profuse Sweat* comes on with Relief from Pain, and makes all other Remedies unnecessary. But if the Lungs are likewise inflamed, the Cure cannot be so speedy; for though the first Bleeding and a Blister should give Ease, yet a Repetition will be needful. Sometimes the Stitch returns and fixes on the other Side: But this may be treated as the first with the same Success. PRINGLE.

1. R *Aq. Papav. Rhæad. [vel Fœnicul.]* ℥iv, *Sal. Prunel.* ʒj. *Syr. Violar.* ʒj. *M. F. Haustus, sumendus statim a prima Venæsectione.*

2. R *Amygd. dulc. excorticat.* No. v. *Sem. Melon. Pepon. an.* ʒss, *Sem. Papav. alb.* ʒiij. *Aq. Hordeat. ℥iiss. Aq. Rosar.* ʒij, *cum. q. s. Sacchar. Cand. F. Emulso. Capiat* ℥iv, *quartâ quâq. Horâ.*

3. R *Decoct. Pectoral. ℥iij. Syr. Violar. & Pectoral. an.* ʒiss. *M. F. Apozem. Capiat* ℥ss. *ter in die.* SYDEN.

Or instead of this last, the following from *Hoffman* may be used.

4. R *Herb. Veronic. Chærefol. Salv. an. Manip. ij. Rad. Liquorit.* ʒj. *Sem. Fœnicul.* ʒiij. Pour hot Water on these Ingredients, and drink four or five Cups of the Infusion pretty often in the Manner of Tea.

He likewise advises the following Powder.

5. R *Pulv. è Chel. Canc. comp.* ʒiij. *Rasur. Corn. C. Calc. Antimon. an.* ʒj. *Nitr. pur.* ʒss. *Cinnab. Antimon. gr.* xv. F.



*F. Pulvis de quo cap. 3fs. omni Triborio, interposita Potu infusi Theiformis.*

If the *Pleurisy* is of a bad Kind, and Nature is a little sluggish, half a Grain of Camphire may be added to every Dose, which will check the Progress of the Inflammation. HOFF.

Or, the Patient may make use of the Drink following;

6. R *Aq. Hordeat* ʒxl, *Nitri* ʒij, *Oxymel.* ʒiv, *M. Bibat* ʒij, *calide omni horæ quadrant.* BOER.

*Huxham* lays a great Stress on *Camphire* and *Nitre* joined with small Doses of the paregoric Elixir; and if there is a vehement Pain, he thinks *Opiates* may properly be joined with them, as it has a great Power of relaxing the over tense Fibres, of moderating the too rapid Course of the Blood, and of promoting the Concoction of the morbid Matter. Hence, after the Use of *Opium*, there is generally a copious Sediment of the Urine. HUXHAM.

*Opiates* may be given but with Caution: For as long as the Pulse is hard, the Breathing difficult, or when Watchfulness is owing to the Fever they do manifest Harm. But when the Fever is over and Sleep is only prevented by a thin Defluxion on the Lungs, *Opium* will both give Rest and promote the Spitting. But if the Body keeps open and the Head is affected by the Paregoric, Salt of Hartshorn is the best Corrector. PRINGLE.

*Anodynes* and *Opiates* have been advised to ease violent Pains; but take Care to avoid them when the Patient is old, when there is a Thickness of the Humours, and when the Inflammation lies deep. But it is best to give nothing stronger than Emulsions of White Poppy Seeds, or Syrup of Poppies. HOFFMAN.

7. R *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ʒij, *Syr. Violar. & Pectoral. an.* ʒj, *Sacchar. Cand. q. s. M. F. Eclegma; de quo sæpius Lambat.* SYDEN.

Or this, to promote Expectoration.

8. R *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ʒfs, *Sperm. Cat.* ʒij, *Croc. gr. x.* *Syr. Violar. Sacchar. Cand. an.* ʒfs, *M. F. de quo crebrius quinquam deglutiendum.*

Expectorants and *Linæus's* ought not to be given on the first Days, but when the Matter is concocted, moveable, and fit for Excretion. HOFFMAN.

To ease the Pain in the Side;

9. R *Ol. Amygd. dulc. Lilior. & Unguent. ex Althæa an.* ʒj, *M. F. Linimentum, quo inungatur Latus affectum manè & sero superimponendo Fol. Brassicæ.* SYDENHAM.

Or this, to ease the Pain and discuss the Inflammation.

10. R *Pingued. Capon.* 3j, *Camphor.* ʒss, *M. F. Linimentum calidè applicandum.*

It is necessary that the Body be kept open, and the Bowels free from Spasms, to which Purposes *emollient Clysters* are proper with Oil of sweet Almonds.

11. R *Decocti Avenac. tenuior.* ℞j, *Flor. Chamæmel. vulg. Manip.* j. *Coque. & colatur. adde Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ʒij, *Sal. commun.* ʒij, *Nitri* ʒj, *M. F. Enema.* HOFFMAN.

In the *first Stage* of the *Pleurisy* or *Peripneumony*, Laxative Clysters and the cooler Diaphoretics are proper; but all Cathartics and warm Sudorifics do Harm. The Time for attempting the Diaphoresis is when the Person finds Ease by the Blister: But whenever the Spitting begins, the Diaphoretics must either be omitted or joined to Expectorants; whereof the Chief is *Oxymel of Squills*; or in great Heat or Drought some more pleasant Acid. But in *Lowness* after repeated Bleedings give *Salt of Hartshorn* joined to some Oil: This will raise the Pulse and promote Expectoration when it flags.

If notwithstanding the Discharge the Breast continues to labour, Bleeding is still requisite: For the Lungs are not to be overpowered by the Omission of Bleeding: Nor is Suppression of the Spitting to be hazarded by Bleeding too freely. But *with Regard to Blisters* there need to be little Caution as they are always seasonable, to raise, relieve the Breast, and to promote Expectoration.

In the Course of Expectoration, a Vomit will sometimes be useful in discharging the Load of viscid Phlegm. If the Phlegm is tough or the Patient costive, if Opiates are given they must be joined with Squills.

When the *Pleurisy* ends in a *Suppuration* or *Abscess*, the Signs are slight, vague *Shivering*, which often returns without any evident Cause; a Remission of the Pain, while the Difficulty of Breathing remains; a Redness of the Cheeks and Lips; Thirst; a *Febricula* or slight Fever, especially in the Evening; a weak, soft Pulse.

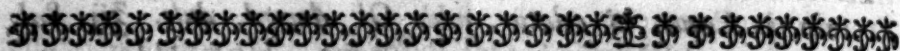
When the *Abscess* is actually formed, there is an obstinate, dry Cough, which increases after Feeding or Motion. The Breathing is difficult, small, thick, short, and wheezing, worse after Eating and Motion. The Patient can only lie on the Side affected: A slow, periodical Fever, which is exasperated with stirring and eating; a decayed Appetite, great Thirst, nocturnal Sweats, Paleness, Leanness, and excessive Weakness.

This



This either ends in a Consumption, or the Matter falls into the Cavity of the *Thorax*, and so becomes an *Empyema*; which see.

Sometimes the Matter of the *Abscess* is translated to some other Part, as the Brain, Liver, or Spleen, which is fatal. Sometimes it occasions an *Abscess* behind the Ears, in the Legs or Hypochondria. BOERHAAVE.



### Of the Bastard PLEURISY.

**H**OFFMAN is of Opinion that the Seat of every genuine Pleurisy is in the Lungs, as appears from the opening of those that die of this Disease. In the *Hospital of the Holy Ghost at Rome* there were three Hundred Instances of this Truth; for they had all one Lobe of the Lungs affected which was full of Matter, without any sensible Disorder of the *Pleura*.

Therefore if the Inflammation occupies the external Parts only, it is a BASTARD PLEURISY. If the external Surface of the Lungs like an *Erysipelas*, it is a genuine Pleurisy. Riverius likewise observes that some affirm that the Lungs are affected in every true Pleurisy, which is confirmed by Authority, Reason and Experience: For *Hippocrates* says if both Lobes of the Lungs are inflamed it is a *Peripneumony*, if one a *Pleurisy*. And we all know that the general Signs of a Pleurisy are also the Signs of a *Peripneumony*, such as a Cough, a continual Fever, Difficulty of Breathing, and bloody Spittle. Hence it is reasonable to conclude that the Diseases are of the same Nature; add to these that the *Prognostics* and *Cure* of both Diseases are the same; as also the Bodies of Pleuritics having been opened the Lungs have always been flamed. But he thinks that when any have died of this Disease the Inflammation has crept to the Lungs; and that in some the *Pleura* only has been corrupted. And *Huxham* thinks that because *Pleurisies* are apt to bring on more or less of a *Peripneumony*, it is a Cause why we meet with many more Pleuritic Fevers accompanied with peripneumonic Symptoms, than true and exquisite Pleurisies. When a severe Pain in the Breast is attended with an acute Fever, a Load at the Breast, Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, Expectoration or Spitting of Blood, it is very properly denominated a PLEURO-PERIPNEUMONY. Thus much in general.

A BASTARD PLEURISY is attended with a very acute and pricking Pain in the Side, which is exasperated by the Touch. Lying  
on

on the affected Side is difficult; there is a dry Cough, without the Ejection of purulent or bloody Matter, which if strong encreases the Pain. There is likewise a Fever, with a hardish, depressed, and frequent Pulse.

The Cause does not seem to be in the Blood, but rather in the *Stasis* of an acrid Serum, at the Connection of Ends of the fine azygous Arteries and Veins; as also of the lymphatic Vessels of the *Pleura*, and likewise in the *Periosteum* of the Ribs, where the Sense is more acute.

Hence it is nothing else but a Kind of *Rheumatism*, and is common to those who are now and then troubled with Catarrhs, rheumatic, and arthritic Pains, or a *Hemicrania*; especially if they have come out of a hot Air into a cold, or the Contrary, particularly in the Evening.

This does not require Bleeding unless there is a remarkable *Plthora*; but a *Diaphoresis* and a more free Perspiration. On the seventh Day it generally disappears and is without Danger.

HOFFMAN.

*Lancisus* advises to bleed plentifully in the Arm, and to scarify the Part affected. After this two Cupping-glasses are to be applied thereto, which will cure the Disease as if by Enchantment.

In the Winter Season, that is in *January*, many fell ill of a *spurious Pleurisy*, which was attended with a high Fever, an acute Pain in the Side, a dry Cough, exciting a most intolerable Pain and Want of Sleep. They were bled in the Arm, and a buff Coat was generally on the Blood. They drank freely of thin Water-gruel, with Sage boiled in it. They were under a temperate Regimen, and took a Powder consisting of Nitre, diaphoretic Antimony, and Crabs-eyes, sometimes mixt with Vinegar and a few Ounces of *Carduus Benedictus* Water. Externally hot Linnen Cloaths were laid to the Part affected. Thus the Disease disappeared on the seventh, eleventh or fourteenth Day with a large Sweat. Some young Patients who did not loose Blood enough, had a salutary Bleeding at the Nose on the seventh or ninth Day; and the Pulse was rather depressed than quick through the whole Course of the Disease: If the Fever continued to the tenth or fourteenth Day, as it did to some, they had an Eruption of red military Pustules, beset with white watery Vesicles in all Parts of the Body. However there was nothing given but *bezoardic Powders* with Nitre, with a large tepid Draught of the Decoction of Barley and thin Water-gruel. Only one died with a Pleurisy and a spotted Fever.

*Hoffman* observes on this History, that those are apt to fall into a *Bastard Pleurisy*, who are much exposed to a moist, cold autumnal



tumna! or wintry Air : For there are no Diseases or inflammatory Fevers so soon generated by the *Intemperies*, Inequality, and Change of the Air, as those of the Breast. When the Summer has been hot and dry, and the Weather has suddenly changed to cold with a northerly Wind, not only catarrhal Defluxions have ensued, but Rheumatisms and Pleurifies, with bloody Spittle and violent Pains in the Side have been very frequent. For the Air from continual Inspiration immediately affects the Lungs internally, and externally the Thorax and Ribs which are beset with thin Muscles membranous Nerves and Vessels; for which Reason spastic Crispatures are readily induced, and the free Circulation of the Humours stopt.

The *Physician* was quite in the Right to direct Bleeding in the above spurious Pleurisy on Account of the Plenty of gross Blood which is generated in the Winter; though it is not so when the Body is more replenished with Serum. Besides, Ointments, nor oleous Liniments, nor even moist Applications are very proper in the *Bastard Pleurisy*, because they hinder Perspiration, which is so necessary to disperse the stagnating Humours, and to cause them to fly off.

The best Way is to keep the Part affected in a temperate and equal Heat, in a warm Bed; especially as the Skin of every Patient, as in the Gout and *Erysipelas* cannot bear Topics.

Last of all we are not to confound the red miliary Pustules, with the White; for the former are by far more friendly to Nature, and do not proceed from a putrescent and vapid Serum, but rather from that which is sharp and scorbutic; for which Reason if they are cautiously and carefully treated, there is no great Danger attending them.

*Riverius* and other Authors agree, that in the bastard Pleurisy the Patients cannot lie on the affected Side; the contrary to which happens in the true Pleurisy.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Of a PERIPNEUMONY.

**T**H O' there are several Observations in the *preceding Section* which relate to this Disease, yet as it is common either as an original Malady, or the Consequent of some other, as *Huxham* observes, it cannot be too carefully studied.

There are, as that Author observes, several Kinds of this Disease. For it may arise from a violent *Inflammation of the Lungs*, by a very fizy, dense Blood obstructing very many of the Pulmo-

nic and Bronchial Arteries; or from an Obstruction of the Lungs by a heavy, viscid, pituitous Matter. This is called a *Spurious* or *Bastard Peripneumony*; or from a thin, acrid Defluxion on the Lungs, and then it is a *Catarrhal Peripneumony*.

The *Symptoms common to all*, are a Load at the Breast, a short difficult Breathing, and more or less of a Fever. But in a *true Peripneumony*, as *Hoffman* observes, there is a more tensive Pain than in the Pleurisy; besides, it is rather more obtuse and pressing than acute, and shoots as far as the Back and *Scapulae*. But the Difficulty of Breathing is greater, as well as the Anxiety and Expectoration, whereby a variegated Spittle is brought up, which lay as it were very deep; for in this Disease the Vessels of the Lungs themselves whereby the Blood circulates from one Ventricle of the Heart to the other, are affected; being stuffed and obstructed with a thick Blood, which is apt to grow more viscid and solid. Wherefore it is the more dangerous and fatal, especially if it attacks old Persons, and Bleeding is not timely administered. *Boerhaave* says, the Pulse is soft, slender, and in every sense unequal; and *Huxham*, that if the Pulse is hardly felt before Bleeding, it will afterwards beat very strongly.

In the *Cure*, great Regard must be had to the *different Stages* of this Disease, and the *different Symptoms* that attend it. *Bleeding* is indispensibly necessary at the Beginning of a severe Inflammation of the Lungs; but if after the second or third Bleeding the Patient begins to spit a *well-concocted Matter*, freely tinged with Blood, you must forbear to repeat it, otherwise the Patient will be weakened and a fatal Suppression of the Expectoration will ensue. But if he brings up a considerable Quantity of *florid, thin, spumous Blood* by Spitting, then bleed again; quiet the Cough with *Diacodium*, and give *proper Acids* pretty freely, with soft, cooling Incrassants. If a *thin, gleety, dark-coloured Matter* is expectorated, it is generally a Mark of greater Malignity, and that the Blood is in a putrefying, dissolving State, and will not bear a large Loss of Blood.

Generally the more violent the *Rigor* or *Horror* is at the Attack, the more violent the succeeding Fever will be, which will in some measure guide us in drawing of Blood. If the Symptoms are not relieved by the first Bleeding, after eight, ten, or twelve Hours let it be repeated; or sooner if they become aggravated. If the Fever, Anxiety, Oppression, and Difficulty of Breathing encrease, bleed again, especially if it appears very firm and dense, or covered over with a thick, yellowish Coat or Buff. However, it does not appear sometimes till the second or third Bleeding, tho' the Symptoms indicate a very high Inflammation. This often happens from the Blood not spouting out in a full Stream.

This



This *Appearance of the Blood* with a *firm, strong Pulse*, will warrant the taking away more till the Breathing becomes free and easy.

If the *Craffamentum* is of a very loose Texture, and not covered with a Buff Coat, and the Pulse on Bleeding, sinks, flutters, or grows more weak and small, it is Time to desist. A bluish Film on the Blood, with a kind of a soft, greenish Gelly underneath, while the *Cruor* itself is livid, loose and soft, with a turbid, reddish, or green Serum, is a Sign of a very lax *Craff* of the Blood and great Acrimony, which will not bear great Quantities to be drawn off. If the Blood is very florid, thin and loose, with little or no Serum after standing for some Time, it generally argues a considerable Advance to a putrid and very acrid State.

A strong, throbbing, thick Pulse, always indicates farther Bleeding, at least till the Patient breathes more easily or a free Expectoration of laudable Matter is obtained. It often happens that the Pulse at the very Beginning seems obscure and oppressed, irregular, sluggish and sometimes intermitting, with Weakness and Oppression. But this does not arise from the Defect, but from the too great Quantity of Blood; for the Blood Vessels being over-loaded and distended cannot act with sufficient Vigor. This is succeeded with a dreadful Train of Symptoms, and even Death itself if not prevented with sufficient Bleeding.

In some *very violent Peripneumonies*, an immediate and excessive Weakness comes on, with an inexpressible Anxiety and Oppression of the Breast; a very small, weak, trembling Pulse, Coldness of the Extremities, with clammy, coldish, partial Sweats, the Eyes staring, fixed and inflamed, the Face bloated and almost livid. This has soon been followed with a Stupor, *Delirium*, and sometimes with a compleat *Paraplegia*.

Some Kinds of Peripneumonies will not bear large Bleeding, especially the *Epidemic* or *Malignant*. The Pulse and Strength of these Patients have sunk to a surprising Degree, and the Disease has turned into a Sort of a nervous Fever with great Tremors, *Subsultus Tendinum*, profuse Sweats, or an atra-bilious Diarrhoea with a black Tongue, *Coma* or *Delirium*; tho' at the Beginning the Pulse seemed to be full and throbbing, and the Pain, Cough, and Oppression so very urgent as to indicate Bleeding pretty strongly. In these Cases the Blood was seldom buffy to any considerable Degree, but commonly very florid, of a very loose and soft Consistence, or very dark-coloured, and coated with a thin and bluish or greenish Film, under which was a soft, greenish Gelly, and a dark, livid Cruor at the Bottom. Sometimes the Coat was much thicker and more tough, but of a pale red

red Colour, resembling the *Cornelian Stone*, or a dilute Gelly o red Currans. When the Blood is thus dissolved, abstain from farther Bleeding, especially if the Pulse or Patient becomes more languid after it, tho' the Oppression, Load, or even Pain, may seem to require it.

When the *fixy Coat on the Blood* is excessively tough and extremely yellow, or of a pale red Colour, it threatens Danger; for the inflammatory Lentor will scarcely mix with any Diluents. Sometimes, after repeated bleeding, the *Crassamentum* has scarce been a sixth Part of the Volume of the Blood, and yet as solid as a Piece of Flesh. This is generally mortal.

When the Peripneumonic Symptoms continue for four or five Days or more, we may justly fear an Abscess or a Mortification, and little Advantage is to be expected from farther bleeding. But if the Pain returns with Violence after having ceased a considerable Time, it is a Sign that a new Inflammation is forming, which indicates bleeding as much as the Primary, but not in the same Degree. The Strength of the Patient and Pulse, the Violence of the Pain and Difficulty of Respiration are in a great Measure to determine the Quantity. When the Pulse and Strength seem to require bleeding, Cupping on the Shoulders will relieve the Breast and Head. Likewise the Use of *Blisters*, *Issues*, *Setons*, are very serviceable in Inflammations of the Lungs, HUXHAM.

Laying a Blister on the Part affected is the proper Cure of a Pleurisy; but a *Peripneumony* is naturally more dangerous; and the more so as the *Epispastic* cannot operate so directly on the Lungs as the *Pleura*. But even in this Case Blistering is most to be relied on after bleeding. You may first blister the Back, and afterwards one or both Sides. Epispasties tend to relieve the Breast, not only when applied to the Chest, but also to the Extremities; and promote Expectoration. Whereas Bleeding must be cautiously if at all used after the Spitting appears. PRINGLE.

The Fever and the Inflammation require a cool, diluting Regimen, and nitrous and relaxing Medicines; together with a moderately cool, free Air, and quiet both of Body and Mind. A close Room is very inconvenient; if it cannot be avoided it should be prudently aired. There is nothing more proper than thin Whey, a Barley Pufan with Liquorice, Figs, &c. The Infusion of *pectoral Herbs*, such as Ground-Ivy, Maiden-Hair, Colts-Foot, Hysop, &c. These should be gently acidulated with Juice of Seville Orange or Lemon. Honey will render them more detergent. Any or all these Things may be drank warm by turns in frequent small Draughts, sipping them as it were perpetually. These relaxing, emollient Drinks and Vapours arising from them, are in a more essential Manner necessary,



fary, when the Expectoration is very difficult and tough. When it is suddenly suppressed and the Difficulty of Breathing greatly augmented, an Emetic of *Oxymel* of *Squills* will be proper, if the Violence of the Fever is abated: But very little should be drank after it to promote Vomiting.

When soft, demulcent, lubricating Medicines are indicated, give a *Linctus* made with *Sperma Ceti*, *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* or cold drawn *Linseed Oil* with *Syrup. Althææ*, *Papav. errat.* *Diacodium*, or the like. When Oils disagree, a Mucilage of Quince Seeds or Linseed with Rob of Elder-Berries or Black Currants, or their Syrup, or that of Poppies, is very useful and grateful. *Nitre* may be agreeably given with either of these, and perhaps *Camphire* would not be so nauseous. When any of these Medicines bring on any considerable Purging, the Expectoration will be suppressed, and the Patient's Life in Danger.

When much sincere, florid, or frothy Blood is spit up, take away as much Blood immediately as the Patient's Strength will bear. If the *Hæmoptoe* continues, bleeding in the *Saphæna* will be found of the utmost Service. Then direct cooling Emulsions, nitrous, demulcent, mucilaginous Medicines. Vegetable and even Mineral Acids, if the Spitting of Blood is very considerable. The Drink may be a Decoction of red Poppies, Colts-Foot and Figs, acidulated with Elixir of Vitriol. The Cough may be appeased with *Diacodium* or a soft *Linctus*. But strong Astringents and large Doses of Opiates are bad.

In a CATARRHAL PERIPNEUMONY the Matter expectorated is extremely thin and crude, and the Defluxion so very acrid as to excoriate the Windpipe, causing an incessant and very violent Cough. Here, a great Loss of Blood is not necessary; but some should be drawn in the Beginning to abate the inflammatory Disposition. *Blisters* should be applied early, and Purgatives are proper to carry off the serous *Colluvies*. A demulcent pectoral *Ptisan* is proper to temperate the Acrimony of the Humours. It should be taken warm with mild Diaphoretics. *Coffee* is a useful Drink. Direct *Diacodium* or *Elixir Paregoricum* to moderate the Cough, in small Doses often repeated. *Sperma Ceti*, *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, and *Camphire*, tend to incrassate the thin, catarrhal Humour, and abate the Irritation.

In the PUTRID PERIPNEUMONY the Expectoration is livid, gleety and sanious, frequently resembling the Lees of red Wine; sometimes more black and sometimes very fetid. This is often the Case of the highly scorbutic; particularly Sailors after a long Voyage. Blood taken from these appears to be in a dissolving putrescent State. The Crassamentum is loose and tender, the Serum turbid and reddish; the Tongue is black; the Teeth furred with

with a dark, thick *Sordes*; the *Breath* offensive; the *Urine* high-coloured or blackish. Black Spots or a Dysentery frequently appear on the fifth, sixth or seventh Day. The Pulse and Strength sink after bleeding: Sometimes a vast Anxiety, Fainting, a cold Sweat, a thready intermitting Pulse soon after. This has sometimes happened in Pleuro-Peripneumonies, where the Pain of the Side was violent, the Load at the Breast great, and the Cough considerable.

This will never bear a *second Bleeding* to Advantage, *seldom the first*, unless there is a considerable degree of *Firmness* and *Tension in the Pulse*. When there is Reason to be diffident order Scarifications and Cupping.

In this Disease give a *Decoction* of *Figs*, *Colts-Foot* and *red Poppies*, well acidulated first with Juice of *Seville-Orange* or *Lemon*, and afterwards with *Gas Sulphuris* or *Elixir Vitrioli*, *Nitre*, *Olibanum*, *Myrrh*, Flowers of Sulphur and Bole may be administered, with *Conserv. Lujulæ*, Rob of Elder, Currants, Mucilage of Quince Seeds and *Syrup. de Rubeo Idæo*, *Camphorated Vinegar* with Syrup of Elder or Raspberries, is an excellent Medicine. A Spoonful or two of these latter should be given ever and anon. Sound Cyder and Wine and Water with Seville Orange or Lemon Juice drank warm, promote Expectoration when deficient. *Tincture of Roses* with red Poppy Flowers, has moderated an inordinate Defluxion of *thin, bloody Ichor*. However, *Oxymel of Squills* and strong Cinnamon Water, are frequently necessary to pump up the Ichor, when a great Rattling in the Throat and Difficulty of Breathing indicate a vast Quantity of it in the Lungs. And yet the Violence of the Cough may be often appeased by *Elixir Asthmaticum* or *Diacodium*. The Patient is to be supported with Sago, Panado, Hart's-horn Gelly, roasted Apples, Cream of Barley or thick Gruel, with a little Wine and Juice of Lemons, giving a little at a time and often. Strawberries, Raspberries, Currants, Cherries, may sometimes be indulged.

*At the Close*, the whole depends on a well regulated Diet. A Toast with diluted Red Port Wine, mulled with Seville Orange-Peel, Mace or Cinnamon, and well acidulated, are very useful. *Blisters* are seldom beneficial in this Case, but *often mischievous*.

A *very thin yellow Spitting*, either shows that nothing but the thinnest Part of the Blood is strained through the Arteries of the Lungs; or that the whole Mass of Blood begins to dissolve, and that its bilious Principles are highly exalted, and that all tends to a general Putrefaction. It is commonly attended with a violent Cough, and Expectoration is performed with exceeding great Difficulty. It is many Times succeeded by an *Hæmoptoe* from the Rupture of the Vessels; particularly when the Tongue ap-



pears very red, dry, smooth and shining, with a kind of *livid* Bladders at the Top.

The *concocted Matter* of inflammatory Obstructions of the Lungs is part spit off, and partly carried off by thick, turbid Urine in large Quantities, depositing much reddish or yellow-coloured Sediment; and sometimes partly by bilious Stools. Nothing promotes this Urine and these Stools more effectually than laxative Clysters. Sometimes the morbid Matter is critically translated to the Legs, to the great Relief of the Breast; and therefore, in severe Pulmonic Disorders, a Derivation of the Humours to the Legs may be attempted by tepid Bathing and Blisters. The Discharge from the ulcerated Blisters must not be suddenly suppressed; for then the Difficulty of Breathing and Cough will return; or a very great Purging, or profuse Sweats will succeed. HUXHAM.

If the Patient is not *relieved or dies* in eight Days, the Inflammation will end in a *Suppuration*, and an *Abscess* of the Lungs, and sometimes in some other Part of the Body. The Symptoms of which are an obstinate dry Cough, which Motion and taking of Food will increase. The easiest Posture in lying will be on the affected Side; there will be a *slow Fever*, with Chills and Shivering at uncertain Periods; Exacerbations after *Motion* or a *Repast*; Thirst, Night Sweats, a frothy Urine, Paleness, Leanness, Weakness. In this Case, *Bleeding* must be forborne. The *Diet* must be mild, soft, inkrassating, and more plentiful. Tepid Vapours should be taken into the Lungs, of Decoctions of proper Ingredients.

When by the Symptoms and Time the Impostume may be judged to be ripe, the Vapour of Vinegar itself, and any Thing which creates a Cough, as *Oxymel*, Exercise and Concussion, are proper. The sooner it is broke the less Danger to the Lungs.

In this State, which is not absolutely desperate, the Aliment ought to be Milk, and the Drink Milk and Barley-Water, with *gentle Anodynes*, that the Patient may have some Rest. If the Inflammation ends in a *Gangrene*, the Case is desperate; if in a *Schirrus*, incurable.



### Of the Bastard PERIPNEUMONY.

**A**T the Beginning of the *Fever* the Patient is hot and cold by turns, is *giddy* upon the least Motion, and complains of a rending Pain of the Head whenever he coughs; he *vomits* up every Thing that he drinks; the *Urine* is turbid and intensely red; the Checks

Cheeks and Eyes look red and inflamed; his *Breathing* is thick and short; the whole *Thorax* is full of Pain, and the Straitness of his Lungs, as often as he coughs, is perceived by the By-standers: Whence the free Course of the Blood is prevented, which creates a Stoppage of the Circulation; and *takes away all the Symptoms of a Fever*, especially in those of a full Habit of Body; this may also happen from the Blood's being overloaded with a great Quantity of pituitous Matter, which oppresses it so as to prevent a *febrile Ebullition*.

It sometimes appears at the Beginning of the *Winter*, but oftener between that and the *Spring*. The *Blood* is like that of *pleuritic Persons*. SYDEN.

This *Disease* sometimes steals upon the Patient unawares, with a slight Weariness, a Weakness, a general Prostration of the Faculties of the Mind, thick and short Breathing; beginning with an Oppression of the Breast; the Commotions it excites are so small, that the Heat and Fever are scarce sufficient to make the Patient sensible of his Danger. Afterward, slight Shiverings which come on by Fits, and the Attacks of a gentle Fever appear: Whence the Difficulty of Breathing, and Weakness suddenly increasing bring on Death; of which there were scarce any Signs either in the Urine or Pulse. BOER.

When perpetual, laborious Wheezing, great Anxiety, and constant Oppression on the *Præcordia*, comatous Symptoms; cold Extremities, and dark, bad coloured Nails and Visage come on, the Patient is in immediate Danger. HUXHAM.

*Mittatur Sanguis ex Brachio dextro ad ℥x.* SYD. *ex largo Vulnere.* BOER. On the following Day give *Pil. ex Colocynth. cum Aloe* ℥ij. at Four in the Morning. SYD.

When Comatous Symptoms and a very difficult Breathing remain after Bleeding, cup and scarify the Neck and Shoulders. This has frequently had a surprising Effect. When the Case is very threatening, blister the Scarifications. HUXHAM.

After Bleeding, let the Patient have the following *Clyster*, which must be repeated daily till the Lungs are relieved.

1. R *Mel.* ℥iij. *Nitr.* ʒj. *Vitel. Ovor.* N<sup>o</sup>. j. *Aq. Hordeat.* ℥viiij. *M. F. Enema.*

Let the Patient's Diet be very slender, such as weak Broths, sharpened a little with *Orange* or *Lemon* Juice, and he may drink a weak Mixture of Honey and Water; the *Steams* of warm Water may be taken in at the Mouth, and the following Decoction may be taken frequently.

2. R *Rad. Fænicul.* ℥ij. *Rad. Gram.* ℥iv. *Fol. Agrimon. Pd-riactar. an. Manip.* i℥s. *Sem. contus. Papav. alb.* ʒj. *Glycir*  
S 2 rbi



260 *Of the Inflammation of the LIVER.*

*rhiz. ʒjss. cum Aq. decoct. Spatio quadrant. Horæ ʒv. exhib  
Capiat. ʒij. omni Bihorio.*

Likewise let the Legs and Feet be bathed, and large *Blisters* applied. *BÖERH.* *Sydenham* advises a Repetition of the *Bleeding* and *Purging* alternately, every other Day, or at greater Intervals, as the Strength and Symptoms will permit or require. But he has generally found twice *Bleeding* sufficient. The Days on which *purging* is omitted, he directs the *pectoral Decoction* and *Linctus*, as in the *Pleurisy*.

*Huxham* is of Opinion, that tho' *Bleeding* and *Purging* may be necessary at the very Beginning, it is very seldom proper to repeat the former, and the latter must be managed with some Caution; for unless the Patient is properly supported during the Operation, he is apt to fall into *Faintness*, *cold Sweats*, &c. If the Patient spits largely a concocted Matter, which is sometimes the Case, neither the one nor the other is proper, but *laxative Clysters* and *mild Eccoprotics*, at least during the Expectoration. Likewise the Patient should take frequently thin Mustard-Whey, *Hydromel*, or *pectoral Decoctions*, with a small Quantity of soft White-Wine in them. The *saline Draught* promotes Expectoration greatly, made with Salt or Spirit of Hart's horn and Juice of Lemons, or distilled Vinegar. It likewise relieves Difficulty of Breathing and commonly operates by Sweat or Urine. *Blisters* should never be neglected; lay a large one to the Neck at the Beginning; and if there be Occasion, to the Legs and Thighs.

\*\*\*\*\*

*Of the Inflammation of the LIVER.*

**W**HEN the *Liver* is inflamed it compresses the *Stomach*, *Diaphragm*, and the neighbouring *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*; it stops the Circulation of the Fluids, hinders the Generation and Excretion of the Gall, and all Digestion: It produces a great many *bad Symptoms*, as the *Jaundice*, with all the Diseases depending thereon; for the *Liver* receives the reflux Blood from almost all the Parts of the *Abdomen*, and is the chief Instrument of almost all the Digestions that are made there. *ARBUTH.*

The Substance of the *Liver* may be expanded to a very considerable Bulk, without any acute Pain; whence the Substance of it is very rarely subject to an Inflammation. But there is a spurious Sort which is seated in the convex Part, chiefly among the Membranes and Ligaments, which adhere to the spurious Ribs and *Diaphragm*. *HOFFMAN.*

## Of the Inflammation of the LIVER. 261

A *Fever*, an *Inflammation* and *pungent Pain* on the Region of the Liver and Diaphragm, a *Tension* of the *Hypochondria*, *Yellowness* of the Skin and Eyes, and a *Saffron-coloured Urine* are Signs of an inflammatory Disposition of the Liver. ARBUTH.

It begins with *Cold* and *Shivering*, sometimes with *Vomiting* and a *Fever*, *Watching*, *difficult Breathing*, *Inquietude*, and *Costiveness*. This is a Kind of *rheumatic* or *erysepelalous* Fever, proceeding from a sharp, viscid *Serum* lancing the *nervous Fibriæ*. It is sometimes accompanied with a *Bastard Pleurisy*, to which it is akin.

It is not very dangerous, and rarely kills, unless the *Viscera* are unsound.

Narcotics and Sudorifics are to be shunned.

This Disease terminates as other Inflammations, being cured by Resolution, Concoction and Excretion of the morbid Matter; or terminates in an *Abscess*, *Schirrus* or *Gangrene*.

During the first State a *warm Regimen* and *Saffron*, which some reckon a *Specific*, are improper.

Cooling, resolving Liquors taken inwardly, as *Whey* with *Sorrel* boiled in it. *Outward Fomentations* and frequent Injections of *Clysters*, *Bathing*, and Frictions relax, and render the Matter fluid. *Honey*, with a little *Rhenish Wine* or *Vinegar*; the Juices and Jellies of some ripe Garden-Fruits; and those of some lactescent Plants, as *Endive*, *Dandelion* and *Lettuce*, are resolvent.

Fat, oily Epithems, and Plasters are to be shunn'd. Camphire in crocated Spirit of Wine is only to be used in the Beginning, or when the Fever is moderate and Nature sluggish. Bleeding at first is necessary on the affected Side, in the Hand or Foot.

Violent Purging hurts; gently relaxing the Belly relieves: Diuents, with *nitrous Salts* are *beneficial*, or *Tamarinds* boiled in warm Water or Whey.

A Clyster purely oleous is beneficial, with a Bladder full of an emollient Decoction. Inwardly diaphnetic and resolvent Mixtures.

If it is attended with the Jaundice, then apply Epithems of *Cardus Benedictus*, *Scordium*, Wormwood, Elder Flowers, Chamomile, Seeds of Lovage and Cummin boiled in Wine, and often apply'd. HOFFMAN.

Pringle says, the best Remedy after plentiful Bleeding, is to lay a large *Blister* over the Part affected.

*Bloody Stools*, not in an extreme Degree, or streaked with Blood, ought not to be stopt, because they help to resolve the Distemper: Bleeding at the Nose often does the same.

The *feverish* Matter is often carried off by *Urine*; and therefore *Diuretics* not highly stimulating are proper.



*Sweating* ought not to be promoted by hot *Cordials*, but encouraged by warm diluting *Liquors*.

The Case is deplorable when the *Inflammation* terminates in a *Suppuration*, unless the *Abscess* points outwardly so as it may be opened. For if the *Pus* is evacuated into the *Abdomen*, it produces *Putrefaction*, or an incurable, hepatic *Dysentery* or *Bloody-Flux*. ARBUTHNOT.

If the *Inflammation* be recent, extremely violent, and without any Signs or Hopes of Resolution, Concoction and Excretion, the Case must be treated with the same Cautions and Remedies, and the same *Method of Cure* must be pursued, as is directed in the *Pleurisy*, and other similar, inflammatory Disorders, and almost the same Remedies, such only excepted, as the Situation of the Part affected cannot admit of; except likewise in the Case before us, that all antiphlogistic Fluids, which promote the Excretions by Stool, when either drank, or injected by Way of Clyster, are particularly serviceable. BOERHAAVE.

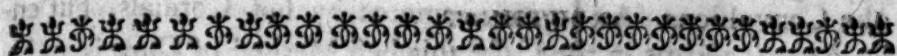


### Of a PARAPHRENITIS.

**A** *Paraphrenitis* is attended with a very acute continual Fever, an intolerable inflammatory Pain of the Part affected; which is extremely augmented by Inspiration, Coughing, Sneezing, Repletion of the Stomach, a *Nausea*, Vomiting, Compression of the *Abdomen* in going to Stool or making Water. Hence, the *Breathing* is thick, short and suffocating, and performed only by the Motion of the *Thorax*. There is also a constant *Delirium*; a drawing in of the *Hypochondria* inwards and upwards, an involuntary Laughter, Convulsions and Madness.

This Disease terminates as in a *Pleurisy*, but is attended with more violent Symptoms, and is much more fatal. If the Part affected suppurates, the Matter will fall into the *Abdomen* and produce a *purulent Ascites*.

The Cure must likewise be attempted in the same Manner as a *Pleurisy*. *Emollient Clysters* are often beneficial. BOER.



### Of the Inflammation of the INTESTINES.

**T**HIS Disease contracts the *Intestines* and stops up the Passage through them. There is a *vehement, fixed, burning Pain*, which is irritated by Things taken inwardly. When the Inflammation is in the upper Part of the *Intestines*, the Stomach will be greatly distended with Wind. When the Pain is exasperated it produces *Convulsions* of the *Diaphragm* and *abdominal Muscles*, Vomiting, painful Inflations, with Rumbings, and sharp griping Pains, which may bring on the *Iliac Passion*, or Twisting of the Guts. BOERH.

When there is a *burning Pain* in the *Abdomen*, with a *preternatural Heat* of the whole Body, as also a *quick Pulse*, Loss of Strength, Anxiety and Inquietude, the Seat of the Disease may justly be suspected to be in the *Intestines*. If the sharp Pain is *above the Navel* and *below the Stomach*, attended with a Fever, *Nausea* and Reaching, it is a Sign that that Part of the *Colon* is affected which lies beneath the Stomach, and is extended from the right to the left Side. If the Pain lies in the *right Hypochondrium*, under the *spurious Ribs*, it shews that Part of the *Colon* to be inflamed where it joins to the *Ilium*. When the Complaint is of the *left Side* under the Loins, where the *Psoas Muscle* is placed, it is a Sign the *Colon* and that Part of the *Mesentery* joined thereto is the Seat of the Disease, especially when it adheres to the *Peritonæum*. But when the Pain is in the Middle of the *Abdomen* about the *Navel*, it shews the *small Guts* are certainly affected. In all these Cases the *Pain* is supposed to be attended with a Fever.

When there is a *Fever*, and a *burning Pain* in the lower Part of the Belly, attended with a *Swelling*, which ends in a copious, putrid or purulent Flux, with a great Disorder of the Bowels, it shews the Seat of the Disease to be in the *Mesentery*. HOFF.

This *Disease* should carefully be distinguished from a *Colic*, proceeding from a cold Cause, because what is good for the latter is Poison in the former. It must have a speedy Remedy, or it will soon end in the *Iliac Passion* or a *Mortification*.

Besides *copious Bleeding*, there is hardly any other Method of Cure than fomenting and relaxing the Bowels with *emollient Liquids*, taken warm both by the Mouth and in *Clysters*, and this every Hour. Yet *Acids* in very desperate Cases have been known to give Relief. Such as the *Juice of Lemons* taken by the Mouth, and *Vinegar* and *warm Water* given in *Clysters*: When the Vo-



## 264 *Of the Inflammation of the* INTESTINES.

miting is excessive and continual, Opiates should be given to quiet the Convulsions. ARBUTHNOT.

Pringle affirms in the Case, this best Method of Cure is to lay Blisters over the Part affected; and it has been practised with Success, without any bad Consequences, how soon soever they were applied after Bleeding. In particular they are useful in the *Ileus*, and seem to answer equally well in fixed Pains of the Bowels, whether from an inflammatory or a flatulent Cause.

Warm Fomentations, or young, vigorous and sound Animals applied to the Body are extremely beneficial. ARBUTH. The Patient should only be nourished with Broths, in which gently detergent Roots have been boiled. BOERH.

It is a fatal Error of some Practitioners, when they find the Body *obstinately costive*, to give one Purge after another, which not only exasperates the Disease but renders it mortal. Even the *Clysters* should not be made of very stimulating Ingredients, but of *Milk alone with a little Nitre*; or Rain Water, with Syrup of Violets, or of Marsh-Mallows, or Roses solutive; or the following;

1. R *Aq. Pluvial.* ℥xij. *Syrup. de Alb.* ℥iiss. *Nitr. pur.* ʒj. *M. F. Enema.* *Injiciatur singulis tribus Horis; et vesica emoliente decocto plena Abdomini admoveatur.*

After *Bleeding* and *Clysters*, if the Pain still continues violent, there will be no manner of Danger in giving *Opiates*, by which Means the excruciating Pain will be alleviated, the Spasms appeased, and a breathing Sweat will follow. When this is done, and the Fever is abated, there will be no Occasion to continue the *diluting, relaxing and moistening Medicines*, but rather the *nervous and corroborating*; such as the Preparations of Amber, [especially the *Salt and Tincture*, the former of which may be given in a Bolus from vi to xvi Grains, and the latter from xx to lxxx Drops, in any convenient Vehicle.] HOFF.

If the Patient survives three Days, and the Acuteness of the Pain abates, with a *Chillness* or *Shivering* throughout the Body, it is a Sign of a *Suppuration*; and within fourteen Days the *Imposthume* will break; and if it falls into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, it will corrupt the whole Mass of Fluids, putrify the *Viscera*, and turn to an *Ascites*; whence the Patient will die of a Consumption.

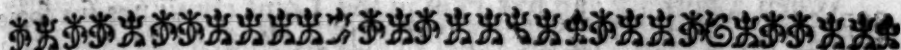
In this Case, *Whey* and *Chalybeate Waters* are likely to prove most beneficial.

If the *Fever continues*, with clammy Sweats, Paleness, an ichorous *Diarrhœa*, foetid, black, or like the Washings of Flesh; a

small

small intermitting Pulse, and at last a total Cessation of Pain; they are Signs of a *Gangrene* and approaching Death.

If the *Inflammation* continues a long while, and does not come to any great Height, nor is resolved, nor suppurates; then there will be a constant *Stupor*, Weight, and a dull, gnawing Pain in the Part affected; which shews that a *Schirrus* is formed. *Broths* and *Whey* and *alimentary Clysters*, may, in this Case, support the Patient's Life for some Time. BOER. ARBUTH.



### Of the NEPHRITIS, or Inflammation of the KIDNEYS.

THE Symptoms of a *Nephritis* are, a great inflammatory, pungent, burning Pain in the Place where the Kidneys are situated, attended with a Fever; the Urine is made often, but small in Quantity, and very red or flame-coloured, yet in the highest Degree of the Disease, watry. There is a Numbness of the Thigh, and a Pain in the Groin and the Testicle, of the same Side; a Pain in the *Ilium*, bilious Vomiting, and continual Eructations. BOERH.

When the Inflammation is deep, the Fever violent, the burning Pain in the Loins lasting, the Difficulty of making Water great, the Body very costive, the Anxiety and Straitness of the *Præcordia* exquisite, the Urine crude and white; likewise if the Pain continues till the *fourteenth Day*, the Kidney will suppurate; which is known from the abating of the Pain, and from the thick, purulent Sediment of the Urine. This will sometimes last several Years, till there is nothing left of the Kidney but a Bag: This is attended with a *Hætic Fever*, and the Patient before he dies is almost reduced to a Skeleton. If the Bag happens to burst, it brings on a Retention of Urine, and intolerable Pains which end in Death. HOFF.

If it continues beyond the *seventh Day*, an *Abscess* is to be feared, which is known to be forming by a Remission of the Pain, succeeded by a Pulsation in the Part, and Chilness and Shivering often returning; there will likewise be a *Weight* and Numbness in the Part affected.

When the Disease is favourable, it is cured by *Resolution*, or a copious, red, and thick Urine discharged at one Time, or by a large Flux of Blood from the *Hæmorrhoidal Veins*, in the Beginning of the Disease. BOERH.

*Coffee coloured Urine* is not a dangerous Symptom. ARBUTH. [But this seldom appears but in a *Fit of the Gravel*, which it likewise sometimes ushers in. This will be treated of in a Section by itself.] It



It is cured by plentiful Bleeding, Revulsion and Dilution; by soft, emollient, antiphlogistic Decoctions; Thus,

1. R Rad. Gram. ℥iv. Sem. contus. Melon. ʒjss. Glycirrhiz. ʒj. cum Aq. decoct spatio semihoræ ℥iij. exhibe; capiat ʒij. omni quarta Parte Horæ.

Clysters may likewise be made of the same Ingredients, as also Fomentations and Baths. BOERH.

When a burning and fixt Pain in the Loins continues for some Time, it is a Sign that the venal Vessels are stuffed and obstructed with a thick Blood, which requires immediate Bleeding in the Foot; or if there is a Disposition to a hæmorrhoidal Flux, apply Leeches to the Anus. Afterwards give such Things as temperate the Heat of the Blood and promote a free Circulation, with a *Diaphoresis*. For which Purpose, Emulsions, Demulcents, Diluents, Antispasmodics, diaphoretic Powders with Cinnabar and Nitre, are preferable to every thing else.

Emollient Clysters without any saline or purging Stimulus is the principal Help in this Disease. They may be made of Milk, Whey, or soft Water, in which Elder and Camomile Flowers have been boiled, to which add an Ounce or two of Syrup of Marshmallows and a Dram of Nitre. The Body should be kept open with Oil of Sweet Almonds, and Wind in the Bowels should be discussed, for which Purpose Cumin Seeds made into Comfits are *instar omnium*. No greasy Applications should be used outwardly, nor Spirit of Wine and Camphire, but a Bladder half full of the Decoction of emollient Flowers in Milk, with a little Saffron. HOFF.

When there are Convulsions or excessive Pain, Opiates are proper. If the Vomiting, a Symptom of this Disease, is too frequent, warm Water sweetened with Honey is beneficial.

The Patient should avoid all acrimonious Aliment; he should neither lie too hot nor on his Back.

By this Method likewise, a Nephritis arising from a Stone in the Kidneys or Ureters, may be cured.

When an Abscess is formed, the Medicines must be powerfully maturing and emollient: When the Urine appears purulent, they must be Diuretics of medicated Waters, Whey, and the like; together with Balsamics. BOERH.

Milk or Whey should be medicated with Flor. Hyperici, Summitat. Millefolii, Fol. Veronica, & Hedera terrestris. Emulsions are likewise useful of the four cold Seeds and Sweet Almonds. Some attribute a great Virtue to Cherry-tree Gum dissolved in Whey or Water, and taken often. Also Syrup of Marshmallows is very useful: Add to these the Decoction of Veronica sweetened with

## Of the Inflammation of the BLADDER. 267

with Honey, mixt with Powder of Nutmegs. When an *Ulcer of the Kidney proceeds from a Stone*, it will be necessary to abstain from all acrid, hot and spirituous Things; from Diuretics, Lithontriptics; for they will either bring on a fresh Inflammation or bloody Urine. Good Honey mixt with Powder of Nutmeg, and taken in a Decoction of *Veronica* or Syrup of Marshmallows, will be of great Use. In inveterate Ulcers of the Kidneys, a Mixture of Rob of Juniper Berries and Malmsey Wine is excellent. A few Spoonfuls must be taken of it after a Meal. HOFF.

*Buttermilk* not very sour, has been reckoned a great Secret in Ulcers of the Kidneys; and *Chalybeate Waters* have been beneficial to some. *Spruce Beer* is a good Balsamic in this Case: I should advise soft Malt Liquors rather than Wine. ARBUTN.

If the Disease ends in a *Schirrus*, there will be a Palsey, or a Lameness of the adjacent Thigh; an *incurable Evil*; whence will proceed a *renal Tabes*.

When there is a sudden Remission of the Pain, a cold Sweat, a weak, intermitting Pulse, Hiccoughing, a Stoppage of Urine, or when it is livid, black, full of Hairs, fetid, abounding with brown or black Caruncles, a sudden Loss of Strength, there is a *mortal Gangrene*. BOERH.



## Of the Inflammation of the BLADDER.

THE *Pathognomonic Signs* of this Disease, are an *acute, burning, pressing Pain* in the Region of the *Pubes*, attended with a Fever, a *continual Tenesmus* or Desire of going to Stool, and a *perpetual Striving* to make Water.

Other Symptoms are, a Rumbling of the Bowels, griping Pains, great Anxiety of the *Præcordia*, difficult Breathing, Want of Appetite, Vomiting, Coldness of the extreme Parts, a hard, quick, unequal, contracted Pulse, Inquietude, and sometimes Convulsions.

There is another Kind which is more superficial, and is either *Rheumatic* or *Erysipelatous*, in which the Fever is more easily and speedily cured by promoting a *Diaphoresis*: And Persons in *Years*, or who are affected with the *Scurvy*, *Gout*, *Rheumatism*, or violent *Head-Achs*, are most subject to it; especially if they catch Cold by being exposed to the Rigour of a cold North Wind.

The former arises most commonly from the Stoppage of the Menfes, bleeding Piles, or other usual sanguinary Evacuations, and not seldom from a virulent *Gonorrhæa* unskillfully suppressed by



## 268 *Of the Inflammation of the* BLADDER.

by Astringents, or when treated by Medicines of too sharp and hot a Nature.

This Disease is mortal if it terminates in an Ulcer or Mortification; the latter is immediate Death.

The Cure must be attempted with *Bleeding in the Foot*, if a Suppression of the Menfes or hæmorrhoidal Flux be the Cause.

If it proceeds from the *Scurvy*, &c. Recourse must be had to gentle Diaphoretics, Diluents, and Remedies which obtund the Acrimony of the Humours; such as *Decoctions* of the Roots of *Scorzonera*, *China*, Skirrets and Fennel. Also Infusions in the Manner of Tea of the Tops of *Yarrow*, Flowers of *Mallows*, Winter-Cherries, [*Bacca Alkekengi*,] and Seed of *Daucus*, made with Milk, and sweetened with *Syrup. de Althea*. To these may be added Emulsions of the four Cold Seeds. If the Patient's Body is costive, *Manna* will be proper, with *Nitrum stibiatum*, to which *Rhubarb* may be joined as Occasion requires.

If the Disease is violent, *Diaphoretic Powders* will be necessary, with Nitre in a larger Proportion than ordinary, as also v Grains of Saffron and ij of Camphire, with the *Emulsions* aforesaid. [Or thus,

1. R *Calc. Antimon. illotæ* ʒss. *Croci*, gr. v. *Camphor.* gr. ij. *M. F. Pulvis, statim sumendus.* Or,
2. R *Nitri pur.* ʒj. *Antimon. Diaphor.* gr. xv. *Croci*, gr. iv. *Camphor.* gr. iij. *M. F. Pulvis.*]

Externally, *Antispasmodics* and gentle Discutients will be proper: For this Purpose it is my Method to apply Bladders filled with a Decoction of the *emollient Flowers*, or instead of that, the following Plaster;

3. *Emplast. attrahent.* ʒj. *Sperm. Cet.* ʒiij. *Croc. Camph. an.* ʒj. *M. F. Emplastrum.* Or,
4. R *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ʒj. *Ol. Hyosciam.* ʒiij. *Camphor.* ʒj. *M. Illinc crebrius Regionem Pubis & Perinæi.* [Or,
5. R *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ʒiij. *Spir. Sal. Ammoniac.* ʒj. *Camphor.* ʒj. *Unguent. ex Althæa* ʒj. *M. F. Linimentum, quo inunge Regionem Pubis & Perinæi.*]

If the *Tenesmus* and Difficulty of Urine arise from *Spasms*, there is nothing better than the Vapours of a Decoction in Milk of the Flowers of *Melilot*, *Elder*, *Chamomile* and *Mallows*, and the Tops of *Yarrow*. This Decoction may be put into a Close-stool, and the Patient sit over it.

The *Selters* mineral Waters with Milk, are excellent for cleansing the Bladder of mucous and sanious Matter. Or the Waters may

may be drank at Meals in the Spring and Fall, mixt with a fourth Part of *Moselle* or *Mountain Wine*, for a Month together. HOFFMAN.

*Tulpius* informs us, that a desperate Ulcer of the Bladder was cured by the constant Use of *Spaw-Water*.

I would lay this down as an AXIOM for all Practitioners to observe: *That in all Inflammations of the nervous and membraneous Parts, as in the Phrensy, Pleurisy, in the Inflammation of the Liver, Stomach, Intestines and Bladder, nothing is more pernicious, or brings on Death more speedily, than Opiates taken inwardly.* HOFF.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Of the OPTHALMIA, or Inflammation of the EYES.

**A**N Inflammation of the *Membranes* which invest the Eye, is a very common Disease, especially of the *Adnata* or *albugineous Coat* of the Eye. HOFF.

The Eyes are very much inflamed with great Pain, Tension, Tumour, Heat and Redness; and sometimes there is such a strong Sensation of Pricking in the Eye as if it was caused by a Needle or Thorn. The Eyes at first are full of *scalding Tears*, which are followed by a pituitous Matter, which is sometimes small in Quantity, sometimes more plentiful; a *Sordes* adheres to the greater Angle of the Eye, and when the Disease is violent, the neighbouring Parts will swell even as far as the Cheeks, with a strong Pulsation of the adjacent Arteries. The small Blood-Vessels are visible, which in Health are not to be seen, and all the White of the Eye becomes red. LOMMIUS.

If besides these external Signs, there is an Appearance of Moths, Dust, Flies, &c. floating in the Air, there is an Inflammation of the *Retina*, which I call an *internal Ophthalmia*. PITCAIRN.

As in all Diseases of the Eyes, so especially in their Inflammation, the Patient must abstain from all spirituous Liquors, the Smoak of Tobacco, and Sternutatories; he must likewise avoid smoaky Rooms, and the Vapours of Onions and Garlick, as also all vivid Lights and glaring Colours. The Drink may be Water alone, or a Decoction of Fennel Seeds, Hart's-horn and Barley; the Aliment must be light of Digestion. HOFF.

*Intemperance* of all Kinds render Persons liable to this Disease; as also a *keen North-Wind*, and looking earnestly at the *Fire, Sun*, or *glaring Colours*: Likewise smoaky Rooms, metallic Vapours, Costiveness, and unusual Refrigerations of the extreme Parts, especially in the Time of Menstruation. Sometimes it is owing

to



to other Diseases, as the *Small-pox*, *Measles*, *Scurvy*, and the driving back the *Gouty Matter*.

A slight *Ophthalmia* is easily cured; a more severe one generally continues a Month or longer, and often leaves a Spot in the *Cornea*, or depraves the Humours of the Eye. HOFFMAN.

The slighter Inflammations from Dust or the Sun are removed by fomenting with warm Milk and Water, and anointing the Eyes with *Unguentum Tutie* at Night: If the Eyes are weak and but little inflamed, they may be washed with Brandy and Water.

In all Cases we are to look narrowly and often into the inflamed Eye; since the Inflammation may be either begun or be kept up by Moats, or by Hairs of the *Cilia* falling in, or growing inwards so as to cause constant Irritation. PRINGLE.

Take away x Ounces of Blood, and the next Morning give the common purging *Potion*, which may be repeated twice or more, with the Interposition of two Days between each Dose, and at Night an Ounce of *Diacodium*.

On the Days in which Purging is omitted, let the Patient take four Ounces, three or four Times in a Day, of the Emulsion of the four greater Cold Seeds, and white Poppy Seeds. Externally, the following *Collyrium*.

1. R. *Aq. Plantag. Ros. rub. & Spermat. Ranar. an. 3j. Pulv. Tutie ppt. 3j. F. Collyrium.* A few Drops are to be drop'd into the Eyes twice in a Day, but not till after the first Purge.

If the Disease will not yield to repeated Cathartics and Bleeding, give an Ounce of *Diacodium* every Night. SYDENHAM.

The slighter Cases may be cured without Bleeding; but if any Degree of a Fever is joined, or the Inflammation is considerable, this Evacuation is never to be omitted. The more violent Inflammations are not to be cured without larger Bleedings, unless we can make a Derivation from the Part affected without draining the whole Body. For this Purpose Blisters are usefully applied behind the Ears, especially if they are to lie on for two or three Days, and if the Sores are afterwards kept running. But I have sometimes found the *Bleeding by Leeches* more efficacious than this Method. Two of them should be applied to the lower Part of the Orbit, or near the external Angle of the Eye, and the Wounds be allowed to ooze for some Hours after they are fallen off. Therefore in all great Inflammations, I have used this Method, together with Blisters and Purging, if necessary; I mean after bleeding in the Arm or Jugular.

This Method will likewise do in *Ophthalmias* from external Injuries, but not when they proceed from a *scrofulous* or *venered* Cause.

*Cause.* In bad Cases, after the Inflammation has yielded a little to Evacuations, the *Coagulum Aluminosum*, spread on Lint, and applied at Bed-time, is the best external Remedy. PRINGLE.

In a *strumous Ophthalmia*, Calomel is the only Remedy; and in all Kinds of this Disease, the following Pills will be convenient.

2. R *Pil. ex Colocynth. simplicor.* ʒss. *Merc. d. gr. viij.* Ol. *Caryoph. gut. ij.* F. *Pil. viij. pro unica Dosi.* Or,
3. R *Extract. Catbart. Resin. Jalap. Merc. dul. an. ʒss.* Ol. *Cinnam. gut. j.* Syr. de *Rhamn. q. s. ut f. Pil. exiguae pro Dosi.*

In the mean while, *Blisters* must be applied to the Neck, and kept running for some Days, and after that, *Setons*, or *Issues* at least. It is hard to say, of what vast Advantage *Blisters* and *Setons* are in this Disease; wherefore they ought to be strongly urged.

The expressed Juice of *Millepedes* may also be given, [xxv are a Dose] on the Days Purging is omitted, in four Ounces of Beer, or Rhenish, or French White-Wine; let them stand when mixt, all Night, and then take it with a little Sugar in the Morning, after the Mixture is strained. PITCAIRN.

Hoffman, besides *Blisters*, *Setons*, &c. recommends *Cupping with Scarification*, in the Nape of the Neck, and behind the Ears; and in the violent Sort of this Disease, *Bleeding* in the *Jugular*; as also *Sinapisms* of *Rocket Seeds* boiled in Wine, and then put into small Bags and applied to the Nape of the Neck, or under the Armpits. For inward Use, he prefers to all other Remedies, an Infusion in the Manner of Tea, of *Valerian Root*, *Liquorice*, *Elder Flowers* and *Fennel Seeds*, drank plentifully; and before the drinking of it to receive the Vapour or Steam into the Eyes. Externally, he advises the following safe *Gallyrium*.

4. R *Aq. Flor. Samb. Sclopetariae* [Arquebusade Water] an. ʒj. *Camph. gr. iij.* *Sacchar. Saturn. gr. x.* M. quod cum Linteo triplicato crebrius tepide Oculis applicandum..

[Shaw uses *Camphire* in a larger Proportion, viz. a Dram dissolved in an Ounce of French Brandy, and says it cured a Person of a Weakness and Diminution of Sight of both Eyes, after a Month's Indisposition, occasioned by the grazing of a Hat in one of them, and which would not yield to the usual Methods. Junker says, if this Composition makes the Eye smart too much, blowing therein will soon take off the Brandy, and leave the *Camphire* behind.]

But when there is a corroding Acrimony, the Mucilage of Quince Seeds with Rose Water, with a very little Saffron is proper;



proper ; to which, if it is necessary, a little Opium may be added.

If gentle Cathartics will succeed, he prefers them to the more violent, thus ;

5. R Mann. elect. ℥ij. Rhubarb. Cremor. Tart. an. ʒj. Aq. Fœnicul. ʒviij. Colaturæ adde Extract. Centaur. min. gr. xij. Ol. Junip. gut. iv. M. F. Potiuncula quæ manè tribus successivè haustibus capienda est, interponendo Jusculi avenacei Sorbitionem.

If there is a sharp Serum in the Blood, or the Ophthalmia is Symptomatic, or if it proceeds from other Diseases, or is joined to a Hemicrania, then,

6. R Rad. Sarsaparil. Scorzon. an. ʒjss. Sem. Fœnicul. ʒj. Antim. Crud. in Petia ligat. ʒij. Sal. Tart. ʒj. Infundantur in Aq. fœx. & per Horem integram in Vase probè clauso bulliant. Let the Patient take half a Pint of this Decoction in a Morning, expecting a gentle Sweat to follow. The better to promote which, a Dram of the following Powder may be taken in the same Decoction Morning and Evening.

7. R Corn. Cerv. c. ʒij. Rad. Pimpinell. Antimon. Diaphor. Pulv. è Chel. Canc. comp. an. ʒj. Cinnab. ppt. ʒss. M. F. Pulvis.

And every Evening temperate Pediluvia may be used, as well as in the other Kinds of this Disease.

Some noted outward Applications are to be avoided, because they sometimes occasion Blindness. That composed of Lime Water, Sal. Ammoniac, and white Vitriol, is too sharp ; that of Alum, Dragon's Blood, Bole Armenic, Calamy, Tutty, and the White of an Egg, is too astringent ; that of the Waters of Frogs Spawn, Roses, Plantane, and Sugar of Lead, is too cooling ; that of Calamy, burnt Hart's-horn, and Tutty, is too drying ; that of the Mucilages of the Seeds of Fleawort, Quinces, Fenugreek, Gum Dragant, and fresh Butter, is too relaxing.

In a Chronical Ophthalmia, where there is a continual Dripping of a salt, sharp Lympha, mix a Scruple of white Vitriol with two Drams of unsalted Butter, of which put as much as the Size of a Pea, into the greater Angle of the Eye ; repeating it now and then. HOFF.

Dr. Cheyne says, Æthiops Mineral, taken in a large Dose twice a Day, and continued a long Time, never fails curing an inveterate Ophthalmia.

The following Cataplasm of Etmuller, is useful to ease the Pain.

8. R *Pulp. Pomor. dulc. Affat. q. v. Alb. unius Ov. cum Sacchar. Chryst. bene conquassat. Camph. gr. xij. M.*

*Junker* commends white Vitriol as an excellent Remedy:

9. [R *Vitriol. alb. ʒiij. Aq. Fontan. ℥bj. M. F. Collyrium.*]

*Weisbach*, from *Stahl*, recommends the following, in this and all other Disorders of the Eyes, even in an incipient *Cataract*, and gives an Instance of a Girl who was blind, whom it restored to Sight.

10. R *Butyr. illot. ʒiv. Tutia ppt. ʒj. Coral. rub. Camphor. Sacchar. Saturn. an ʒss. Pompholig. ʒij. Virid. Æris, gr. xij. Misceantur optimè, & versus Somnum cuius Oculorum Angulo ad gr. ij. immittantur.*

Sir *Hans Sloan*, about five Years ago, communicated his own Medicine to the Public, with which he has performed many great Cures, which is as follows;

11. R *Tutia ppt. ʒj. Lap. Hæmatit. ppt. ʒij. Aloes succotrin. gr. xij. Marg. ppt. gr. iv. terantur simul in Mortario marmoreo & cum q. s. Adipis Viperini, fiat Linimentum.*

The Method which has best succeeded with me in facilitating the Use of this *Liniment*, is to bleed and blister in the Neck and behind the Ears, in order to draw off the Humour from the Eyes; and afterwards, according to the Degree of the Inflammation, or Acrimony of the Juices, to make a Drain by *Issues* between the Shoulders, or a perpetual Blister: And for the washing of the Eyes, I generally recommend *Spring Water*. The best inward Medicines are Conserve of *Rosemary Flowers*; *Antiepileptic Powders*, such as *Pulvis ad Guttetam*; *Betony*, *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Eyebright*, *wild Valerian Root*, *Castor*, washed down with Tea made with the same Ingredients; as also Drops of *Spir. Lavendul. comp.* and *Sal Volat. Oleos.*

If the Inflammation returns, drawing about six Ounces of Blood from Temples, by Leeches, or cupping on the Shoulders, is very proper.

The *Liniment* is to be applied with a Hair Pencil, the Eyes winking, or a little opened.

This Medicine has cured many whose Eyes were covered with opaque Films and Cicatrices, left by Inflammations and Apostems of the Cornea; as also where there is an excessive Pain in the Eyes, shooting upwards into the Head: It likewise is beneficial to weak and sore Eyes.



It is to be observed (contrary to *Pitcairn's* and the common Practice) that Cathartics, especially with the Addition of Mercury, are prejudicial to the Diseases of the Eyes which are cured by this Medicine.



### Of the Slow and Hætic FEVER.

**T**HERE is a remarkable Difference in Fevers of this Kind: Strictly speaking, a *slow Fever* is that which has milder Symptoms, a gentler Heat, with profuse Sweats after Sleeping; after which, and before Noon, the Pulse is natural; there is not such a Want of Appetite, nor excessive Weakness, nor Dryness of the Skin, nor such dark-coloured Urine, nor so great Danger as in the *Hætic Fever*.

In a *Hætic* the Heat is continual, the Pulse always hard, weak and quick; and after Meals, and in the Evening, the Heat, Hardness and Quickness encrease; the Skin and Tongue are hard, rough and dry, there is a Flushing in the Cheeks; the whole Body is weak and flaccid; the Sleep is not refreshing; the Urine is reddish, with a Sediment below, and a fat, blewish Pellicle above; the whole Body is continually wasting, and the Bones stick out in every Part.

Besides, there is another Difference between them; the Cause of a *Slow Fever* lies most in the Fluids; of a *Hætic*, in the Solids. Hence, the *Slow*, by the Assistance of Medicines may be cured; but the *Hætic* admits of no Cure, or one that is very difficult.

*Hætic Fevers* are chiefly Symptomatical, and proceed from dangerous Ulcers, *Vomica*, Abscesses, and Corruptions of the *Viscera*. Hence, those who are affected with, and die of a *Phthisis*, Abscess, *Vomica*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, *Mesentery*, *Kidneys*, *Womb*, or hidden Suppuration in the internal Parts and Muscles of the *Abdomen*, or with a Cancer of the Genital Parts, Breasts, *Womb*; as also with a *Cachexy*, *Dropsy* from an Induration, *Schirrus*, Corruption and Putrefaction of the Liver, Spleen, Omentum, *Pancreas*, and Glands of the *Mesentery*, all go off with a *Hætic Fever*. The Cause of which is, a corrupt, putrid Humour, which depraves and spoils all the Juices of the Body.

*Slow Fevers* arise from obstinate intermittent or continual Fevers, from the Small-Pox and Measles, from profuse Hæmorrhages, from long *Diarrhoeas*, *Dysenteries*, from an excessive Salivation

livation, *Gonorrhœa*, or *Fluor Albus*; from Care, Watching, intense Study, hard continual Labour, inordinate Coition, or the Abuse of Spirituous Liquors.

*Fatal Signs* in a *Hectic* are continually weak, quick Pulse, and an entire Loss of Appetite and Strength, insomuch that the Patient can scarce either move his Body, or sit in an erect Posture; an *Hippocratic Countenance*, little red or oily Urine made with a hissing Noise; a falling off of the Hair, a Looseness, immoderate Sweats, and Swelling of the Feet.

In the *Cure* of these Diseases Respect must always be had to the *Cause*, and therefore I shall say something distinctly of each.

*Of the Cure of Slow Fevers proceeding from Crudities.*

When after other Diseases, a *Fever* arises from *Crudities* proceeding from a bad Digestion, and the crude, sluggish Juices of the *Primæ Viæ* consequent thereupon, it is known by a *languid Feebleness*, *internal Heat*, *Propensity to Sweat*, especially in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet. In this Case, the Stomach and Parts adjacent must be cleansed from the *Sordes* which is the Fuel of the Fever: This may be done by a gentle Vomit of *Ipecacuanha*; it may be likewise carried downwards by *neutral Salts*, which will also help to promote Digestion, such as, *Terra foliata Tartari*, *Nitrum stibiatum*, *Sal Polychrestum*, a Solution of *Crab's Eyes*, *Tartar Vitriolate*, either alone, or mixt with half the Quantity of *Rhubarb*, given often, but in small Doses; after the Alimentary Canal is cleansed, you must proceed to *Analeptics* and *Stomachics*, for which Purpose I would recommend the Tincture of *Cort. Eleuther.* and *Gentian. rub.*

*If from Disorders in the Hypochondria.*

When the Patient is plethoric, and *cachochymical*, *cachectical*, or *scorbutical*, or the *Menses*, or *Hæmorrhoidal* Evacuations are stopped, and cause this Disease; or if it proceed from Voraciousness, or bad Diet, or the Abuse of Spirituous Liquors; then, Endeavours must be used to free the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, and its Vessels and Glands from Obstructions. For this Purpose, Mineral Waters are proper, as the *Selters*, likewise the *Thermæ* or hot Bath Waters.

But where these cannot be had, I have used with Success, a Decoction of thin Veal Broth, with the Roots of *Succory*, *Fennel*, *Asparagus*, *Dog-Grass* and *Viper-Grass*; the Patient is to drink



a Quart a Day for some Weeks, taking before it some Preparation of Steel, such as the Tincture of Steel, or the Tincture of *Martial Flowers*.

*If from an Erosion of the Stomach and Bowels.*

When a *slow Fever* happens from an Erosion of the Stomach and Bowels, all sharp, salt, acid, stimulating Things are as bad as Poison. I have known a Decoction of *Saffafras* and *Cortex Eleutheriæ*, in Milk, as also of Chamomile Flowers, and the Tops of Yarrow, drank to about a Quart in a Day, very serviceable; likewise Roots of Marsh-Mallows, or Rice boiled in Milk; or *Gum Dragant* dissolved in Mint-Water. Milk Clysters are also beneficial, with the Yolk of an Egg. Turpentine and Honey, or other Emollients with the Syrup of Marsh-Mallows. When there are *Spasms* in the Bowels, our *antispasmodic Pills* are useful, made of *Extract of Chamomile*, Yarrow, Oil of Nutmegs, *Extract of Saffron* and Castor.

*If from the Loss of the necessary Fluids, and Want of Strength.*

When this Fever proceeds from excruciating Passions of the Mind, Sadness, Cares, hard Labour, Watching, Abstinence, inordinate Coition, the *Fluor Albus*, *Gonorrhæa*, *Diarrhæa*, giving Suck too long, or running Ulcers, from which the Strength and viscid Juices are decayed, all Things that raise a Commotion in the Blood, and stimulate the Bowels, are bad; as also Aliment that is too substantial. It rather requires Rest both of Body and Mind, a light, temperate Diet, Medicines that sheath the *Acrimony*, allay the Heat, and gently raise the sinking Spirits.

Hence, Emulsions of Almonds, of the four Cold Seeds are proper; as also Ass's, Goat's, or Woman's Milk, with the Juice of *River-creffes*; Chicken-Broth. Broth made of River-Crabs, or Wood-snails bruised, some commend Oysters, if the Stomach will bear them, and Instances of their extraordinary Efficacy have been produced. But little Wine should be allowed, and that of the softest Kind, mixt with Water.

*If from the Abuse of Spirituous Liquors.*

In this Case all heating Spirituous Liquors, and Strong Beer should be avoided; as also Analeptics, Incisers of Phlegm and Stoma-

Stomachics. Gruel, after *Lower's* Method will be proper, made of Oatmeal, Succory Root, red Poppy Flowers, and a little stibiated Nitre; likewise Whey, with a little Nitre, or fresh Butter-milk, which is greatly esteemed for its extraordinary Efficacy; to these we may add, *Ptisans* of Pearl-Barley and Succory, thin Emulsions and *Hart's-horn* Jellies.

*If from a Suppression of the Menfes.*

This Circumstance requires immediate Bleeding in the Foot and resolvent Decoctions of Succory-Roots, Leaves of Sow-thistles Daisy and Elder-Flowers, forbearing all strong Emmenagogues. But if the Patient has laboured long under a slow or Hætic Fever, and is greatly weakened and emaciated, Bleeding must be omitted. If after Lying-in the *Menfes* are stopped, and there is a Hætic with an Atrophy, Cough, Diarrhæa, universal Languor of the whole Body, and a slow consuming Heat, no Emmenagogues must be used, but directly the contrary. The same may be said of the Stoppage of the periodical Flux of the *Bleeding-Piles*, for the giving of *Aloetics* in this Case, has hurried many out of the World.

*If from a Marasmus Senilis.*

There are two Causes which produce tabific Fevers in Persons advanced in Years; the one is a *Plethora*, or rather a Quantity of thick Blood stuffing and obstructing the *Viscera* and the *Mesentery*: The others a *Cacochymy*, from a Plenty of impure salt Serum, not secreted through the Skin, or otherwise.

If the Patient has been addicted to a sedentary inactive Life, his Appetite remaining good, and has omitted accustomed Bleeding, or the spontaneous Evacuations of Blood are ceased, and he is in Danger of a slow Hætic, Bleeding is indicated, and wholesome Diluters must be freely drank, abstaining from Food of too plentiful Nourishment, and using convenient Exercise.

In the other Case, you must carry off the *Sordes* by gentle Laxatives of Manna, Rhubarb and Raisins; and the rascid Juices must be renewed by Jellies, *Lacticina*, and especially *Asses Milk* which will be very efficacious.

*If the Hætic Fever of Children.*

When this comes on after the *Small-Pox* or *Measles*, and the Belly swells while the upper Parts decay, it shews there are hard, febrirous



*scirrhus, scatomous Tumours* in the *Mesentery*, as has been made appear by Dissections, and *Tubercles* and *Vomices* in the Lungs. This may be prevented, but not cured. If it proceeds from Voracity of Appetite and Refrigeration of the Body, the Case is not desperate. The Use of temperate Baths of sweet Water, continued for some Time, will be of great Use; and to remove the Obstructions of the *mesaraic Glands* and Vessels, the frequent but sparing Use of the following saline, aperient Mixture, will be necessary.

1. R *Sal. Tartar. Nitr. Arcan. duplicat. an. ʒij. Sal. Ammoniac. ʒiij. M.* A little of this must be put into the Child's Drink, according to his Age.

### If a true Hectic Fever.

The *Roscid Juices* which are continually wasting, must be repaired as much as possible by a *Milk-Diet*. The best is that of a sound Woman, sucked immediately from the Breast; that of an Ass nourishes less, but it refrigerates more, tempers the Heat, and is detergent and aperient. If Cow's or Goat's be used, it must be corrected, lest the Caseous Substance offend the Stomach. If Ass's Milk cannot be had, let the Patient, the first Morning, drink a Pint of Cow's Milk, while at Grass, in which an Ounce of *Manna* or Sugar of Roses, or Conserve of Roses, has been dissolved. Afterward, about a Quart of Milk in a Day, with half an Ounce of Sugar, and half a Dram of *Nitre*. When it proceeds from a Fault in the *Mesentery*, or an internal Ulcer, Milk and Water alone, but above all, the *Selters Waters* are proper. Or for Want of this, an Infusion of Water of *Male Speedwel*, *Sow-thistle*, *Sage of Jerusalem*, *Liverwort*, *Colt-foot*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Maiden-Hair*, *Flowers of St. John's-Wort*, and *Roses*; give equal Quantities of this Infusion and Milk, with a little Sugar, and a few Drops of *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium*. It must be drank pretty warm, and continued for six Weeks: No *Wine* must be allowed, but a little *Mead* for the Stomach's Sake. But if the Patient is *hypochondriacal*, or the Fever is violent, with a Head-ach, Milk is not convenient.

Medicines that are greatly corroborating are also useful, as the Solution of *Coral* or *Mother of Pearl* in *Orange-Juice*. *Cortex Eleutheriæ*, or the *Cortex Peruv.* made into an *Electuary*, with Syrup of Lemons, will be advantageous. [*Heister* affirms, he has cured many of these Fevers, with the Bark, in a few Days.]

But above all Things, *Riding daily* must not be forgot, being the best Kind of Exercise, and highly beneficial in these Distempers.



## Of the APOPLEXY.

**T**HIS Disease is a sudden Abolition of all the Senses external and internal, and of all voluntary Motion, commonly attended with a strong Pulse, laborious Breathing, a deep Sleep, and Snorting.

There is no Difference between a Person *asleep* and in an *Apoplexy*, but that one can be awaked, and the other cannot.

The *Causes* of this Disease are a particular Conformation of the Body, as a short Neck, for some have fewer *Vertebrae* in their Necks than others; a gross, plethoric, fat, phlegmatic Constitution; *Polypous Concretions* in the carotid and vertebral Arteries, or about the Heart, or within the Skull, which are known by an unequal Pulse, a *Vertigo*, and sometimes a momentary Loss of Sight. An Inflammatory Thickness of the Blood, preceded by a Fever, attended by the Head-ach, Redness of the Face and Eyes. An advanced Age, attended with a glutinous, cold, catarrhus, leucophlegmatic Constitution.

The Forerunners of an *Apoplexy* in these last, are Dullness, Inactivity, Drowsiness, Sleepiness, Slowness of Speech, and in giving Answers, Vertigoes, Tremblings, Oppressions in Sleep, Night-Mares; weak, watry, and turgid Eyes; pituitous Vomiting, and laborious Breathing on the least Motion.

Other *Causes* may be, whatever compresses the Vessels of the Brain, as a *Plethora*, a *Catachymy* attended with Fullness of the Vessels; a *hot Constitution*; these are most liable to this Disease after violent Motion and excessive Heat; and they should avoid *luxurious* Diet, spirituous Liquors, Spices, hot Cordials, and Vomits. *Tumors* within the Skull. The Velocity of the Blood increased towards the Head, and diminished downwards. *Compression* of the Veins without the Skull, which bring the Blood back from the Brain. The *Effusion* of any Fluid, compressing the *Dura* and *Pia Mater* externally. The *Effusion* of any Fluid within the Brain, which by its Pressure hurts the Origin of the Nerves; this is the most *common Cause* of Apoplexies, and proceeds from *Blood* in the Plethorical, from a *sharp Serum*, in the Hydropical, and Leucophlegmatical, and from an atrobilious *Acrimony*.



crimony, in the Melancholic, the Scorbutic and the Podagric. Violent Passions of the Mind, and intense Study are prejudicial to these. BOER.

There are *three Degrees* of an *Apoplexy*; the *first* is, when the vital Fluids are, by the Force of violent Distentions, driven from the lower and outward Parts of the Body, to the external Parts of the Head, and to the Brain and its *Meninges*, by the *Carotid Arteries*; whereby their Vessels are expanded, and the free Circulation through them impeded. While this Stagnation of the Blood continues, the external and internal Senses are abolished; and as the Stoppage goes off they are gradually restored. These are the Fits that *Hypochondriacal* and *Hysterical* Persons are subject to. [This likewise will happen sometimes from violent Reaching to vomit, and from a vehement Fit of Coughing.]

The *second Degree* is, when the Stagnation continues so long that the *Serum* oozes through the Vessels, and falls upon the Sides of the *Medulla oblongata* or *Spinalis*, and so stops the Influx of the *nervous Fluid*, and produces a *Hemiplexia* or a *Palsy*.

The *highest Degree* is, when the fine Vessels of the *Pia Mater* are broke, and the extravasated Blood occupies the *Basis* of the Brain.

The *First*, may be cured by timely Bleeding: The *Second* tho' it does not suddenly kill, yet it generally renders the Patient infirm ever after. The *Third*, is almost always mortal. HOFF.

The *immediate Forerunners* of an *Apoplexy*, are Trembling, Staggering, a Giddiness in the Head, a *Vertigo*, Dimness of Sight, a Stupor, Sleepiness, Forgetfulness, Noise in the Ears, more deep and laborious Breathing, the Night Mare.

A *slight Apoplexy* goes off in a profuse, equal, roscid, warm Sweat; a large Quantity of thick Urine, by the *bleeding Piles*, the flowing of the *Menses*, a *Diarrhoea*, or a *Fever*. If it is more *severe*, it usually terminates in a *paralytic Disorder*, and is seldom curable, but always leaves behind it a great Defect of Memory, Judgment and Motion. BOERH.

Bleed in the Arm to xij Ounces, and then in the *Jugular* to viij. Ounces, immediately after which, give ℥iſs, or ℥ij of emetic Wine. SYD. Or,

1. R Vin. Antimonial. ℥ij. Oxymel. Scillit. ℥j. M. F. Haustus. Or,

2. R Tart. emet. gr. vij. F. una Dosis. BOERH.

[Physicians are greatly divided in their Opinions with Regard to Vomiting, but in a cold, phlegmatic, pituitous, or serous Apoplexy, a strong Vomit, as Heister observes, is necessary.]

Apply a large strong Blister to the Neck, hold the Patient upright in Bed, and let the Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, highly rectified, be held to his Nose, SYD.

Let there be strong Frictions of the Head, Feet and Hands, and let the Patient be carried upright backwards and forwards about the Room, by two strong Men, for by such an Agitation I have known several brought to their Senses. As also by Scarifications of the *Sinciput* and *Occiput*. Strong Blisters should be applied to the Head, Neck, Back and Calves of the Legs. Sharp Clysters should be thrown up into the Body, which have a Tendency to excite the Patient, and to cause a *Revulsion*. HEISTER.

3. R *Pulp. Colocynth.* ʒss. *Fol. Tabac.* ʒiss. *Aq. 3x incoctis,*  
*admisce Sal. Gemm.* ʒij. *M. F. Clysma acre.* BOERH.

Shaw advises, during the Fit, to bleed largely in the Arm, or rather in the Jugular, to apply strong Volatiles to the Nose, to give a large Dose of *Sal. Volat. Oleos.* in some convenient Water; to blow sneezing Powders up the Nose.

4. R *Pulv. Asari, Rad. Hellebor. alb. an.* ʒj. *F. Sternutatorium;*  
*cujus parum in Nares, mediante calamo, infletur frequen-*  
*ter.*

As also to rub the Temples with spirituous Cephalic Mixtures.

5. R *Aq. Hungar. Spir. Lavend. comp. Sal. Volat. Oleos. an.*  
*ʒj. Tinct. Castor. Ol. Succin. an.* ʒss. *M. & cum hac*  
*Mistura bene fricentur Tempora & detonsum Caput.*

Likewise to blow into the Mouth and Nostrils, the Smoak of Tobacco, from an inverted Pipe, and to apply, if necessary, [which I think can be never,] a hot Iron near the *Vertex* or *Occiput*. SHAW.

The Reason why Emetics are useful in an Apoplexy, is from the painful Sensation that is caused by strong Vomits and Purges and the evacuating Faculty wherewith they are endowed. PITCAIRN. [Are not Cathartics therefore more preferable, for it is well known, that in straining to vomit, the Blood is forced strongly into the Head, the very Part from which a Revulsion ought to be made.]



6. R *Pil. ex Colocynth. simplicior.* ℥j. vel xxv gr. dissolve in *Aq. Alex. simp.* ℥j. *Syr. ē Spin. Cervin.* ℥vi. vel ℥j. *M. & repetatur quoties Opus fuerit.*

The following Clyster will be likewise proper, for the same Purpose.

7. R *Decoct. com. pro Clyster.* ℥ix. *Vin. Antimonial. Syrup. ē Spina Cervin. an.* ℥ij. *M. F. Enema.*

Sydenham prescribes a Spoonful of compound Spirit of Lavender, to be taken two or three Times during the *Paroxysm*; but in my Opinion, no kind of Cordial ought to be given, till Evacuations of all Kinds have preceded.]

A Seton may also be applied to the Neck, with no common Advantage. PITCAIRN. [We have an Instance of a Boy, in the *Med. Essays of Ed.* who had entirely lost his Memory by an Apoplexy, occasioned by a Fall from a Horse, who was perfectly cured by a Seton.]

To prevent a Return, let the Patient take ℥ij of *Pil. ex Colocynth. cum Aloe*, every third Day, at Four in the Morning, and so go to sleep.

8. R *Conf. Flor. Lavend. Rorismarin. an.* ℥j. *Conf. Flavēd. Aurant.* ℥vj. *Nuc. Moschat. condit. & Zinzib. condit. an.* ℥ss. *Theriac. Androm. Vet.* ℥ij. *Spec. Aromat.* ℥ss. cum q. s. *Syr. Cortic. Aurant. F. Electarium capiat ad Magnitudinem Castaneæ manè & serò, super bibendo Vini Albi* ℥ij. SYD.

Or the following;

9. R *Valerian. Sylv. Pæon. Mar. an.* ℥ij. *Rad. Contrayerv. serpentar. Virgin. an.* ℥ss. *Dictamn. alb. Visc. quercin. an.* ℥j. *Croc. spec. Aromat. an.* ℥ss. *Cinnab. Antimon.* ℥ss. *Conserv. Flavēd. Aurant. Nuc. Moschat. condit. succ. Kerm. an.* ℥ss. *Ol. Cinnam. gut. vi. syr. ē Cort. Aurant. q. s. M. F. Electarium, sumat. quant. N. Moschat. ter quaterve quotidie, superbibendo, cochl. v. Fulep. sequent.*

10. R *Aq. Alexeter. simp.* ℥vi. *Aq. Piperit. spir.* ℥ij. *Syr. Caryophyl.* ℥vi. *Spir. Lavend. comp.* ℥ss. *M. F. Fulep.* SHAW.

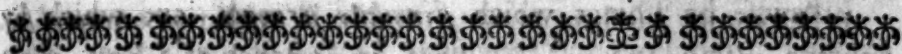
The Patient should not be too free with generous Liquors, but live much upon Water Gruel, Barley Broth, and Chicken Broth.

11. R *Ambr. grif.* ℥ss. *Ol. distil. Sem. Anisi Cinnam. Nuc. Moschat. an. gut. ij. Ol. Caryophyl. gut. j. Sacchar. in Aq. Flor. Aurant. Solut.* ℥iv. *F. s. a. Tabellæ, quarum capiat unam ad Libitum.*

Those who have a Disposition to this Disease ought never to go to bed with a full Stomach, nor to lie with their Head low.

ARBUTH.

Those who have once had a Fit of the *Apoplexy*, are very liable to be seized with it again ; and if they are *plethoric*, the best *Preservative* is *Bleeding*, once in three Months, and using themselves to a *spart Diet* ; taking Medicines which strengthen gently, and abstaining from Cares and all intense Applications of the Mind ; not neglecting *Issues* and *Seatons*, nor the drinking suitable Mineral Waters.



Of the P A L S Y.

**A** *PALSY* is a lax Immobility of any Muscle, not to be overcome by the Will of the Patient. Sometimes the Sensation of the Part is absolutely abolished, and sometimes there remains a dull Sense of Feeling, with a Kind of Tingling therein.

It may be caused by all Things that bring on an *Apoplexy*; that render the Nerves unfit to transmit the animal Spirits; that hinder the Entrance of the arterial Blood into the Muscle. Hence the Nature of a *Paraplegia* or *Hemiplegia*, and the Palsy of a particular Part may be understood.

Hence a *Palsy* may proceed from an Apoplexy, an Epilepsy, extreme and lasting Pains, Suppressions of the usual Evacuations, Translations of the morbid Matter in acute Distempers; whatever distends, distorts, compresses or contracts the Nerves, strong Ligatures, Luxations, Fractures, Wounds, Gangrenes, inflammatory and other Tumors of the Coats of the Nerves, in the *Ganglia*, or the Nerves themselves. Extreme Heat, violent Cold, *mineral Effluvia*, and the too frequent Use of hot Water.

*Palsies* of the Heart, Lungs, and Muscles serving for Respiration, are soon fatal; of the Stomach, Bowels and Bladder, from internal Causes, very dangerous; of the Face, is bad, and easily changes to an *Apoplexy*.

If the Part is cold, insensible, and wastes away, it seldom admits a Cure ; if attended with a violent Convulsion and great Heat of the opposite Part, it is very bad.

The *Regimen* in this Disease ought to be warm, attenuating, consisting of spicy and cephalic Vegetables, such as create a feverish Heat, because it is necessary to dispel the Viscosity. Soapy Vegetables



Vegetables are best, and such as consist of an acrid, volatile Salt and Oil, Mustard, Horfe-Radish, &c. Stimulating by Vomits, Sneezing; relaxing the Belly; promoting Sweat by such Motions as can be used, or other Means; by strong Friction, &c.

*Bleeding* is to be used or omitted, according to the Symptoms which affect the Brain; it relieves in any inflammatory Disposition of the Coats of the Nerves. ARBUTH.

The Cure of the Palsy is to be attempted by *Attenuants* and *Disscutients*, such as aromatic, cephalic, nervous and uterine Vegetables; their fixed and volatile Salts, as also by their Oils; Soaps made of their Oils and Salts; the strong scented Parts of Animals; the Juices, Spirits, Oils, and Tinctures of Insects; fossile Salts, metallic Crystals, and Medicines compounded of these.

Likewise by Things which *stimulate strongly*, and which by exciting a tremulous and convulsive Motion of the Nerves, drive out the impacted Matter; to this Class, Sternutatories and Emetics chiefly belong, especially if often used at first.

By *Purging* with warm, opening, aromatic Vegetables; with acrid Fossils; with *mercurial* and *antimanial* Preparations; in a large Dose, and repeated successively for several Days, by the Means of which, a copious and lasting *Diarrhœa* may be excited.

By filling the Vessels of the Body with drinking a large Quantity of the *Attenuants* above mentioned, and then by exciting a greater Motion and Sweat by the Vapours of Spirits set on fire.

Outwardly, *Frictions* may be used, either dry and hot, till the Part is red; or with Spirits endued with a stimulating Virtue; or with nervous Oils, Liniments, Balsams, or Ointments; Vapour, or immerfive Baths; acrid, aromatic, and drawing Plasters; Cupping, Scarifications, Blisters; whipping the Part with Rods; exciting a slight Inflammation with Nettles, and the like. BOERH.

Let the Patient take *Pil. ex Colocynth. cum Al.* ʒij. every other Morning, for six Times; and afterwards let him take, for a Month together, the Quantity of a Nutmeg thrice a Day, of the following *Electary*.

1. R *Conserv. Coch. Hortens.* ʒij. *Conf. Lujul.* ʒij. *Pulv. Ari. comp.* ʒvi. cum q. s. *syr. Aurant. M. F. Electarium.*

After which, let him drink six Spoonfuls of the following Water;

2. R *Rad. Raphan. rustican. raspat.* ℥ij. *Fol. Cochlear. Hort. M.* xij. *Fol. Menth. Salv. Nasturt. aquat. & Becabung. an. M.* vj. *Sem. Coch. Hortens. parum. contus.* ℥ss. *Nuc. Moschat.* ʒss. *Vin. alb. xij. distillantur Organis communibus; & elicantur solummodo* ℥vj. *pro Usu.*

And let the Parts affected, and the *Spina Dorſi* be anointed Morning and Evening with the following Ointment;

3. R *Unguent Nervin.* ℥iij. *Spir. Lavend. comp. & Spir. Coch. Hortenſ. an.* ℥iſs. *M.*

[But, as ſince the Alteration of the *Dispensatory*, the *Ung. Nerv.* and *Spir. Coch. Hort.* are left out, the following Oil may be uſed in its ſtead.

4. R *Ol. Succin. & Saffaſfras, an.* ʒj. *Ol. Roſmarin. Majoran. & Lavend. an.* ʒj. *Ol. Caryophyl. Nuc. Moſch. an. gut. xv. Ol. Cinnam. gut. x. M.*

Likewiſe, inſtead of the above Electary, the following may be ſubſtituted, as being very efficacious to the ſame Purpoſe.

5. R *Conf. Coch. Hortenſ. ℥jſs. Abſinth. Roman. Conſerv. Flav. Aurant. an.* ʒj. *Angel. condit. Nuc. Moſchat. condit. an.* ℥ſs. *Theriac. Androm. ʒiij. Pulv. Ari. comp. ʒij. cum q. ſ. Syr. Aurant. M. F. Electarium, de quo ſumat ʒij. bis vel ter in die.*

After brisk Purges, as in the *Apoplexy*, the following Electary, inſtead of either of the above mentioned, if they will not do.

6. R *Æthiop. mineral. ʒj. Gum. Guaiac. Cinnab. Antimon. an. ʒſs. Rad. Valerian. ʒiij. Caſtor. ʒiſs. Sal. Volat. Ammon. Sal. Succin. an. ʒj. Conſerv. Cortic. Aurant. ʒij. Ol. Caryophyl. ſuccin. ſaffaſfras, an. gut. iv. cum q. ſ. ſyr. & Cort. Aurant. F. Electarium; capiat Quant. N. Moſchat. ter in die.*

After each Doſe may be taken a Glaſs of White Wine, mixt with the *Vinum Amarum* of the New *Dispensatory*, except in a Morning, and then the *Vin. Amar.* is beſt diluted with Water.

Sometimes l. or lx. Drops of compound Spirit of Lavender, on a Lump of Sugar, may be taken by Way of Variety, or,

7. R *Rad. Valerian. Sylveſt. pulveriſat. ʒij. Cinnab. Antimon. ʒj M. F. Pulvis, manè et veſperi ſumendus.*

In groſs and moiſt Conſtitutions, the following Infuſion may ſometimes be proper.

8. R *Sem. ſinap. contuſ. ʒij. Cinnamon. contuſ. ʒiij. Vin. alb. ʒiij. infunde frigide, Colaturæ adde, ſpir. Lavend. comp. ʒiij. M. capiat Coch. iv. ter in die.*

Harris aſſerts, that the *Chio Turpentine* has admirable Effects in this Diſeaſe, and preſcribes it after this Manner;



9. R *Terebinth. è Chio.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *solu. in Vitel. Ov. immiscenda syr. Caryophyl.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . *aq. Alexeter. simp.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . M. F. *Haustus.* To be taken every Morning for four Times.

He also observes, that he has given  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$  or  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$  of *Venice Turpentine*, dissolved in the same Manner, and made into a Draught, not only in the *Palsy*, but also with good Success in the *Gout* and *Rheumatism*.

*Heister*, among other Things, recommends *Sage Tea* to be drank several Times in a Day, as a very useful Thing; and *Eleosacchar.* of Cloves or Cinnamon. Externally, *Boerhaave* advises the following *Fume*;

10. R *Mastich. Oliban. Succin. an.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . M. F. *Pulvis.*

Take a Dram of this, and sprinkle it upon a live Coal, and receive the Fume with hot Flannel, with which rub the Parts strongly.

When the Parts affected are flaccid,

11. R *Spir. Lavend. comp.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Spir. Sal. Ammon.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Tinct. Castor.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ . *Aq. Castor.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vi}$ . M. *Perfricentur partes cum hac mistura.*

In a *Palsy* of the Tongue, *Allen* affirms, *Juice of Sage* alone restores the Speech; and he says he has made use of the following Gargle with Success.

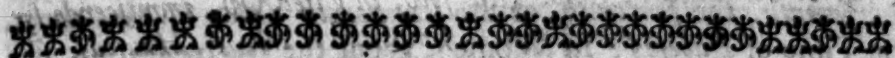
12. R *Folia Salviae, Rosmarin. an. Manip. j.* *Hyssop. Puleg. an. M. ss. Sem. staphid. agr. Sinap. an.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ . *Coque in q. s. Aq. Fontan. ad lbj. Colatur. add. Succ. Salv. depurat.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Oxymel. Scyllitic. Aq. Reg. Hungar. an.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . *Syr. Caryophyl.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . M. F. *Gargarisma.*

Let the Patient hold two Spoonfuls in his Mouth for some time, and then spit it out, and repeat the same often in a Day. *Shaw* says, *Bleeding in the Jugular* is excellent in this Case, if the Strength will allow it; after which, an *Emetic* is to be given; that *Blisters* greatly assist, as well as warm aromatic Bitters; also a Dram of *Spir. lavend. comp.* dropt upon Sugar or Crumbs of Bread.

Cephalic Drops may be given freely in every Species of a *Palsy*; thus,

13. R *Spirit. Volatil. aromatic.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Spir. Lavend. comp.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . *Tinct. Castor.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . M. *Capiat gut. xl frequenter, è quovis Vehiculo appropriato.*

The Bark and Wood of *Guaiacum*, *Sassafras* and Mustard Seed infused in Wine or Ale for constant Drink, is likewise very serviceable.



### Of the EPILEPSY, or Falling-Sickness.

Sometimes this Disease comes on suddenly and unawares; but it oftner gives notice of its Accession by some preceding Symptoms; the chief of which are, a Lassitude of the whole Body, a heavy Pain of the Head with some Disturbance of the Senses, unquiet Sleep, unusual Dread, Dimness of Sight, a Noise in the Ears; in some there is a violent Palpitation of the Heart, a Puffing or Inflation of the *Præcordia*, a stopping of Respiration, a murmuring Noise in the Belly, foetid Stools, a Flux of Urine, a Refrigeration of the Joints: In others, there is a Sense, as it were, of a cold Air ascending from the extreme Parts to the Heart and Brain.

Then they fall suddenly on the Ground, (whence the Name of the *Falling Sickness*,) the Thumbs are shut up close in the Palms of the Hands, and are with Difficulty taken out; the Eyes are distorted or inverted, so as nothing but the Whites appear; all Sensation is suspended, insomuch that by no Smell, no Noise, nor even by pinching the Body can they be brought to themselves; they froth at the Mouth with a hissing kind of a Noise, the Tongue is lacerated by the Teeth, and there is a shaking or trembling of the Joints.

However, the *Convulsions* vary, as well as the Defect of the Senses, both in Degree and Kind; for sometimes instead of convulsive Motions, the Limbs are all stiff, and the Patient is as immoveable as a Statue. In Infants the *Penis* is erected; in young Men there is an Emission of *Semen*, and the Urine very often streams out to a great Distance.

At length there is a Remission of the Symptoms, and the Patients come to themselves after a longer or shorter Interval; then they complain of a Pain, *Torpor*, and Heaviness of the Head, and a Lassitude of all their Joints.

These *Fits* are more frequent or seldom, are longer or shorter, according to their different Causes. Some return on certain Days or Hours, or even Months, according to the *Quadratures of the Moon*, but especially about the *New or Full Moon*; in *Women* chiefly about the Time of *Menstruation*; and what is most remarkable, often upon a very slight Occasion; for Instance, any sudden Perturbation of the Mind, as a Fright, Anger, sudden Joy, intense Application, strong Liquors, excessive Heat or Cold, or venereal Exercises,

As



As to the *Prognostics*; in *Boys*, this Disease terminates about the *seventh*, the *fourteenth*, or the *seventeenth* Year, that is, about the Time of *Puberty*: In *Women*, about the *fourteenth*, viz. the Time of *Menstruation*. Likewise it has been found by Experience, that *chronical Epilepsies* have spontaneously ceased by the Change of Place, Diet, and Way of Life. Sometimes a *Quartan Ague* will put an End to an *Epilepsy* and *Convulsion Fits*. It is also remarkable, that the *Itch*, or any other *cutaneous Distemper*, such as the Small Pox, Measles, Miliary Eruptions, &c. will either abate the Violence, or quite stifle this Disease.

The Patient therefore need not despair of a *Cure*, if the Disease is not of long Standing, the Fits short, the Disorder not hereditary, and the Years not advancing to the Time of Puberty; or if it proceeds from a Fault in the *Primæ Viæ*, from *Worms*, from a bad *Regimen*, or from a subcutaneous Disease ill cured. Nor is the Case desperate if the Epilepsy be slight, and when the Fit is foreseen by a Sensation of cold Air, rising from the extreme Parts to the Back, *Præcordia* and Head, and also when it is usher'd in by Anxiety, by Want of Strength, and a Propensity to vomit; or when the Senses are not quite abolished in the Time of the Fit, or when it comes on in the Night, without the Incurvation of the Thumbs.

It is a bad Sign if the Epilepsy makes its first Attack after the twenty-first Year, but much worse if the Fits grow more frequent, for then the Animal Functions are often destroyed, and not only the Memory, Wit, and Judgment are impaired, but the Patient grows stupid and foolish. It sometimes ends in Melancholy or Madness. When it turns to a Palsy or Apoplexy, it is mortal. HOFF.

The *Epilepsy* is extremely difficult to be cured in Adults, but in Children it is the reverse. Blisters laid to the back Part of the Head are of great Use, a little before the Paroxysm is expected; and the Time may more certainly be foreknown, as this Disease is influenced by the *Moon*, and attends upon its *Phases*, especially the *New* or *Full Moon*. The most proper Medicines to correct the Juices seem to be *Native Cinnabar* and *wild Valerian Root*. [A Dram of which may be given Morning and Evening for three or four Months, and afterwards, two or three Days before the New and Full. Or,

1. R Rad. *Valerian. sylvestr. pulverisat. ʒij. Cinnab. Nativ. optimè trit. ʒij. M. F. Pulvis manè & vespèri sumendus.*

However, it must not be forgot, that this Disease owes its Origin to so many different Causes, and is bred in so many different Constitutions of the Body, that the same Remedy which succeeds  
in

in one Case often fails in another; and therefore different Medicines are to be tried, especially on Adults. And great Regard must be had to the Times, in which the Paroxysms usually return, in order to effect a Cure. MEAD.

If the *Vessels are full of Blood*, or it is carried with too great an Impetuosity towards the Head, then bleeding in the Ankles will be proper, or Leeches apply'd to the Hæmorrhoidal Veins. This often happens to hypochondriacal or hysterical Persons, to the Melancholic, and Women with Child. Sometimes it will be proper to bleed in the *Jugulars*; or to apply Cupping-glasses with Scarification to the Neck, and Parts near the Head.

If it has its Origin from a *sharp, impure Serum in the Head*, or in the Membranes and Vessels, as in *cachectical* or *scorbutical* Persons, or those who have been inconsiderably cured of oedematous Swelling of the Feet, old Ulcers, or Issues dried up; the driving in of the Itch, Scabs, or the ulcerating Humour of a *scald Head*: Then the Cure must be attempted by *Cathartics*, by Purifiers of the Blood, by evacuating the impure Humours with Setons, Issues, Cauteries, and Blisters.

If it proceeds from *violent Pain*, as for Instance, from a Stone sticking in the *Ureter*, from the Tooth-ach, Ear-ach, or Spasms of the Stomach and Bowels, then Clysters of Oil of Sweet Almonds, or the like, are to be administered, with anti-epileptic Medicines.

If in *Children*, it proceeds from *Gripes*, or the *breeding of Teeth*, nothing is better than to cleanse the *Primæ Viæ* from Filth, by Milk-Clysters, with a little *Venice Soap* dissolved in them, and inwardly, an epileptic Powder with *Cinnabar*; or with Extract of Rhubarb, and made into an Electuary with *Syrup of Roses and Manna*; or Musk, given to two Grains in a suitable Draught, is excellent in Children's Fits.

If from *Worms*, after antiepileptics and soft oily Things, *Anthelmintics* must be given, such as *Tansey*, *Garlick*, *Camphire*, *Assa-Fœtida*, *Worm-seed*, *Mercurius Dulcis*, and *Æthiops mineral*.

When the Fits return at certain Periods, or at the Quadratures of the Moon, a Clyster or a Vomit will be proper first of all, of half a Dram of *Ipecacuanha*, in a Decoction of Raisins.

In the Time of the Fits, too free a Use of Volatiles, spirituous Liquors, and strong Smells are hurtful, as causing the Humours to flow too much to the Head: The best Method is to place the Patient in an erect Posture, and to rub the Hands and Feet pretty briskly.

The best Drink is Water, which will mitigate, if not cure the Symptoms.

UOL. I.

U

When



When the Disease is caused by *external Violence*, and thence an Extravasation of Humours in the Head, *Cinnabar* reduced into an impalpable Powder, and given in large Doses with other *Cephalics* and *Diaphoretics*, has a kind of *specific Virtue*. Outwardly, the following Liniment is excellent.

2. R *Axungia Porcin.* ℥j. *Ol. Nuc. Moschat. express.* ℥ss. *Ol. Rosmarin. Lavend. & Rut. an.* ℥j. *M. F. Linimentum, & inunge Nucham & Spinam Dorfi.*

When the Patient is so happy as to foresee the Accession of the Fit, then let him have immediate Recourse to *Clysters*, and Frictions of the lower Parts. HOFFMAN.

A Milk Diet alone has cured an inveterate *Epilepsy*. CHEYNE. *Mistletoe* cures an *Epilepsy* as sure as the *Bark* an intermitting Fever: The Dose to grown Persons is half a Dram or more, in Powder, every sixth Hour, drinking after it a Draught of a strong Infusion of the same Plant. If to every Ounce of the Powder, a Dram of *Assa Fætida* be added, the Medicine will be still more effectual. COLEBATCH.

*Crato's* Method of giving Native *Cinnabar*, is as follows;

3. R *Cinnab. nativ. optimè trit.* ℥ss. *Coral. ppt. Marg. ppt. an.* ℥j. *Croc. ℥j. Fol. Aur. N<sup>o</sup>. xv. M. F. Pulvis.*

The Dose is a Scruple in a *cephalic Julep*. [Or thus,

4. R *Visc. quercin. Rad. Valerian. Sylv. Rad. Pæon. an.* ℥j. *Ras. Ebor. Corn. Cerv. an.* ℥ss. *Cinnab. nativ. ℥j. M. F. Pulvis.]*

*Barbette* affirms, he cured a Girl in the following Manner;

5. R *Castor. Sal. Tartar. an. gr. iv. Refin. Jalap. gr. vi. Aloes Succotrin. gr. ix. Ol. Marjoran. gut. ij. M. F. Pil. N<sup>o</sup>. v. deaurantur.*

After this one purgative Dose, he ordered the following Draught twice a Day.

6. R *Sapon. Hispan. albiss. ℥ss. coq. in Lact. Vaccin. ℥iij. pro Haustu.*

*Pitcairn* prescribes thus;

7. R *Rad. Valerian. Syl. Cort. Peruv. ℥j. Succin. ppt. ℥ss. M. pro Dosi, quæ detur ter in die horis medicis. Or,*  
8. R *Lumbr. terrestium lotorum, igne vel sole exsiccat. & pulverisat. ℥j. paucis cedit. Or,*

9. R *Rad. serpentar. Virgin.* ℥j. *Rad. Valerian. sylv. gr.* xxv. *Coral. rubr. ppt. gr.* xij. *M. pro Dosi, qui tisdem horis exhibeatur ex syr. Caryophyl.*

Cinnabar of Antimony is greatly celebrated for the Cure of this Disease, and may be taken from four Grains to a Scruple, in Conserve of Rosemary Flowers.

If the Disease is inveterate, give the following Pills for a Month.

10. R *Castor. Gum. Ammoniac. ad. gr.* viij. *Rad. Valer. sylv.* ℥ss. *Sal. Tartar. gr.* vij. *Tinct. Castor. q. s. massa Pilularis pro una Dosi.*

On every seventh Day a Cathartic should be given; and sometimes instead of the Castor and the Gum, Filings of Steel may be substituted.

*Ferrens* and *Jachinus* affirm; they have cured many *Epilepsies* with the simple Decoction of *Guaiacum*, giving six or eight Ounces of it twice a Day; and the secondary Decoction of the same for their ordinary Drink. This Decoction should be continued xxx or xl Days, to which may be added, Male Piony Root, or something of the same Kind; and every Dose may have a few Drops of the Spirit of Vitriol added thereto.

*Fuller* is very profuse in the Praise of the following *Electary*;

11. R *Cort. Peruv. pulv.* ʒvj. *Rad. serpent. Virg. pul.* ʒij. *cum q. s. Syr. Flor. Pæon. vel Pæon. comp. [vel Caryophyl. rub.] F. Electuarium molle.*

It is a most excellent *Anti-epileptic*, and a most certain Remedy, as I have learnt by Experience. The Dose (after proper Evacuations) to Adults, is a Dram, Morning and Evening, for three or four Months, and afterwards it must be repeated three or four Days before the New and Full Moon.

After all, there is no Medicine that can be depended upon more than *Musk*; for it is an excellent Remedy in all Diseases of the Nerves; particularly *Cramps*, *Convulsions*, *Vertigoes* and *Epilepsies*. Ten Grains may be taken Morning and Night, made up into a Bolus; if the same Quantity of Factitious Cinnabar be added to each Dose, it will not be the worse.



Of St. VITUS's Dance, and other Convulsive Disorders.

THE Cause of these Diseases does not lie in the Head, as in the *Epilepsy*, but in the *Medulla Spinalis*, and the Nerves proceeding therefrom. HOFF.

St. *Vitus's* Dance is a sort of a Convulsion, which Boys and Girls are sometimes subject to, at the Age of ten Years, to the Time of Puberty. It discovers itself first by a Kind of Lameness, or an Instability of one of the Legs, which they draw after them in a ridiculous Manner; nor can they hold the Arm of the same Side still for a Moment; for if they lay it on their Breast, or any other Part of their Body, it is presently forced away from thence by a Convulsive Motion, whether they will or not. If they are desirous of drinking, before they can bring the Cup to their Mouth, they use a thousand odd Gesticulations like a *Mountebank*; for they cannot bring their Hand in a direct Line to their Mouth, but it is forced this way and that, till at length, if they have the good Fortune to hit the Mark, they throw the Liquor down their Throat as greedily as if they designed to raise Laughter in the Spectators. SYDEN.

In a convulsive *Paroxysm* the Limbs are strangely agitated with various different Postures and Motions; sometimes the Hands are put behind them as if they designed to sit upon them, and soon after they seem to be beating the Air; then their Legs will be drawn hither and thither as if they were dancing some antic Dance. Sometimes they will bend their Backs like a Bow, at the same time raising their Breast as high as they can; then their whole Body will grow stiff and as immoveable as a Stone. They generally keep on their Legs without falling; yet some will grovel on the Earth like epileptic Persons, and will weep, laugh, gnash their Teeth, gape with their Mouths, put out their Tongues, roul their Eyes, and whirl their Heads about in a strange Manner: But what is most astonishing of all, they will talk Languages which they never learnt\*, and like the Prophets of old, foretel Things to come.

After the Fit, some are inexpressibly weak; some faint away, others fall into a deep Sleep; in others again, the Fit is termi-

\* I remember a *Fellow-Student*, whose Fits always seized him at the New or Full-Moon, (I forget which) who could then talk Latin very fluently, and who, we were all convinced, could not do it at any other Time.

After

nated with Eruclatations, Wind, Vomiting, and throwing out Plenty of Water. Very often a Mucus distils from the Nose, or Blood issues from thence, or from the *Uterus* or *hamorrhoidal Veins*. Some, in coming to themselves, make a great Clamour and the like.

These Persons have generally unquiet Sleep, and full of Dread and Terror; an uncertain Appetite, their Bodies generally a little costive; they sweat with Difficulty, but are subject to great Passions of the Mind. The Accessions of the Fits *keep exact Pace with the Phases* of the Moon. I have known some afflicted only certain Months of the Year. In Women they precede or accompany the Eruption of the *Menses*. They are most frequent and worst after Meals; and are easily excited by the Passions of the Mind.

The Fits are generally preceded with a Coldness of the Feet and Limbs, or a Kind of tingling Sensation; which also affects the *Os Coccygis*, and like cold Air ascends up the *spinal Marrow*; there is a distending flatulent Pain in the left *Hypochondrium*, and such a Constipation of the Body, that neither Wind nor Excrements can make their Exit, nor will the *Anus* admit a Clyster-pipe, or if it does, the Clyster and Excrements are thrown up by Vomit. The Bladder is likewise so affected, that no Urine can be made, or at least, but little, and thin, and white. In others, the Accession begins with Yawning, Stretching, Anxiety about the Heart; a hard, unequal, contracted Pulse, the Heart-burn, Nausea, Vomiting, Palpitations of the Heart, Difficulty of Swallowing, Pains of the Head, Teeth, Noise in the Ears, Giddiness, &c. and then come on the Convulsions.

Though this is a terrible Disease, it never kills suddenly. When it is recent, the Person young, and otherwise of a good Constitution, there is the greatest Hopes of a speedy Cure. If the usual Evacuation of Blood by the *Uterus* or *Hæmorrhoids* are suppressed, their Return will either mitigate, or cure the Disease. On the contrary, if the Humours are thick and impure, the Suppression obstinate, their Temperament inclining to great Sensibility, the Age advanced, or the Disease hereditary, or become habitual, the Cure is difficult. Sometimes through ill Management, it degenerates into an *Epilepsy* or *hypochondriac Melancholy*; and those that die of it, go off *apoplectic*. HOFF.

St. *Vitus's Dance* is generally called a *Convulsive Disorder*, but I look on it to be rather *Paralytic*, and to take its Rise from a Relaxation of the Muscles, which being unable to perform their Functions in moving the Limbs, shake them irregularly by Jerks. It is most commonly a slight Evil, and commonly seizes weak Habits of Body; *Girls* more frequently than *Boys*, and seldom

*Adults.*



*Adults.* Wherefore I never found it difficult to be cured by the cold Bath and chalybeate Medicines. Some Physicians have tried in vain to cure these Disorders by Sydenham's Method, for want of attending to their periodical Return, according to the Phases of the Moon. I knew a lusty Girl, about five Years of Age, whose Convulsions were so strong and frequent, that her Life was almost despaired of; after Evacuations, and other Medicines she continued well for a few Days, but was seized again at the full Moon with a most violent Fit: After this, the Disease kept pace with the Tides; she lay speechless during the whole Time of Flood, and recovered upon the Ebb. This continued till the new Moon; then a dry Scab, the Consequence of a Blister on the Crown of her Head broke, from whence ran a considerable Quantity of limpid Serum, and this Running being encouraged, the Fits returned no more. However I ordered her three or four Purges with *Mercurius Dulcis*, about the New and Full of the Moon. MEAD.

To cure the St. *Vitus's Dance*, take away about viij Ounces of Blood, more or less, according to the Age of the Patient; the next Day give half, or something more, of the common purging Potion, according to the Age, and in the Evening the following Draught.

1. R *Aq Alexiter. f. ʒjss. Spir. Lavendul. comp. gut. xxx. Theriac. Androm. ʒj. Tinctur. Thebaic. gut. viij. M. F. Haustus.*

Let the cathartic Potion be repeated thrice, every other Day, and the same Draught in the Evening. After which, bleed again and repeat the Cathartics three or four Times; and this Course may be pursued to the third or fourth Time.

On the Days free from Purgation, let the Patient take the following Things;

2. R *Conserv. Absinth. Maritim. & Flav. Aurant. an. ʒij. Conserv. Anthos. ʒss. Theriac. Androm. Veter. & Nuc. Mosch condit. an ʒij. Syr. è Succ. Citr. q. s. F. Electuarium, de quo capiat ad Magnitudinem Nuc. Moschat. manè & Horâ quintâ pomeridianâ superbibendo Vini sequentis Cochlearia v.*
3. R *Rad. Pæon. Enul. Campan. Imperator. & Angel an. ʒj. Fol. Rut. Salv. Beton. Chamædr. Marrub alb. & Summitat. Cent. min. an. Mj. Baccar. Juniper. ʒvi. Cort. duor. Aurant. Incidantur, & infundentur frigide in Vini Canarini lbvj. coleur tantummodo Usus Tempore.*

[He then orders a *Julep* of Things which are not now kept in the Shops, instead of which, the following may be substituted viz. form xx to L Drops of the *Tinctura Valerian. Volatil.* in a Glass of white Wine or Water; or rather, in two or three Spoonfuls of Castor Water sweetned with Syrup of Clove July-flowers; it is to be taken every Night at Bed-time.]

Apply to the Soles of the Feet, *Emplastrum à Carannâ*. For Fear of a Relapse, at the Same Season of the next Year, or a little sooner in which the Distemper appeared, Bleeding should be again repeated, and purging two or three Times. SYDEN.

I cured two Girls of this Distemper with the Expression of *Millepedes*, and the *Peruvian Bark*, after Bleeding, and a gentle Cathartic. ALLEN.

As to the Cure of other Convulsive Disorders, if the Patient is plethoric, or the Pulse great, it must be begun with Bleeding, either in the Arm or Foot; and if Occasion require, it must be repeated two or three Times, but not till the Fit is over. The Air should be dry and serene, with constant Exercise; the Aliment should be easy of Digestion, and all hot spirituous Liquors should be avoided. The constant Drink should be the Decoction of *Scorzonera Roots*, with Shavings of Hart's-horn, or Whey, or the *Selters Mineral Waters*. *Pediluvia* are likewise proper of River-water, Wheat-Bran, and Chamomile-Flowers. They should be used pretty warm and deep, at the Time of going to Bed, and afterwards Sweating should be promoted.

The Patient's Body, if costive, must be kept open with *Manna*, or with *Oily Clysters*; and if the *Fomes* of the Disease is judged to be in the *Primæ Viæ*, it will be proper, at the Changes of the Moon, to give a *Vomit* with *Manna*, that is, an Ounce of *Manna* with two or three Grains of *Tartar Emetic*.

I have known convulsive Disorders cured with the free Use of cold Water al ne.

If about the Time of Puberty, this Disease proceeds from too early or excessive Coition, or violent Passions of the Mind, all Things which cause a Commotion in the Fluids must be avoided, such as, Aromatics, sharp Purges, Emetics, spirituous Liquors, inordinate Motions of the Body or Mind, and all heating Things in general. On the contrary, the Diet should be soft, emollient and nourishing; such as Cow's or Ass's Milk, or Whey; as also Baths of sweet Water mixt with Milk. Likewise Jellies, and Decoctions of *Scorzonera*, Barley, Hart's horn and Ivory Shavings, and Viper's Flesh for ordinary Drink, and Chocolate.

If it proceeds from Worms, the Cure depends on their being killed and expelled out of the Body: But all Anthelmintics or  
Worm-



*Worm-Medicines* are not to be made use of in this Case; such as of *Garlick*, *Vitriol*, *Copper*, *Aloes*, *sharp Purges*, and *Mercurials*, because if they are given inconsiderately, they are hurtful to the Nerves. It will be better to use *Clysters*, made of Milk, sweet Things, and Oil; as also *Liniments* with a Purging Quality applied to the Navel and *Abdomen*. Inwardly may be taken *Semen Santonici*. If *Mercurius Dulcis* is given with a *Cathartic*, it will be necessary first of all to let the Patient take a few Spoonfuls of Oil of Sweet Almonds.

If it is caused by a *Suppression of the Menses*, *Emmenagogues* and hot Medicines are to be forborne; but Bath waters and Bleeding will be proper; as also *Pediluvia*, if made pretty warm; hot Infusions of Balm-Flowers, and Flowers of the Lime-tree, Tincture of *Castor*, absorbent Powders, Antispasmodics, and Anodynes.

If from a Stoppage of the hemorrhoidal Flux, besides Bleeding, and the above Remedies, *Leeches* apply'd to the *Anus* will be of very great Advantage.

If with the Stoppage there is a Swelling of the Spleen, there is nothing better than Preparations of Steel; the following Vinous Infusion is likewise proper;

4. R. *Rad. Zedoar. Cichor. an. ʒss. Summitat Centaur. min. Flor. Hormin. an. P. iv. Cort. Citr. recent. ʒss. Passul. min. ʒij. Vin. Rhenan ʒij. M. Digere leni calore & reserva ad Usum.*

Sometimes it arises from the driving back a *customary Sweating*, or from the *repelling it by, ulcerous Excretions*, and other *Defædations of the Skin*; in this Case the Acrimony of the *Primæ Viæ* is to be absorbed, and the spasmodic Hardnesses to be softned by the following Powder;

5. R. *Pul. Visc. quercin. ʒij. Rad. Valerian. Syl. Ocul. Cancror. ppt. Calc. Antimon. an ʒj. Cinnab. Nitr. Croc. Extraet. Castor. an. ʒj. M. F. Pulvis, cujus Dosis est Scrupulus unus.*

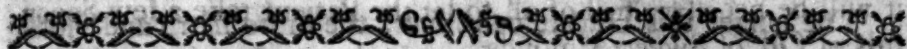
In the Evening may be taken the following antispasmodic Pills;

6. R. *Extraet. Millefol. Florum Chamæmel. Fol. Card. Benedict an. ʒj. Theriac. Androm. Succin. Cinnab. an. ʒss. Croci gr. xii. Ol. Chamæmel. gut. viij. M. F. Pilulæ. A Scruple or half a Dram is a Dose.*

Laxatives

Laxatives should likewise be frequently given; as also *Ass's Milk*, mixt with *Selters Waters*, or *Whey* for some Weeks, with now and then a Dose of *Manna* and *Cream of Tartar*.

In all *convulsive Disorders*, all Things should be avoided which raise a Commotion in the Blood, such as hot, spirituous, volatile, astringent and narcotic Medicines.



### Of the Convulsive Asthma.

**A**N *Asthma* is an impeded and very laborious Respiration, attended with unspeakable Anxiety, and a Straitness about the *Præcordia* hindring the free Circulation of the Blood through the Lungs, arising from Variety of Causes, and not without Danger of Suffocation.

There are several Sorts of *Asthmas*: One Difficulty of Breathing proceeds from *Corpulency*, and a very full Habit of Body; and is most apparent after Violent Motion; but this is a slight Disorder and free from all Danger. The next is the *pituitous Asthma*, attended with a *moist Cough*, and the Bringing up pituitous Matter; it attacks the Patient at all Hours, and in all Positions of the Body, and is owing to a Plenty of a *viscid Mucus*, stuffing the *Vesiculæ* of the Lungs, and hindring the free Ingress and Egress of the Air through them. Another, is owing to the *convulsive Contraction* of the Parts designed for Respiration, and proceeds from various Causes both within and without the *Thorax*; and this is called the *dry flatulent* or *convulsive Asthma*.

The *first Approach* of an *Asthma* was well known to *Aretæus* who describes it thus; there is a Heaviness of the Breast, a Slowness to perform accustomary Labours, difficult Breathing when going up a Hill, the Patients grow hoarse, cough, and are troubled with frequent Eructations; they cannot sleep, and are scarcely warm in their Beds. As the Disease grows worse, the Cheeks look red, the Eyes grow prominent as if they were strangled; they snore or wheeze while waking, but much more when asleep; they are fond of cold Air, and never care to be long in the House; they keep themselves in an erect Posture, and seem to suck in the Air with open Mouth; they are troubled with sweating about the Neck and Forehead: then comes on a violent Cough, and the Patient brings up a little cold frothy Matter. As they draw in their Breath the Neck swells, and the *Præcordia* are pulled upwards; the Pulse is small and quick; if it



it encreases, the Patient is in danger of Suffocation; but if it grows better the Fits are seldom, and greater Plenty of Matter is coughed up, the Urine is more plentiful but without a Sediment, the Voice grows clearer, the Sleeps longer than are necessary. the *Præcordia* are set at Liberty; a Pain sometimes passes to the Shoulders, the Breathing is slow and gentle, but with a Sort of a Wheezing. ARETÆUS.

The longer this Disease continues, the more sharp and violent all the Symptoms become. The Patient's Body grows more costive, and the Urine is thin and watry; most commonly the Feet swell, then the Hands, Face and Back: There is a Numbness of the Arms, the Countenance is wan and livid, or of a leaden Colour. Then comes on a little Fever, which grows worse in the Evening; the whole Body is cachectic, with an œdematous Swelling of the Feet; there is a Dropsy of the Breast, or an *Ascites*, or *Anasarca*; at least there is a Palsy on one Side, or of the Arm; or instead thereof a Palsy of the Eyelids. This Disease is likewise called by some, a *suffocating Asthma*; by others the nervous *Asthma*.

When the Disease is *recent*, and is owing only to the *spasmodic Contraction* of the *Præcordia*, there are Hopes of a Cure; especially if the Matter of Gout, Ulcers, and *Exanthemata* are sent back to their proper Seats. When the *Menses*, or *Hæmorrhoids* which were stopped return, it yields Relief, and if the Disease was not too far advanced, perfect Health. If it is inveterate, or ill-managed, it brings on a Dropsy of the Breast. Obstructions of the lower Belly, œdematous Swellings of the Feet, a Cachexy and an universal Dropsy. In general, all *convulsive Asthmas* portend a sudden Exit, or Suffocation, especially if there is a *Polypus* of the Heart: If it continues long, then the Patient will die of the Dropsy; in which Case it will be soon fatal; when there is a slow Fever, an unequal intermitting Pulse, a Palsy of the Arms, a continual Palpitation of the Heart, little Urine, a *Syncope* or Swooning, then Death is at hand. Some are carried off by an Inflammation of the Lungs, and the more grievous the Disease the more languid the Pulse. The *Asthma*, in old Persons, continues till Death: That which is caused by a Dislocation of the *Vertebræ* cannot be cured till they are reduced. The more violent the Accession, the longer it lasts, and the oftner it returns the greater the Danger of Suffocation.

In the *Paroxysm*, because the Body is generally bound, and the Wind and Humours are carried upwards; the speediest Assistance is from emollient and carminative Clysters. [Thus.

1. R Flor. Chamæmel. M. j. Bacc. Laur. Juniper an. ʒj. Sem. Fænicul. dulc. Cumin. an. ʒss. decoque in q. s. Aquæ Fontanæ ad. ʒx. Colatura add. Ol. Anis. ʒij. Ol. Olivæ. ʒss. Sal. commun. ʒij. M. F. Enema.

If there is Occasion, it may be repeated two or three Times. Afterwards use Frictions of the Feet, which have an incredible Efficacy; also let them be put into warm Water; for the Feet are almost always cold. When there is a violent Spasm about the *Præcordia*, hot Fomentations are necessary, or Bladders filled with hot Milk, and apply'd to the Part; affected; likewise nervous Liniments are very useful, rubbed in with a warm Hand.

2. [R Unguent. ex Althæâ ʒj. Ol. Mac. per express. Ol. Amygd. dulc. Spir. Lavendul. comp. Spir. Sal. Ammoniac. an. ʒij M. F. Linimentum.]

These must be applied to the Neck, Shoulders, Muscles of the Thorax, and the Spina Dorsæ.

Internally, Antispasmodics should be given, with gentle Diaphoretics, [thus;

3. R Tinct. Valerian. Volat. ʒij. Tinct. Croc. Tinct. Castorei Spir. Lavend. comp. an. ʒj. Capiat gut. xl. à Cyatho Vin. Canariensis.]

And this is all that needs to be administered in the Fit.

Out of the Fit, if it proceeds from too great a Congestion of Blood about the Breast, or from a Polypus of the Heart, Bleeding in the Foot will be proper, as also Scarifications; in a Suppression of the Hæmorrhoids, Leeches should be apply'd to the Anus; as also gentle Laxatives to cleanse the *Primæ Viæ*; Likewise bodily Motion, slender Diet, and soft Drink. If there are hypochondriacal or flatulent Symptoms, then gentle Laxatives will be the more necessary, together with Clysters. When the *Menses* or Hæmorrhoids are suppressed, then nothing is better than the Bath Waters, both for bathing and drinking; or the Waters of Selters taken warm and mixed with Milk.

When the Asthma proceeds from the driving back some impure Matter from the Skin, or from the drying up of Ulcers, and the Humour is translated to the nervous Parts of the Breast, then gentle Diaphoretics will be necessary to send it back to the Superfices of the Body.

4. [R Pulv. à Chel. Canc. comp. ʒij. Calc. Antimon. Nitr. Succin. pulverisat. Rad. Valerian. Syl. an. ʒj M. F. Pulvis. Half a Dram of which is to be taken every other Morning, in Bed,



Bed, with the Addition of two Grains of Camphire to every Dose.

After which the Patient may drink Tea made of Balm, or Elder, or Lime tree Flowers, with the Leaves of Scordium, or Veronica and Fennel Seeds, or any thing else of the same Kind] Remedies compounded of *Sulphur* are likewise very efficacious in driving back the morbid Matter to the Skin, tho' outwardly they are hurtful in cutaneous Diseases.

[The *Balsamum Sulphuris Simplex* is a good Preparation in this Case, and may be taken from x to xl Drops.]

Nor are gentle Laxatives nor mild Diuretics to be omitted in this Case. If a gouty Matter is the Cause, *Pediluvia* are necessary to recal it back to the Feet. HOFF.

*Asthmatic Disorders* are heightened by the *Lunar Action*, both on account of a lesser Quantity of Air, taken into the Lungs in each Inspiration, and of the Distention of the Vessels by the rarified Blood: Wherefore the Return of the Fits are to be observed and guarded against, by moderate Evacuations, as *Bleeding*, gentle *Pomits* *Laxatives*, and sometimes *Cathartics*. But every Thing that heats the Blood should be carefully avoided, especially about the usual Times of the Paroxysms; because there is generally then a *lurking Fever*, which ought not to be exasperated by *heating Food* and *Medicines*. Upon this Score, *Hippocrates* advises to *abstain from Clamours and Anger*. And *Van Helmont* observed that *Asthmatic Paroxysms* return more frequently in *Summer* than *Winter*. For which Reason, the proper Medicines in this Disease, besides those above mentioned, are such as are *cooling*, and at the same time *promote Urine*; as *Vinegar of Squills*, *Spirit of Nitre Gas-Sulphuris\**, which is a Water saturated with the Fumes of Sulphur. MEAD.

When this Disease arises from *oedematous Swelling of the Feet* driven back by a *sudden Fright*, *violent Passions*, *too great a Refrigeration*, or a *febrile Accession*, then it will be necessary to dislodge the *viscid Serum* from the Breast, which I have seen done by the following Powder;

5. R Calc. Antimon. Corn. Cerv. Uss. an. ʒj. Cinnab. Antimon. ʒij. Sulph. Antimon. Aurat. gr. iv. M. Capiat ʒij. superbibendo infusum Theiforme.

The Feet are likewise to be well rubbed, not forgetting Clysters and very gentle Laxatives.

In a dry *Asthma* proceeding from *Fumes of Lead*, an Air replete with *Exhalations from Quick-Lime*, or the *Vapours of Pit-*

\* This is the *Aqua Sulphurata* of the New London Dispensatory.

coal; Milk, Cream, Oil of Sweet Almonds, Emulsions of *Sperma Ceti*, the Fat of animals used internally and externally, answer every Purpose.

It will be necessary to observe, that all *sharp Purges* compounded of *Jalap*, *Gumboge*, *Coloquintida*, *Elatarium*, *Esula*, &c. as well as antimonial Vomits are to be carefully shunn'd, because they dispose the *Genus nervosum* to *spasmodic Affections*. However in a *Cachectic Asthma*, when the Breast is full of *serous viscid Humours*, I usually give a small Dose of *Tartar Emetic* with *Manna*. In which Case likewise *Sulphur of Antimony* is of excellent Service; and Squills are greatly recommended for their inciding and resolving Virtue. [Dr. Hess says, he has cured the *Asthma* with *Powder of Squills*; it is given from four to twelve Grains, and its Efficacy in this Case is attested by several.]

It is a common and very great Error in *œdematous Swellings of the Feet*, to give *drastic Purges*, for they only serve to hurry the Patient out of the World. HOFF.

I have found a small Degree of a *Dropsy Anasarca*, attended with much greater Want of Breath, than the greatest Swellings of the *Ascites*; so that when I find a sudden Fit of an *Asthma* attack a Person without any other visible Cause, if I find the least Fullness of the Face or Ancles, I never hesitate to fix upon this, especially if I find along with it a Pulse so much suppressed as scarce to be felt. A Lady after being bled and frequently vomited, and using several *Anti-asthmatics*, had a Thickness of her Face, which made me examine her Ancles, and they bearing the Impression of my Finger a little, shewed me the first Degrees of the *Anasarca*; in which I never doubt the *cellular Substance* of the Lungs being more or less affected the same way, and so compressing more or less the Extremities of the *Bronchia*, between which [cellular Substance] they lie, and so stopping the whole Circulation, which few other Causes can do, unless a general Spasm or the *Bronchia* universally stuffed with Matter, or Water or Matter in the two Cavities of the *Thorax*. I was so positive about the Cause, in my Patient, that when every Body looked upon her as dying, and her Pulse was scarce to be felt I gave her ten Grains of *Mercurius dulcis*, by which her Breath and Pulse were restored in the Morning; afterwards purging her two or three Times, and repeating the *Mer. d.* twice or thrice at the Distance of a few Days, both the Swelling and *Asthma* were quite subdued. As *Diuretics* and *Quicksilver* have been famed for their Service in the *Asthma*, have we not Reason to suspect that an *Anasarca*, so obsequious to these Remedies, is often the Foundation of the *Asthma*? SIMSON in *Med. Essays*.



In the removing of this Disease, I don't remember an instance of failing in the Cure of any Person who has applied to me for Relief. I make use of this easy Remedy.

An Ounce of *Quicksilver* is to be taken every Day at what Time the Patient pleases, and a Spoonful of the *Gas of Sulphur*, in a large Draught of Spring-Water, at Five o'clock in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time. DOVER.

*Bleeding in the Paroxysm* ought never to be practised, [this may justly be doubted] because it renders the Disease more obstinate; nor will it be serviceable out of it, unless the Patient is *plethoric*, or the Blood is thick, or there is a *Polypus* in the Heart, or the usual Evacuations of Blood are stopt; and then, as a *Preservative*, it ought not to be omitted at the *Æquinoxes*. And it will always be best to give a Clyster before the opening of a Vein.

*Diuretics are necessary*, but those made of *lixivial Salts* and *Acids* exasperate the Cough; *Powder of Millepedes*, *Turpentine Medicines*, and *Balsam of Sulphur of Antimony* are safe and beneficial.

[6. R. *Millep. Vivent.* cl. *contundantur in Mortario marmoreo* & add. *Aq. Castor* ℥iv. *Aq. Sem. Anis. comp.* ℥j. in Colatur dissolv. *Gum. Ammoniac.* ℥ss. & deinde add. *Vin. Crocei* ℥ij. *Tinct. Valerian. Syl. Volat.* ℥ij. *Syr. Balsamic* ℥j. *Capiat Cochlear.* ij. vel iij. *bis terve in die.*]

In a *Spasmodic Asthma* attended with the *Cardialgia*, and which proceeds from a *Cramp of the Diaphragm*, Liniments made of the Fat of Animals lately killed, the Grease of a Capon subtilised by the Heat of the Sun, or *Barbette's Saponaceous Plaster* with Camphire are much better than Things of a hotter Nature.

Country Air, and following the Plough, are beneficial to restore the debilitated Tone of the Lungs; and *Tea*, made with Hyssop, Veronica, Ground-Ivy, Liquorice, and Daisy-Flowers cannot be enough commended. But sweet Things, in every Kind of *Asthma*, are hurtful, especially in the *humid* or *serous*, and the *hypochondriacal*. HOFF.

## Of the Moist, or Pituitous ASTHMA.

**I**F the Difficulty of Breathing is caused by *viscid Humours*, it is called the *pituitous*, or *humoral Asthma*, and chiefly differs from the former, with regard to the Quantity of Phlegm that is thrown up. HEISTER.

An *Asthma* is known by a quick and great Respiration, in which the *Diaphragm*, the *intercostal Muscles*, and the Muscles of the Abdomen are violently moved, with a Kind of a snoring Noise and Wheesing. An *Orthopnœa* is the greatest Difficulty of Breathing, in which the Patient cannot breath, unless sitting, and in an erect Posture of the Neck. In this, the Muscles and of the Breast labour greatly.

Take away ten Ounces of Blood, [see *Hoffman's* Opinion above,] and the next Day give the common purging Potion, which must be repeated twice more on each third Day.

On the Days when Purging is omitted, prescribe the following Things ;

1. R *Sem. Anis. Subtilis. pulv. ℥ij, cum. q. s. Balsam Locatelli, F. Pil. ex. singulis Drachmis, vi. cap. iij. manè & quintâ pomeridianâ superbibendo infusi amari simp. ℥iv. calidè.*

If the Symptoms still continue, repeat the same Process over again. SYD.

[When there is a Wheesing, and the Spitting is viscid.

2. R *Aq. Cinnam. sim. ℥ij. Aq. Cinnam. Spir. ℥j. Oxymel Scill. ℥iij. M. Cap. Coch. ij. sæpius. Or,*

3. R *Oxymel. Scillit. ℥ij. Aq. Fontan. ℥ij. Aq. Cinnam. Spir. ℥ij. M. Capiat. Coch. ij. ter quaterve in die.*

*Gum Ammoniac* is in high Esteem with most Physicians, which may be taken in Pills from a Scruple to half a Dram, or in the celebrated Potion of *Brunerus*.

4. R *Gum. Ammon. purifs. zifs vel ℥ij. Solve in Aq. Fœnicul. ℥iv. & Vin. Rhenan. ℥ii. dentur sæpius Coch. tria donec respirandi Difficultas remittat.*

*Dolæus* thinks this Potion will be much mended with a Dram of *Sperm. Cet.* and xxx or xl Drops of the *Thebaïc Tincture*. Et-muller



*muller* and *Pitcairn* say,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss or  $\mathfrak{z}$ j of *Sperm. Cet.* alone, gives great Relief in the Fit. *Heister* directs *Purging* and *Emetics*, as also *Blisters* applied to the Legs, and *Pediluvia*.

*Hoffman* would have the Patient to take every Morning, six or seven Cups of the following Infusion in the manner of Tea, and sweetened with Sugar-Candy ;

5. R *Fol. Veron. Hyssop. an. M. ij. Dracuncul. M. j. Sem. Fœnic. 3ij. M.*

And a large Dose of the following Powder, every third Evening ;

6. R *Pulv. Liquorit. 3j. Rad. Pimpin. alb. Irid. Florentin. an. 3ss. Bals. de Capiv. 3ss. M. F. Pulvis.*

Likewise the following laxative Potion every ten Days ;

7. R *Mann. Elect. 3ijss. Crem. Tart. 3iss. Aq. Fœnic. 3v. Coque & solve leni calore, Colatur. add. Ol. Anisi gut. iv. M. F. Potio.*

As also Bleeding thrice every Year, and drinking the *Selters*, and other mineral Waters.

Those who chuse to take *Pills*, may use the following, which are very efficacious ;

8. R *Gum Ammoniac. 3ij. Scill. Pulverisat. 3j. Sapon. Castil. 3ij. Sacch. alb. q. s. M. F. Pilulæ ex singulis Drachmis No. x. Cap. iij. manè & Horâ Somni.*

When *Paregorics* are required, as they often are, the following is excellent ;

9. R *Flor. Benzoin. Opii Colat. an. 3j. Camph. 3ij. Ol. Anis. 3ss. Spir. Vin. rectificat. ℥ij. Digere & cola.*

Adults may take from  $\mathfrak{xx}$  to  $\mathfrak{c}$  Drops, at Night going to Bed in a Glass of Mountain or Sack.

*Huxham* judiciously observes, that many *Asthmatics* are seized with a Fit, when the Wind turns *easterly*, and then bleeding will be convenient, nay absolutely necessary, if the Difficulty of Breathing is remarkably great. Then gentle *antiphlogistic Purges*, *Gas of Sulphur*, Vinegar and *Oxymel* of Squills, taken with *Oxycrate*, *Hydromel*, or any small subacid Liquor will put an End to the Fit ; likewise putting the Feet in a Bath of warm Water will be very useful. I knew, says he, an agreeable young Lady, who was wont to be seized with a Difficulty of Breathing a Day or two before

before Menstruation, to whom this was a speedy, certain, and constant Relief.

On the contrary, those who are troubled with a *pituitous* or *moist Asthma*, must be cured with *Blisters*, *Volatiles*, stronger *Purges*, and sharper *Detergents*.

*Pitcairn* was used to order, *Rosin of Jalap* and *Mercurius Dulcis*, when *Purging* was necessary, or the following *Pills*,

10. R Gum. Ammoniac. Diagryd. Resin Jalap. an. ℥ss. Sal Succin. Volat. gr. v. Elixir. Aloes q. s. ut fiat Massa pilularis, pro unica Dosi.

Compare this with the preceding Section.]

\*\*\*\*\*

## Of a COUGH.

THE Cough now under Consideration, is a primary Disease, which greatly disorders the whole Body by its *Vehemence* and *Obstinacy*. Its Cause is a Flux of serous Humours from the outward Parts and Extremities of the Body to the Lungs, and is seldom without feverish Heats and Shiverings towards the Evening.

It is either *moist* or *dry*; the former afflicts the Phlegmatic, whose Fibres are lax and Muscles soft, and who abound with serous and pituitous Humours. Women are more liable to it than Men, as also Infants, Boys, and old Men, more than those in the Vigour of their Age. The *dry Cough* principally attacks the Hypochondriac, the Scorbutic, the Cachectic, and those who are lean and slender, and subject to convulsive Disorders, and whose Bodies likewise abound with a sharp Serum.

The most violent of these Kind of Coughs, is the *Tussis convulsiva* or *ferina*, whose Effects are so violent as almost to put the Patient in Danger of Suffocation: In Children, this is called the *whooping Cough*. Sometimes this is *dry* in the Beginning, or the Patient brings up a little thin Serum, more or less sharp. Sometimes it is *moist*, and then after a very laborious Fit, the Patient expectorates a sublivid, and commonly a most tough Mucus. The extreme Parts grow cold the Body is costive, the Urine, and the vital Fluids are drove in greater Plenty and Force towards the Breast and Head; so that while the Paroxysm lasts, the Face is red and turgid with Blood, the Veins swell, the Arteries beat quicker and stronger, the Eyes are ready



to start out of the Head, the Tears flow, the Eyelids swell, and sometimes the Blood, after sneezing, springs from the Nose. Sometimes the very Vessels of the Lungs burst, and a Spitting of Blood ensues. Sometimes a Hiccapping supervenes, and then at the same Time the Patient is affected with laborious Vomiting; some discharge their Excrements and Urine insensibly; and the Coughing of some is so violent as to cause Ruptures, especially in Children. Nor must it be forgot that an Apoplexy may proceed from hence, or a sudden Loss of Memory, or a Palsy of the Hands or other Members,

As to the *Prognostics*, a *dry Cough* often turns to a *moist*, by hurting the Digestion, and rendering the Patient cachectic. When a *moist Cough* becomes suddenly *dry*, and the Breast remains oppressed, we may conclude that a *putrid* or *pestilential* Fever, or an *Exulceration* of the *Lungs* are near at hand. In the convulsive Cough of Children there is Danger of a *Suffocation*, which Cough sometimes happens in difficult Dentition, and in the Measles. It sometimes causes *Gibbosity* and *Ruptures* in Boys; in Women *Abortion*; in Adults a *Spitting of Blood* and a *Phthisis*. Coughs that proceed from a *Schirrus* of the Lungs, or other *Viscera*, are incurable; if from driving in of *Exanthemata*, or Breakings out of the Skin, it eases as soon as they are thrown back. All Coughs attended with Loss of Sleep are bad, as also that which is frequent, tedious, obstinate, and proceeds from a Defluxion on the Lungs. On the contrary, a moderate Heat in the Night-time, with an equal breathing Sweat throughout the whole Body, a larger Flux of Urine, and the Body open at the same Time; a more quiet Sleep and an easier Expectoration, are certain Signs that the Disorder is going off. HOFF.

If the *Cough* is *recent*, and there is no Fever, nor other Signs of a *bastard Peripneumony*; or if it is not the Consequence of a *Pleurisy* or a *Peripneumony*, ill cured by a Neglect of sufficient Bleeding; the Patient need only abstain from Wine and Flesh for some Days, and use the following Remedies at pleasure.

1. R Balsam. Sulph. anisat. gut. x. instillentur Coch. j. Sacch. crystal. & bis vel ter in die devoretur. SYDEN.

*Recent Coughs* after Bleeding are softened by a Mucilage of Linseed, or by any common Sweet-oil; But the Oils are made more efficacious by the Addition of a volatile alkaline Salt, in this Manner,

2. R Ol. Olivar. ℥iss, Aq. fontan. ℥vi. Spir. C. C. gut. ix. Syr. Pectoral. ℥j. Cap. Coch. iij. vel iv. Quartâ quaquâ Hora.

When

When the Obstruction is of an older Date oily Medicines are not only useless, but relax the Stomach, quell the Appetite, and encrease the Disorder. PRINGLE.

The Patient may also carry the following Lozenges in his Pocket, to be taken occasionally.

3. R Sacch. Cand. ℥ss, coq. q. s. Aq. Fontan. u/q; dum adhærescat extremis digitor. tum add. Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ Enul. Campan. Sem. Anis. & Angelic. an. ʒss Pulv. Irid. Florentin. Sulph. an. ʒij, Ol. Chim. Anis. ʒij. F. Tabellæ.

In the mean Time, let him use the following Linctus ;

4. R Ol. Amygd. dulc. ʒij. Syr. Capill. Ven. Violar. an. ʒj, Sacch. cand. q. s. F. Lohoch. de quo sæpius lambat Bacillo Glycyrrhizæ quando Tussis urget.

In a thin Defluxion incrassating Linctus's may be used.

5. R Conserv. Rosar. rub. Syr. Violar. & à Mecon. an. ʒj Sem. Papav. alb. ʒij, contenduntur simul & per Setaceum trajiciantur, deinde adde Ol. Nuc. Moschat. express. gr. vi, F. Eclegma.

The following is more efficacious ;

6. R Conserv. Rosar. rub. ʒij. Syr. à Mecon. Violar. an ʒj, Oliban. Mastich. & Succin. an. ʒj. Ol. Nuc. Moschat. per Expressionem, gr. vi. M. F. Lohoch. de quo lambat sæpi.

Likewise the Patient may take a Spoonful of this Linctus twice a Day, with viij or xij Drops of Balsam. Sulph. anisat.

If the Cough will not yield to these Remedies, then it will be to no Purpose to rely on Pectorals, especially if there is a Fever along with it, or if it proceeds from a Pleurisy or Peripneumony. For then it is to be cured by Bleeding and Purging in the same Manner as the Bastard Peripneumony. SYD.

If there is a thick coagulated Mucus in the Bronchia, then the Root of Florentine Orris is proper, or five or six Grains of Powder of Squills, with a little Nitre, or precipitated Sulphur, Flowers of Sulphur, and Sperma Ceti.

[Or,

7. R Balsam. Tolutan. ʒss Pul. Rad. Irid. Florent. Enul. Campan. an. ʒij. Gum. Arab. Tragacanth. an. ʒj. Flor. Benzoin. ʒij, Sacch. cand. ℥ss, Omnibus in Pulv. subtilis, redactis, cum Mucilag. G. Tragacanth. q. s. M. F. Trochisci.]



When there is a thin, salt, sharp, Defluxion, Gellies are proper, and Decoction made of *Barley*, *Shavings of Hart's Horn*, *Viper grass Root*, and *Liquorice*; or the Decoction of Turpentine with Sugar; and above all Things, Oil of Sweet Almonds fresh drawn. Or,

8. R *Ol. Amygd. dulc. Syr. Capill. Ven. an. ℥j. Sperm. Cet. ℥iij. Croc. gr. xv. M. F. Eclegma.*

When a *Tussis catarrhalis* affects the whole Habit or Body, with a Loss of Appetite and a *Tabes*, the Cure must be attempted with *Ass's Milk* or Whey, or Milk with equal Parts of *Selters Waters*; [and especially Riding.]

In a *moist, lasting, pituitous Cough*, the Body must be kept open with *Manna*, two Ounces at least, dissolved in any convenient Vehicle, to which may be added, two Drams of *Terra Foliated Tartari*, and a few Drops of Oil of Aniseed. If the Stomach will not bear Laxatives, Clysters must be used.

To promote an *equal Circulation of the Blood*, and to send back the *serous Humours* from the Breast to the subcutaneous Glands, hot pectoral Infusions will be convenient, made of *Flowers of Mallows*, *Violets*, *Leaves of Hyssop*, *Sage*, *Fennel-seeds*, *Aniseeds*, and *Cinnamon*. Also the *Testaceous Powders* with *Calx Antimonii*, *Cinnabar*, and a few Grains of Oil of Nutmegs by Expression. As also Saffron; to which may be added, Flower of Sulphur, if any scabby or itchy Matter has been drove in.

When the *Cough is outrageous* Saffron mixt with Bezoardics is very friendly to the Breast; nor are *Storax Pills* mixt with the aromatic Pills less beneficial. [You may order about vi Grains of the *Storax Pills*, with ℥j or ʒss of the *Aromatic*,] and give them at Bed-time; in the mean while not neglecting the *Expectorants*, Oil of Sweet Almonds and *Sperma Ceti*. Likewise the *Thebaic Tincture* mixt with Spirit of Hart's-horn is not unuseful for the same Purpose.

[But the best Opiate in this Case is the *Elixir Paregoricum*; the Dose for Children is from v to xx Drops; for Adults, from xx to c. and upwards. It is peculiarly excellent for Children in the *Hooping-Cough* or *Chin-Cough*.]

Outwardly, I recommend the following Plaster, which I have found by Experience to be very efficacious;

9. R *Myrrh. elect. Bdellii, Succini, an. ʒss, Sperm. Cet. Axung. Porcin. Ceræ, Minii, an. ℥ij. Sapon. Venet. ℥iij. Croci, ʒj. Camphor. ʒss. M. F. Emplastrum. quod Pectori, Collo, Spinæq; Dorsi imponatur.*

In the Decline of the Disorder, to *strengthen the Stomach*, the following Electuary;

10. R *Conserv. Rosar. rub.* ℥ij. *Conserv. Anthos.* ℥j. *Succin. ppt. Nuc. Mosch. an.* ℥iij. *cum q. s. Syr. à Cort. Aurant. M. F. Electarium. cap. quant. Nuc. Moschat. bis terve in die.*

The Patient should as much as possible breathe a temperate Air, shunning all salted and smoak-dried Meats, poignant Sauces; for they render the Blood and Serum sharp and impure; he should also abstain from Malt Liquors, but more especially acid Wines. The Drink should be *Hydromel*; or if the Patient is *scorbutic*, Water alone, the Cold being first taken off with toasted Bread. The Vulgar pour hot Water upon Wheat Bran, and drink the Infusion cold, not without Success.

As to *Bleeding* in this Disease, it is necessary for those who are full of Blood, and whose Veins are very prominent; or when the usual Excretions of it are suppressed; it is also a good Preservative, though the Person has past his seventieth Year. *Blisters* may likewise be called in, in obstinate Cases.

[In the older and more stubborn Coughs, or in the first Stage of a Consumption, when the Patient complains of Pains in his Side, Boundness of the Breast, or hot and restless Nights; I have trusted most to small but repeated Bleedings, and to the Squill-Pills of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory*. PRINGLE.]

*Expectorants, sweet Things*, and *incrassating Decoctions* should be used with Caution; for they relax the Lungs too much, if taken alone. In the *Tussis Stomachalis* and *Hypochondriaca*, they should be entirely omitted, lest a *Cachexy* or a *Dropsy* should ensue.

In the *Tussis ferina*, or Cough of the most violent Kind, arising from the striking in of *Exanthemata*, that is, Spots or other Breakings-out of the Skin, *Æthiops Mineral* is almost a divine Remedy; or Flowers of Sulphur, taken inwardly in the Evening, with *diaphoretic Antimony*. Likewise Frictions of the Feet and *Pediluvia*, are more useful to draw Serum from the Breast than *Blisters*.

The HOOPING COUGH of Children is only to be vanquished by *Bleeding* and *Cathartics*, which must be of the gentlest Kind and given by Spoonfuls according to the Age. It is a most obstinate and almost insuperable Disease. SYN.

Sydenham rightly observes, that *Bleeding* in this Disease is greatly to be preferred to *Pectorals*; and Harris is of the same Opinion. All *oleous* and *mucous Remedies* I absolutely condemn; for they increase the Disease; cure it, I am sure, they do not, however they may be authorised by the common Practice.



What I have found beneficial by long Experience, is as follows. If there is an evident Sign of a *Plethora*, or the Spittle is tinged with Blood, I always prescribe *Bleeding*, and that more especially if a *Febricula*, which is often the Case, requires it; or the Child in coughing looks black in the Face: I sometimes repeat this, according to the Patient's Strength and Age. Soon after, I give an *Emetic* of *Oxymel* of Squills, or the *Infusion* or *Decoction* of *Ipecacuanha*; for this Cough partly proceeds from the Stomach; and a Paroxysm scarce ever ceases till the irritating viscid Phlegm is thrown up by Vomit. Nay, sometimes there is such a Quantity of Filth, as to require a *Puke* three or four Times.

Then the Body is to be loosened with *Rhubarb* \*, *alkalified Mercury* or Calomel: For the *mucous Sordes* must be carry'd off this Way, that it may neither taint the *Chyle* nor the Blood with Impurities: Likewise a Body too costive is prejudicial; for it brings on a *Febricula*, or aggravates the *Dyspnœa*.

Nor are *Evacuations* all that is required; there is occasion for *nervous* and *stomachic* Remedies, and such Things as dissolve the *Lentor* of the Blood. For this Purpose, *Mercurials* and the *Peruvian Bark*, joined to *Stomachics* are proper. Difficulty of Breathing and an Oppression of the Breast are cured by a *Solution* of *Gum Ammoniac*, or the *Expression* of *Millepedes* \*. It will be necessary to appease the Violence of the Cough with the *Paregoric Elixir* taken in *Diacodium*. But if a sharp Humour distils into the *Larynx* or Lungs, it must be diverted with *Blisters*.

This Disease will readily yield to these Remedies, which otherwise is stubborn enough, and not to be vanquished but by Length of Time, and Change of Air. The *Specifics* of Nurses, and old Women are not worth a Rush; even the *Musculus Pyxidatus*, if it has any Virtue, has only a faint one of the *Peruvi-*

\* The *Mercurius Alkalizatus* is an Invention of Dr. Burton's, and is thus made: Take two Parts of *Crabs Eyes* and one Part of *Crude Mercury*, and rub them in a Marble Mortar till the Globules of the *Mercury* disappear. This was communicated to *Huxham* by Dr. Cheyne. *Huxham* says, he has experienced the Efficacy of this Preparation in various Diseases a thousand Times; particularly in a *Lentor* of the Blood, and Obstruction of the Vessels: For *Mercurials* prepared without a *Saline Stimulus* are not on'y most efficacious in *intermitting Fevers* but also in *Rheumatisms*, *Pleurisies*, and *Peripneumonies*, after the necessary Bleeding.

\* Dr. Cheyne prescribes the *Millepedes* thus:

R. *Millep. in Vin. alb. demers. q. v. Ex prime Succum & adde Sacchar. alb. q. s. ut fiat Syrupus.* This, given a Spoonful at a Time, infallibly cures a convulsive Cough.

*Pitcairn* says, there should be xxv or xxx *Millepedes* to ʒiv of Wine; and ʒj. of *Gum Ammoniac* dissolved in ʒij of *Pennyroyal Water* is a Dose for Adults.

*an Bark*: A Drug which by dissolving the *Lentor* of the Blood, and strengthening the whole *nervous System*, so happily cures intermitting Fevers. And the periodical Return of the *Hooping Cough* is often as certain as the Fit of an Ague, and is much of the same Nature; which is the more probable, because both Diseases are generally rife at the same Time, depend on the same Cause, and are cured by the same Remedies. HUXHAM.

Dr. Burton declares against Bleeding, Vomiting, and Purging in the *Hooping-Cough*, except in very urgent Cases. If the Disease proceeds from tough, viscid Phlegm, he says, the following Medicine has never yet failed;

II. R. *Extract. Cort. Peruv.* ʒiij. *Camph. Pulv. Cantharid.*  
an. ʒj. M.

He gives eight or nine Grains of this Mixture to Children, every third or fourth Hour in a Spoonful of some Simple Water or a Julep, in which a little *Balsam Capivi* has been dissolved. But if this Disease proceed from a *sharp, thin Rheum*, it is not proper.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Of a PHTHISIS, or Consumption of the Lungs.

IF an Ulcer of the Lungs consumes them so far that the whole Habit of Body wastes away, it is called a *Consumption* of the Lungs.

This Ulcer may proceed from any Cause, which may detain the Blood in the Lungs, so as to change it into a purulent Matter.

The Causes may be referred,

I. To that Temperament of the Body which tends first to spitting of Blood, then to an Ulcer of the Part where the Blood has made its way through. This consists,

In a *Tenderness of the arterial Vessels*, and in the *Impetus* of a more or less *acrimonious Blood*. This is known from a View of the tender and fine Vessels and of the slender Make of the whole Body; a long Neck, a flat and narrow *Thorax*, depressed *Scapulæ*, the Blood of a bright red, thin, sharp, and hot; the Skin transparent, very white and fair, with a blooming red in the Cheeks; the Wit quick, subtle, and early ripe, with regard to the Age, and a merry, chearful Disposition.

In such a *Debility of the Viscera* as dispose their too tenacious Contents to produce Obstructions, Putrefactions, and to grow acrimonious, whereby the Vessels are corroded, first causing spitting of Blood, and then Ulcers: This is discovered by a slight *Febricula*, a little dry Cough, an unusual Heat, a Redness, of the Lips and Mouth, a Flushing in the Face; which are most  
apparent



apparent when the new Chyle enters into the Blood; a Propensity to Sweating when asleep, a Weakness, a Shortness of Breath encreasing upon the least Motion.

*In that Age when the Vessels have attained their full Growth, and will not admit of any farther lengthening; when at the same time the Blood encreases in Quantity, Acrimony and Force; which happens between the sixteenth, and thirty-sixth Year of the Patient's Age.*

*In an hereditary Disposition to this Disease.*

These Dispositions to a *Phthisis* are hastened,

By a *Suppression of accustomary Evacuations*, especially the *sanguineous*; as the *Hæmorrhoids*, *Menses*, *Lochia*, Bleeding at the Nose, usual Blood-letting, chiefly in the Plethoric, and those who have lost a Limb.

By any violent Shock of the Lungs, by Coughing, Shouting, Singing, Running, violent Efforts of the Body, Anger, and Wounds.

By sharp, saline, aromatic Aliment, or Drink, by the particular Manner of Living; by another Disease whence the Quantity, Acrimony, Velocity, Rarefaction and Heat of the Blood are encreased. Hence it frequently happens in acute Fevers, the Plague, Small pox and Scurvy.

II. Likewise this Collection of Pus may proceed from a *Pleuripneumony*, which terminates in an *Apostem*, and is known by the Signs proper thereto.

III. When there is an *Empyema* formed, it may corrode, destroy and consume the Lungs, and so produce the same Disease as if they were wasted away by an Ulcer generated in their own Substance. This is likewise known by its own proper Signs.

BOER.  
The Sign of an *approaching Phthisis* is a dry Cough which may continue for some Months; whereas a *simple Catarrh* is attended with Spitting, and is but of short Duration. Vomiting, or a Disposition to vomit after Eating, excited by the above mentioned Cough, is a most certain Sign of a *Phthisis*. MORTON.

It invades Persons from eighteen to thirty-five Years of Age; the whole Body wastes away. There is a *hectic Fever*, which is more apparent after Meals, and is known by the Quickness of the Pulse and the Redness or Flushing of the Cheeks: The Matter brought up by the Cough is bloody or purulent; if it is spit into the Fire, it yields an offensive Smell; if into a Vessel of Water, it falls to the Bottom. SYD. Tho' it is thick, it is not glutinous or tenacious, but fluid, and of different Colours, viz. yellow, green, but most commonly of an Ash-colour. MORTON.

This Disease begins with a slight Pain, moderate Heat, and an

an uneasy or oppressive Straitness of the Breast. When Blood is brought up by Coughing, it is generally of a florid, scarlet Colour, and frothy; and proceeds from the Lungs with a remarkable Noise. It is mixt with Fibres, Films and small Portions, of arterial, venal, and bronchial Vessels; The Pulse is soft small and undulating; the Breathing is difficult; and these Symptoms were preceded with a saltish Taste in the Mouth. BOER.

Blood is coughed up by the Lungs sometimes without any Pain; and if there is a Vessel broken, it most commonly flows out in great Quantity at the first Eruption, and afterwards more sparingly: In the Beginning it looks thin, pure, and florid, with a yellowish Froth; after a while it turns more pale and watery with little Bubbles in it; and at last, it comes up with purulent Matter mixed with it. HARVEY.

Spitting of Blood is cured by copious Bleeding every third Day, to the fourth Time, or till the inflammatory Pellicle entirely disappears. [Sydenham advises the taking away 3x. of Blood, to take the common purging Potion the next Morning and at Night an Ounce of *Diacodium*. Hoffman likewise advises gentle purging, and *Pediluvia*, as also putting the Hands into warm Water. For appeasing the Orgasm of the Blood he thinks nothing better than Spirit of Vitriol, but more especially the Tincture of *Roses* made therewith; Morton prefers the *Peruvian Bark*.] By refrigerating, thickening, stiptic, lenient Remedies, used a considerable Time, with which may now and then be mixed the most lenient *Balsamics*. BOER.

1. R *Bol. Armen.* ʒj. *Pulv. Rad. Symphyt.* ʒij. *Ter. sigillat.* *Lap. Hæmatit. & Sang. Dracon. an* ʒj. *Sacchar. albiss. ad Pondus omnium.* M. F. *Pulvis subtilissimus, cujus cap.* ʒj. *manè quinta pomeridiana & nocte, superbibend. sequent. Apozem.* ʒiv.
2. R *Fol. Plantag. Rub. sylvest. & Millefol.* Mj. *coq. in Aq. ad ʒss. in colatur. dissolv. Syr. Papav. errat.* ʒij. M. F. *Apozema. vel cap. Cochlear. vi. sequent. Tincturæ.*
3. *Flor. Ros. rubr.* ʒvj. *Cort. intern. Querc.* ʒss. *Sem. Plantag. parum contus.* ʒiiij. *Aquæ Fontan.* ʒij. *Spir. Vitriol. q. s. ad levem Aciditatem, infundantur in Vase clauso, Calore leni per iv Horas: colatur. Adde Aq. Cinnamon. simp.* ʒiiij *Sacchar albiss. q. s. ut fiat Tinctura gustui grata.* SYD.

[Or when other Remedies have been tried in vain.

4. *Aq. Hordeat. Vin. rub. an.* ʒss *Syr. Papav. errat.* ʒj. *Spir. Vitriol. fort. quantum Lingua ferre potest.* M. F. *Julep.*  
Hoffman:



*Hoffman* advises the following Powder, as preferable to every Thing else, in appealing the Spasmodic Strictures of the Lungs.

5. R *Sem. Hyoscyam. alb. Ocul. Cancr. an. ʒj. Nitr. gr. xij. Camph. gr. j. M. F. Pulvis.*

*Mead's* Pills may likewise be useful, as a Styptic:

6. R *Alum. Rup. ust. & pulv. ʒiij. Sang. Dracon. pulv. ʒj. Syr. alb. q. s. ut F. Pilulæ magnitud. medioc. Cap. v. primo mane & horâ somni.]*

A prudent Use of the Non-Naturals is likewise necessary, that may best oppose the Cause of the Disease, and chiefly a proper Aliment, and Manner of Living; a Milk-Diet is preferable to any other.

When the Cure is performed, it will be necessary by Way of Prevention, to bleed once in six Months, for several Years together.

But if by Reason of the Violence of the Disorder, the unskilful Use of *Styptics*, or a Neglect of the Method of Cure above directed, there should, after the Spitting of Blood, arise a Difficulty of Breathing, which continually increases, a wandering Shivering, Heat and Redness in the Cheeks, a dry husky Cough, a slight hectic Fever, a preternatural Thirst, a Weakness, a Sense of Weight in the Breast, it is a Sign that the Wound from whence the Blood flowed, has already begun to change the Matter about its Lips. And under the Crust of dried Blood into *Pus*, and that this Collection is degenerated into a *latent VOMICA*, and that being broken, into an open Ulcer of the Lungs.

The Effects of an Ulcer of the Lungs already formed, but concealed under the Name of a *Vomica*, are generally these which follow; the increasing of the Acrimony, the Quantity the putrid matter of the *Pus*; there is a Dilatation, a corroding, a Maceration of the Membrane or Bag in which it is contained; a converting the Blood-Vessels and the *Bronchia* into *Pus*; a purulent Consumption of the whole Lungs, or one of its Lobes; a continual dry Cough; or Spittle shook off by the constant Concussion of the Cough. The converting the Blood flowing into the Ulcer into *Pus*; the Encrease of the *Vomica* in the Lungs; the bursting of this *Vomica* into the Tubes of the *Larynx*; the sometimes suffocating Discharge of the *Pus*, or the daily coughing up of Matter, which sinks in Water, and is thick, sweet, fat, foetid, white, red, yellow, livid, ash-coloured, or streaked; and which, put into the Fire, has the Smell of burnt Flesh. Sometimes the *Vomica* breaks into the Cavity of the Thorax, from whence proceeds, Difficulty of Breathing, and the other Symptoms of an *Empyema*, (which see.) Then the Respiration

ration grows exceeding bad; the *Chyle* and the whole Mass of Blood are converted into *Pus*; the usual Method of Nourishment is destroyed; the Solids continually consume and waste away; a *hectic Fever* appears, with a small languid Pulse, and the Heat in the upper Parts intense, the Cheeks look red, and the Face *Hippocratic*. Generally there is an inexpressible Anxiety towards the Evening; an unusual Thirst; profuse nocturnal Sweats; red Pustles; a Swelling of the Feet or Hands on the Side affected; excessive Weakness; a hoarse Voice; a falling off of the Hair; an Itching throughout the Body, with watery Pustles; a debilitating *Diarrhæa*, with yellow, foetid, purulent, cadaverous Stools; a Suppression of the Spitting, and then Death.

Hence the following *Prognostics* may be formed.

An *hereditary Phthisis*, is the most dangerous of all, and is incurable unless the *Spitting of Blood* be prevented.

A *Phthisis from external Violence*, that is, proceeding from Spitting of Blood caused thereby, is the slightest of all, *cæteris paribus*.

A *Phthisis in which the Vomica breaks suddenly*, and the Patient easily brings up a white, concocted, smooth *Pus*, and in Quantity proportionable to the Ulcer, without Thirst, and with a good Appetite and Digestion, due Secretions and Excretions, the Disease is curable, tho' with Difficulty.

A *Phthisis from an Empyema is incurable*.

Heavy, solid, stinking, sweet Spittle [with Night-Sweats, livid Cheeks, Paleness of the Face, the Nostrils pinched up, Sinking in the Temples, Incurvation of the Nails, falling off of the Hair, and a colliquative *Diarrhæa*, are Signs of approaching Death. SYD.]

When a *Vomica* is known to be formed in the Lungs, then the Physician must endeavour to ripen and break it; which is to be done by *Milk-Diet*, riding on Horseback; warm Vapours and Expectorants; which done.

1. The Blood must be guarded and defended against the purulent Infection, by Remedies which are moderately and agreeably acid and saltish; by vulnerary Herbs, smooth Balsamics given in various Forms, in great Plenty, and continued a long Time.

2. The Ulcer must be cleared as soon as possible from the purulent Matter, the Lips of it cleansed and consolidated, which is to be done by liquid Medicines, by Things which promote Coughing, both in internally and externally, by Motion, Riding, Country-Air; these are Expellents. The Cleansers are, *detergent Balsamics*, used inwardly and outwardly. The Consolidators are Purgatives.

3. The



3. The *Aliment* must be such as requires the least Force, to make it pass freely through the Lungs, and be there assimilated, and at the same time be fit for Nourishment. [Asses Milk is very suitable to this Intention, as also *Buttermilk*, which *Baynard* recommends as a Substitute; but I am of Opinion that it exceeds it, for I lately knew a very extraordinary Cure performed by *Buttermilk*, when the Case was looked upon as desperate;] as also *Ptisans*, *Broths*, and *Lacticea*. BOERH.

I have found *small repeated Bleedings* not only beneficial in old Coughs, threatening Consumptions, but also after purulent Spitting and hectic Symptoms have appeared. The Quantity of Blood to be drawn is from four to seven or eight Ounces, once in eight or ten Days. The Blood has been constantly fizy; but if ever it should be seen in a disordered State, it will be highly improper to take any more away. Allowance is always to be made for the Strength of the Patient, and the Quantity of Blood is always to be suited to the Condition of the Weak.

I can freely recommend, from repeated Trials, the Use of *Seatons*, or *Issues*, made in the Side of the Part that is most affected.

In the *advanced State of a Consumption*, we may distinguish two Sorts of Coughs; one caused by the Ulcers, and the other by a thin Rheum falling on the *Fauces* and *Trachea*, which Parts being then deprived of their Mucus, become extremely sensible to Irritation. This last Kind perhaps is the most painful and teasing to the Patient.

The first Kind of Cough is to be treated with Balsamics, if the Ulcer is open and the Matter can be expectorated. Therefore give ten Drops of Balsam of *Capivi*, twice a Day, in a Bolus of Conserve of *Roses*; or,

7. R Balsam. *Capivi*, ʒj. solve in Vitel. Ovi, q. s. & adde *Aque Fontan.* ʒiv. *Aq. Cinnamom. sp.* ʒj. Syr. Cort. *Aurant.* ʒss. *M. cap. Cochl.* ij. bis in Die. Adde pro re nata, *Elix. Paregor.* ʒij.

The last Ingredient is occasionally added, to keep the Balsam from purging.

The other Kind of Cough can be only palliated by *Incrassants*, and for that Purpose give Conserve of *Roses* and *Opiates*. The last are apt to heat and bind the Body, and to obstruct Expectoration. But these bad Qualities are in a great measure to be corrected by Squills. Therefore as soon as the Patient begins to complain of restless Nights from Coughing, give a Draught with ʒiss of *Oxymel* of Squills, and gut. xv. of *Tinctura Thebaica* at Bed.

Bed-time. The Dose may be increased when there seems to be Occasion for it.

I have never ventured on the *Bark* in any Stage of the Consumption, unless in a Convalescent State, when the Lungs seemed to be free from Obstruction. [But this ought to be well considered, as the *Bark* is such an Enemy to Putrefaction, insomuch that it has been lately given with Success in the Sore Throat of the malignant Small-pox, in the putrid Sore Throat, and in Spotted Fevers themselves.] Then I have sometimes given the *Tinctura Corticis* with the *Elixir Vitrioli*, in order to brace the Fibres and restore the Appetite. PRINGLE.

We must endeavour to diminish the Defluxion on the Lungs, by *Bleeding* and *gentle Purging*, as well as *Pectorals*, accommodated to the various States of the Distemper, viz. by *thickening* Medicines and *Attenuants*, and such as temperate the Hectic Fever, with Emulsions and Asses Milk, &c. and lastly, by healing the Ulcer with *Balsamics*, as *Opobalsamum*, the Dose is xx Drops upon Sugar; but this is not to be taken before due Evacuations have been first made.

After Evacuations, great Care must be taken, that the Cough be appeased, lest the Lungs should be weakened by the continual Agitation, which may be done by the following Mixture;

8. R *Decoct. Pectoral.* ℞j. *Syr. à Meconio, Syr. Pectoral. an.* ℥ij. *M. Cap. Cochlear. v. ter in die.*

This is a very useful Medicine to restore the Lungs to their pristine Vigour, unless too far decayed.

But the most sovereign Remedy of all is to get on Horseback every Day, and he that will put himself upon this Exercise for a Cure, need not be tied down to any strict Rules of Diet, nor be debarred from any sort of Meat or Drink, since the whole Stress of the Matter depends wholly on the constant and continual Exercise of Riding: One Thing the Physician who is to direct about the Exercise is to observe, that if the Patient is past the Time of his full Growth, he ought to insist longer upon this Exercise to such a one, than to those that are younger. And in Reality, the Peruvian Bark does not with greater Certainty cure intermitting Fevers, than Riding does a Consumption; provided the Patient takes care that his Sheets are well aired, and that the Journeys he takes are sufficiently long. Nor is Riding beneficial in slight Disorders of this Kind, or when the Patient was only troubled with a frequent Cough and a Wasting, but when the Disease was so far advanced as to be attended with *Night Sweats* and a *Diarrhœa*. And tho' I have mentioned riding on Horseback as the chief Exercise, yet going Journeys in a Coach has often had wonderful Effects.



Effects. Some of those who have been cured by this Method, have had a Swelling risen in their Necks, not unlike scrofulous Tumours. SYD.

[But as Multitudes are not able to comply with the Advice of Sydenham, and as Consumptions are so common that they make up above a tenth Part of the Bills of Mortality in London, I shall lay down Morton's Method of Cure as succinctly as I can.]

In the *first Stage of this Disease*, when the Lungs, Trachæa, and Glands throughout the *whole pulmonary Tube*, are stuffed with a pituitous Matter separated from the Mass of Blood, and the Patient is afflicted with a *continual Cough*, especially in the Night-time, all proper Methods must be used to stop the Influx of this Catarrh, and to concoct the Humours already impacted.

*First*, Blood must be taken from the Arm, from vi to x Ounces, if the Patient is *plethoric*, or accustomed to Bleeding; this is to be repeated once, twice or thrice, at proper Intervals, especially if the Flux of Serum is like a suffocating Catarrh, together with the copious Expectoration of a crude Phlegm; or where there is an asthmatic Difficulty of Breathing, a Pain in the Side, or the Signs of any Disposition to a Rheumatism, a Pleurisy or a Peripneumony; or in case of a *Crapula*, or a Debauch with Wine or spirituous Liquors.

After *Bleeding*, (especially if the Disease proceeds from a *Crapula*, or there is a *Nausea*, or an Inclination to vomit,) it will be necessary to give an *Emetic* with *Oxymel of Squills* [or *Ipecacuanha Wine*,] which will sometimes stop the Progress of an *incipient Phthisis*. The *Emetic*, if it agrees with the Patient, and there is Occasion for it, may be repeated, every third or fourth Day, three or four Times. The best Time is towards the Evening; and after the Operation is over, an *Opiate* will be proper. The Forms are thus;

9. R *Oxymel. Scillit. Ol. Amygd. dulc. an. ʒj. M.* Let the Patient take it in a large Draught of Posset-Drink, and repeat it twice or thrice in an Hour if there is Occasion.

10. R *Aq. Alexeter. simp. ʒij. Aq. Cinnamon. simp. ʒss. Syr. ʒ Mecon. ʒvi. M. F. Haustus.*

Or he may take vi or x Grains of *Storax Pills*.

It will also be convenient to carry down the Impurities by Stool, with a gentle Cathartic;

11. R *Mann. select. Ol. Amygd. d. an. ʒiss vel ʒij. solve in Ptisan. calid. bibat Ager, mediam partem in lecto, reliquam post dimidiam Horam, è lecto surgendo.*

Let

Let the Opiate likewise be given at Night as after the Vomit. Or an Opiate may be joined to a Stomach Purge, and be given at Bed-time.

12. R Gum. Aloes ℥j. Pil. è Styrac. gr. viij. M. F. Pil. iv. deaurandæ quæ alternis Noctibus, repetenda sunt, Venæsectionibus debitis, prius celebratis.

Opiates may be more freely used, as I have learnt by Experience, in the Beginning than in the Progress of this Disease, tho' they may be of some Service at all Times judiciously given.

Diaphoretics likewise should not be neglected, which carry the Serum through the cutaneous Pores; they should not be without a Mixture of Opium, and should be given at Bed-time, after Bleeding, Purging or Vomiting, thus,

13. R Theriac. Androm. ʒss, vel ℥ij. Conserv. Ros. rub. antiq. ʒss. M. F. Bolus. Vel,

14. R Eleetar. è Scord. Conserv. Lujul. an. ʒj. M. F. Bolus. Vel,

15. R Pil. Saponac. ʒss. F. Pil. N<sup>o</sup>. ij. deaurandæ horâ somni sumendæ. Vel,

16. R Pil. è Styrac. gr. viij. Calc. Antimon. ℥j. Syr. Croc. q. s. M. F. Pil. iv. deaurandæ.

Nor must those Remedies that soften, lubricate, thicken and concoct the Phlegm, be omitted; such as Sugar-candy, Barley-sugar, old Conserve of Roses, Juice of Liquorice, the white and black Troches of the London Dispensatory; fresh Butter in Water-Gruel, sweet Oil, or Oil of Sweet Almonds; especially Linseed-oil cold drawn, of which the Patient may take a Spoonful every Hour, unless there is a *Diarrhæa*, or any other contra-indicating Symptom. He may also eat Raisins, Figs, or use the Lohochs and Linctus prescribed for a Cough.

But if the Cough has been long and violent, and will not yield to the former Remedies, and there is Reason to fear that *Tubercles* are forming, we must have Recourse to *Balsamies*; for Instance, let the Patient take three of the following BALSAMIC PILLS three Times a Day, whose Efficacy I have experienced for many Years, in a Spoonful of any proper Linctus, drinking after it a Draught of the *Pectoral Apozem*, pretty warm.

17. R Pulv. Millep. pp. ʒiij. Gum. Ammoniac. optim. deparat ʒj. Flor. Benzoin. ℥ij, vel ʒj. Extract. Croc. Bals. Peruv. an. ʒss. Bals. Sulph. Terebinthinat. vel anisat. q. s. M. F. Pil. mediocres, deaurand. vel Pulvere Glycyrrizæ involvendæ.



18. R Decoct. Pectoral. Hbiss. Tinct. Croc. Vinos. Syr. Pectoral.  
 ℥ij. M. F. Apozem. pectorale.

If the febrile Heat contraindicates the Tincture of Saffron, it may be omitted.

The above Pills in the slow *Phthisis* (which indeed are most frequent) of scorbutical and scrofulous Patients, where the Fever, if any, is mild, and the Spittle glutinous, are not only excellent in the Beginning of the Disease, but also in its Progress.

The Air should be pure, far from Bogs and marshy Places, and the Smoak of Sea-coal. The Aliment light of Digestion, the Drink small, for-spirituos Liquors should be avoided. The Patient should use Exercise before Meals at least, and keep his Mind as free from Passions as possible.

The *second Stage* of this Disease may be reckoned from the *first Formation* of the *Tubercles*, till they begin to inflame and putrify, that is, while they remain in a *crude State*. This is known from the *Increase of the Heftic Fever*, from the *wasting and flaccid State of the musculous Flesh*, from the *Dryness of the Cough*, for the Spitting considerably abates, and from the *great Weight and Oppression* which is continually felt in the Breast.

In this Stage, *all Evacuations, by Vomit, Stool and Sweat are pernicious*, for they increase the Fever, and accelerate the Consumption. Nor is *Bleeding* otherwise proper, than as it prevents an Inflammation, and then it must be used with a sparing Hand, when there are *pleuritic Pains*, or the Patient hath catch'd a fresh Cold.

The Patient must continue the Use of the *pectoral Medicines* before prescribed, and especially the *balsamic Pills*, for by this Means I have cured many consumptive Persons, if the Fever was not great, and the Tubercles cold and crude, and consequently the *Phthisis* *chronical*.

Besides the alterative Medicines taken in small Quantities, and at stated Times, Endeavours must be used to cool the febrile Heat of the Blood, and decrease the Quantity of the noxious Humours. The Diet must be such as will obtund the Acrimony of the Humours; such as Partridges, Mountain-Birds, poached Eggs, Oysters, Calves-feet and Gellies, and Soops made therefrom; also Craw-fish and other Shell-fish, and Broths made of their Flesh. Likewise *Spaw-waters*, Pectoral Hydromel, a Milk Diet, Asses Milk, Milk-Water, Millepedes, Snails, and the like; together with Issues, shaving the Head, and proper Plasters.

If the *febrile Heat is mild*, from whence we may conjecture that the Swellings of the Lungs are crude, at least scrofulous and cold, or *scatomous*, let the Patient be sent to drink in the Summer-time,

time, the *Chalybeate mineral Waters* ; by this Means I have relieved Patients and kept them alive several Years, and their Flesh and Strength have returned. The Patient should only drink four or at most six Pints in a Day, a little at a time for fear of distending the tender Vessels of the Lungs, and bringing on Spitting of Blood. This should be continued several Years, and the Quantity may be lessened yearly. They should not, as others, purge before their Use ; but if their Bodies are bound, they should use the *purging mineral Waters moderately*, with the Interval of three or four Days, and repeat them three or four Times.

If the *Waters do not pass by Urine*, take a Scruple of the Salt of Amber in the first Draught.

If they purge, take the Quantity of a Nutmeg of the following Electary every Night at Bed-time ;

19. R *Conserv. Ros. rub. antiq.* ʒj. *Pulv. è Succin. compos.* ʒiij. *Bol. ver. Sang. Dracon. an.* ʒss. *Pil. è Styrac. gr.* xv. *Syr. Cydon. q. s. M. F. Electarium.*

But if the *Hætic Heat* is remarkable, it will be better to cool the Blood with a Milk Diet, than with Waters ; and if Cow's Milk disagrees with the Patient's Stomach, then Ass's is to be drank in the Morning, that he may sleep after it ; the Quantity from half a Pint to a Pint. If it causes a *Diarrhœa*, let it be sweetened with Sugar of Roses, and milk'd upon a Sprig of Mint ; or if Occasion requires, and nothing else forbids, he may take a Deco of the *Electary* just prescribed. This Milk should also be drank in its natural Warmth, not heated again. All other Medicines should be left off except Opiates and Astringents, if they are required. If the *Diarrhœa* cannot be stopp'd, or if stopp'd, a Vomiting ensues, or a Sickness with a Heaviness at the Stomach, or if there are Signs of a *Schirrus*, or great Obstructions of the Liver, which is common to scorbutical and hypochondriacal Persons, then Milk of all Kinds must be forborne ; otherwise the Obstructions will increase, and the *Jaundice* and *Dropsy* will be produced.

Wherefore in these Cases it is better to obtund the *Acrimony of the Blood* by the copious Use of *Fish* and *testaceous Medicines* ; but more especially by feeding on *Shell-fish of all Kinds*, not forgetting *Hart's-horn Jellies*, Calves-feet, and Broths made of Things of the same Kind, with the Addition of a Capon or Chicken, and Shavings of Hart's-horn or Ivory ; of which Broth the Patient may take a large Draught twice or thrice in a Day. The testaceous Powders may be prescribed thus ;

20. R *Pulv. Millep. Ocul. Canc. ppt. Pulv. è Chel. Cancrer. simp. Coral. rub. an.* ʒj. *Pulv. Succin. alb. M. Divide in*  
VOL. I. Y char-



*chartulas ix. quarum unam sumat, ter Die à Cochlear. Fulep. sequent.*

21. R *Aq. Alexeter. simp. ℥j. Aq. Cinnamon. simp. ℥ss. Marg. ppt. ℥ss. Sacchar. Chryst. ℥ij. M. F. Fulep.*

In the third Stage of this Disease, little Hopes remain of a Cure, unless the Ulcers are small and benign. However, to promote it as much as possible,

22. R *Pulp. Conserv. Rosar. rub. antiq. Lujul. Balsam. Locatel. an. ℥j. M. F. Electarium, è quo cap. Quant. Nuc. Moschat. mane & vesperi.* Likewise,

23. R *Syr. Balsam. ℥ij. Vini Crocei ℥ij. sumat sæpius à Cochleari.*

In a Spoonful of this Mixture the Patient may drop vi or viii Drops of *Opobalsamum* twice in a Day. In this State of the Disease, Opiates should be sparingly used, even tho' the Cough and Want of Rest require them, because they not seldom bring on sudden Death. Gellies and Broths are likewise to be directed, for in short, there is now more Help to be expected from the Kitchen, than the Apothecary's Shop.

The *Peripneumonic Fever* which attends this Disease, arises from the Inflammation of the Tubercles of the Lungs; and it is renewed as oft as a fresh Tubercle is inflamed, either spontaneously, or from an Error in the Regimen. This Fever constantly continues during the Inflammation, and not seldom takes the Patient off suddenly. It is accompanied with *Shiverings* and *intense Heat* by Fits; with *Watching*, *Tossing*, a *Delirium*, *difficult Breathing* and *Expectoration*; *violent wandering Pains* of the *Side*, *Breast* and *Shoulders*. When the Fever terminates in an *Abscess*, which is usually about the seventh Day, this inflammatory Fever is succeeded by a *putrid Quotidian*, or *Tertian* intermitting Fever, which is a certain Sign of a Purulence of the Tubercles, and cannot be cured before they are healed.

This *inflammatory Fever* requires a very slender Diet, lying in Bed, and an open Body, with *Absorbents*, *pectoral Apozems*, and *inciding and lubricating Linctus's*. As also *Diaphoretics*, with a small Proportion of *Opium*; not omitting *Epithems*, *Liniments* and *anodyne Fomentations*. But above all, *timely* and plentiful Bleeding, as much as the Patient's Strength will permit, not then regarding the Consumption, however desperate.

[Blood is to be taken away at proper Intervals, till the Crust like melted Suet entirely vanishes. Then give *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Cremor Tartar*, *Tartar Vitriolate*, or the like. The Patient may be

be cooled with Emulsions of Nitre; the Drink must be Water: Wine, Strong Beer, and Flesh must be omitted.]

The Diet should be *Water Gruel*, *Ptisans* of *scalded Apples*, *Possét-Drink*, *stoned Raisins* and *Liquorice*; Table-Beer warmed with a Toast, and the like. When the Fever is on the Decline, Chicken-Broth, Poach'd Eggs, &c.

If there is Occasion, the Body must be loosened with Clysters of Sugar'd Milk, with Chamomile-Flowers, and repeated as Occasion requires; then take away ten Ounces of Blood on the Side affected, which should be boldly repeated every, or every other Day, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

In the mean while, and through the whole Course of the Disease, a Spoonful of the following *Linctus*, every third or fourth Hour, in  $\zeta$ iv of the following Pectoral Apozem, pretty warm;

24. R *Ol. Amygd. dul.* recent. *Syr. Pectoral.*  $\zeta$ iss. *Sacc. cand.* alb.  $\zeta$ iss. *M. exactissimè.* *F. Linctus.*

If a glutinous Spittle, Shortness of Breath, and the Violence of the Disease require, and no Diarrhoea forbids it, instead of the *Ol. Amygd.* Linseed Oil cold drawn may be used; or two Ounces of the Linseed Oil may be taken by itself every fourth Hour; for it has both a lubricating and an anodyne Quality.

25. R *Decoct. pectoral.*  $\mathfrak{h}$ iss. *Vin. Crocei*, *Syr. pectoral.* an.  $\zeta$ j. *M. F. Apozem.* for the Use above mentioned.

To refresh the Spirits and temperate the Effervescence of the Blood, give four Ounces of the following Julap;

26. R *Aq. Alexeter. simp.*  $\zeta$ viiij. *Aq. Cinnamon. simp.* & *spirituos.* an.  $\zeta$ ij. *Margarit. ppt.*  $\zeta$ iss. *Sacch. albiss.*  $\zeta$ ij. *M. F. Julep.*

At Bed-time the following anodyne and diaphoretic Bolus, may be taken, with a Draught of the Pearl Julep, especially if the Body is too open;

27. R *Theriac. Androm.*  $\zeta$ ss. *Pulv. è Chel. Cancror. comp.*  $\mathfrak{d}$ j *Syr. Caryophyl. q. s.* *M. F. Bolus.*

After Bleeding apply *Blisters* to the Neck and Arms to prevent the Head and *Genus Nervosum* from being affected; and the cephalic Plaster with *Euphorbium*, to the Soals of the Feet.

To take away the Pains of the Side and the Spasms of the thoracic Membranes, the following Fomentation and Liniment have been found beneficial;

28. R *Rad. Petroselin. Fœnicul. Sem. Lin. Fœnugr.* an.  $\zeta$ ij. *Flor. Chamæm. Melilot.* an. Mij. *M. & coque in Aq. Fent. q. s.*



Put the strained Liquor into an Ox's Bladder till it is half full, and let it be applied hot to the Parts affected with Pain. When the Bladder is removed, lay on a hot Flannel dipt in the following Liniment ;

29. R Unguent. Dialth. ℥ss. Ol. Sambucin. Laterit. an. ℥iij.  
M. F. Linimentum.

To temperate the farther Effervescence of the Blood, and the Heat of the Lungs, the following Powder may be prescribed ;

30. R Sal. Nitr. purissim. ℥ij. Sacch. cryst. alb. ℥ss. M. in Chartulas viij. quarum una dissolvatur in singulis Haustibus Cerevisiæ propinand.

As to the *intermitting putrid Fever*, tho' it is impossible to eradicate it quite without healing the Ulcers of the Lungs ; yet I have often found the Bark very efficacious in suppressing the Paroxysms, at least for a Time, and the Patient's Life preserved several Years.

31. R Cort. Peruv. subtilissime trit. ℥ss. Syr. Balsam. q. s. M. F. Bolus.

This is to be taken in the Morning early, and repeated every sixth Hour, for three Days together, drinking after it three or four Ounces of the following Apozem ;

32. R Cort. Peruv. pulverisat. ℥iij. Balf. Tolutan. ℥ij. Cochinel. Croc. Ang. an. ʒj. Coq. in Decoct. pectoral. lbj. ad ℥vi. Deinde cola & affunde decocti præscripti lbj. de novo ; operationem ita renovando ad tertiam Vicem ; Denuò colaturas omnes misce, atque adde Vin. Malvatic. Syr. Balsam. an. ℥iv. M. F. Apozem.

Let these be repeated twice in a Month, or oftner, as Occasion shall require, and give Pectorals in the intermediate Times. If the Body is too laxative, to every Bolus taken at Night, may be added five Grains of the *Storax Pills*.

When in the *last Stage of this Disease*, there is a *Diarrhæa* or *Dysentery*, with *gripping Pains*, the Patient must abstain from all Sorts of Malt Liquors, and use the *white Decoction*, and Milk boiled with Water, and likewise take every fourth Hour the Quantity of a Nutmeg of the astringent Electary before prescribed, where the Mineral Waters are directed ; or Laudanum may be given pretty freely alone, for no other Remedy will avail. Also a *Clyster of Chicken Broth* should be injected every Day. If this Symptom is not very urgent, then the Opiates should be ordered very seldom. But when they are given, Expectorants and lubricating Medicines should not be omitted.

[Or instead of the above, the following Remedies may be given ;

33. R *Rhubarb. subtiliss. pulverisat. gr. xxv. Cinnam. acut. gr. v. Electar. e Scord. ʒss. Syr. e Mecon. q. s. M. F. Bolus, Hora somni sumendus.* The Night following,

34. R *Aq. Alexeter. simp. Aq. Cinnamon. simp. an. ʒss. Aq. Cinnam. spir. ʒiij. Tinct. Thebaic. gut. xij. Syr. e Mecon. M.*

Repeat these Medicines in this alternate Manner for six Nights, if the Symptoms are not relieved. If the *Diarrhœa* grows more obstinate, give the following Clyster ;

35. R *Decoct. alb. ʒss. Electar. e Scord. ʒiij. Theriac. Androm. ʒj. M.*

If upon three Trials, this Clyster is found ineffectual, add two Grains of Opium, or forty Drops of the *Thebaic Tincture.*]

A continual Coughing and Want of Sleep cannot be relieved without Opium, wherefore,

36. R *Syr. Balsam. ʒij. Tinctur. Thebaic. gut. xl. M. Capiat Eger Cochleare unum singulis, vel alternis horis.*

[Or an Ounce of *Diacodium* going to Bed ; or Oil of Sweet Almonds may be mixt with *Diacodium* in equal Quantities.]

In *colliquative Sweats*, *Pearl Juleps* may be freely given, to which may be added, *Chalk, Coral, Dragon's Blood*, or other *Absorbents*. The Patient should not be permitted to sleep too long, the Bed-clothes should be lighter, and he should be removed to fine subtle Air.

*Vomiting*, when the Tragedy is almost concluded, can receive little or no Help from Medicine. MORTON.

As soon as I am called to a consumptive Person, in the first Stage of the Disease, fatigued with a Cough, which afterwards is become moist, and exceeds the Bounds of a common Catarrh, accompanied with Difficulty of Breathing, Leanness, &c. I immediately examine the Liver, where I constantly find a conspicuous Hardness, and often a Pain. I afterwards examine if any general Remedies are indicated, in which Case I order the Patient to bleed and purge ; I even repeat Bleeding when the Pain is violent, and if the Patient is young, heated with Wine or spirituous Liquors, to prevent the Inflammation of the Tubercles.

Then I apply a great Plaster of *Empl. Diabotanium* upon the Region of the Liver, with which Mercury revived from *Cinnabar* is incorporated : [*Emplastrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio* will do altogether as well.] Every Night I order the Plaster to be taken off, and the Quantity of a Dram of the Mercurial Ointment, to



be rubbed in at the Swelling, and then the Plaster is put on again, which remains there Night and Day.

Internally, I give the following Powder;

37. R *Chalyb. cum Sulph. ppt. Millep. Benzoin. Coral. rub. ppt. Ocul. Cancr. an. ʒj. M. F. Pulvis, mane & vesperi sumendus.*

Or Troches may be made of the same Ingredients, thus;

38. R *Chalyb. cum Sul. ppt. Millep. pul. Benzoin. Coral. rub. ppt. Ocul. Cancr. ppt. an. ʒss. Cinnam. pulv. ʒij. Sacchar. albissim. lbss. M. & cum Mucilag. Gum. Tragacanth. F. Trochisci.*

Let each of the Troches weigh two Drams, and let the Patient take one, Night and Morning.

After every Dose of the Troches or Powder, I order a Draught of Pisan made of Nettle-Roots, or of Whey well clarified, in which I mix two Ounces of the Juice of Water-Cresses, and as much of the Juice of Chervil; or some Veal Broth in which Radishes of *Perigord*, Cresses, Brook-Lime and Chervil have been boiled; or an Infusion of Green Tea.

If the Patient's Circumstances will allow the Expence of Riding on Horseback, I oblige him to it Morning and Evening; and to increase his Ride every Day, unless bad Weather, a cold Wind, great Rains or Fogs prevent it; and then he must keep himself warm at home; for he must take Care of catching Cold during the Course of these Remedies.

By a long Continuance of these Remedies, I have seen the Cough disappear, the slow Fever go off, the Obstruction of the Liver and Spitting diminish, the Discharge by Urine increase, Respiration become free and easy, a fresh lively Colour return, and the Patient recover his Flesh.

When the Consumption is arrived at the *second Stage*, that is, when the Patient spits *Pus*; when he is tormented by a violent and continual Cough; when his Fever exceeds a slow Fever, and is strong, and his Wasting is far gone, the Tubercles being come to Suppuration; then Riding is absolutely necessary, and the Powder must be taken in the Morning, at Four in the Afternoon, and at Eight at Night. He must live upon Cow's Milk boiled and skimmed, and mixt with an equal Quantity of Tea. By these Means I have known several recover.

In the last Stage all Medicines are useless, and the Patient can expect nothing but to leave the World in a short Time.

DESAULT.



### Of the Nervous CONSUMPTION.

**A** *Nervous Atrophy* or *Phthisis*, is a Wasting of the Body, without any remarkable Fever, Cough, or Difficulty of Breathing; but is attended with Want of Appetite and a bad Digestion; whence the whole Body grows languid, and is continually falling away.

At first the Body is *œdematous*, and as it were stuffed with a *vapid Chyle*. The Face looks pale and bloated, and the Stomach loaths every thing but Liquids. He is forced to keep his Bed sooner than the Progress of the Decay of his Flesh seems to require. The Colour of the Urine is uncertain, but it is generally very red and small in Quantity; sometimes it is pale and copious.

No considerable Fever is discernible either by the Pulse, Heat or Thirst, though the Urine is never so red.

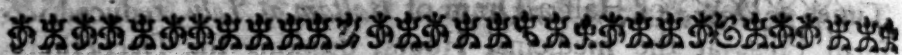
The *Causes* of this Disease are generally, violent Passions of the Mind, a too free Use of spirituous Liquors, and unwholesome Air.

It is very difficult to cure, unless good Advice be had in Time. It generally terminates in a Dropsy, which carries the Patient off.

*Stomachic* and *nervous Remedies* are only to be depended upon, such as *Chalybeates*, *Antiscorbutics*, *Cephalics*, and Bitters. If the Body be costive, two Ounces of *Tinctura sacra* may be taken every fourth Evening, and from xxx to lx Drops of *Elixir Aloes*, in a Glass of White Wine with Bitters, before Dinner. [The *Elixir of Vitriol* is excellent in this Case, xx, xxx, or xl Drops is a Dose, in any convenient Vehicle, once, twice, or thrice a Day. Also about half an Ounce of the Chalybeat Wine, in some proper Liquid, in the Winter; in the Summer, the Spaw Waters: The usual Drink may likewise be made bitter with the *Vinum amarum*; but nothing strengthens the Stomach more than a Decoction of Wormwood.]

Sometimes the Patient may take eight or nine Drops of *Opobalsamum*, or Spirit of Hart's-horn, or of *Sal Ammoniac*, as friendly to the Nerves; nor must he forget Exercise and chearful Company, with other Diversions. Outwardly, the *Emplastrum Stomachicum*, may be applied to the Navel. MORTON.





### Of the Symptomatic CONSUMPTIONS.

**A** Consumption arising from a GONORRHOEA, or the FLUOR ALBUS, is known to be approaching in *Men*, from the Hypochondriac Affection, Sadness, Pensiveness, and Decay of Strength; in *Women*, from the Hysterick Passion, and the whole Habit of Body being flabby, cedematous, squalid and pale, with great Weariness and Loss of Strength. When the Disease is confirmed, there is Thirst, a Hectic Disposition, and a wasting away of the Body, till the Patient falls into a *Marasmus*, or becomes a mere Skeleton, generally without a Cough, or any Sign of a Consumption of the Lungs. If it be recent, the Running must be cautiously stopt; the Patient must use Exercise and Frictions, abstain from the free Use of Wine and spirituous Liquors. But if there is the least Degree of a Hectic Heat, Recourse must immediately be had to a Milk Diet, and Spaw-Water.

A Consumption from ABSCESSSES and ULCERS is known by a Feverish and Hectic Heat, with Thirst, Decay of Strength, Want of Appetite, a Nausea, a wasting of the Body, and at length Want of Sleep, a Delirium, and other Symptoms of a Fever, till the Patient being quite worn away, goes off the Stage without any Sign of a Defect of the Lungs. The Ulcer must be seasonably healed with the Use of Internals as well as Externals. Six or eight Ounces of the following Lime-Water should be taken three Times a Day.

1. R Sars. opt. incis. ℥vi. Uvar. Corinth. ℥ss. post debitam Infusionem coq. in Aq. Fontan. ℥xij. ad vi. deinde F. Colatura. In hoc decocto extingue Calcis vivæ ℥ss, Decantetur & per Resistentiam depuretur ad Usus.

Unless the Patient is already Hectic, Mercurial Cathartics may be given, to hasten the Cure of the Ulcer; thus,

2. R Diogryd. sulphurat. vel Resin. Jalap. gr. xvi. Mercur. dulc. sexies sublimat. gr. xxv. Syr. e Spin. Cervin. q. s. M. F. Bolus.

Internal balsamic Remedies are also useful; for Instance, the Patient may take Locatellus's Balsam, and Conserve of Roses, of each

each half a Dram, with three or four Drops of *Balsam of Peru*. Or he may take a Spoonfull of *Syrup of Balsam*, two or three Times a Day; or Half a Dram of *Balsam of Tolu*, reduced into small Pills, at the medicinal Hours, drinking the Decoction of *Sarsaparilla* after them. The greatest Care should be taken after the Cure of the Ulcer, lest a Pulmonary Consumption should follow: Wherefore make *Issues*, continue the Use of *Balsamics*, a *Milk Diet* and *Mineral Waters*.

A Consumption from GIVING SUCK is first known by a *Want of Appetite*, which is followed by a *Decay of Strength*, and then by *Hysteric Disorders*. When a *Marasmus* comes on, it is incurable.

Let the Nurse wean the Child as soon as her Appetite begins to fail, and use a Diet that yields good Nourishment; also Exercise and taking the Air will be beneficial. If a Hectic Disposition requires it, a Milk-Diet and Chalybeate Waters must be recommended.

[A Consumption proceeding from a Diarrhoea, a Dysentery, a Diabetes, a Salivation, a Dropsy, and profuse Sweats, have nothing peculiar in the Manner of their Cure, but what relates to the primary Diseases and a Phthisis in general.]

A SCHROPHULOUS CONSUMPTION is known by the glandulous Tumours in the outward Parts of the Body, and from the frequent Returns of sore Eyes and the Itch. There are some who have scrophulous Tubercles of the Lungs, not apt to be inflamed, and who live in a consumptive Condition from their Childhood to old Age, and yet have a constant Cough Day and Night, and at all Seasons of the Year, with Heaviness in the Breast and Difficulty of Breathing, but without any Fever, and yet upon taking Cold, to which they are obnoxious, they expectorate Plenty of Phlegm or serous Matter. These may be cured by good Air, in an open, sunny Place, but frequently changed, together with a long Use of *Balsamics*, *Mercurials*, *Millepedes*, *Chalybeates*, especially *Mineral Waters* and other antiscrophulous Remedies. In this Case a *Milk Diet*, *Pectorals*, and *Opiates* are of little Service, unless when a Cold has been newly caught. [A Decoction of *Colt's-Foot* is good in the worst of these Cases, says *Fuller*.]

But when the Tubercles are apt to be inflamed and exulcerate, it must be treated as a *Pulmonary Consumption*. Bleeding at the first to prevent the Inflammation, is necessary; the pulmonary Medicines must be mixt with *Millepedes* and other Things proper for the *King's Evil*. Gums and Balsams are useful, but especially our *Balsamic Pills* directed in the *Pulmonary Consumption*, by a long Use of which I have cured many. When an Abscess



### 330 Of the Symptomatic CONSUMPTIONS.

is formed, Specifics are of no Use, therefore the Treatment has nothing peculiar.

When the *Tubercles are of a middle Nature*, the Patient may live several Years in a valetudinary State; but are very subject to putrid Fevers, from Excess, or taking cold, which hurts the Patient more in a Week, than otherwise they would sustain in a Year. As soon as the Fever appears, moderate Bleeding is necessary, though the Patient is emaciated; and *antiscrophulous Medicines* must be blended with the *antifebriles*.

In the *Summer*, unless there is an Obstruction of the Liver, attended with a Dropsy, Chalybeate Waters must be drank a considerable Time: In *Winter*, our *Balsamic Pills* must be taken; as also Gums and other *Balsamics*: In the *Spring*, a Diet-Drink with *Millepedes* and *antiscrophulous* and *pectoral Ingredients*. *Opiates* should not be given but in Case of Necessity.

A SCORBUTIC CONSUMPTION may be expected to be coming on, when there is a frequent Eruption of Pimples, like the *Herpes miliaris*, dispersed all over the Skin, and a perpetual hawking up of salt Phlegm, especially in the Morning, often attended with Ulcers and an Erosion of the Gums.

The Cure of this Disease differs from the general Method in the following Particulars.

*Opiates* are always noxious, unless after taking a fresh Cold, to mitigate the Symptoms, because it renders the Phlegm more glutinous.

The *Pectoral Medicines* should be such as incide, cleanse and promote Expectoration; such as *Honey*, *Hydromel*, *Oxymel*, *Gums*, and *Balsams*, but more especially our *Balsamic Pills*, whose Efficacy I have often experienced.

The *Pectorals* should be blended with *Antiscorbutics*, such as *Water-Cresses*, *Brook-Lime*, *Tops of Fir*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Roots of sharp-pointed Dock*, and *Male Piony*; which should be put in a Bag, and suspended in the Beer or Ale, for common Drink.

*Steel* is useful in the Cure of this Disease, unless too far advanced. If the *Scurvy* is of the *acid* or *cold Kind*, a Grain or two of *Salt of Steel* may be added to each Dose of the *Balsamic Pills*; if *Salt*, *Mynlights*, *Extract of Steel* is preferable. But in all Kinds the *Chalybeate Mineral Waters* are better than any artificial Preparation in the Summer-Time, and should be drank every Year.

If the *Body is bound*, the purging Mineral Waters are convenient, or a Scruple of *Gum of Aloes*, with eight Grains of *Storax Pills*, may be taken once a Month at Bed-time.

A *Milk Diet* is rather hurtful than beneficial.

*Smoaking*

*Smoking Tobacco* should be forborne.

AN ASTHMATIC CONSUMPTION is principally known from others by an almost constant Wheezing, and extreme Difficulty of Breathing. Very old Persons, who are not carried off by an acute Disease, generally die of this, but not without a preceding Cough, Shortness of Breath, Decay of Flesh, and a Disposition inclinable to a *Hætic*.

A *Milk Diet* and *Opiates* are hurtful in this Case; even a Grain of *Laudanum* would endanger the Patient's Life. A fine, thin, wholesome Air is of the greatest Service.

*Inciding Pectorals* are good; *Incrassants* bad; *Honey*, *Hydromel*, *Balsams*, *Gums*, *Millepedes*, are useful; but more especially our *Balsamic Pills*. When this Disease proceeds from a *Convulsive Asthma*, *Hart's-Horn Drops* will be beneficial.

In a violent *Asthmatic Fit*, Bleeding is necessary as far as the Patient's Strength will bear, though he be never so much emaciated; as also some Spoonfuls of equal Parts of *Oxymel. Scillit. & Aq. Cinnam. Spir.*

A CONSUMPTION proceeding from *Hypochondriac* and *Hysterical Affections* is distinguished from others by an Oppression of the Breast, by unusual Sadness or Melancholy, by frequent *Hysterical Fits*, Faintings, and other nervous Symptoms.

Besides the general Method of Cure, *Antihysterics* must be given, such as Spirit of *Hart's-Horn*, Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac*, Tincture of *Castor*, and more especially *Chalybeate Mineral Waters*; for without *Chalybeates*, all other Medicines are vain; but they must be given before, not after, an Ulcer of the Lungs appears. A *Milk Diet* and Purging are very improper, unless the latter is exceeding mild. *Gentle Emetics*, proportionable to the Patient's Strength, relieve to a Miracle in the Beginning of the Disease.

*Opiates* are necessary to appease the *Spasms* of the Stomach, Intestines, and other Parts, and to procure Sleep.

A CONSUMPTION from the *Lues Venerea* is of the asthmatic Kind, and is attended with a viscous Phlegm, and Difficulty of Breathing, more than a troublesome Cough; and is therefore slow in its Progress.

In the Cure, *Antivenereals* must be mixt with *Pectorals*; or a Salivation, if the Patient's Strength will admit, may be proper; otherwise there is nothing to be hoped for but from a *Milk Diet*, the Decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, our *Balsamic Pills*, and gentle Purges with *Calomel* at proper Intervals.

A CONSUMPTION proceeding from the GREEN-SICKNESS and a Suppression of the *Menses*, is peculiarly attended with terrible

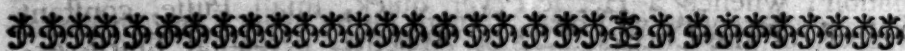


ble Prickings, and violent Pains in the Side. This is the common Source of Female Consumptions.

In the Beginning of the *Green Sickness*, it will be proper to purge with *Tinctura Sacra*, and give *Chalybeates* to promote the menstrual Flux. But if the *Tabes* is actually begun, these Medicines will do more Harm than Good: Therefore the Patient must be treated in the common Method, and the Pains in the Side must be appeased with Liniments and hot Fomentations; and when she is recovered, her *Menses* will return spontaneously.

MORTON.

There are other *Symptomatic Consumptions*, but as their Cure depends on that of the original Disease, they need not be treated of in particular.



### Of an EMPYEMA.

**A**N *Empyema* is a Collection of purulent Matter, in the Cavity of the *Thorax*, between the *Lungs* and the *Pleura*, which always supposes the breaking of a *Vomica* into the said Cavity.

Such are the *Vomicae* or *Abscesses of the Lungs* proceeding from Inflammations, from spitting of Blood, from a thick Matter which cannot be expectorated. *Of the Pleura*, from an Inflammation, from a Wound therein, healed outwardly but open inwardly; from a Bruise, or a concealed Rupture of it, turning to Pus. *Of the Diaphragm*, when after an Inflammation it suppurates, and breaks on its upper Part. Also *of the Mediastinum* and *Pericardium* affected in the like Manner.

An *Empyema* may be foreseen from an Inflammation of any of the above mentioned Parts, which is not terminated and resolved by Concoction, Revulsion, a Crisis or Medicines, but is followed by Shiverings, a *Febricula* encreasing at Night, a wandering Heat, a Sense of Heaviness in the Part that was pained, a Difficulty of Breathing, a Want of Appetite, an unusual Thirst.

An *actual Empyema* is known from twenty Days being elapsed since the Inflammation began, without Expectoration of the Matter, from the Signs of a *Vomica* in the five above mentioned Parts disappearing; from a new Pain, Cough, Difficulty of Breathing, and Spitting arising, and afterwards going off. From a dry Cough, a Weight on the Diaphragm, not being able to lie but on one Side, a Noise made by the Fluctuation of the  
Pus

*Pus*, upon moving the Body, from a slow Fever, a Flushing in the Cheeks, hollow Eyes, Heat in the Ends of the Fingers, Crookedness of the Nails, and a Swelling of the *Abdomen*.

The Consequences of this Disease, are a continual Accumulation of *Pus* from the Ulcer not yet healed. The Matter increasing in its Acrimony, Putrefaction, rank Smell, and Thinness, by being shut up in a hot, moist Place. An Impediment in raising the Diaphragm and extending the Lungs. A Shortness and Difficulty of Breathing, and not easily performed unless in an erect Posture; a Dread of Suffocation when laid down; an Inability of lying, but on the affected Side; a constant dry Cough with Anxiety. A Maceration and Corrosion of the *Lungs*, *Pleura*, *Diaphragm*, *Pericardium*, and even of the *Heart itself*, and converting them gradually into filthy Corruption; whence a Hectic Fever, quick, small Pulse, constant Redness of the Cheeks, Loss of Appetite, perpetual Thirst, extreme Weakness and Fainting-Fits. Hence all the Fluids become unfit for Nutrition, Circulation, or any other Office; the Consequence of which is, a Wasting of the whole Body, a Putrefaction of the Fluids, which may be discharged through the corroded Lungs, or carried downwards by a fatal, sanious, *Diarrhæa*; Night-Sweats, Pustules in the Face, crooked Nails, a shining Yellowness of the Skin, and a Hippocratic Countenance.

The *Cure* of this Disease is different, according to its different Cause and State.

When a *Vomica* or Abscess is known to be formed in any of the Parts before mentioned, all Endeavours are to be used, that it may be speedily broken and determined to the outward Parts, which must be attempted by actual or potential Cauteries, or, by Incision and proper Motion.

When the *Vomica* is actually broke, then it is to be evacuated by the *Mouth*, if Nature seems to encourage it; or by *Urine*, if there appear any Signs in it of passing that Way; or by an *Aperture of the Thorax* by a proper Instrument, on the Side affected, between the fifth and sixth Rib, or the fourth and fifth, reckoning from below, letting the *Pus* out slowly, and at several Times, and then cleansing the Cavity by Injections of Decoctions with Honey, which done the Wound is to be healed, at the same Time giving Plenty of vulnerary Decoctions inwardly, of such Things as deterge and resist Putrefaction.

[*Sharp* has no good Opinion of this Operation, for he says he has opened several Persons who have died of a Consumption of the Lungs, from an Abscess which had consumed a great Part of the Lungs, and he does not remember to have found any *Pus* lodged in the Thorax. Besides, continues he, it is evident



evident that many who die consumptive, die of the Discharge they spit up from the Lungs; and therefore we ought not to undertake an Operation, which promises so little Success. There may, I own, be Abscesses formed between the Lungs and the *Mediastinum*, which may fall into the Cavity of the Thorax; but then if the Pus is small in Quantity, it may be absorbed by the Lungs themselves; and if there is much, the Operation will be of little Service. Besides, these Cases are very rare, and the Symptoms of Pus being fallen upon the Diaphragm are very equivocal, and therefore I think the Operation should be omitted, though an *Empyema* is supposed actually to exist.

In general, all Inflammations of the Lungs or Pleura, are followed by an Adhesion of these Parts, which allow Nature to make a Passage externally: And it is common in Abscesses of the Pleura and intercostal Muscles to find them break outwardly, and it is not uncommon even in the Lungs. Therefore when there is an Adhesion, no other Operation is necessary than to open the Tumour with a Lancet, when the Pus is formed; and if the Suppuration is so plentiful, as not to admit the healing of the outward Ulcer, it may be kept open with a hollow Tent. Thus many Persons have lived a long while with a running Fistula.]

If the *Pus* is white, smooth, equal, not fetid, nor discolouring the Probe; if the Patient is without Fever, Thirst, or a Diarrhæa; if his Appetite and Digestion are good, and he is well in other Respects, the Air should be hindered as much as possible from entering the Thorax, and then the Patient may recover.

But if it is dark-coloured, ichorous, mixt with Fibres, stinking, bloody, changing the Colour of the Probe like Fire, and bursting out all at once, there is the greatest Danger of Death, or a Consumption.

If the *Mediastinum* is eaten through, upon opening the Thorax, a sudden Suffocation often ensues.

If the *Empyema* is of long standing, the Strength is decayed, the Hair falls off, and there is a colliquative Diarrhæa, with a wasting of the Body, the Operation generally hastens the Death of the Patient.

*Hoffman* gives an Instance of a Person, who after a *Pleuro-pneumony*, fell into an *Empyema*; and was cured by taking Milk boiled with Sugar of Roses.

The Quantity was three Pints a Day. As also Balsamic Pills made of *Flowers of Sulphur*, *Oil of sweet Almonds*, *Sperma Ceti*; *Venice Turpentine*, *Saffron*, and *Oil of Aniseed*. Likewise a Powder made of *Crabs Eyes*, *Sperma Ceti*, *Sugar*, *Myrrh*, *Liquorice-Powder*, and *Bole Armoniac*.  
Of

*Of the CACHEXY, or ill Habit of Body.*

**B**Y a *Cachexy*, is generally understood that Disposition of Body, which depraves the Nourishment thereof throughout its whole Habit.

The Causes of which are, any bad State, of the nutritious Juices, or a Fault in the Vessels designed for its Reception, or a Defect of the assimilating Faculty.

The nutritious Juices may be depraved, by the Nature of the Aliments which cannot be sufficiently changed by the digestive and assimilating Faculties: such are the farinaceous and leguminous Foods, and Things that are gross, fibrous, fat, acrid, aqueous and viscid. Things in their own Nature indigestible, as Turf, Chalk, Lime, Coal, Sand, &c. By a Defect of bodily Motion; from Rest, Laziness or too much Sleep. By too great a Weakness or Rigidity of the Organs of Digestion; or by a Fault in the Fluids themselves not to be easily rectified. Many Things may contribute to these Defects, such as all profuse Evacuations and Secretions of what Kind soever; a Vomiting, Looseness, Bloody-Flux, Hæmorrhages, Schirrous Disorders of any of the *Viscera*; a Retention of Things which ought to be evacuated.

Hence it is evident that these Causes act, by diminishing the Solids or stuffing them with Humours which are apt to stagnate; whence there proceed, two remarkable Effects of this Disorder; viz. a *Consumption*, or a *Leucophlematia*, and a *Dropsy Anasarca*.

Many Disorders arise from hence, according to the various Colour, Quantity, Tenacity, Acrimony, Fluidity of the distempered Humour; as a white, pale, yellow, tawney, red, green, livid, black Colour of the Skin; a Heaviness, a Swelling under the Eyes, and of the most tender Parts; and those most remote from the Heart become bloated and œdematous; there is a palpitation of the Heart and Arteries which encrease upon the least Motion; the Urine is crude and thin; the spontaneous Sweats are evidently aqueous; at last the Body is either reduced to a Skeleton, or is affected with a *Leucophlegmatia*, and a Dropsy.

An universal Fault of the Vessels designed to receive the nutritious Fluids, can hardly be supposed; however they may be too contractile or lax, and the Disorders that proceed from thence may be looked upon as the Causes of this Disease.

The



The Nourishment of the whole Body may be hindered, by a Fault in the assimilating Faculty, if the Force by which the Fluids are circulated is too languid or too violent.

From what has been said, the diagnostic Signs are evident and the Prognostics may be gathered from the Consideration of the Cause, Duration, the Effects and Degree of the Disease.

The Cure sometimes requires a Correction of the too acid Fluid, and a moderate Inspissation thereof: When it is tenacious and stagnating, it must be dissolved and render'd fluxile. But the Medicines must be varied according to the various Causes from whence these two Faults arise.

The greatest Care must be taken, that the Aliment be most like the healthy Fluids, and easy of Digestion, contrary to the Cause of the Disease, and agreeable to the Palate of the Patient.

Digestion should be promoted by Aromatics, Wine, and Air. The Organs of Digestion should be disposed to perform their Office by mild Digestives, then by Vomits and Purges, and by Medicines which corroborate and promote Digestion.

When by the Use of these the Body is loosened, and the morbid Matter attenuated, then you must proceed to Attenuants, Diuretics, and Sudorifics. Last of all, Chalybeates, alkaline, and saponaceous Medicines must be used, with Walking, Riding, Frictions and Baths.

When a *Consumption* and a *cacheetic Tabes* arise from too great an Acrimony, the Nature of the Acrimony must be enquired into, by endeavouring to find out the Cause of the Cachexy, and the Constitution of the Patient; by observing the Symptoms and the Excretions. These being known, they are to be corrected by their Contraries. BOER.

To attenuate the pituitous or viscid State of the Blood and Humours, Salt of Wormwood, Tartar Vitriolate, *Nitrum sibiatum* *Sal diureticus* [*Spiritus Mindereri*]\*, are efficacious, or the following Powder;

1. R. *Sal. Diuret. Tartar. Vitriolat. Nitr. purif. Sal. Ammon. an. ʒj. Ocul. Cancror. ppt. ʒij. M. F. Pulvis de quo ʒss. singulis Diebus mane & circa quintam pomeridianam cum sufficiente Vehiculo sumenda est.*

For the same Purpose may be used, *Gum Ammoniac* and *Galbanum*, as also Preparations of *Myrrh Aloes*, and *Ambar*. Likewise bitter Herbs, as *Wormwood*, *Carduus benedictus*, the lesser *Centaury*, *Marsh Trefoil*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Maidenhair*, and the antiscorbutic Herbs; add to these the Decoction of the Wood of *Guaiacum Sassafras*, *Juniper*, *yellow Sanders*, and *Spices* of all Kinds. HEISTER.

Sapo-

\* The old Name for *Sal Diureticus* is, *Terra Foliate Tartari*.

*Saponaceous Remedies* should precede all the rest, for they not only cleanse the Body, but have a wonderful Efficacy in dissolving glutinous Humours. HUXHAM.



## Of the SCURVY

**T**HIS Distemper chiefly affects the Inhabitants of cold northern Countries, and especially those who live in marshy, low, fat and moist Soils, near stagnating Water whether fresh or salt. Those who live idle, sedentary Lives are most subject, chiefly in the Winter, to the Attacks of this Disease; as also those who feed upon salted and smoak-dry'd Flesh or Fish, Sea-Biscuit, stinking Water, unfermented, farinaceous Vegetables, Pease, Beans, sharp, salt, old Cheese; likewise those who are subject to melancholic, maniacal, hysteric or hypochondriacal Disorders; or those who have taken large Quantities of the Peruvian Bark, without proper Evacuations. BOER.

It is known by *spontaneous Weariness, Heaviness of the Body, Difficulty of Breathing*, especially after bodily Motion; *Rottiness of the Gums, a stinking Breath, frequent Bleeding of the Nose, Difficulty of Walking*; sometimes a *Swelling*, sometimes a *falling away of the Legs*, in which there are always, *livid, plumbeous, yellow, or violet colour'd Spots*; the *Colour of the Face* is generally of a *pale Tawney*. SYD.

The *first State* of this Disease begins with unusual *Laziness*, spontaneous *Weariness*, the Patient loves to be in a sitting or lying posture; there is a Pain in all the Muscles, as if he was over tired, especially of the Legs and Loins; when he wakes in the Morning all his Joints and Muscles seem to be tired and bruised.

In the *second State*, the Gums swell, grow painful, hot and itching, and bleed upon the least Pressure; the Roots of the Teeth become bare and loose; he feels Pains in all the external and internal Parts of the Body, imitating Distempers proper to the various Parts.

In the *third State*, the Gums at length grow putrid, with a cadaverous Smell, when they are inflamed, Blood distils from them, and a Gangrene, ensues; the loose Teeth by degrees grow yellow, black and rotten; the sublingual Veins become varicose, and like Rings; there are often *fatal Hæmorrhages*, which break out from the *external Skin*, without any Appearance of a Wound, from the *Lips, Gums, Mouth, Nose, Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Pancreas Intestines, Womb, Kidneys, &c.* Obstinate



Ulcers arise, of the very worst Kind, which no Applications will cure, and which are apt to turn to a Grangrene; they break out in all Parts, but especially the Legs, and are attended with a Stench. There is a Kind of an Itch and dry Scabs, with a dry and mild Leprosy. The Blood drawn from a Vein is black, grumous, thick, and yet wants its due Consistence in the fibrous Part; the *Serum* is salt, sharp, and abounding with a yellowish green *Mucus* on its Surface: There are gnawing, rending Pains quickly shifting from Place to Place, which grow more violent in the Night, affecting all the Joints, Bones, and *Viscera*.

In the *fourth State*, there are Fevers of various Kinds, which bring on an Atrophy; sometimes Diarrhæas, Dysenteries or violent Stranguries; as also Faintings and mortal Anxieties, a Dropsy, Consumption, Convulsions, Trembling, a Palsy, Contractions, black Spots, voiding of Blood upwards and downwards, a Putrefaction and Consumption of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery. Now the Contagion spreads very quick.

From this Account of the Disease it appears, that one Part of the Blood is faulty in being too thick, and the other in being too thin, with a SALT, ALCALINE, or ACID Acrimony: *Wherefore to discover which of the three predominates, requires the utmost Attention and the most accurate Inquiry.*

In the *Cure of this Disease*, that which is *thick* is to be attenuated; that which is *stagnant*, render'd moveable, and that which is *coagulated* is to be made fluid. BOER.

*It ought to be laid down as a general Rule*, that the Scurvy, the most violent of all chronical Distempers, is not to be treated with drastic, but with the most mild and simple Medicines. Likewise the Patient ought to change the Air in which the Disease was formed; and remove from unhealthy Places where the Air is impure, vapid, deprived of its due Elasticity, cloudy or impregnated with noxious Exhalations, to Places more salutary, and where the Air is more pure. If his Circumstances will permit, he should travel from the northern to the southern Climates, especially to *Italy* or *France*. But if the Patient cannot support the Expence of any Change of this Sort, he should burn Juniper Wood in his Chimney, or throw Ambar on live Coals. The Patient should also use Exercise, not indulge himself in much Sleep, and be temperate in his Diet, and feed upon Aliment of easy Digestion.

Though I allow the Difference of the Salts mentioned by Physicians as the Cause of this Disease, yet the different and far fetched Correction of them seems to be ridiculous. since it is demonstrable, that the only and safest Method of subduing all morbid Salts, is by proper Fluids.

This

This Intention then is answered, by pure and light simple Water, the genuine *Menstruum* and dissolvent of all Salts: And I will venture to affirm, that the universal Remedy for a Scurvy consists in Mineral Waters; and I have for more than thirty Years prescribed them for the Cure not only of the most obstinate chronic Disorders, especially those of the *Hypochondriac* and *Hysteric Kind*, accompanied with a *scorbutic Impurity*, but also of a *confirmed Scurvy*. But the Cure is still more certain, if an *accurate Regimen* be observed and the Waters assisted, by the repeated Exhibitions of proper *antiscorbutic* and *balsamic Medicines*. When these cannot be had, pure, light Fountain-Water, wherein a red-hot Iron has been extinguished, may be substituted in their room.

Besides Mineral Waters, nothing is more effectual in correcting a scorbutic Acrimony than a Milk Diet, or Whey; or Whey impregnated with the Juices of antiscorbutic Herbs, such as *Scurvy-grass* and *Water-Cresses*.

Scurvy-Grass, and all the Species of Garden and Water-Cresses, Horse Radish, the Roots of wild Radish and Mustard are justly looked upon as Antiscorbutics, for they induce a surprising Change both in the disorder'd Fluids and Solids. To these may be added, the Roots of Gentian and Succory; the Leaves of Scordium, Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, the lesser Centuary, Water-Trefoil or Buck Beans. Balsamics and Corroboratives, as Juniper-Berries, the Tops of Fir and Pine-Trees, Winter's-Bark, *Cortex Eleutheriæ*, and Peruvian Bark; the Gums Ammoniac, Sagapenum and Galbanum; and the Woods of Sassafras, Guaiacum and Aloes. Medicines which allay the Pains and Spasms, are the Fat of Animals, Cream, Oil of sweet Almonds, Sperma Ceti, Castor Affa Foetida, Extract of Yarrow and Chamomile, Diascordium, Saffron, Earth Worms, Elks Hoof. &c.

As to *Evacuations*, *Bleeding* should be used with the greatest Caution; and none but the *gentlest Purges* should be given, such as Sena, Rhubarb, or Manna; also the Pills made after the Manner of *Becher*, with depurated Aloes, Extract of Rhubarb, bitter Herbs, and temperate Balsamic Ingredients. The *Diuretics* should not be stronger, than the Decoction of the Roots of Parsley, Celery, Fennel and Asparagus. The safest *Diaphoretics* are dulcify'd Spirit of Nitre, Flowers of Sulphur, *Æthiops Mineral*, Infusions in the Manner of Tea, of Paul's Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Scordium, and Elder-Flowers: Diaphoretic Antimony, calcined and uncalcined Hart's-Horn, Amber, Native Cinnabar, Cinnabar of Antimony, and compound Powder of Crabs Claws. *These Things are adapted to a COLD SCURVY.*



In the *hot* or *alkaline Scurvy*, Scurvy Grass is too hot to be administered alone, but should be corrected with Acids, such as Wood-Sorrel, the Juices of Citrons, Oranges, Barberries and Pomegranates. Or, mix the Conserve of Scurvy Grass, with an equal Quantity of the Conserve of Wood-Sorrel, and give it twice or thrice a Day with some antiscorbutic Water. This should be accompanied with Milk-Meats, Almond Emulsions, Barley Broths, Water Gruel, Chicken-Broths, with Endive, Lettuce Sorrel, and Cresses, interposing at proper Intervals, gentle Laxative, and Diuretics.

When the Scurvy proceeds from *mariaic Salts*, which happens to those who live on smoaked or high-salted Fish or Flesh, and have corroding Ulcers, a stinking Breath, putrid Gums, a thick and saltish Urine, as is generally observed in old Sailors, then Whey, long and copiously drank, produces happy Effects: as also Citrons, China Oranges, and ripe Fruits; whereas spirituous, and volatile Antiscorbutics are generally detrimental. HOFF. When there is a continual salt Taste in the Patient's Mouth, a Pint or two of Lime Water, drank Morning and Evening, is a high Specifick. HEISTER.

When the *Pulse* is great and hard, the *cooling Antiscorbutics* are necessary, and gentle Evacuations, with Bleeding.

When the *Pulse* is weak, small, and unequal, it requires the *hot Antiscorbutics* to raise the Pulse and evacuate the Serum. FLOYER.

*Lancinating Pains* of the *Abdomen*, and *oppressive Pains* of the Breast are not to be treated with *Carminatives* or hot Medicine, in this Case, Chicken-Broth, with Oil of Sweet Almonds and *Sperma Ceti*, has a good Effect; as also Whey, in which Roots of Marsh Mallows, Red Poppy-Flowers and Earth-Worms have been boiled: Likewise emollient Clysters of Milk, with a little Castor and Saffron; [and the *Epsom* and *Bath Waters*.]

If there are *spontaneous Evacuations*, as a *Diarrhœa*, they generally afford Relief, and are to be gently treated, and not stopt too soon; otherwise *Cardialgias*, Inflations of the *Hypochondria* and Infarctions of the *Viscera* will ensue. [Infusion of Rhubarb with Aromatics, and torrefy'd Rhubarb, are good in this Case.]

When there is a violent Pain, small Doses of Opiates corrected with Purgatives, or Alexipharmacs, may be exhibited, twice or thrice, not oftner.

In *scorbutic Pains*, *Ulcers* and *Spots*, Topics are hurtful, by repelling the Matter to the nervous Parts, whereby Vertigoes, Dulness of Hearing, Difficulty of Breathing, *Cardialgias*, violent Gripings of the Intestines, and sometimes terrible Convulsions

are

are excited. Therefore only keep them wrapt up in warm Linnen Clothes, [taking inwardly the following Electary from Turner, which will correct the salt and and acrid Humours of the Blood, and by that Means subdue the corrosive and scorbutic Eruptions of the Skin.

i. R *Antimon. Crud subtiliss. pulv. ʒss. Conserv. Cochlear. Hartense. ʒj. Gum. Guaiac. ʒij. Syr. & Succ. Lemon. q. s. M. F. Electarium. Cap. Quant. Moschat. mane & vesperi, cum Haustulo decocti Lignorum.* TURNER.

Willis, and after him, Allen, reckons the *Strepitus Ossium*, the Crackling of the Bones, or rather of the Joints, to be an incurable Symptom of this Disease; and the latter very injudiciously gives this Reason for it; *that the Epiphyses of the Bones, are parted and quite separated from the Extremities of the Bones* a Circumstance that can only happen in the last Stage, and in the very worst Kind of this Disease. A few Years ago, I was afflicted with this Symptom myself, without any other Sign of the Scurvy.

When I turned myself in Bed in a Morning, almost all my Joints, by turns, made a very sensible Noise, which ceased upon Walking or Exercise: I therefore concluded, that the *Synovia* of the Joints was in some Degree coagulated by a saline Quality of the Fluids; upon which, I immediately altered my Diet, and avoided salt Meats of all Kinds, which with a suitable Regimen, soon gave the lie to this terrible Prognostic. I have known many other Persons affected in the same Manner, to whom I gave the same Advice and with the same Success.]

But if *crusty black Ulcers* require external Remedies, we should only use Preparations of the Yolk of an Egg, Myrrh, Olibanum, Saffron, Oil of Roses and Peruvian Balsam. When there is an excessive Impurity of the Humours tending to Putrefaction, Scarifications will induce a Gangrene, which may be prevented by Lime Water, exalted with camphorated Spirit of Wine and Sal-Ammoniac.

We have an Instance of a Hypochondriac and Scorbutic Patient that was perfectly cured in three Days Time, by using every Morning and Evening a Bath of sweet Waters prepared with emollient Herbs. There is nothing better to discuss hard and painful Tumours of the Legs and Feet than Baths, with Brook Lime, Water Cresses and Scurvy-grass; as also of the Tops of Fir and Pine-Trees frequently used. But Baths ought never to be used when there is a putrid Corruption in the external Parts. HOFF.

[After what has been said is well weighed, the Practitioner will be better able to make a good Use of Sydenham's Method, which is as follows.]

Take



Take away eight Ounces of Blood, unless their are Signs of a Dropsy; the next Morning exhibit the common purging Potion, which must be twice repeated every third Day.

On the Days on which purging is omitted, and for a Month or two afterwards, prescribe the following Things;

2. R *Conserv. Coch. Hortens. ℥ij. Conserv. Lujul. ℥j. Pulv. Ari Comp. ʒvi. cum q. s. Syr. Limon. F. Electarium. de quo cap. ad Magnitud. Nuc. Moschat. maj. mane, quintâ pomeridiana & nocte, superbibendo Aq. Raphan. compos. Coch. vi. vel sequentis.*

3. R *Rad. Raphan. Rustican. raspat. ℔ij. Rad. Ari. ℔j. Fol. Coch. Hortens. M. xij. Fol. Menth. Salv. Nasturt. aquat. & Becabung. an. M. vj. Sem. Coch. Hortens. parum. contus. ℔s. Nuc. Moschat. ʒss. Vin. Alb. ℔xij. Distillantur Organis communibus. & eliciantur solummodo ℔vj. pro. Usu.*

Or the Leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass may be distilled alone for the aforesaid Use.

The following Diet-drink must be for common Use.

4. R *Rad. Raphan. rustican. recentis incisi. ʒij. Fol. Coch. hortens. N<sup>o</sup>. xij. Passular. enucleat. N<sup>o</sup>. vj. Aurant. cum toto incisi dimidium in Lagenam Vitream ℔ij. Cerevisiæ tenuis capacem, subere mox probe obturandum immittantur.*

Let there be six Bottles made for Use at the same Time; and after a few Days six more, that they may be ready before the former are all drank; let the same Method be continued.

Or instead of this Drink, three or four Spoonfuls of the following Mixture may be added to every Draught of the Patient's common Drink.

5. R *Rad. Raphan. Rustican. & Sem. Coch. hortens. an. ʒss. Coch. hortens. M. ij. Pulpam unius Aurant. contundantur in Mortar. Marmor, simul, sensim affundendo Vin. alb. ℔s. coletur cum levi Expressione & reponatur pro Usu. SYDENHAM.*

For the removing the Disorders of the Mouth, we must use antiphlogistic, antiscorbutic Medicines, appropriated to the various Species of Scurvies.

In hot Scurvies of the Gums, the following Gargarisms may be used;

6. R *Succ. Lemon. recent. Mell. rosac. an. ʒij. Spir. Sal. dulc. ʒss. Aq. stillat. Rutæ, ʒij. M. F. Gargarisma. Or.*

7. R *Sp. Sal. Marin, ʒij. Aq. stillat. Salv. ʒviij. M. F. Gargarisma. Or,*

8. R *Succ. Limon. recent. ʒj. Spir. sal. Ammoniac. ʒj. Aq. stillat. Rut. ʒvj. M. F. Gargarisma.*

In cold Scurvies;

9. R

9. R. Spir. Vin. camphorat. ℥ss Tinct. Myrrh. ℥j. Rob. Juniperin. ℥ss Aquæ stillat. Absynth. ℥iv. Sal. Gem. ʒj. M. F. Collutorium Oris. BOER.

The Gums may be rubbed Morning and Evening with the Tincture of Gum Lac; or with Honey of Roses acidulated with Spirit of Salt, or the Juice of Lemons. Or the Patient may chew Myrrh, and hold it in his Mouth for some Time; or if the Teeth are rubbed with it, it will be very useful. Or an Electary may be made of Myrrh, Dragon's Blood, Bistort Root, Nutmegs, and a little Alum either crude or burnt, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey of Roses; and let the Gums be thoroughly cleansed with some of it. Likewise the Infusion of Sage in red Wine is no despicable Thing for this Purpose. HEISTER.

In the SEA-SCURVY, Addington strongly recommends the Spirit of Sea-Salt, as being a great Enemy to Putrefaction; affirming that it will counter-act the putrifying Quality of Rock and Bay-Salt, when they have been taken in such large quantities as to occasion a greater Dissolution in the Body than the Welfare of it requires. This, and Sea Water are to be taken inwardly, while Ulcers in the Gums, Legs, and other Parts are to be bathed in the last, even when there is Rottenness in the Bones. The Mouth is to be gargled with it, and the ulcerous and the carious Parts covered with soft Linen Cloths, or Sponges well wetted in it, many Times every Day. The Dose of the Spirit in a proper Vehicle is gut. xx. every Day. Though some require three times that Number.

\*\*\*\*\*

### Of the DROPSY.

**D**ropsies are of various Kinds, but those usually treated of by Authors, are the *Anasarca*, *Ascites*, and *Tympanites*.

When the *Lympha* stagnates throughout the whole Habit of the subcutaneous Fat, or is shed therein, it produces an *Anasarca*, which extends itself also to the *Abdomen* and *Scrotum*.

When the Water is collected in the Duplicature of the *Peritonæum*, in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, between the *Peritonæum* and the *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*, or in the dilated Cavities of the Glands and Vessels contained in the *Abdomen*, it is called an *Ascites*. If the Dropsy is owing to the Rarefaction of some Steam or Vapour, arising from Water, Pus, Ichor, Air, pent up and heated till they putrify, then it is a *Tympany*.

The Causes of these Diseases may be, a Family Disposition thereto; a hasty drinking too great a Quantity of cold Water, and its not being evacuated upwards or downwards, or by Sweat or Urine excited by Heat or Motion; acute Diseases, especially



the most ardent, attended with unquenchable Thirst, or otherwise. A Lienterious Dysentery of long Continuance ; all obstinate Obstructions of the *Viscera*, as a *Schirrus* of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Mesentery, Kidneys, Womb or Intestines ; the Jaundice ; a violent Quartan Ague of long Duration ; a Lientery ; a Diarrhœa ; a long Dysentery ; the *cœliac* Passion ; an Empyema ; a Consumption ; the Gout ; too great Evacuations, chiefly of Blood ; the drinking of sharp, fermented, and spirituous Liquors ; the feeding on tenacious and hard Aliment ; very large and numerous *Hydatides* hanging in the Cavity of the Abdomen ; Melancholy ; the Scurvy, and the like. BOERH.

The *first Sign of the Approach of this Disease*, is the Swelling of the Feet and Ancles, which in the Evening will pit, if pressed with the Fingers ; which Swelling disappears in the Morning, especially if there begins to be a Difficulty of Breathing. And yet it must be remembered, that pregnant Women, or whose Menfes are stopped ; as also when suddenly freed from an inveterate Asthma, are affected with the like Swelling. When the Feet and Legs are distended to the utmost, the Waters rush into the Abdomen, and cause it to swell by little and little, till at length the more noble Viscera are affected therewith, and the Patient is soon overwhelmed with the Deluge. In Proportion as the diseased Parts increase in Bulk, the rest fall away ; at the same time the *Difficulty of Breathing*, *Paucity of Urine*, and *intense Thirst*, the three principal Symptoms, grow more intolerable. SYD.

When the Abdomen is swelled, it will sound, when struck, if the Disease is a *Tympany*. In the *Ascites* there is a Noise of the fluctuating Water, upon bodily Motion, unless the Waters are inclosed in a Cystis or Bag.

Besides the above mentioned Symptoms, there is a Heaviness, a Torpor, a costive Body, and at length a slow Fever ; the Patient never sweats. In process of time, the stagnating Waters being pent up in a hot Place, become acrimonious ; hence Ulcers, Gangrenes, Bleeding at the Nose, a Protuberance of the Navel, a Mortification of the Viscera, and Death. BOERH.

The *Curative Indications* in an *Anasarca*, as well as in an *Ascites*, are to restore the Humours to their natural Fluidity ; to invigorate the languid Circulation ; to brace up and strengthen the relaxed Solids ; to promote the Secretions, and to carry off the redundant stagnating Juices.

Strong drastic Purges, Steel Medicines, Absorbents, Detergents and Stomachics are best suited to answer these Intentions.

The first Thing to be done is to evacuate the serous Humours by *Cathartics*.

1. R *Cremor. Tart.* ℥ss. *Mechoacan. Jalap. an.* ℥iij. *Sem-Ebul.* ℥ss. *Gut. Gamb.* ℥iv. *Nuc. Mosc.* ℥j. *M. F. Pulvis Dos.* ℥ij. *vel* ℥j. *ex Vin. alb. hauriendus.* Or,
2. R *Syr. e Spin. Cervin.* ℥j. *Rhei Optim.* ℥ss. *Aq. Raphan. comp.* ℥j. *M. F. Haustus.* TOWNE. Or,
3. R *Vin. alb.* ℥iv. *Jalap. subtiliss. pulv.* ℥j. *Zinzib. pulv.* ℥ss. *Syr. e Spin. Cervin.* ℥j. *M. F. Potio.*

This is to be taken early in the Morning, every Day or every other Day, according to the Strength of the Patient, till the Swelling of the Parts affected abate; or,

4. R *Tamarind.* ℥ss. *Fol. Sen.* ℥ij. *Rhei* ℥ss. *coq. in q. s. Aq. ad* ℥iij. *in Colatur. dissolv.* *Mann. & Syr. Rosar. solut. an.* ℥j. *Syr. e Spin. Cervin.* ℥ss. *Pul. e Scammon. gr. vi.* *M. F. Potio, sumenda ut supra.* Or,
5. R *Pil. ex Colocynth. cum Aloe,* ℥j. *Elater. gr. iij.* *Ol. Chem. Caryophyl. gut. ij.* *F. Pil. N<sup>o</sup>. iij. cap. summo mane; repetanturque ut Opus fuerit.* Or,
6. R *Cortic. interior. Sambuc. e ligno derafs.* *M. iij. coq. in Aq. & Lact. partibus æqual. mistorum.* ℥ij ad ℥bj.

Let the Patient take one half in the Morning, and the other in the Evening, till he recovers. But it must be observed, that unless the Patient is easily purged, this Decoction will be of no Use.

There are two Things which I look upon to be of uncommon Efficacy in the Dropsy, which are, *Elaterium* and *antimonial Wine*, especially for those which are not easily purged; two Grains of the former is a proper Dose for most Constitutions; I generally give it as in the above *Formula* in Pills.

As for the *antimonial Wine*, ℥iss or ℥ij, given in a Morning, and given as the Patient's Strength will permit, it will in due time free the Abdomen from the Load of Water. If it does not purge downwards as well as upwards, I mix it with Syrup of Buckthorn after the third or fourth Dose. SYD.

[Some greatly recommend *Bontius's* Pills for the Dropsy, the Dose of which is from half a Scruple to a Scruple; but *Heister* prescribes them from half a Dram to a Dram.

7. R *Aloes opt.* ℥ijss. *Gutt. Gamb.* ℥iss. *Diagrid.* ℥j. *Gum. Ammoniac.* ℥iss. *Tartar. Vitriolat.* ℥ss. *Syr. Rosar. Solut. q. s. M. F. Massa Pil.*

*Mayerne* affirms, that *Mercurius dulcis*, without doing any Mischief to the Body, acts directly upon the morbid Cause, and if possible



Possible destroys it. If a Salivation follows, it is not dangerous, but may be prevented if joined to an *active Cathartic*.

Many praise the Juice of the Root of *Iris palustris lutea*, and we have an Instance of its Efficacy in a most deplorable Dropsy, in the *Med. Essays*; eighty Drops of which were given every Hour in a little Syrup of Buckthorn, which brought away many Quarts of Water by Stool the first Night; the Quantity was daily increased till it came to two Drams, and at last was mixt with a fourth Part of the Syrup, and given by Spoonfuls.]

In the Use of *Cathartics*, three Things are to be carefully heeded: *First*, Whether the Patient is easily purged or not; if he is, an Ounce of Syrup of Buckthorn alone will be sufficient; if not, the strongest of the above mentioned will scarcely do.

*Secondly*, All *Cathartics* that work slowly are rather hurtful than beneficial; therefore a Purge had better be too strong than too weak.

*Thirdly*, The Waters should be drawn off with as much Speed as the Patient's Strength will bear; for Delays give time for them to be collected afresh.

Sometimes *Purgatives* are to be intirely omitted, when the Patient is of a weak Constitution, or Women subject to Vapours; and then *Diuretics* only should be made use of; among which, those are most powerful which consist of Lixivial Salts. SYD.

[*Mayerne* prefers *Nitre* before all others, because it quenches Thirst; which I can recommend from Experience; for I knew a young Woman who had tried all other Methods in vain, and was given over as incurable, that was perfectly recovered by taking a Dram of *Nitre* every Morning in a Draught of Ale. *Hoffman* directs six or eight Grains of the Powder of Squills, with the same quantity of the Root of *Burnet* or *Arum*, and a few Grains of *Nitre*. It should be exhibited in a warm Vehicle. *Wagner* also gives great Encomiums of the Powder of Squills with *Nitre*; the Dose, he says, is from four to ten Grains, with double the quantity of *Nitre*; it almost always operates as a Diuretic, and sometimes vomits or purges.]

8. R Cinerum Genistæ ℥j. infundantur frigide in Vin. Rhenan. ℔iv. Liquoris per filtrationem colati, ℥iij. mane, quintâ pomeridianâ, & sero, singulis Diebus exhibeantur, usque dum Humor evanuerit. SYD. Or,

9. R Ciner. Genist. ℥j. Fol. Absynth. M. j. Vin. Rhenan. ℔iv. infunde frigide. Dos. ℥iv. mane, horâ quartâ pomeridianâ, & sero. TOWNE. Or,

10. R Mill.p. ppt. ℥ij, Sapon. Venet. ℥ss. Gum. Ammoniac. ℥ij. Bals,

*Bals. Sulph. Tereb. q. s. F. Pil. x. e sing. Drach. quarum summat vi vel viij ter sing. Diebus, superbibendo Cyath. Vin. Med. sequent.*

11. R *Sal. Absynth. ʒj. Sacchar. alb. ʒiij. Ol. Nuc. Moschat. Chem. gut. vj. Vin. alb. ℥j. M. F. Vin. Medicat. Or,*

12. R *Limatur. Cupr. ʒj. Spirit. Sal. Ammoniac. ʒiss. claud. Vas; sæpe concute; fiet Tinctura cyanea tandem Violacca, omnium pulcherrima.*

Three Drops of this should be drank in a Morning fasting, in Hydromel, doubling the Dose daily, till it comes to twenty-four Drops, continuing the last Dose for some Days, and walking gently after it. It is an aperient, attenuating and warm Diuretic, which operates strongly and speedily. Boerhaave says, he has cured a very dangerous consummate *Ascites*, by this Tincture alone; and the Flux of Urine was as great as if it had come out of a Tap.

Boerhaave likewise proposes to attenuate the Humours by small Doses of mercurial Preparations, to be taken every other Morning in a little Pulp of a roasted Apple; as half a Grain of *Turbith mineral*, with ten Grains of *white Ginger*; or one Grain of *red Precipitate*, with six Grains of *Nutmeg*; or seven Grains of *Calomel*, with eight of *Winter's Bark*. Or,

13. R *Emetici mitissimi, ex Antimon. P. ij. Nitri P. v. detonando; preparati gr. iv. F. Pulvis, omni mane sumendus.*  
BOERH.

Some have been cured by a pertinacious Abstinence from all Liquids, living upon Sea-Biscuit with a little Salt, and a very little rich Wine. [A Woman that abstained from Drinking an entire Month, used to put a Bit of Toast dipped in Brandy upon her Tongue, which caused the *Saliva* to flow into her Mouth, and so she recovered. HEISTER. Externally, Frictions of the Parts have been found beneficial, as well as external Applications, of which the following is not of the least Efficacy;

14. R *Sapon. Venet. ʒij. Aq. Alexeter. spir. ʒxij. M. accurate pro Fomento, Regioni Abdominis, cum laneis Pannis applicand.]*

To strengthen the Tone of the debilitated *Viscera* after the Waters are evacuated, *Wines* are proper, as also *Steel*, and such Strengtheners as are greatly astringent.

15. R *Limatur. Ferri recent. ʒij. Cort. Peruv. Winteran. an. ʒij. Rhabarb. æsscat. ʒss. Vin. Rhenan. generosiss. ℥ij. F. S.*



*S. A. Vin. medicatum, Dos. ℥ij. ter de Die, Vacuo Stomacho.*  
BOERH. Or,

16. R Raphan. rustican. Fol. Coch. hortens. Absinth. vulgar.  
Salv. Summitat. Centaur. min. & genist. infundantur in Cere-  
visia forti pro Potu ordinario.

This Diet-Drink will sometimes cure an incipient Dropsy with-  
out Cathartics. Or,

17. R Conserv. Coch. hortens. Absinth. Roman. an. ℥j. Extract.  
Gentian. Absinth. vulgar. & Centaur. min. an. ℥ij. cum q. s.  
Syr. e Cortic. Aurant. M. F. Electarium, de quo sumat ad  
Quantitatem Nuc. M. maj. mane, quinta pomeridiana & ves-  
peri; superbibendo ℥iv. sequentis Infusionis.

18. R Rad. Gentian. ℥j. Summitat. Genist. Centaur. min. &  
Absinth. vulgar. an. M. j Sem. Faeniculi & Petroselin. an. ℥j.  
incis minutim affunde Vin. Rhenan. lbiv. stent simul in Infu-  
sione frigida, & coletur solummodo Tempore Usus.

When corroborating Medicines are used, Purgings must be o-  
mitted, as also at the Time of using Lixivial Salts; but Strength-  
eners may be properly used with these last.

19. R Rad. Raphan. rustican. ℥ij. Fol. Coch. hortens. Absinth.  
vulgar. Salv. Summitat. Centaur. minor. & Genist. an. M. iij.  
Aurant. incis. N<sup>o</sup>. iij. infundantur in Cong. vi. Cerevisiæ for-  
tis, non lupulati inter fermentandum. Sit pro potu ordinario.  
SYDENHAM.

DROPSIES sometimes supervene to the bilious Fevers of the  
Camp or marshy Countries, when they have continued a long  
while, or by frequent Relapses bring on Obstructions of the Liver  
or Spleen. In which Case the Swelling generally begins at the  
Feet, and rises gradually to the Belly.

But when the Belly alone is suddenly swelled, after the unsea-  
sonable Use of Opiates in the Dysentery, or of the Bark in Inter-  
mittents, the Distemper is a true TYMPANITIS. In this Ma-  
lady, if the Patient is feverish or full of Blood, begin with Bleed-  
ing; if not, it will be sufficient to give every Night a small Dose  
of Rhubarb, just enough to keep the Body open, with a few  
Grains of the Species Aromaticæ; after the Swelling gives way,  
some strengthening Medicine is to be added, thus,

20. R Flor. Chamæmel. ℥ij. contund. cum Syr. Cort. Aurant. q.  
s. ut F. cum Zinziber. pulv. ℥ij. Chalyb. cum Sul. ppt. ℥j.  
cap. bis Die Mol. Nuc. Moschat. major.

All strong Physic and Carminatives without Laxatives are hurtful.

The ASCITES comes on more slowly, and is generally accompanied with *anasarcous Swellings*, a Paucity and Thickness of Urine. Sometimes the Fever goes off when the Swelling begins; at other Times it continues, or comes and goes in an irregular Manner. The Dropsies are *not to be cured by Purging alone*, nor by Soap, nor Mercurials; but chiefly by Lixivial Salts in the Form of *Broom Ashes*, or Salt of Wormwood, or Salt of Tartar.

The common Method was this; about gr. xxx or xl of Salt of Tartar were dissolved in an Infusion of Wormwood, to which was added, Spirit of Juniper, and the Mixture was taken at three Doses, and repeated daily. The Patient had no other Medicine, except once in four or five Days ʒss of *Pil. ex Colocynth. cum Aloe*, for a Purge; and in the Decline of the Disease, some common Chalybeate.

Sometimes the *Diuresis* was promoted by swallowing Garlick or Mustard-Seed: Tho' the *Ascites* was accompanied with a hard Tumour on the left Side of the Belly, lower than the false Ribs, nothing was done farther unless fomenting the Part sometimes, or covering it with a warm Plaster. PRINGLE.

With regard to the *Paracentesis* or Tapping, some Things must be premised in order to judge when it will be convenient, and when not.

There are in Reality but two Kinds of Dropsies, the *Anasarca*, otherwise called the *Leucophlegmatia*, when the extravasated Water swims in the Cells of the *Membrana adiposa*; and the *Ascites*, when the Water occupies the Cavity of the *Abdomen*. In the *first Kind*, the Water is clear and limpid; in the *second*, more thick, gelatinous, and corrupted, and even sometimes mixed with fleshy Concretions. I purposely omit taking any Notice of the *Tympany* or *flatulent Dropsy*, as I also do of the *Hernia Ventosa*, because it is certain that the *Ascites* and *Bubonocèle* have always been mistaken for these Diseases.

It is of no great Consequence to know whether the Water is shed by the Rupture of the Lymphatic Vessels, or by its oozing through their relaxed Coats; for it is certain that the Lymphatics have sometimes the Faculty of reimbibing the extravasated Fluid and carrying it back into the Current of the Circulation, after which it is often entirely evacuated through some Emunctory of the Body.

If any one doubts of the Possibility of a Cure when the Water is extravasated, let him inject a Pint of warm Water into the *Thorax*, or into the *Abdomen* of a Dog, through a small Orifice, and open



open him some Hours after, and he will not find a single Drop ; which proves incontestably that Liquors may be absorbed.

The Operation of the *Paracentesis* seldom cures the Disease ; but Dropsies that proceed from an impoverish'd Blood, are less subject to a Relapse, than those which are owing to a precedent Disorder of the Liver. It is not uncommon to see *Dropsies* terminate happily which are the Consequence of *Agues*, *Hæmorrhages*, or *Diarrhæas* ; whereas those which are complicated with a *Schirrous Liver*, will not admit of a Cure.

The Water contained in the *Abdomen*, will determine by its Fluctuation whether the Operation is proper or not : For if, when you put one Hand on one Side of the Belly, and strike the opposite Side with the other Hand, no Undulation is perceived, you may conclude there is some Obstacle to the Evacuation.

It sometimes happens that all the Water, or a great Part of it, is contained in small Bladders, called *Hydatides*, adhering to the Liver and the Surface of the *Peritonæum* ; and the rest in Bladders of a different Size, some of which contain half a Pint or a Pint of Water. The Smallness of the Bladders renders the Operation useless ; but it is not hard to be distinguished, for there is no sensible Fluctuation. [However, there are a few Instances of Persons being cured of this Disease by the *Paracentesis*.]

If the Fluctuation is scarce sensible, except the Teguments of the Abdomen are much thickened by an *Anasarca*, it is probable the Liquor is gelatinous, and will not pass through a common Trochart ; therefore it will be necessary to have them of different Sizes. I once performed the Operation, when the Waters would not pass through a large Trochart, which obliged me to dilate the Orifice with a thick Sponge Tent, and then there came out a prodigious Quantity of *Hydatides*, which were concreted and distinct, and which did not seem to me to differ from a *Polypus* formed in the Nose.

A *Dropsy of the Ovaries* in Women, which may be known from the Hardness and Inequality of the Tumour, seldom admits of the Operation, because the Water is generally deposited in a great Number of Cells, which are formed in the Body of that Part ; but sometimes it occupies but one or two of the Cells, and then if the *Ovary* is greatly enlarged, the Undulation will be plainly perceived, and the Operation may succeed.

When the *Ascites* and *Anasarca* are complicated, the Operation is but seldom convenient ; and the Water may with greater Certainty be evacuated by Scarifications in the Legs.

If there is nothing which forbids the Operation, the Patient is to be placed in a Chair of a suitable Height ; let him join his Hands so as to press his Stomach ; then having dipt the Trochart,

chart in Oil, it must be thrust in an Instant through the Teguments; then withdrawing the Perforator, the Water will pass through the *Cannula*. It is generally performed on the left Side for fear of hurting the Liver, three Inches obliquely below the Navel.

If the Navel is prominent, a small Puncture may be made with a Lancet through the Skin, and the Waters will empty themselves speedily through the Aperture, without any Danger of a *Hernia*, whatever Authors have said to the contrary. Whether the Surgeon uses a Lancet, or a Trochart to make the Puncture, he needs not fear hurting the Intestines, for the Mesentery keeps them out of the Reach of the Instrument. But sometimes, when the Water is almost all evacuated, it is stopped all of a sudden by an Intestine or the *Epiploon*, in which Case it must be put back with a *Probe*.

During the Evacuation, the Surgeon's Assistants must compress both Sides of the Belly with the same force as the Waters themselves did, otherwise the Patient will be apt to faint; because the Vessels of the *Abdomen* being freed from their former Weight, the *Diaphragm* will sink down; and consequently the inferior Vessels will be more distended with Blood, while the superior being suddenly emptied, the free Course of the Circulation will be interrupted.

For this Purpose, though the Hands will be sufficient during the Operation, yet afterwards there must be a Roller of Flannel about eight Yards long and five Inches broad, which must be first swathed about the lower Part of the Belly, that the Bowels may better resist the *Diaphragm*. This Roller may be changed every Day, for three or four Days, in which time the different Parts will have regained their natural Tone.

A little dry Lint covered with a Plaster, will be sufficient for the Dressing; but it will be proper to put between the Roller and the Dressing a double Flannel about a Foot square, dipt in Brandy.

Tho' this Operation may not cause a radical Cure, it may preserve the Patient's Life many Years, and render it very supportable, especially if the Waters do not gather again speedily. There have been some Patients who have never relapsed. And indeed the Operation is attended with so little Pain and Danger, that I cannot but recommend it as extremely useful. SHARP.



Of the HYDROCELE, or DROPSY of the Scrotum.

THE *Hydrocele*, called the *Dropsy* of the *Scrotum*, *Hernia Aquosa*, and the *Dropsy* of the *Testicle*, is an aqueous Tumour of the *Scrotum*. Tho' Authors mention several Kinds, there are but two. The first is, when the Water is contained in the *Tunica Vaginalis*; the second, when it is contained in the *Cellular Membrane* of the *Scrotum*. This last is almost always complicated with an *Anasarca*, a Kind of Dropsy which consists in the Extravasation of the Water, which lodges in the Cells of the *Membrana adiposa*. The *Hydrocele* in this Case is known without any Difficulty, for the Skin is shining and soft, yielding easily to a slight Impression, which will remain pitted for some time. The *Penis* is also sometimes prodigiously swelled, by the Liquor which insinuates into the *Cellular Membrane*. There are none of these Symptoms in the Dropsy of the *Tunica vaginalis*.

In the Dropsy of the *Cellular Membrane* of the *Scrotum*, some recommend the Puncture with a *Trochart*; others to make small Apertures here and there with the Point of a Lancet; others, to put a small Skane of Silk through the Skin with a Needle, and to let it remain as a Seton, till all the Water is drained off. But the two first Methods yield very little Relief, and the last may be more likely to induce a Gangrene. Nor is there Occasion for any Operation at all, because the cellular Membrane of the *Scrotum* is nothing but a Continuation of the *Membrana adiposa*; and therefore Scarifications made in the Skin of the Small of the Legs, will effectually empty the *Scrotum*.

Yet sometimes there falls so great a Quantity of Water into the *Scrotum*, that the Distention is very painful, threatening a Mortification. Likewise the Prepuce very often is so excessively dilated and twisted, that it hinders the Patient from making Water.

In these Cases there should be an Incision made on each Side the *Scrotum*, three Inches in Length, quite through the Skin, into the Cells which contain the Water; and likewise two or three half an Inch long in any Part of the *Penis*, with a Lancet or Knife.

All this may be done without any Danger, and sometimes with such Success as to cure the Dropsy of the whole Body.

Though

Though I have performed this Operation on Patients in a very languiſhing Condition, yet as I made the Wound with a ſharp Inſtrument, and afterwards treated it with Fomentations and ſoft Digefſtives, I never found a Gangrene enſue.

The *Dropſy* of the *Tunica vaginalis*, is cauſed by an exceſſive Accumulation of a Serouity, which is naturally ſeparated in the internal Surface of that *Tunic* in a ſmall Quantity, to moiſten and lubricate the Teſticle. Authors have hitherto diſtinguiſhed them into two Sorts; the one on the Inſide of the *Tunica vaginalis*; and the other, on the outſide, between that and the *Scrotum*, which they ſuppoſe to proceed from Water in the *Dropſy Aſcites*. But Anatomy ſhews the Abſurdity of this Opinion; for beſides, that Perſons afflicted with this Kind of *Hydrocele*, have ſeldom any other Dropſy; and thoſe who have the *Aſcites* are free from this *Hydrocele*. The *Tunica vaginalis* is like a Purſe quite ſhut up on the outſide of the Abdomen, ſo that the Water cannot inſinuate into it from any Part.

As to the Notion that the Water falls from the Abdomen into the Interſtice, between the *Tunica vaginalis* and the *Scrotum*, it is equally impoſſible. For tho' in the *inteffinal Rupture* the Gut falls into this Place, yet it brings the *Peritonæum* along with it, and that will prevent the Egrefs of the Water. This is a Circumſtance the Ancients were unacquainted with, and the Moderns have not ſufficiently attended to.

This Diſorder is ſeldom attended with Pain in the Beginning, contrary to what happens in the *Hernia* of the *Epiploon*, and of the *Inteſtine*; nor is it often the Effect of any Accident. It never diminifhes when once begun, but generally continues to encrease; but in ſome Perſons not ſo quick as in others. In one Perſon it will grow to a very painful Diſtention in a few Months; in another, it ſhall not be troubleſome in many Years; nay, ſhall ceaſe to ſwell at a certain Period, and afterwards continue in that State without any notable Diſadvantage. But this is rare.

In proportion as it enlarges, it becomes more tenſe, and then is ſaid to be transparent; but this is not always the Caſe; for ſometimes the *Scrotum* is very much thickened, and the Water itſelf opake; ſo that to judge poſitively if there be a Fluid, we muſt be guided by feeling a Fluctuation; and though ſometimes it is not very evident, yet we may be ſure there is a Fluid of ſome Kind, if we are certain that the Diſtention of the *Tunica vaginalis* make the Tumour.

When a Gut, or the *Omentum* form the Swelling, it is ſoft and pliable, unleſs inflamed, and uneven in the Surface,

A a

and



and reaches from the *Scrotum* into the very *Abdomen*; whereas the *Hydrocele* is tense and smooth, and ceases before, or when it arrives at the Rings of the Abdominal Muscles.

When the Testicle is increased in Size, the Tumour is rounder, and, if not attended with an Enlargement of the spermatic Vessels, the Cord may be easily distinguished between the Tumour and the Abdomen; but without this the Pain or the very great Hardness will discover it to be a Disease of the Testicle.

As to the *Cure*, I have found little Success either from inward Medicines or outward Applications: Therefore it will be most adviseable to wait till the Tumour becomes troublesome, and then to tap it with a Lancet. If the Orifice of the Skin slips away from that of the Tunica, and prevents the Egress of the Water, you may introduce a Probe, and by that Means secure the exact Situation of the Wound. When the *Tunica vaginalis* is very tense, the Testicle itself cannot be easily distinguished; but there will, I think, be no Danger of wounding it, if you open the inferior Part of the *Scrotum*, and not with too long a Lancet. During the Evacuation, the *Scrotum* must be regularly pressed; and after the Operation, a little Piece of dry Lint, and sticking Plaster are sufficient. This is called a *Palliative Cure*, but it now and then proves an absolute one. It is dangerous to attempt a radical Cure by making a large Wound either by Incision or *Caustic*, and therefore that Method ought to be discarded. SHARP.



### Of the JAUNDICE.

THE *Jaundice* is a Disease which is principally discovered by the yellow Tincture of the Skin, but most distinctly in the Coats of the Eyes, where it gives the first Notice of its Invasion.

The *Symptoms* are, Heaviness, Inactivity, Lassitude of the whole Body, Anxiety, Uneasiness about the *Hypochondria*, Sickness at the Stomach, Oppression in the Breast, difficult Respiration, a dry and harsh Skin, Costiveness, hard, white Excrements, yellow high-colour'd Urine, which will tincture Linnen Paper with a Saffron Hue; there is a bitter Taste in the Mouth, and all Objects seem to be discoloured. SYD. TOWNE.

The immediate Cause of a *Jaundice*, is an obstructed Excretion of the *Bile* from the *Vesica Fellea* and Liver, into the *Duodenum*; which being forced back upon the Liver mixes with the Blood, by which it is carried into the whole Body, whence the Skin and Urine will be tinged with the Colour of the Bile.

This Obstruction may be occasioned by any Thing in the *Duct*, which plugs up the Passage, or by external Pressure closes its Mouth, or by a Spasm contracting the Fibres thereof. Hence we may conceive why the *Jaundice* succeeds the *Flatulent Cholera*, why pregnant Women are subject to this Disease, and why Spasms of Hypochondriacal and Hysterical Persons produce the same Effect. TOWNE. [Sudden Frights, the Generation of too great Plenty of Bile, schirrous Tumours or Ulcers of the Liver, Obstructions of the Menstrues, obstinate intermitting Fevers, and the Bites of venomous Animals will also produce this Disease.]

The *Prognostics* of this Disease differ with regard to the Patient's Age, Habit, Strength and Constitution, as well as with respect to the Virulence or Mildness of the Causes, and its Duration. When the Patient is young, and the Disease not complicated with any other, such as a *quartan Ague*, the *Affectio Hypochondriaca*, or an *Obstruction* or *Schirrus* of the Liver, and has not continued long, it is easily cured. But if after the Cure it frequently returns, with a *yellow greenish Colour*, and an Induration of the Liver, it generally terminates in a *Hætic* or a *Hæmorrhage*. A *Jaundice* arising from violent Transports of Anger, or the spasmodic Stricture of the Intestines or biliary Ducts, caused by a drastic Purge or Emetic, is easily cured if taken in Time; but if encouraged by Grief, or the Body is weakened by a previous Disorder, the Cure is more difficult.

*Emetics* are highly proper in the Cure of the *Jaundice*, and yield speedy Relief, if the Disease does not proceed from violent Anger, Spasms of the Stomach, a *Cardialgia*, a *spasmodic Colic*, or a Stone lodged in the *Cystic Duct*, exciting a violent Uneasiness about the *Præcordia*. Yet I lately saw a Merchant, who was afflicted with a *Jaundice*, *Asthma*, and *Drop-sy*, by taking an Infusion of the middle Bark of Elder, which work'd him upwards and downwards, void thirteen Stones by Stool, of a triangular Shape. But when a *bilious Sordes*, lodging in the *Duodenum*, and closing up the Orifice of the *Ductus Choledochus* intercepts the Passage of the Bile; or when a tenacious, moveable, and not highly concreted, bilious Mass plugs up the *hepatic Ducts*, *Emetics* are of singular Efficacy in evacuating



cuating it. A Scruple of *Ipecacuanha* with a Grain of *Tartar Emetic*, will be a proper Dose; or two Grains of *Tartar Emetic* in a Draught of generous Wine, or in an Infusion of Manna, drinking Water-gruel after it. HOFF.

Likewise in this Case, after *Emetics*, *Cathartics* will be proper, compounded of *Aloetics* and *Mercurials*: Then *saponaceous Attenuants*, *Preparations of Tartar* and *Volatiles*; and last of all, *Chalybeates*. But take heed not to give the last, till the Humours are sufficiently attenuated, or otherwise an incurable *Schirrus* of the Liver may ensue.

And here I cannot but recommend the *Terra foliata Tartari*, otherwise called *Tartarum regeneratum*, [and by the College, *Sal diureticus*,] as the greatest Dissolvent, and the most powerful Remedy in this disease. It dissolves the most tenacious Substances, and opens all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and yet has no Acrimony, and may be safely given in the *Pleurisy* and *Drop-sy*. I have experienced its Virtue a thousand Times in the Course of twenty Years Practice. HUXHAM. (Its Dose is from five Grains to a Scruple, and upwards.)

*Saponaceous Medicines* are often given for the same Intention in this Disease, with Success; thus,

1. R Sapon. Castilien. ℥iij. Rhei pulv. Spec. Hier. Picr. an. ℥ss. Syr. e Cor. Aurant. q. s. M. F. Electarium. Cap. ab ℥ss, ad 3j. bis in die. Or,
2. R Conserv. Aurant ℥ss. Cinnab. Antim. ppt. Sapon Castiliens an. ℥ss. Millep. ppt. ℥iij. Croc. pulv. ℥ss. Syr. e Cort. Aurant. q. s. M. F. Elect.

After some Time, with the above Precaution, may be added, *Limatur. Mart.* ℥ss. Or,

3. R Gum. Ammoniac. ℥ij. Scill. pulv. ʒj. Sapon. Castil. ℥iij. Sacchar. alb. q. s. M. F. Pilulæ, ex singulis Drachmis N<sup>o</sup> x. cap. iij. mane et hora somni. Or,
4. R Crem. Tart. Coccinel. an. ʒj. Sapon. Venet. ʒij. M. F. Pil. pro sex Dosisbus. Cap. unam bis vel ter in die. Or,
5. R Sapon. Venet. ʒij. Croc. Sal. Martis, Sal. Succin. an. ʒj. Ol. Junip. gut. xij. M. F. Pil. pro viij Dosisbus, cap. ut prius. Or,
6. Tart. Vitriolat. Croc. an. ʒij. Sal. Succin. ʒj. Sapon. Castil. ʒij. Ol. Junip. gut. x. M. F. Pil. mediocres. Dosis. v. bis ter in die. Or,

7. R Millep. ℥ss. infund. in Vin. alb. per dies iv vel v deinde exprime fortiter & adde Croci ℥ij. Sal. Mart. ℥j. Sal. Succin. ℥ss. post dies iv cola pro Ufu. Dosis ℥ij ter in die.

These are Attenuants which should be preceded with gentle Purgatives, for *Hoffman* affirms that all drastic Purgatives are prejudicial, as they encrease Spasms, throw the Blood into violent Commotions, and impair the Strength. Therefore besides those which *Huxham* has directed above, the following *Formulae* may sometimes be proper.

8. R Rhei optim. pulv. ℥ss. Crem. Tartar. ℥j. Aq. Cinnam. sim. ℥ijj. Syr. Rosar. sol. ℥ij. Or,  
 9. R Sen. ℥ij. Rhei ℥j. Sal. Tart. gr. xij. infunde in Aqua bullient, q. s. Colatur. ℥ijj. admisce Syr. Rosar. solut. ℥j. Aq. e Cort. Aurant ℥ij. M. F. Haustus. Or,  
 10. R Rbe ℥ijj. Sal. Tart. ℥j. infund. in Aq. bullient. q. s. Colatur. ℥iv. admisce Syr. Rosar. solut. ℥ss. M. F. Haustus)

When a *Jaundice* succeeds the *Colic*, all Purgatives are to be omitted, *Rhubarb* only excepted, and this is not to be prescribed without evident Reason. It generally disappears without the Assistance of Medicines; but if it continues some time, I generally use the following;

11. R Rad. rub. Tinctur. & Curcum. an. ℥j. Chelidon maj. cum toto, & Summitat. Centaur. min. an. M. j. coq. in æqualibus Partibus Vini Rhenani & aquæ Fontan. ad ℥xij. Colatur. dissolv. Syrup. pector. ℥ij. M. F. Apozem.

The Patient is to take half a Pint Morning and Evening till he recovers. But if the *Jaundice* comes on without any preceding *Colic*, then give any of the Purgatives above recommended, once or twice before the Use of the *Apozem*, drinking a Glass of Rhenish Wine after it. Or the Patient may take the common purging Potion, every fourth Day during the Use of the following Things;

12. R Conserv. Absinth. Roman. Conserv. flaved. Aurant an. ℥j. Angel. condit. Nuc. Moschat. condit. Pulv. Ari comp. Chalyb. cum Sulph. ppt. an. ℥ss. Extract Centaur. min. Extract. Gentian. & Crem. Tartar. an. ℥ij. Croci Ang. pulv. ℥ss. cum q. s. Syr. pectoral. F. Electarium, de quo cap. ad Magnitud. Nuc. Moschat. mane & hora quinta pomeridiana, superbibendo post matutinam Dosis Aquarum mineralium purgantium ℥iv. & post pomeridianum Dosis Apozem. precedentis.



If there are Signs of a *Dropsy*, let the Patient drink of the *Apozem* Morning and Evening.

[Instead of the above *Electary*, the following may be substituted ;

13. R *Conserv. Absinth Roman.* ℥j. *Chalyb. cum Sulph. ppt.*  
*Rad. Curcum. pulv. an.* ʒij. *Syr. e Cortic Aurant,* q. s.  
*M. F. Electarium.* Or,

14. R *Rad. rub. Tinctor. Rad. Chelidon. maj. an.* ʒj. *Cort.*  
*interior Berber. Summitat. Absinth. Roman. infund. in Vin.*  
*alb. ℥ij. Cap. Coch. iv. per se vel cum Electario.)*

If the Disease will not yield to this Method, then *Chalybeate Waters* will be proper, such as those of *Tunbridge*, drank on the Spot. SYDEN.

In a stubborn *Jaundice*, I recommend *Æthiops mineral*, from often-repeated Experience. ALLEN.

When a *Jaundice* is attended with a *Hæmorrhage*, it is always dangerous, because it denotes a most acrimonious, and dissolved State of the Blood ; in which Case *Attenuants*, *Aloetics*, *Volatiles*, and *Chalybeates*, are little better than Poison ; Whereas *Acids*, *Diluents*, *Demulcents*, and mineral Waters are very beneficial. *Hemp-seed* boiled in Milk till it breaks, is often advantageous, (the Dose is ʒv, twice a Day\*.) Or an Emulsion of white Poppy-seeds and Sweet Almonds, after moderate Bleeding, (if the Patient is feverish, and the Pulse will allow it) and gentle Purging. I am in doubt whether moderate Bleeding is not as necessary in the *Hepatitis*, and consequently in an Obstruction of the Liver with a feverish Disposition of the Blood, as in the *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumony* ; because it prevents Inflammations, Imposthumes, and *Schirrus's*. HUXHAM.

\* *Floyer* directs it thus ; Take a Handful of *Hemp-seed*, and boil it in a Pint of Milk, sweeten and strain it : use it nine Mornings, it purges and opens. Or thus,

Boil four Ounces of *Hemp-seed* in two Quarts of Ale, sweeten and give half a Pint for divers Mornings. Use several Quarts of this as an approved Medicine for the *Jaundice*.



The END of the first VOLUME.